00081475

BOMBAY BRANCH
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 05 October, 2018

A

VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

TO THE

NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD.

VOL. III.

A

VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY

TO THE

NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD:

IN WHICH THE COAST OF NORTH-WEST AMERICA HAS BEEN CAREFULLY EXAMINED AND ACCURATELY SURVEYED.

Undertaken by HIS MAJESTY's Command,

81475

PRINCIPALLY WITH A VIEW TO ASCERTAIN THE EXISTENCE OF ANY NAVIGABLE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE

North Pacific and North Atlantic Oceans;

AND PERFORMED IN THE YEARS

1790, 1791, 1792, 1793, 1794, and 1795,

IN THE

DISCOVERY SLOOP OF WAR, AND ARMED TENDER CHATHAM,

UNDER THE COMMAND OF

CAPTAIN GEORGE VANCOUVER.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. III.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR G. G. AND J. ROBINSON, PATERNOSTER-ROW;
AND J. EDWARDS, PALL-MALL.

1798.

God
910.4
Van/Voy
81475

00081475

CONTENTS

OF THE

THIRD VOLUME.

EXPLANATION OF THE PLATES.

BOOK THE FIFTH.

THIRD VISIT TO THE SANDWICH ISLANDS—CONCLUDE THE SURVEY OF THE COAST OF NORTH-WEST AMERICA.

CHAPTER I.

Leave the coaſt of New Albion—Arrive off the eaſt point of Owhyhee—Examine Whyeatea bay—Viſited by Tamaahmaah—Proceed to Karakakooa bay—Tranſactions there—Departure of the Dædalus for New South Wales. Page 1

CHAPTER II.

Sequel of tranſactions at Karakakooa—Ceſſion of the iſland of Owhyhee—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - 21

CHAPTER III.

Quit Karakakooa—Viſit Tyahtatooa and Toeaigh bays—Some deſcription of the anchorage at thoſe places—Examine the northern ſides of Mowee, Woahoo, and Attowai—Obſervations on the anchorage at Attowai and Onehow—Leave the Sandwich iſlands, - - - 59

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER IV.

Quit the Sandwich iſlands—Part company with the Chatham—Indications of land—See Tſcherikow iſland—Paſs Trinity iſles—Proceed along the coaſt—Enter and proceed up Cook's river, - - - - 83

CHAPTER V.

Dangerous ſituation of the ſhip in conſequence of ice—Examination of the upper part of Cook's river—Its final termination proving it to be only an extenſive arm of the ſea, it obtains the name of Cook's inlet—Joined by the Chatham—Mr. Puget's narrative during the ſeparation of the two veſſels—Viſited by Ruſſians—Quit Cook's inlet—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - - - - - - 110

CHAPTER VI.

Paſſage from Cook's inlet to Prince William's ſound—Meet a large fleet of canoes—Spring the bowſprit in a gale of wind—Carry away the foreyard—Arrive in port Chalmers—Survey of Prince William's ſound by the boats—A violent ſtorm—Viſited by a few Ruſſians—Some account of their eſtabliſhments in the ſound—Chatham diſpatched to continue the ſurvey of the coaſt eaſtward from cape Hinchinbrook—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - - - - 150

CHAPTER VII.

Quit Prince William's ſound—Geographical and other obſervations reſpecting the adjacent country and its inhabitants—Proceed in the examination of the exterior coaſt—Paſs port Mulgrave—Intelligence received of the ſurvey having been completed to that ſtation by the Chatham—Arrive in Croſs ſound—Joined by the Chatham there, - - - 189

CHAPTER VIII.

Mr. Puget's narrative of his tranſactions and ſurvey of the coaſt, between Prince William's and Croſs ſounds; during the Chatham's ſeparation from the Diſcovery, - - - - - - 216

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER IX.

Tranſactions in Croſs ſound—Proceed to ſea—Account of a boat excurſion—Deſcription of port Althorp and Croſs ſound—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - - - - - 238

CHAPTER X.

Proceed to the ſouthward along the exterior coaſt of King George the Third's archipelago—Arrive in port Concluſion—Tranſactions there—Two boat excurſions—Complete the ſurvey of the continental ſhores of North-Weſt America—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - 264

BOOK THE SIXTH.

PASSAGE TO THE SOUTHWARD ALONG THE WESTERN COAST OF AMERICA; DOUBLE CAPE HORN: TOUCH AT ST. HELENA; ARRIVE IN ENGLAND.

CHAPTER I.

Depart from port Concluſion—Arrive at Nootka—Tranſactions there—Viſit Maquinna at Tahſheis—Aſtronomical obſervations for correcting the ſurvey between cape Douglas and cape Deciſion, - - 297

CHAPTER II.

Depart from Nootka ſound—Violent ſtorm—Arrive at Monterrey—Receive on board the deſerters from the Chatham and Dædalus—Excurſion into the country—Examine a very remarkable mountain—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - - - - - 319

CHAPTER III.

Leave Monterrey—Some account of the three Marias iſlands—Proceed to the ſouthward—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations, - 339

CHAPTER

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER IV.

Viſit the iſland of Cocos—Some deſcription of that iſland—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations there—Proceed to the ſouthward—Paſs between Wenman's and Culpepper's iſlands—See the Gallipagos iſlands, and aſcertain their ſituation. - - - - - - 357

CHAPTER V.

Proceed to the ſouthward—The Diſcovery ſprings her main-maſt—Scurvy makes its appearance—Paſs the iſlands of Maſſafuero and Juan Fernandez—Arrive at Valparaiſo—Viſit St. Jago, the capital of Chili, 389

CHAPTER VI.

Quit Valparaiſo—Proceed to the ſouthward—Paſs to the ſouth of cape Horn—Uſeleſs ſearch for iſla Grande—Part company with the Chatham—Arrive at St. Helena—Join the Chatham there—Capture the Macaſſar Dutch Eaſt India Man—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations—Leave St. Helena—Proceed to the northward—Diſcover a number of veſſels under convoy of His Majeſty's ſhip Sceptre—Join the convoy, and proceed with it to the Shannon—Diſcovery proceeds from thence to the river Thames, 464.

Notes and Miſcellaneous Obſervations, - - - 487

A

LIST OF

THE PLATES

CONTAINED IN THE THIRD VOLUME,

WITH

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

Plate		To face Page
I.	THE crater on the ſummit of mount Worroray, Owhyhee, with a diſtant view of the iſland of Mowee,	14
II.	Port Dick, with a fleet of Indian canoes, - -	150
III.	Mount St. Elias, bearing N. 50 W. and Icy bay, N. 20 W. five miles diſtant, - - - -	204
IV.	A remarkable mountain near the river of Monterrey,	334
V.	The town of Valparaiſo on the coaſt of Chili, -	403
VI.	The village of Almandrel, in the bay of Valparaiſo, with a diſtant view of the Andes, - - -	412

A

VOYAGE

TO

THE NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN,

AND

ROUND THE WORLD.

BOOK THE FIFTH.

THIRD VISIT TO THE SANDWICH ISLANDS—CONCLUSION OF THE SURVEY OF THE COAST OF NORTH-WEST AMERICA.

CHAPTER I.

Leave the coaſt of New Albion—Arrive off the eaſt point of Owhyhee—Examine Whyeatea bay—Viſited by Tamaahmaah—Proceed to Karakakooa bay—Tranſactions there—Departure of the Dædalus for New South Wales.

OUR progreſs from the coaſt of New Albion, ſtill attended with light variable winds, was ſo ſlow, that at noon of the 15th the ſhores were yet in ſight, bearing from N. 17 E. to S. 69 E.; the former, being the neareſt, was diſtant 7 leagues; the obſerved latitude was 30° 14′, longitude 243° 57½′. 1793. December. Sunday 15.

In the afternoon, the wind blew a moderate gale at W.N.W., which brought us by day-light the next morning within ſight of the iſland of Guadaloupe. This iſland is compoſed of high naked rocky mountains; is about thirteen miles long, nearly in a north and ſouth direction, with two rocky iſlets; one lying W. S.W., at the diſtance of half a league; Monday 16.

1793. December. the other lying ſouth, two miles from its ſouth point, which is ſituated in latitude 28° 54′, longitude 241° 38′. The wind at N. W. continued to blow a pleaſant gale with fair weather until midnight; but at this time it veered round, and ſettled in the north-eaſt trade. Our diſtance was now about 75 leagues from the coaſt, and it is probable the north-weſt winds do not extend far beyond that limit, as the wind that ſucceeded continued without calms, or other interruptions, between the N. E. and E. N. E., blowing a ſteady, gentle, and pleaſant gale.

Sunday 22. On the 22d, in latitude 23° 23′, longitude 234° 37′, the variation of the compaſs was 7° eaſtwardly; here we had thirty hours calm, after which we had a gentle breeze from the N. E.; this as we proceeded was attended firſt by cloudy and gloomy weather, and afterwards with rain,

Wedneſ. 25. and ſudden guſts or flurries of wind. On the 25th, a tropic bird was ſeen, and a common gull that appeared to be much fatigued, and inclined to alight on board.

This very unpleaſant weather, ſimilar to that which we had experienced in this neighbourhood about the concluſion of laſt january, ſtill

Sunday 29. continued; and on the 29th, in latitude 19° 1′, longitude 231° 58′, the wind, after veering to the S. E., became light, and, like the weather, was very unſettled. We were now paſſing the ſpot aſſigned to the los Majos iſles, at the diſtance of a few miles only to the ſouthward of our former track; but we perceived no one circumſtance that indicated the vicinity of land.

Tueſday 31. On the 31ſt, the wind ſeemed to be fixed in the northern quarter, but the atmoſphere was ſtill very unpleaſant, and the gloomy weather was

1794. January. now accompanied by much rain. On the 3d of january, in latitude 18°

Friday 3. 34′, longitude 213° 32′, a very heavy ſwell rolled from the N. W., and the wind in that direction was light, with alternate calms, attended by

Monday 6. foggy or dark hazy weather until the 6th, when in latitude 19° 19′, longitude 208° 48′, we had a few hours of fair and pleaſant weather; this was again ſucceeded by the ſame gloomy atmoſphere that we had experienced during the greater part of this paſſage, and the wind continued to be very variable between the N. W. and S. S. W. In the afternoon of the

Tueſday 7. following day the weather was more favorable, and the wind from the northward

northward ſettled in the N. E; to this we ſpread all our canvaſs in the expectation of ſeeing the iſland of Owhyhee at day-light the next morning. The wind however ſlackened during the night, and the weather being dark and gloomy, it was not until about nine o'clock in the forenoon that Mowna-kaah was diſcovered ſhewing his hoary head above the clouds, bearing by compaſs W. ½ S.; but the haze and miſt with which the diſtrict of Aheedo was inveloped, prevented our diſcerning the ſhores. The obſerved latitude at noon was 19° 52′; at this time the eaſt end of Owhyhee bore by compaſs S. 52 W., at the diſtance of 10 leagues, by which it appeared, that Arnold's chronometer, No. 14, had erred in longitude ſince our departure from the coaſt of New Albion 27′; his No. 176, 21′; Kendall's, 52′; and the dead reckoning 3° 40′; all being to the eaſtward of the truth. This error has however been corrected, in aſſigning the ſeveral ſituations during this paſſage. 1794. January. Wedneſ. 9.

We ſtood for the land until ſun-ſet, when being within 2 leagues of the ſhore, we employed the night in preſerving our ſtation off that part of the coaſt, where we expected to find the harbour or bay of Whyeatea; in queſt of which I diſpatched Mr. Whidbey in the cutter the next morning, attended by a boat from the Chatham, and another from the Dædalus, all well armed. The appearance of the ſhores did not ſeem much in favor of our finding a more eligible ſituation here than at Karakakooa, for accompliſhing our ſeveral purpoſes; notwithſtanding the repreſentation that had been made to us of its being very commodious. Tueſday 9.

The boats had ſcarcely departed when ſome of the natives came off in their canoes, but owing to a very heavy ſwell from the northward, they could bring us but few refreſhments. As ſoon as they underſtood who we were, they told us that *Tamaahmaah*, with ſeveral of the principal chiefs, were then on ſhore waiting in expectation of our arrival; and then immediately made the beſt of their way towards the ſhore, proclaiming our return to their country with ſhouts, apparently of great joy and gladneſs.

About ten in the forenoon we were honored with the preſence of the king, with his uſual confidence and cheerful diſpoſition. It was impoſſible to miſtake the happineſs he expreſſed on ſeeing us again,

1794. January. which ſeemed to be greatly increaſed by his meeting us at this, his moſt favorite part of the iſland; where he hoped we ſhould be able to remain ſome time, to take the benefits ariſing from its fertility; which, from the appearance of the neighbouring ſhores, ſeemed to promiſe an abundant ſupply of the various refreſhments theſe countries are known to produce.

Tamaahmaah had noticed the boats in their way to the ſhore, and truſted they would return with a favorable report; which he, as well as ourſelves, anxiouſly waited for until five in the evening. Mr. Whidbey now informed me, that during the prevalence of the ſoutherly winds, in the more advanced part of the ſpring ſeaſon, Whyeatea might probably be found a tolerably ſecure and convenient place, as the land formed a deep bay, which was additionally ſheltered by a reef lying off its ſouth-eaſt point, with ſoundings from 25 to 6 fathoms, clear ſandy bottom; at leaſt as far as his examination had extended. This had not been very minute, as the bay was intirely expoſed to the northerly winds, which then blew very ſtrong; and being attended with a heavy ſea from that quarter, rendered any attempt to land from our boats impracticable. On this report I determined to proceed to Karakakooa, as that bay was indiſputably at this time the moſt ſecure and convenient port for ſhipping of any in the Sandwich iſlands.

My intention was directly made known to *Tamaahmaah*, and I requeſted that he would give us the pleaſure of his company thither; well knowing that his influence over the inferior chiefs and the people would be attended with the moſt deſirable conſequences, in preſerving the harmony and good underſtanding that already ſo happily exiſted. He did not however ſeem much inclined to accept my invitation, or to give me a poſitive anſwer; but requeſted, that the veſſels might remain ſome days in this neighbourhood, to avail ourſelves of the ample ſupply of refreſhments that might be procured here, before we proceeded to any other part of the iſland; adding, that he would remain with us to ſee this buſineſs properly performed.

I was by no means diſpoſed to accede to the wiſhes of the king, nor was I ſatisfied with the arrangement he had propoſed.

The

The veſſels having been driven far to leeward on the morning of the 10th, and the wind then blowing ſtrong from the northward, attended with a very heavy ſea, I pointed out and explained to *Tamaahmaah*, the great improbability of our being able to comply with his deſires, and the neceſſity of our proceeding without delay to ſome place of ſecure anchorage, for the purpoſe of refitting; renewing at the ſame time and in the ſtrongeſt terms, my ſolicitations for his company. I did not fail to enforce how important his preſence would neceſſarily be, not only to us for whom he had repeatedly expreſſed the greateſt reſpect and friendſhip, but alſo to the welfare of his own ſubjects. He readily acknowledged the propriety of my obſervations, and how much he was inclined to adopt the meaſure I had propoſed; but he now avowed that he could not accompany us, as the *taboo* appertaining to the feſtival of the new year demanded his continuance for a certain period, within the limits of the diſtrict in which theſe ceremonies had commenced. The time of interdiction was not yet expired, and it was not poſſible he could abſent himſelf without the particular ſanction of the prieſts. To obtain this indulgence, he conſidered his preſence to be indiſpenſibly neceſſary on ſhore at the morai. Aware of the ſuperior influence poſſeſſed by the prieſthood, and of the ſtrict adherence of all ranks to their ſuperſtitions, I ſuſpected that if *Tamaahmaah* went on ſhore they would not allow him to return; for this reaſon I recommended, that one of the chiefs in his ſuite ſhould repair thither, and make known the king's pleaſure. But as this propoſal did not ſeem to meet his ideas, or to be conſonant to his wiſhes, I reſolved not to detain him contrary to his own free will and inclination, or by any other means than thoſe of perſuaſion. Yet as I conſidered his attendance to be an object of too much importance to be readily relinquiſhed, I had recourſe to a ſort of artifice, that I had reaſon to believe would anſwer my purpoſe by its operation on his feelings. I deſiſted from all importunities, and attributed his declining my invitation to a coolneſs and a relaxation in the friendſhip he had formerly ſhewn, and pretended to entertain; and I ſtated, that I had no doubt of ſoon finding amongſt the other iſlands ſome chief,

1794. January.

1794. January. whoſe aſſiſtance, protection, and authority, would on all occaſions be readily afforded.

Tamaahmaah had always been accuſtomed to attend our meals, and breakfaſt in particular he was extremely fond of partaking with us; but under the reproach he had juſt received, of a want of friendſhip, no ſolicitation could prevail on him to accept of any thing at table; he ſat in a ſilent thoughtful mood, his ſenſibility was probed to the quick, and his generous heart, which continued to entertain the warmeſt friendſhip and regard, not only for me but for every one in our little community, yielded to our wiſhes; though at the riſk of incurring the diſpleaſure of the prieſts, by an unprecedented breach of their religious rites. At length he determined, that his half brother *Crymamahoo* ſhould be ſent to the prieſts, to communicate his intentions of accompanying us. On my ſaying, that this reſolution made me very happy, and met my hearty concurrence, he replied, that I had treated him unkindly in ſuſpecting that his friendſhip was abated, for that it remained unſhaken, as his future conduct would demonſtrate; but that he conſidered himſelf to be the laſt perſon in his dominions who ought to violate the eſtabliſhed laws, and the regulations of the country which he governed.

Our little difference being thus amicably adjuſted, he ate a hearty breakfaſt; and having given his brother the neceſſary inſtructions for governing this part of the iſland during his abſence, in which buſineſs they were occupied an hour, *Crymamahoo* was diſmiſſed, and directed to return with all convenient ſpeed to communicate the anſwer of the prieſts.

Thoroughly convinced of the purity of *Tamaahmaah*'s friendly intentions, I had receded from my former determination with reſpect to him, or any other of the chiefs, ſleeping on board the ſhip. Our party now conſiſted of ſeven chiefs, three of whom were accompanied by their favorite females; but *Tahow-man-noo*, the king's conſort, was not of the number. As ſhe had never failed in her attendance on him, the cauſe of her abſence became a ſubject of inquiry, and I had the mortification of underſtanding that a ſeparation had taken place, in conſequence of its having been

been reported, that too great an intimacy had ſubſiſted between her and *Tianna*. 1794. January.

I underſtood from the king's attendants, that the infidelity of the queen was by no means certain; and as I well knew the reciprocal affection of this royal pair, and as ſhe was then reſiding with her father at, or in the neighbourhood of Karakakooa, I thought it a charitable office, to make a tender of my endeavours for the purpoſe of bringing about a reconciliation. In reply to this obtruſion of my ſervices, *Tamaahmaah* expreſſed his thanks; and aſſured me, that he ſhould be always happy to receive any advice on ſtate affairs, or any public matters, eſpecially where peace or war might be concerned; but that ſuch differences as might occur in, or reſpect, his domeſtic happineſs, he conſidered to be totally out of my province. This rebuff I ſilently ſuſtained; cheriſhing the hope that the period would arrive, when I ſhould be able to prevail on him to entertain a different opinion.

The wind from the northward, attended with a very heavy ſea, reduced us to our cloſe-reefed topſails, and as we ſtood in ſhore in the afternoon a very ſtrong current evidently preſſed us to leeward. The appearance of the weather indicating no favorable or early change, there was little probability of our ſoon ſeeing *Crymamahoo*, or any of the inhabitants of Aheedoo; this induced the king to call his whole retinue together, both male and female, in order to take their advice as to his proceeding, without firſt receiving the religious aſſent he had diſpatched *Crymamahoo* to obtain. The reſult of their deliberations was, a unanimous opinion that the prieſts would, on a certainty, accede to his wiſhes. This had been undoubtedly the previous ſentiment of the king, or he would not have inſtructed his brother, in the manner he had done, how to conduct himſelf during his abſence.

Although I earneſtly wiſhed to avoid being the cauſe of endangering his popularity, yet I was ſo anxiouſly deſirous of his company, that I did not heſitate a moment in giving my hearty concurrence to this determination, in order that we might make the beſt of our way to Karakakooa.

Our

1794. January. Saturday 11.

Our courſe was now directed round the eaſt point of the iſland, along its ſouth-eaſt ſide; we made a tolerably good progreſs; and as we paſſed the diſtrict of Opoona, on the morning of the 11th, the weather being very clear and pleaſant, we had a moſt excellent view of Mowna Roa's ſnowy ſummit, and the range of lower hills that extend towards the eaſt end of Owhyhee. From the tops of theſe, about the middle of the deſcending ridge, ſeveral columns of ſmoke were ſeen to aſcend, which *Tamaahmaah*, and the reſt of our friends ſaid, were occaſioned by the ſubterranean fires that frequently broke out in violent eruptions, cauſing amongſt the natives ſuch a multiplicity of ſuperſtitious notions, as to give riſe to a religious order of perſons, who perform volcanic rites; conſiſting of various ſacrifices of the different productions of the country, for the purpoſe of appeaſing the wrath of the enraged demon.

On approaching the ſhores of the diſtrict of Kaoo, we were met by ſeveral of the inhabitants, bringing in their canoes ſome refreſhments and other productions of the country. Thoſe who firſt approached us ſeemed to be much ſurprized, and many of them were not a little alarmed at ſeeing their king on board; inquiring with great earneſtneſs, whether his being there, and having broken the *taboo*, was by his own choice, or by compulſion. On being aſſured by all preſent that *Tamaahmaah*, and the reſt of the chiefs, were under no reſtraint whatever, but were accompanying us by their own free will, they became perfectly ſatisfied; and appeared to be equally ſo on underſtanding, that it was the king's pleaſure, that the hogs and vegetables they had brought off ſhould be delivered on board, without their receiving any equivalent in return; nor could we, without giving *Tamaahmaah* ſerious offence, have infringed this order, which ſeemed to be very cheerfully complied with on the part of his ſubjects; and, in the courſe of the forenoon, the veſſels procured a ſufficient ſupply for their preſent conſumption. Whether the king accounted with theſe people afterwards for the value of their property thus diſpoſed of, or not, I could not rightly underſtand; but from the great good humour with which they complied with the royal order, and from ſome converſation with one of the king's attendants, re-

ſpecting

ſpecting the value of the refreſhments ſo delivered, I had reaſon to believe that a compenſation would be allowed to them. 1794. January.

Shortly after noon we were oppoſite the ſouth point of the iſland; and, as a report had been circulated that cloſe round, on its weſtern ſide, good anchorage and excellent ſhelter had been found, (though it had eſcaped the notice of Captain Cook) Mr. Whidbey was diſpatched in the cutter, in order to aſcertain the truth of this aſſertion, which was ſoon proved to be void of foundation; for although a ſtrong weſterly gale prevented Mr. Whidbey from making a very minute examination, yet he clearly diſcovered that the ſhores were nearly ſtraight, and expoſed to a moſt tremendous ſurf, that broke with ſuch fury as to render landing, if not impoſſible, highly dangerous, even to thoſe of the inhabitants who are moſt expert in the management of their canoes.

The wind continued to blow very ſtrong between weſt and N.W. until the morning of the 12th; when it became variable, and allowed us to make but a very ſlow progreſs towards Karakakooa. *Tamaahmaah* being very anxious that we ſhould gain the place of our deſtination, went on ſhore for the purpoſe of placing lights to conduct us in the evening to our former anchorage; where, about ten the following night we anchored near an American brig, named the Lady Waſhington, commanded by Mr. John Kendrick.

As we worked into the bay many of the inhabitants were aſſembled on the ſhores, who announced their congratulations by ſhouts of joy, as, on our different tacks, we approached the ſhores of the neighbouring villages. At this late hour many of our former friends, particularly of the fair ſex, loſt no time in teſtifying the ſincerity of the public ſentiment in our favour. Young and Davis we had likewiſe the pleaſure of finding in the exerciſe of thoſe judicious principles they had ſo wiſely adopted, and by their example and advice had ſo uniformly been carried into effect. The great propriety with which they had conducted themſelves, had tended in a high degree to the comfort and happineſs of theſe people, to the gratification of their own feelings, and to a pre-eminence in the good opinion of the king, that had intitled them to his warmeſt affections. The ſame ſort of eſteem and regard, we underſtood, was ſhewn to

1794. January. them, if not by all, at leaſt by the well-diſpoſed inhabitants of the iſland.

The Diſcovery was ſecured nearly in her former ſtation on the following morning; and the Chatham and Dædalus were diſpoſed of in the moſt convenient manner for carrying into execution the reſpective ſervices that each had to perform.

Mr. Kendrick had been here about ſix weeks, and it was with infinite pleaſure we underſtood, that during that time he had not only been liberally ſupplied by the inhabitants of the iſland with its ſeveral productions, but that the ſame orderly, and civil behaviour had been obſerved towards him, which we had experienced on our former viſit; and which we had every reaſon to expect would be continued, from the aſſurances we received from the chiefs, and from the acclamations of the people, which had reſounded from all quarters on our arrival.

Tamaahmaah underſtanding that it would be neceſſary that we ſhould land parts of the cargoes of all the veſſels, appointed proper places for their reception; and knowing we had no more men than we could conſtantly employ for the ſpeedy accompliſhment of this buſineſs, he undertook to be anſwerable for the ſafety and ſecurity of every thing we might have occaſion to put on ſhore, without our having any guard there for its protection. He alſo gave orders that his people ſhould fill all our water caſks; and as he conſidered that bartering with the ſeveral chiefs, and other individuals, for the valuable refreſhments of the country, would not only be troubleſome and unpleaſant, but might give riſe to diſputes and miſunderſtandings between the parties; he deſired we would daily, or as often as ſhould ſuit our convenience, make our demands known to him, and he would take care that the three veſſels were duly ſupplied with every neceſſary refreſhment.

This conſiderate and very friendly arrangement I was happy to concur
Wedneſ. 15. in, and at day-light on wedneſday morning three large canoes, laden with forty very fine hogs, and thirty ſmall ones, with a proportionate quantity of vegetables, were, by the directions of the king, diſtributed amongſt our three veſſels.

On

On this occaſion, it was impoſſible to avoid making a compariſon between our reception and treatment here, by theſe untaught children of nature, and the ceremonious conditional offers of accommodation we experienced at St. Franciſco and Monterrey, from the educated civilized governor of New Albion and California. 1794. January.

After the large canoes had delivered their acceptable cargoes, they received and took to the ſhore the live cattle, which I had been more ſucceſsful in bringing from New Albion than on the former occaſion. Theſe conſiſted of a young bull nearly full grown, two fine cows, and two very fine bull calves, all in high condition; as likewiſe five rams, and five ewe ſheep. Two of each of theſe, with moſt of the black cattle, were given to the king; and as thoſe I had brought laſt year had thrived exceedingly well; the ſheep having bred, and one of the cows having brought forth a cow calf; I had little doubt, by this ſecond importation, of having at length effected the very deſirable object of eſtabliſhing in this iſland a breed of thoſe valuable animals.

I learned from *Tamaahmaah*, that he had iſſued the ſtricteſt orders ſo to regulate the conduct and behaviour of his people towards us, as he truſted would be the means of inſuring a continuance of the harmony that had ſo happily ſubſiſted on our former viſits to his dominions; and he added, that he had many enemies even amongſt the chiefs of Owhyhee, who were not unlikely to uſe their endeavours for the purpoſe of fruſtrating his good intentions, and that it was very important that the deſigns of ſuch ill-diſpoſed perſons ſhould be watchfully guarded againſt. I thanked *Tamaahmaah* for his vigilant attention to preſerve our tranquillity and comfort, and informed him, that I had alſo iſſued orders and directions ſimilar to thoſe given on my former viſit. Theſe having the ſame tendency, and operating to the ſame end, with thoſe enjoined by himſelf, would, I hoped, be effectual in affording us the recreation and enjoyment of the country, and in ſecuring to us a continuation of the then ſubſiſting friendly intercourſe.

Theſe neceſſary precautions being taken on both ſides, we immediately began upon the various ſervices that demanded our attention. Thoſe appertaining to the reception of the proviſions and ſtores from

1794. January. the Dædalus, were the primary objects of our conſideration; and by the orderly and docile behaviour of all claſſes of the inhabitants, this buſineſs was carried into execution with a degree of facility, and confidence in our perfect ſecurity, equal to the accommodation that could poſſibly have been obtained in any port of Europe.

There were not at this time many of the principal chiefs in our neighbourhood. Our former friend *Kahowmotoo* paid us an early viſit, with a preſent of twenty large hogs, and a proportionable quantity of vegetables. He was not, however, in his uſually cheerful good ſpirits, but was much depreſſed, in conſequence of a violent indiſpoſition under which his favorite ſon *Whokaa* laboured, from a wound he had received in the exerciſe of throwing the ſpear with a man of mean rank. After a long contention for ſuperiority, their play, it ſeemed, terminated in earneſt, and the young chief received his adverſary's ſpear, which was barbed, in the throat. Much difficulty had attended its being taken out, which had occaſioned a wound that had baffled all their art to cure, and had reduced him to the laſt ſtage of his exiſtence. His antagoniſt was ſoon ſeized, and the next day his eyes were pulled out, and, after remaining in that deplorable ſtate two days, he was executed, by being ſtrangled with a rope.

As ſome of the gentlemen intended to accompany Mr. Menzies on an excurſion into the interior part of the country, they were, agreeably to Thurſday 16. our plan of regulations, attended by a chief of the village of Kakooa with ſeveral of the king's people, who had directions to ſupply all their wants, and to afford them every aſſiſtance and ſervice that they might require.

The harmony that had attended the execution of all our employments had ſo facilitated the equipment of the veſſels, that, by the following Tueſday 21. tueſday, the buſineſs in the Diſcovery's hold was in that ſtate of forwardneſs as to permit our attending to other objects. The aſtronomical department claimed my firſt thoughts; and being of ſuch material importance, I was anxious to loſe no time in ſending the tents, obſervatory, and inſtruments, on ſhore, now that a party could be afforded for their protection. On this occaſion I was ſurprized to find the king make ſome objections

objections to their being erected in their former ſituation, near the morai; giving us as a reaſon, that he could not ſanction our inhabiting the *tabooed* lands, without previouſly obtaining the permiſſion of an old woman, who, we underſtand, was the daughter of the venerable *Kaoo*, and wife to the treacherous *Koah.** Being totally unacquainted before, that the women ever poſſeſſed the leaſt authority over their conſecrated places, or religious ceremonies, this circumſtance much ſurprized me, eſpecially as the king ſeemed to be apprehenſive of receiving a refuſal from this old lady; and which, after waiting on ſhore for ſome time, proved to be the caſe. *Tamaahmaah* obſerving my diſappointment, intreated me to fix upon ſome other part of the bay; but as it was eaſily made obvious to his underſtanding that no other ſpot would be equally convenient, he inſtantly aſſembled ſome of the principal prieſts of the morai, and after having a ſerious conference with them, he acquainted me, that we were at liberty to occupy the conſecrated ground as formerly, which we accordingly took poſſeſſion of the next morning. 1794. January. Wedneſ. 22.

* Vide Captain King's account of Cook's death.

Mr. Whidbey, who had charge of the encampment, attended it on ſhore under a guard of ſix marines; theſe were ſent, however, more for the ſake of form than for neceſſity; as *Tamaahmaah* had appointed one of his half brothers, *Trywhookee*, a chief of ſome conſequence, together with ſeveral of the prieſts, to protect, and render the party on ſhore every ſervice their ſituation might demand. To this ſpot, as on our former viſit, none were admitted but thoſe of the ſociety of prieſts, the principal chiefs, and ſome few of their male attendants; no women, on any pretence whatever, being ever admitted within the ſacred limits of the morai.

The unfortunate ſon of *Kahowmotoo* had been brought by his father from one of his principal places of reſidence, about ſix miles north of the bay where the unfortunate accident happened, to the village of Kowrowa, in order to benefit by ſuch medical or other aſſiſtance as we might be able to afford, but without effect; for in the afternoon he breathed his laſt.

The periodical *taboo*, that ought to have commenced the following evening, was, on this occaſion, ſuſpended, to manifeſt that they were offended

1794. January. offended with their deity for the death of this young chief; whoſe loſs ſeemed to be greatly deplored by all the family, but moſt particularly
Thurſday 23. ſo by *Kahowmotoo;* of whom I took a proper opportunity of inquiring when the corpſe would be interred, and if there would be any objection to my attending the funeral ſolemnities. To this he made anſwer, that the burial would take place the day following, and that he would come on board at any convenient hour, and accompany me on ſhore for that purpoſe.

I remained perfectly ſatisfied with the promiſe made by *Kahowmotoo;*
Friday 24. and was the next morning greatly diſappointed on his informing me, that *Kavaheero,* the chief of the village at which his ſon had died, had, in the courſe of the night, unknown to him or any of his family, cauſed the body of the young chief to be interred in one of the ſepulchral holes of the ſteep hill, forming the north ſide of the bay. This circumſtance could not but be received as an additional proof of their averſion to our becoming acquainted with their religious rites, and their determination to prevent our attendance on any of their ſacred formalities.

Saturday 25. The party accompanying Mr. Menzies returned with him on ſaturday, after having had a very pleaſant excurſion, though it had been ſomewhat fatiguing in conſequence of the badneſs of the paths in the interior country, where in many places the ground broke in under their feet. Their object had been to gain the ſummit of Mowna Roa, which they had not been able to effect in the direction they had attempted it; but they had reached the top of another mountain, which though not ſo lofty as Mowna-rowna, or Mowna-kaah, is yet very conſpicuous, and is called by the natives Worroray. This mountain riſes from the weſtern extremity of the iſland, and on its ſummit was a volcanic crater that readily accounted for the formation of that part of the country over which they had found it ſo dangerous to travel. The good offices of their Indian guide and ſervants received a liberal reward, to which they were highly intitled by their friendly and orderly behaviour.

The whole of the retinue that had attended *Tamaahmaah* from Aheedoo, with the addition of ſome new viſitors, lived intirely on board the ſhip, and felt themſelves not only perfectly at home, but very advantageouſly

W. Alexander del. from a Sketch taken on the Spot by T. Heddington

B. T. Pouncy Sculpt.

The CRATER *on the* Summit *of* MOUNT WORRORAY OWHYHEE.

London. Published May 1st 1798 by R. Edwards New Bond Street. J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row.

ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY

tageouſly ſituated, in being enabled to purchaſe ſuch commodities of their own produce or manufacture which were brought to us for ſale, as attracted their attention, with the preſents which they received from time to time. Notwithſtanding this indulgence, which I thought could not have failed to keep them honeſt, ſuch is their irreſiſtible propenſity to thieving, that five of my table knives were miſſing. The whole party ſtoutly denied having any knowledge of the theft; but as it was evident the knives were ſtolen by ſome of them, I ordered them all, except the king, inſtantly to quit the ſhip, and gave poſitive directions that no one of them ſhould be re-admitted. Beſide this, I deemed it expedient to make a point with *Tamaahmaah* that the knives ſhould be reſtored. He ſaw the propriety of my inſiſting on this demand, and before noon three of the knives were returned. 1794. January.

The *taboo*, which had been poſtponed in conſequence of *Whokaa's* death, was obſerved this evening, though not without holding out a ſentiment of reſentment to their deity for having ſuffered him to die; for inſtead of its continuing the uſual time of two nights and one whole day, this was only to be in force from ſun-ſet to the riſing of the ſun the following morning; which the king having obſerved, returned to us as ſoon as the ceremonies were finiſhed. Sunday 26.

Being very much diſpleaſed with the ungrateful behaviour of his attendants, I demanded of *Tamaahmaah*, in a ſerious tone, the two knives that had not yet been reſtored. I expatiated on the diſgrace that attached to every individual of the whole party, and the conſequence of the example to all the ſubordinate claſſes of his people. He appeared to be much chagrined, and to ſuffer a high degree of mortification at the very unhandſome manner in which I had been treated; this was ſtill further increaſed, by one of his moſt particular favorites having been charged, and on juſt grounds, as one of the delinquents.

About noon he went on ſhore, in a very ſullen humour, and did not return until I had ſent for him in the evening, which ſummons he very readily obeyed; and ſoon another knife was returned, which he declared was the only one he had been able to find, and that if any more were yet miſſing, they muſt have been loſt by ſome other means. The

1794. January. truth, as we afterwards underſtood, was that the knife had been given, by the purloiner, to a perſon of much conſequence, over whom *Tamaahmaah* did not wiſh to enforce his authority.

Theſe knives had not been ſtolen, as might be naturally imagined, for their value as iron inſtruments, but for the ſake of their ivory handles. Theſe were intended to have been converted into certain neck ornaments, that are conſidered as ſacred and invaluable. The bones of ſome fiſh are, with great labour, appropriated to this purpoſe; but the colour and texture of the ivory ſurpaſſing, in ſo eminent a degree, the other ordinary material, the temptation was too great to be reſiſted.

Under the particular circumſtances, which we underſtood attended the miſſing knife, I readily put up with its loſs; becauſe, in ſo doing, I was relieved of the inconvenience which a number of noiſy and troubleſome viſitors had occaſioned. Theſe, however, paid dearly for their diſhoneſty, in being abridged the great ſource of wealth which they had enjoyed on board, and which had enabled them to procure many valuable commodities of their own country, at the expence of aſking only for ſuch of our European articles as the ſeller demanded.

Monday 27. Our buſineſs in the hold being finiſhed, the ſeamen were employed in a thorough examination of all the rigging; and although this was the firſt time, with reſpect to the lower rigging, that an examination had taken place ſince the ſhip was commiſſioned, we had the ſatisfaction of finding it in much better condition than, from the trials it had endured, we could reaſonably have expected.

Since the death of *Whokaa*, *Kahowmotoo* had not paid the leaſt attention to the Owhyhean *taboos*; but as ſimilar interdictions were to take

Tueſday 28. place on the 28th, on the iſland of Mowee, theſe he punctually obſerved; and on the following day *Tamaahmaah* alſo was again thus religiouſly engaged; but as there were no prayers on this day, the people at large ſeemed to be under little reſtriction.

Thurſday 20. On thurſday we were favored with the company of *Terree-my-tee*, *Crymamahoo*, *Tianna*, and ſome other chiefs, from the diſtant parts of the iſland.

Their arrival had been in conſequence of a ſummons from the king, who had called the grand council of the iſland, on the ſubject of its ceſ-

ſion

ſion to the crown of Great Britain, which was unanimouſly deſired. This important buſineſs, however, for which their attendance had been demanded, appeared to be of ſecondary conſideration to all of them; and the happineſs they expreſſed on our return, together with their cordial behaviour, proved, beyond diſpute, that our arrival at Owhyhee was the object moſt conducive to the pleaſure of their journey. Even *Tianna* conducted himſelf with an unuſual degree of good humour; but as neither he, nor his brother *Nomatahah*, from their turbulent, treacherous, and ungrateful diſpoſitions, were favorites amongſt us, his humility, on this occaſion, obtained him only the reputation of poſſeſſing a very ſuperior degree of art and duplicity. But as the principal object I had in view was to preſerve the good underſtanding that had been eſtabliſhed between us, and, if poſſible, to ſecure it on a permanent baſis, for the benefit of thoſe who might ſucceed us at theſe iſlands, I waved all retroſpective conſiderations, and treated *Tianna* with every mark of attention, to which his rank, as one of the ſix provincial chiefs, intitled him, and with which, on all occaſions, he appeared to be highly gratified. 1794. January.

Theſe chiefs brought intelligence, that a quantity of timber which had been ſent for at my requeſt, was on its way hither; it had been cut down under the directions of an Engliſhman, whoſe name was Boid, formerly the mate of the ſloop Waſhington, but who had relinquiſhed that way of life, and had entered into the ſervice of *Tamaahmaah*. He appeared in the character of a ſhipwright, and had undertaken to build, with theſe materials, a veſſel for the king, after the European faſhion; but not having been regularly brought up to this buſineſs, both himſelf and his comrades, Young and Davis, were fearful of encountering too many difficulties; eſpecially as they were all much at a loſs in the firſt outſet, that of laying down the keel, and properly ſetting up the frame; but could they be rightly aſſiſted in theſe primary operations, Boid (who had the appearance of being very induſtrious and ingenious) ſeemed to entertain no doubt of accompliſhing the reſt of their undertaking.

1793. February. This afforded me an opportunity of conferring on *Tamaahmaah* a favor that he valued far beyond every other obligation in my power to beſtow, by permitting our carpenters to begin the veſſel; from whoſe example, and the aſſiſtance of theſe three engineers, he was in hopes that his people would hereafter be able to build boats and ſmall veſſels for themſelves.

An ambition ſo truly laudable, in one to whoſe hoſpitality and friendſhip we had been ſo highly indebted, and whoſe good offices were daily adminiſtering in ſome way or other to our comfort, it was a grateful taſk to cheriſh and promote; and as our carpenters had finiſhed the re-equip-

Saturday 1. ment of the veſſels, on the 1ſt of february they laid down the keel, and began to prepare the frame work of His Owhyhean Majeſty's firſt man of war. The length of its keel was thirty-ſix feet, the extreme breadth of the veſſel nine feet and a quarter, and the depth of her hold about five feet; her name was to be The Britannia, and was intended as a protection to the royal perſon of *Tamaahmaah;* and I believe few circumſtances in his life ever afforded him more ſolid ſatisfaction.

It was not very likely that our ſtay would be ſo protracted, as to allow our artificers to finiſh the work they had begun, nor did the king ſeem to expect I ſhould defer my departure hence for that purpoſe; but confided in the aſſertion of Boid, that, with the aſſiſtance we ſhould afford him, he would be able to complete the veſſel.

In the evening a very ſtrict *taboo* commenced; it was called *The taboo of the Hahcoo,* and appertains to the taking of two particular kinds of fiſh; one of which, amongſt theſe iſlanders, bears that name; theſe are not lawful to be taken at the ſame time, for during thoſe months that the one is permitted to be caught the other is prohibited. They are very punctual in the obſervance of this anniverſary, which is, excluſively of their days, months, and year, an additional means of dividing their time, or, perhaps, properly ſpeaking, their ſeaſons. The continuance of this interdiction ought to have extended to ten days; but as it is the prerogative of the king to ſhorten its duration in any one particular diſtrict, he directed on our account that in the diſtrict of

Akona

Akona it ſhould ceaſe with the men on the morning of the 4th, and with the women on the day following. 1794. February.

Moſt of our eſſential buſineſs was nearly brought to a concluſion by the 6th, and our remaining here for the accompliſhment of what yet remained to be done, was no longer an object of abſolute neceſſity; yet I was induced to prolong our ſtay in this comfortable ſituation for two reaſons; firſt, becauſe the plan of operations I intended to purſue, in the proſecution of the remaining part of our ſurvey on the coaſt of North-Weſt America, did not require our repairing immediately to the northward; and ſecondly, becauſe our former experience amongſt the other iſlands had proved, that there was no proſpect of obtaining that abundant ſupply of refreſhments which Owhyhee afforded, even at the expence of arms and ammunition; articles that humanity and policy had uniformly dictated me to with-hold, not only from theſe iſlanders, but from every tribe of Indians with whom we had any concern. Thurſda.

The completion of our ſurvey of theſe iſlands required ſtill the examination of the north ſides of Mowee, Woahoo, and Attowai; and reſerving ſufficient time for that purpoſe, I determined to ſpend here the reſt I had to ſpare, before we ſhould proceed to the American coaſt. This afforded an opportunity to Mr. Menzies and Mr. Baker, accompanied by ſome others of the gentlemen, to make another excurſion into the country for the purpoſe of aſcending Mowna Roa, which now appeared to be a taſk that was likely to be accompliſhed; as we had underſtood from the natives, that the attempt would be leſs difficult from the ſouth point of the iſland than from any other direction. For this purpoſe the party, furniſhed by *Tamaahmaah* with a large double canoe, and a ſufficient number of people, under the orders of a ſteady careful chief, ſat out, in the confidence of receiving every aſſiſtance and attention that could be neceſſary to render the expedition intereſting and agreeable.

The Dædalus being, in all reſpects, ready to depart for port Jackſon, Lieutenant Hanſon on the 8th received his orders from me for that purpoſe, together with a copy of our ſurvey of the coaſt of New Albion,

1794. February. ſouthward from Monterrey; and ſuch diſpatches for government as I thought proper to tranſmit by this conveyance, to the care of the commanding officer at that port.

Some plants of the bread fruit were alſo put on board, in order that Mr. Hanſon, in his way to New South Wales, ſhould endeavour, in the event of his viſiting Norfolk iſland, to introduce there that moſt valuable production of the vegetable kingdom.

CHAPTER II.

Sequel of tranſactions at Karakakooa—Ceſſion of the iſland of Owhyhee—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

WHILST the re-equipment of the veſſels was going forward in this hoſpitable port, I had remained chiefly on board; but having now little to attend to there, on ſunday I took up my abode at the encampment, highly to the ſatisfaction of the king; who, for the purpoſe of obtaining ſuch knowledge as might hereafter enable him to follow the example of our artificers, had paid the ſtricteſt attention to all their proceedings in the conſtruction of the Britannia. This had latterly ſo much engaged him, that we had been favored with little of his company on board the veſſels; yet I had the ſatisfaction of reflecting, that his having been occaſionally with us, and conſtantly in our neighbourhood, had been the means of reſtraining the ill-diſpoſed, and of encouraging the very orderly and friendly behaviour that we had experienced from the inhabitants without the leaſt interruption whatever. An uniform zeal directed the conduct of every Indian, in the performance of ſuch offices of kindneſs as we appeared to ſtand in need of, or which they conſidered would be acceptable; theſe were executed with ſuch promptitude and cheerfulneſs, as to indicate that they conſidered their labours amply repaid by our acceptance of their ſervices; yet I truſt they were better rewarded than if they had acted on more intereſted principles.

1793. February. Sunday 9.

Our reception and entertainment here by theſe unlettered people, who in general have been diſtinguiſhed by the appellation of ſavages, was ſuch as, I believe, is ſeldom equalled by the moſt civilized nations of Europe,

1794: February. Europe, and made me no longer regret the inhoſpitality we had met with at St. Franciſco and Monterrey. The temporary uſe that we wiſhed to make of a few yards of the American ſhore, for our own convenience and for the promotion of ſcience, was not here, as in New Albion, granted with reſtrictions that precluded our acceptance of the favor we ſolicited; on the contrary, immediately on our arrival an ample ſpace, protected by the moſt ſacred laws of the country, was appropriated to our ſervice; whilſt thoſe of our ſmall community whoſe inclinations led them into the interior parts of the iſland, either for recreation, or to examine its natural productions, found their deſires met and encouraged by the kind aſſiſtance of *Tamaahmaah*, and their ſeveral purſuits rendered highly entertaining and agreeable, by the friendſhip and hoſpitality which was ſhewn them at every houſe in the courſe of their excurſions.

A conduct ſo diſintereſtedly noble, and uniformly obſerved by ſo untutored a race, will not fail to excite a certain degree of regret, that the firſt ſocial principles, teaching mutual ſupport and univerſal benevolence, ſhould ſo frequently, amongſt civilized people, be ſacrificed to ſuſpicion, jealouſy, and diſtruſt. Theſe ſentiments had undoubtedly very ſtrongly operated againſt us on a recent occaſion; but had the gentleman, to whoſe aſſiſtance we appealed, but rightly conſidered our peculiar ſituation, he muſt have been convinced there could not have exiſted a neceſſity for the unkind treatment he was pleaſed to offer to our little ſquadron; and he would have ſpared me at this moment the unwelcome taſk of making this compariſon, by which the world will perceive what I muſt have felt upon that occaſion.

Wedneſ. 12. A very ſtrict *taboo* was on this day to be enforced over all the iſland, and required that the reſpective chiefs ſhould retire to their own eſtates, for the purpoſe of rigidly obſerving the attendant ſolemnities; which were to continue two nights and one day. In the event of the omen's proving favorable, the chiefs would be permitted to eat of ſuch pork as they might think proper to conſecrate on this occaſion; and high *poory*, that is, grand prayers would be performed; but ſhould the omens be otherwiſe, the rites were inſtantly to be ſuſpended.

I had frequently expreſſed to *Tamaahmaah* a deſire of being preſent on ſome of theſe occaſions; and he now informed me, that he had obtained for me the conſent of the prieſts, provided I would, during the continuance of the interdiction, attend to all the reſtrictions which their religion demanded. 1794. February.

Having readily promiſed to comply with this condition, I was with ſome degree of formality viſited by ſeveral of the principals of their religious order, one of whom was diſtinguiſhed by the appellation of *Eakooa, no Tamaahmaah*; meaning the god of *Tamaahmaah*. This prieſt had been one of our frequent attendants, notwithſtanding which, he was, on this occaſion, detected in ſtealing a knife; for which offence he was immediately diſmiſſed from our party, and excluded from the precincts of our encampment.

The reſtraints impoſed conſiſted chiefly in four particulars; firſt, a total ſecluſion from the company of the women; ſecondly, partaking of no food but ſuch as was previouſly conſecrated; thirdly, being confined to the land, and not being afloat, or wet with ſea water; and fourthly, not receiving, or even touching, the moſt trivial article from any one, who had not attended the ceremonies at the morai.

Theſe reſtrictions were conſidered neceſſary to be obſerved by the whole of our party reſident on ſhore; and about ſun-ſet we attended the ſummons of the king at the morai, who was there officiating as high prieſt, attended by ſome of the principal reſidents of their religious orders, chanting an invocation to the ſetting ſun. This was the commencement of theſe ſacred rites; but as I propoſe to treat this ſubject more fully on a future occaſion, I ſhall for the preſent poſtpone the detail of my obſervations, and briefly ſtate, that their prayers ſeemed to have ſome regularity and form, and that they did not omit to pray for the welfare of His Britannic Majeſty, and our ſafe and happy return to our native country. A certain degree of order was perceptible throughout theſe ceremonies, accompanied by many ſuperſtitious and myſterious formalities; amongſt which, a very principal one was performed about the dawn of day. At this time the moſt profound ſilence was required of every creature within hearing of this ſacred place. The king

1794. February. king then repeated a prayer in a low tone of voice with the greateſt ſolemnity, and in the middle of it he took up a live pig tied by the legs, and with one effort daſhed it to death againſt the ground; an operation which muſt be performed without the ſmalleſt interruption or cry from the victim, or without the prevailing ſilence being broken by any noiſe whatſoever, though of the moſt trivial kind. This part of the ſervice is ſuppoſed to announce their being on terms of friendſhip with the gods, on which the further ceremonies were carried into execution. A number of hogs, plantains, and cocoa-nuts, were then conſecrated for the principal chiefs and prieſts; the more common productions, ſuch as fiſh, turtle, fowls, dogs, and the ſeveral eſculent roots, that compoſe their food during the intervals between theſe more ſacred *taboo's*, were not now ſerved up, but for the firſt time ſince our arrival, they fared ſumptuouſly on thoſe more delicious articles. The intermediate day
Thurſday 13. and the ſecond night were paſſed in prayer, during which we found no difficulty in complying with the preſcribed regulations; and ſoon after
Friday 14. the ſun aroſe on the 14th, we were abſolved from any further attention to their ſacred injunctions.

Saturday 15. Moſt of our Indian friends returned to our party the following day; and as we all now fed alike on conſecrated pork, they were enabled to be infinitely more ſociable. Our mode of cookery was generally preferred, as far as related to the dreſſing of fiſh, fleſh, or fowls; but with reſpect to roots and the bread fruit, they certainly preſerved a ſuperiority.

Tahowmotoo was amongſt the moſt conſtant of our gueſts; but his daughter, the diſgraced queen, ſeldom viſited our ſide of the bay. I was however not ignorant of her anxious deſire for a reconciliation with *Tamaahmaah*; nor was the ſame wiſh to be miſunderſtood in the conduct and behaviour of the king, in whoſe good opinion and confidence I had now acquired ſuch a predominancy, that I became acquainted with his moſt ſecret inclinations and apprehenſions.

His unſhaken attachment and unaltered affection for *Tahowmannoo*, was confeſſed with a ſort of internal ſelf conviction of her innocence. He acknowledged with great candour, that his own conduct had not been exactly ſuch as warranted his having inſiſted upon a ſeparation from his

queen; that although it could not authorize, it in ſome meaſure pleaded in excuſe for, her infidelity; and, for his own, he alledged, that his high rank and ſupreme authority was a ſort of licence for ſuch indulgences. 1794. February.

An accommodation, which I conſidered to be mutually wiſhed by both parties, was urged in the ſtrongeſt terms by the queen's relations. To effect this deſirable purpoſe, my interference was frequently ſolicited by them; and, as it concurred with my own inclination, I reſolved on embracing the firſt favorable opportunity to uſe my beſt endeavours for bringing a reconciliation about. For although, on our former viſit, *Tahowmannoo* had been regarded with the moſt favorable impreſſions, yet, whether from her diſtreſſes, or becauſe ſhe had really improved in her perſonal accompliſhments, I will not take upon me to determine, but certain it is, that one, or both of theſe circumſtances united, had ſo far prepoſſeſſed us all in her favor, and no one more ſo than myſelf, that it had been long the general wiſh to ſee her exalted again to her former dignities. This deſire was probably not a little heightened by the regard we entertained for the happineſs and repoſe of our noble and generous friend *Tamaahmaah;* who was likely to be materially affected not only in his domeſtic comforts, but in his political ſituation, by receiving again and reinſtating his conſort in her former rank and conſequence.

I was convinced, beyond all doubt, that there were two or three of the moſt conſiderable chiefs of the iſland, whoſe ambitious views were inimical to the intereſts and authority of *Tamaahmaah*; and it was much to be apprehended, that if the earneſt ſolicitations of the queen's father (whoſe condition and importance was next in conſequence to that of the king) ſhould continue to be rejected, there could be little doubt of his adding great ſtrength and influence to the diſcontented and turbulent chiefs, which would operate highly to the prejudice, if not totally to the deſtruction, of *Tamaahmaah*'s regal power; eſpecially as the adverſe party ſeemed to form a conſtant oppoſition, conſiſting of a minority by no means to be deſpiſed by the executive power, and which appeared to be a principal conſtituent part of the Owhyhean politics.

1794. February. For theſe ſubſtantial reaſons, whenever he was diſpoſed to liſten to ſuch diſcourſe, I did not ceaſe to urge the importance and neceſſity of his adopting meaſures ſo highly eſſential to his happineſs as a man, and to his power, intereſt, and authority as the ſupreme chief of the iſland. All this he candidly acknowledged; but his pride threw impediments in the way of a reconciliation which were hard to be removed. He would not of himſelf become the immediate agent; and although he conſidered it important that the negociation ſhould be conducted by ſome one of the principal chiefs in his fulleſt confidence, yet, to ſolicit their good offices after having rejected their former overtures with diſdain, was equally hard to reconcile to his feelings. I ſtood nearly in the ſame ſituation with his favorite friends; but being thoroughly convinced of the ſincerity of his wiſhes, I ſpared him the mortification of ſoliciting the offices he had rejected, by again proffering my ſervices. To this he inſtantly conſented, and obſerved that no propoſal could have met his mind ſo completely; ſince, by effecting a reconciliation through my friendſhip, no umbrage could be taken at his having declined the ſeveral offers of his countrymen, by any of the individuals; whereas, had this object been accompliſhed by any one of the chiefs, it would probably have occaſioned jealouſy and diſcontent in the minds of the others.

All, however, was not yet complete; the apprehenſion that ſome conceſſion might be ſuggeſted, or expected on his part, preponderated againſt every other conſideration; and he would on no account conſent, that it ſhould appear that he had been privy to the buſineſs, or that it had been by his deſire that a negociation had been undertaken for this happy purpoſe, but that the whole ſhould have the appearance of being purely the reſult of accident.

To this end it was determined, that I ſhould invite the queen, with ſeveral of her relations and friends, on board the Diſcovery, for the purpoſe of preſenting them with ſome trivial matters, as tokens of my friendſhip and regard; and that, whilſt thus employed, our converſation ſhould be directed to aſcertain, whether an accommodation was ſtill an object deſired. That on this appearing to be the general wiſh, *Tamaahmaah*

would inſtantly repair on board in a haſty manner, as if he had ſomething extraordinary to communicate; that I ſhould appear to rejoice at this accidental meeting, and by inſtantly uniting their hands, bring the reconciliation to paſs without the leaſt diſcuſſion or explanation on either ſide. But from his extreme ſolicitude leſt he ſhould in any degree be ſuſpected of being concerned in this previous arrangement, a difficulty aroſe how to make him acquainted with the reſult of the propoſed converſation on board, which could not be permitted by a verbal meſſage; at length after ſome thought he took up two pieces of paper, and of his own accord made certain marks with a pencil on each of them, and then delivered them to me. The difference of theſe marks he could well recollect; the one was to indicate, that the reſult of my inquiries was agreeable to his wiſhes, and the other that it was the contrary. In the event of my making uſe of the former, he propoſed that it ſhould not be ſent on ſhore ſecretly, but in an open and declared manner, and by way of a joke, as a preſent to his Owhyhean majeſty. The natural gaiety of diſpoſition which generally prevails amongſt theſe iſlanders, would render this ſuppoſed diſappointment of the king a ſubject for mirth, would in ſome degree prepare the company for his viſit, and completely do away every idea of its being the effect of a preconcerted meaſure. 1794. February.

This plan was accordingly carried into execution on the following monday. Whilſt the queen and her party, totally ignorant of the contrivance, were receiving the compliments I had intended them, their good humour and pleaſantry were infinitely heightened by the jeſt I propoſed to paſs upon the king, in ſending him a piece of paper only, carefully wrapped up in ſome cloth of their own manufacture, accompanied by a meſſage; importing, that as I was then in the act of diſtributing favors to my Owhyhean friends, I had not been unmindful of his majeſty. Monday 17.

Tamaahmaah no ſooner received the ſummons, than he haſtened on board, and with his uſual vivacity exclaimed before he made his appearance, that he was come to thank me for the preſent I had ſent him, and for my goodneſs in not having forgotten him on this occaſion. This was heard by every one in the cabin before he entered; and

1794. February. all ſeemed to enjoy the joke except the poor queen, who appeared to be much agitated at the idea of being again in his preſence. The inſtant that he ſaw her his countenance expreſſed great ſurprize, he became immediately ſilent, and attempted to retire; but having poſted myſelf for the eſpecial purpoſe of preventing his departure, I caught his hand, and joining it with the queen's, their reconciliation was inſtantly completed. This was fully demonſtrated, not only by the tears that involuntarily ſtole down the cheeks of both as they embraced each other, and mutually expreſſed the ſatisfaction they experienced; but by the behaviour of every individual preſent, whoſe feelings on the occaſion were not to be repreſſed; whilſt their ſenſibility teſtified the happineſs which this apparently fortuitous event had produced.

A ſhort pauſe produced by an event ſo unexpected, was ſucceeded by the ſort of good humour that ſuch a happy circumſtance would naturally inſpire; the converſation ſoon became general, cheerful, and lively, in which the artifice imagined to have been impoſed upon the king bore no ſmall ſhare. A little refreſhment from a few glaſſes of wine, concluded the ſcene of this ſucceſsful meeting.

After the queen had acknowledged in the moſt grateful terms the weighty obligations ſhe felt for my ſervices on this occaſion, I was ſurprized by her ſaying, juſt as we were all preparing to go on ſhore, that ſhe had ſtill a very great favor to requeſt; which was, that I ſhould obtain from *Tamaahmaah* a ſolemn promiſe, that on her return to his habitation he would not beat her. The great cordiality with which the reconciliation had taken place, and the happineſs that each of them had continued to expreſs in conſequence of it, led me at firſt to conſider this intreaty of the queen's as a matter of jeſt only; but in this I was miſtaken, for notwithſtanding that *Tamaahmaah* readily complied with my ſolicitation, and aſſured me nothing of the kind ſhould take place, yet *Tahowmannoo* would not be ſatisfied without my accompanying them home to the royal reſidence, where I had the pleaſure of ſeeing her reſtored to all her former honours, and privileges, highly to the ſatisfaction of all the king's friends; but to the utter mortification of thoſe, who, by

their

their ſcandalous reports and miſrepreſentations, had been the cauſe of the unfortunate ſeparation. 1794. February.

The domeſtic affairs of *Tamaahmaah* having thus taken ſo happy a turn, his mind was more at liberty for political conſiderations; and the ceſſion of Owhyhee to His Britannic Majeſty became now an object of his ſerious concern. On my former viſit it had been frequently mentioned, but was at that time diſapproved of by ſome of the leading chiefs; who contended, that they ought not voluntarily to ſurrender themſelves, or acknowledge their ſubjection, to the government of a ſuperior foreign power, without being completely convinced that ſuch power would protect them againſt the ambitious views of remote or neighbouring enemies. During our abſence this ſubject had been moſt ſeriouſly diſcuſſed by the chiefs in the iſland, and the reſult of their deliberations was, an unanimous opinion, that, in order to obtain the protection required, it was important that *Tamaahmaah* ſhould make the ſurrender in queſtion, formally to me, on the part of His Majeſty; that he ſhould acknowledge himſelf and people as ſubjects of the Britiſh crown; and that they ſhould ſupplicate that power to guard them againſt any future moleſtation.

To this act they were greatly ſtimulated by the treatment they had received from various ſtrangers, by whom they had been lately viſited. Of ſome of theſe I was well perſuaded they had had too juſt cauſe to complain; particularly in the fraudulent and deceitful manner in which the traffic with the natives had been conducted.

In many inſtances, no compenſation whatever had been given by theſe *civilized* viſitors, after having been fully ſupplied, on promiſe of making an ample return, with the ſeveral refreſhments of the very beſt quality the country afforded. At other times they had impoſed upon the inhabitants, by paying them in commodities of no ſervice or value, though their defects were indetectable by the examination of the natives. This was more particularly the caſe in thoſe articles which they were moſt eager to obtain, and moſt deſirous to poſſeſs, namely, arms and ammunition; which chiefly compoſed the merchandize of the North-Weſt American adventurers.

1794. February.

adventurers. Muſkets and piſtols were thus exchanged that burſt on being diſcharged the firſt time, though with the proper loading. To augment the quantity of gunpowder which was ſold, it was mixed with an equal, if not a larger, proportion of pounded ſea or char-coal. Several of theſe fire-arms, and ſome of the powder, were produced for my inſpection in this ſhameful ſtate, and with the hope that I was able to afford them redreſs.

Many very bad accidents had happened by the burſting of theſe fire-arms; one inſtance in particular came within our knowledge a few days after our arrival. A very fine active young chief had lately purchaſed a muſket, and on his trying its effect, with a common charge of powder, it burſt; and he not only loſt ſome of the joints of his fingers on the left hand, but his right arm below the elbow, was otherways ſo dangerouſly wounded, that, had it not been for the timely aſſiſtance afforded him by ſome of our gentlemen of the faculty, his life would have been in imminent danger.

The putting fire-arms into the hands of uncivilized people, is at beſt very bad policy; but when they are given in an imperfect and inſufficient condition for a valuable conſideration, it is not only infamouſly fraudulent, but barbarous and inhuman. Notwithſtanding which, ſhould theſe inhabitants reſort to meaſures of revenge for the injuries thus ſuſtained, they would be immediately ſtigmatized with the epithets of ſavages and barbarians, by the very people who had been the original cauſe of the violence they might think themſelves juſtified in committing.

Under a conviction of the importance of theſe iſlands to Great Britain, in the event of an extenſion of her commerce over the pacific ocean, and in return for the eſſential ſervices we had derived from the excellent productions of the country, and the ready aſſiſtance of its inhabitants, I loſt no opportunity for encouraging their friendly diſpoſitions towards us; notwithſtanding the diſappointments they had met from the traders, for whoſe conduct I could invent no apology; endeavouring to impreſs them with the idea, that, on ſubmitting to the authority and protection of a

ſuperior

ſuperior power, they might reaſonably expect they would in future be leſs liable to ſuch abuſes. 1794. February.

The long continued practice of all civilized nations, of claiming the ſovereignty and territorial right of newly diſcovered countries, had heretofore been aſſumed in conſequence only of priority of ſeeing, or of viſiting ſuch parts of the earth as were unknown before; but in the caſe of Nootka a material alteration had taken place, and great ſtreſs had been laid on the ceſſion that *Maquinna* was ſtated to have made of the village and friendly cove to Senr. Martinez. Notwithſtanding that on the principles of the uſage above ſtated, no diſpute could have ariſen as to the priority of claim that England had to the Sandwich iſlands; yet I conſidered, that the voluntary reſignation of theſe territories, by the formal ſurrender of the king and the people to the power and authority of Great Britain, might probably be the means of eſtabliſhing an incontrovertible right, and of preventing any altercation with other ſtates hereafter.

Under theſe impreſſions, and on a due conſideration of all circumſtances, I felt it to be an incumbent duty to accept for the crown of Great Britain the proffered ceſſion; and I had therefore ſtipulated that it ſhould be made in the moſt unequivocal and public manner.

For this purpoſe all the principal chiefs had been ſummoned from the different parts of the iſland, and moſt of them had long ſince arrived in our neighbourhood. They had all become extremely well ſatisfied with the treatment they had received from us; and were highly ſenſible of the advantages they derived from our introducing amongſt them only ſuch things as were inſtrumental to their comfort, inſtead of warlike ſtores and implements, which only contributed to ſtrengthen the animoſities that exiſted between one iſland and another, and enabled the turbulent and ambitious chiefs to become formidable to the ruling power. They ſeemed in a great meaſure to comprehend the nature of our employment, and made very proper diſtinctions between our little ſquadron, and the trading veſſels by which they had been ſo frequently viſited; that theſe were engaged in purſuits for the private emolument of the individuals concerned, whilſt thoſe under

1794. February. der my command acted under the authority of a benevolent monarch, whoſe chief object in ſending us amongſt them was to render them more peaceable in their intercourſe with each other; to furniſh them with ſuch things as could contribute to make them a happier people; and to afford them an opportunity of becoming more reſpectable in the eyes of foreign viſitors.

Theſe ideas at the ſame time naturally ſuggeſted to them the belief, that it might be in my power to leave the Chatham at Owhyhee for their future protection; but on being informed that no ſuch meaſure could poſſibly be adopted on the preſent occaſion, they ſeemed content to wait with patience, in the expectation that ſuch attention and regard might hereafter be ſhewn unto them; and in the full confidence that, according to my promiſe, I would repreſent their ſituation and conduct in the moſt faithful manner, and in the true point of view that every circumſtance had appeared to us.

Theſe people had already become acquainted with four commercial nations of the civilized world; and had been given to underſtand, that ſeveral others ſimilar in knowledge and in power exiſted in thoſe diſtant regions from whence theſe had come. This information, as may reaſonably be expected, ſuggeſted the apprehenſion, that the period was not very remote when they might be compelled to ſubmit to the authority of ſome one of theſe ſuperior powers; and under that impreſſion, they did not heſitate to prefer the Engliſh, who had been their firſt and conſtant viſitors.

The formal ſurrender of the iſland had been delayed in conſequence of the abſence of two principal chiefs. *Commanow*, the chief of Aheedoo, was not able to quit the government and protection of the northern and eaſtern parts of the country, though it had been ſuppoſed he might have delegated his authority to ſome one of leſs importance than himſelf; but after ſome meſſages had paſſed between this chief and *Tamaahmaah*, it appeared that it had not been poſſible to diſpenſe with his preſence in thoſe parts of the iſland.

The other abſentee was *Tamaahmotoo*, chief of Koarra, the perſon that had captured the Fair American ſchooner, and with whom I was not

not ambitious to have much acquaintance. Since that perfidious melancholy tranſaction, he had never ventured near any veſſel that had viſited theſe ſhores; this had been greatly to the prejudice of his intereſt, and had occaſioned him inconceivable chagrin and mortification. Of this he repeatedly complained to *Tamaahmaah* on our former viſit; and then, as now, ſolicited the king's good offices with me to obtain an interview, and permiſſion for his people to reſort to the veſſels, for the ſake of ſharing in the ſuperior advantages which our traffic afforded. But, to ſhew my utter abhorrence of his treacherous character, and as a puniſhment for his unpardonable cruelty to Mr. Metcalf and his crew, I had hitherto indignantly refuſed every application that had been made in his favor. When, however, I came ſeriouſly to reflect on all the circumſtances that had attended our reception and treatment at this iſland, on our former viſit and on the preſent occaſion; when I had reference to the ſituation and condition of thoſe of our countrymen reſident amongſt them; and when I recollected that my own counſel and advice had always been directed ſo to operate on their haſty violent tempers, as to induce them to ſubdue their animoſities, by exhorting them to a forgiveneſs of paſt injuries, and proving to them how much their real happineſs depended upon a ſtrict adherence to the rules of good fellowſhip towards each other, and the laws of hoſpitality towards all ſuch ſtrangers as might viſit their ſhores, I was thoroughly convinced, that implacable reſentment, or unrelenting anger, exhibited in my own practice, would ill accord with the precepts I had endeavoured to inculcate for the regulation of theirs; and that the adoption of conciliatory meaſures, after having evinced, by a diſcrimination of characters, my averſion to wicked or unworthy perſons, was moſt conſiſtent with my duty as a man, and with the ſtation I then filled. 1794. February.

In order therefore to eſtabliſh more firmly, if poſſible, the friendſhip that had ſo mutually taken place, and ſo uninterruptedly ſubſiſted, between us, I determined, by an act of oblivion in my own mind, to efface all former injuries and offences. To this end, and to ſhew that my conduct was governed by the principles I profeſſed, at the re-

1794. February.

queſt of *Tianna* and ſome other chiefs I admitted the man amongſt us, who was reputed to be the firſt perſon who had ſtabbed Captain Cook, and gave leave alſo to *Pareea** to viſit the veſſels; who during the late conteſts had been reduced from his former rank and ſituation, and was at this time reſident on an eſtate belonging to *Kahowmotoo* on the eaſtern part of the iſland, in a very low and abject condition.

* Vide 3d Vol. Cook's Voyage, Chap. I.

Tamaahmotoo had already ſuffered very materially in his intereſt, and had ſenſibly felt the indignity offered to his pride, in being excluded from our ſociety, debarred the gratification of his curioſity, and the high entertainment which his brethren had partaken at our tables, and in our company. I gave *Tamaahmaah* to underſtand, that theſe conſiderations, in conjunction with his repeated ſolicitations, had induced me no longer to regard *Tamaahmotoo* as undeſerving forgiveneſs, and to allow of his paying us the compliments he had ſo repeatedly requeſted; provided that he would engage, in the moſt ſolemn manner, that neither himſelf nor his people (for he generally moved with a numerous train of attendants) would behave in any manner ſo as to diſturb the ſubſiſting harmony of our preſent ſociety, nor conduct themſelves, in future, but with a due regard to honeſty, and the principles of hoſpitality.

To theſe conditions I was given to underſtand, *Tamaahmotoo* would ſubſcribe without a murmur; and, on their being imparted to him, I received in reply a moſt humble and ſubmiſſive anſwer, that he would forfeit his own exiſtence if any miſdemeanor, either on the part of himſelf, or of any of his followers, ſhould be committed. The diſtrict over which his authority regularly extended, was the next diſtrict immediately to the northward of us; but his apprehenſions leſt we ſhould retaliate the injuries he had done to others, had induced him to retire to the eaſtern parts of Amakooa, as being the moſt remote from our ſtation. His progreſs towards Karakakooa, ſince his viſit had been permitted, had been very ſlow; and as he had advanced he had frequently ſent forward meſſengers, to inquire if I ſtill continued the ſame friendly diſpoſition towards him; and to requeſt that I would return a renewal of my promiſes, that he ſhould be received in the

ſame

ſame friendly manner as I had engaged myſelf he ſhould to *Tamaahmaah*. Having no intention whatever to depart from this obligation, I felt no difficulty in repeating theſe aſſurances as often as they were demanded. 1794. February.

My promiſes, however, were not ſufficient to remove his ſuſpicions, or to fix his confidence; but on his way he ſtopped at every morai, there made ſacrifices, and conſulted the prieſts as to what was portended in his viſit by the omens on theſe occaſions. At firſt they had been very unfavorable, but as he advanced the prognoſticks had become more agreeable to his wiſhes; and at length, in the morning of the 19th, he appeared in great pomp, attended by a numerous fleet of large canoes that could not contain leſs than a thouſand perſons, all paddling with ſome order into the bay, round its northern point of entrance. Wedneſ. 19.

Tamaahmaah was at this time with me, and gave me to underſtand, that *Tamaahmotoo* generally went from place to place in the ſtyle and manner he now diſplayed, and that he was the proudeſt man in the whole iſland.

After the fleet had entered the bay, its courſe was ſlowly directed towards the veſſels; but on a meſſage being ſent from me, deſiring that *Tamaahmotoo* and his party would take up their reſidence at Kowrowa, he inſtantly retired with his fleet, and ſoon afterwards, accompanied by *Tamaahmaah*, and ſeveral of the principal chiefs, he viſited the encampment. At this time I happened to be abſent, but on my return I found him ſeated in our marquee, with ſeveral of our intimate friends, and ſome ſtrangers, who were all in the greateſt good humour imaginable, and exhibiting a degree of compoſure that the ſavage deſigning countenance of *Tamaahmotoo* could not even affect. Not the leaſt difficulty could ariſe in diſtinguiſhing this chief from the reſt of the company, as his appearance and deportment were a complete contraſt to the ſurrounding group, and confirmed in our opinions the unworthineſs of his character, and every report to his diſadvantage that had been circulated by his countrymen.

Our firſt ſalutation being over, he caught the earlieſt opportunity to offer an apology for the offence that had ſo juſtly kept us ſtrangers to each other. He complained of having been very ill treated by the crews of

1794. February. ſome veſſels that had viſited Toeaigh bay, and particularly of his having been beaten by Mr. Metcalf, commanding the Eleonora, at the time when his ſon, who afterwards had the command of the Fair American, was on board the former veſſel; and alledged, that the indignities he then received had ſtimulated him to have recourſe to the ſavage barbarity, before recited, towards the younger Mr. Metcalf and his people, by a ſentiment of reſentment and revenge; but that he entertained no ſuch wicked deſigns againſt any one elſe; and that his future behaviour, and that of his dependants, would confirm the truth of the proteſtations he then made. After calling upon the ſeveral chiefs to vouch for the ſincerity of his intentions, and making every conceſſion that could be expected of him for his late unpardonable conduct, his apprehenſions ſeemed to ſubſide, as his friends appeared to give him credit for his aſſertions, and came forward as ſureties for the propriety of his future behaviour.

This ſubject having been fully diſcuſſed, and concluded, I ſhook *Tamaahmotoo* by the hand as a token of my forgiveneſs and reconciliation; and on confirming this friendly diſpoſition towards him by preſenting him with a few uſeful articles, approbation and applauſe were evidently marked in the countenance of every one preſent.

By the time this conciliatory interview was at an end, the dinner was announced; and as our conſecrated pork was exhauſted, *Tamaahmaah* had taken care to provide ſuch a repaſt, conſiſting of dogs, fiſh, fowls, and vegetables, as was ſuitable to the keen appetites of our numerous gueſts. The day was devoted to mirth and feſtivity; and the king, *Terrymitee*, *Tahowmotoo*, *Tianna*, and, indeed, all our old acquaintances, took their wine and grog with great cheerfulneſs, and in their jokes did not ſpare our new viſitor *Tamaahmotoo*, for his awkwardneſs and ungraceful manners at table.

The glaſs went freely round after dinner; and as this ceremony was completely within the reach of *Tamaahmotoo's* imitation, he was anxious to excel in this accompliſhment, by drinking with leſs reſerve than any one at table. I thought it proper to remind him, that as he was not in the habit of drinking ſpirituous liquors like *Tamaahmaah* and the other chiefs

chiefs preſent, it was neceſſary he ſhould be upon his guard, leſt the wine and grog ſhould diſagree with him; but as his ſpirits became exhilarated he became leſs attentive to theſe admonitions, until the operation of the liquors obliged him to retire. In this ſtate it is not poſſible to imagine a countenance more expreſſive of indignation, or of ſavage barbarity and reſentment; his eyes were fixed on me as he was carried out of the marquee, whilſt his tongue, no longer confined within his lips, indiſtinctly uttered *attoou-anni*, ſignifying that I had poiſoned him; and ſome preſent, even of our old acquaintance, ſeemed to be a little concerned for his ſafety. The king, however, laughed at their apprehenſion, and explained to them the cauſe of *Tamaahmotoo*'s indiſpoſition, which, by the aſſiſtance of a little warm water, was almoſt inſtantly removed, and he re-joined our party, to the great entertainment and diverſion of his countrymen, who were ſtill very pleaſantly regaling themſelves, and in the perfect enjoyment of each other's ſociety. 1794. February.

In the front of the marquee, ſeated on the ground, were two or three of *Tamaahmotoo*'s moſt confidential friends and conſtant attendants. The behaviour of theſe people, on their maſter being taken from table, ſuddenly changed, from the moſt unreſerved vivacity to a ſuſpicious ſilence; their eyes ſparkled, and their countenances were expreſſive of diſtruſt and reſentment; one of them in particular, who I had not obſerved before to be armed, had with him a dagger, made out of the broad part of an iron ſpit, which he handled with great agitation, and ſeemed to be more than half inclined to make uſe of it, to gratify the revenge that was ſtruggling within his breaſt. This man contended, in a ſhort converſation with *Tamaahmaah*, that *Tamaahmotoo* had been given a different bottle to drink out of from the reſt of the company; but on the king and other perſons drinking ſome wine from the ſame bottle, he became pacified; and the recovery of the intoxicated chief completely did away his ſuſpicions of our having entertained towards his maſter any unfavorable intentions.

On this occaſion, however, I could not avoid reflecting, how indiſpenſably neceſſary it is, that the greateſt circumſpection and caution

1794. February. ſhould be obſerved in our intercourſe with ſuch ſtrangers, unaccuſtomed to our manners and way of life; becauſe it may frequently happen, that the moſt diſaſtrous and fatal conſequences may ariſe from cauſes the leaſt to be apprehended, and in themſelves of the moſt innocent nature. Notwithſtanding that in the inſtance before us nothing uncomfortable took place, yet I was firmly perſuaded that we were greatly indebted for our tranquillity, on this occaſion, to the great reſpect and eſteem which our conduct towards theſe people had previouſly inſured us; but had it unfortunately ſo happened, that *Tamaahmotoo* had died under the effects of the liquor to which his conſtitution was unuſed, and of which he had drank inordinately, our having poiſoned him would have been generally received as a fact; whence the natives, naturally concluding that we had been guilty of the moſt unwarrantable treachery, they would have been pardonable in ſeeking revenge; and under ſuch impreſſions ought rather to have been conſidered as intitled to our pity for being miſtaken; than to our reſentment for any acts of injury which the miſunderſtanding might have occaſioned,

The convocation of the principal chiefs of the iſland by the royal mandate, failed not to aſſemble at the ſame time moſt of the perſons of conſequence of both ſexes, who took up their reſidence in our immediate neighbourhood; which became ſo populous, that there was ſcarcely a place where a temporary habitation could be erected that remained unoccupied, eſpecially in the vicinity of the two principal villages of Kakooa and Kowrowa. Their numbers amounted now to ſeveral thouſands, whoſe cheerful good humour, eagerneſs to oblige, and orderly behaviour, could not be ſurpaſſed by the inhabitants of the moſt civilized country. The days paſſed pleaſantly to thoſe who devoted them to innocent amuſements, and profitably to others who were engaged in bartering away the merchandize they had brought, to exchange for our more valuable commodities; whilſt thoſe of our ſociety who extended their recreation on ſhore, beyond the limits of the bay, were received with the greateſt hoſpitality, and entertained with the general amuſements of the country; which rendered theſe excurſions not leſs intereſting than contributory to health.

The evenings were generally cloſed with ſinging and dancing, and the nights

nights were as quiet as the moſt orderly towns in Europe; though it was a late hour moſt commonly before they retired to reſt. The ſpace between ſun-ſet and that time was employed by ſome parties in ſocial converſation, and by others at various games of chance; and I did not obſerve a ſingle inſtance in which theſe were conducted, even by the loſers, but with the greateſt temper and good humour. 1794. February.

Deſirous of being conſtantly upon the ſpot, leſt any untoward circumſtance ſhould ariſe to interrupt the happineſs we enjoyed, my excurſions were confined to a ſmall diſtance from our encampment. This however did not preclude my attending ſome of their evening amuſements in our neighbourhood. At one of which, in particular, I was very well entertained.

This was a performance by a ſingle young woman of the name of *Puckoo*, whoſe perſon and manners were both very agreeable. Her dreſs, notwithſtanding the heat of the weather, conſiſted of an immenſe quantity of thin cloth, which was wound round her waiſt, and extended as low as her knees. This was plaited in ſuch a manner as to give a pretty effect to the variegated pattern of the cloth; and was otherways diſpoſed with great taſte. Her head and neck were decorated with wreaths of black, red, and yellow feathers; but excepting theſe ſhe wore no dreſs from the waiſt upwards. Her ancles, and nearly half way up her legs, were decorated with ſeveral folds of cloth, widening upwards, ſo that the upper parts extended from the leg at leaſt four inches all round; this was encompaſſed by a piece of net work, wrought very cloſe, from the meſhes of which were hung the ſmall teeth of dogs, giving this part of her dreſs the appearance of an ornamented funnel. On her wriſts ſhe wore bracelets made of the tuſks from the largeſt hogs. Theſe were highly poliſhed and fixed cloſe together in a ring, the concave ſides of the tuſks being outwards; and their ends reduced to a uniform length, curving naturally each way from the center, were by no means deſtitute of ornamental effect.

Thus equipped, her appearance on the ſtage, before ſhe uttered a ſingle word, excited conſiderable applauſe from the numerous ſpectators, who obſerved the greateſt good order and decorum. In her performance, which was in the open air, ſhe was accompanied by two men, who

1794. February.

who were ſeated on the ground in the character of muſicians. Their inſtruments were both alike, and were made of the outſides or ſhells of large gourds, open at the top; the lower ends ground perfectly flat, and as thin as poſſible, without endangering their ſplitting. Theſe were ſtruck on the ground, covered with a ſmall quantity of dried graſs, and in the interval between each ſtroke, they beat with their hands and fingers on the ſides of theſe inſtruments, to accompany their vocal exertions, which, with the various motions of their hands and body, and the vivacity of their countenances, plainly demonſtrated the intereſt they had, not only in excelling in their own parts, but alſo in the applauſe which the lady acquired by her performance, advancing or retreating from the muſicians a few ſhort ſteps in various directions, as the nature of the ſubject, and the numerous geſtures and motions of her perſon demanded. Her ſpeech, or poem, was firſt began in a ſlow, and ſomewhat ſolemn manner, and gradually became energetic, probably as the ſubject matter became intereſting; until at length, like a true actreſs, the livelineſs of her imagination produced a vociferous oration, accompanied by violent emotions. Theſe were received with ſhouts of great applauſe; and although we were not ſufficiently acquainted with the language to comprehend the ſubject, yet we could not help being pleaſed in a high degree with the performance. The muſic and ſinging was by no means diſcordant or unpleaſing; many of the actions ſeemed to be well adapted, and the attitudes exhibited both taſte and elegance. The ſatisfaction we derived at this public entertainment, was greatly increaſed by the reſpectful reception we met from all parties, as well performers as ſpectators, who appeared to be infinitely more delighted by our plaudits, than by the liberal donations which we made on the occaſion.

Theſe amuſements had hitherto been confined to ſuch limited performances; but this afternoon was to be dedicated to one of a more ſplendid nature, in which ſome ladies of conſequence, attendants on the court of *Tamaahmaah*, were to perform the principal parts. Great pains had been taken, and they had gone through many private rehearſals, in order that the exhibition this evening might be worthy of the

the public attention; on the concluſion of which I purpoſed by a diſplay of fire-works, to make a return for the entertainment they had afforded us. 1794. February.

About four o'clock, we were informed it was time to attend the royal dames; their theatre, or rather place of exhibition, was about a mile to the ſouthward of our tents, in a ſmall ſquare, ſurrounded by houſes and ſheltered by trees; a ſituation as well choſen for the performance, as for the accommodation of the ſpectators; who, on a moderate computation, could not be eſtimated at leſs than four thouſand, of all ranks and deſcriptions of perſons.

A difference in point of dreſs had been obſerved in the audience at the former entertainment, but on this occaſion every one ſhone forth in the beſt apparel that could be procured; thoſe who had been ſucceſsful in their commercial tranſactions with us, did not fail to appear in the beſt attire they had procured; and ſuch as were deſtitute of European articles, had exerted their genius to ſubſtitute the manufacture and productions of their own country in the moſt faſhionable and advantageous manner. Feathered ruffs, or gartering tape in wreaths, adorned the ladies' heads, and were alſo worn as necklaces; red cloth, printed linen, or that of their own manufacture, conſtituted the lower garment, which extended from the waiſt to the knees. The men likewiſe had put on their beſt maros; ſo that the whole preſented a very gay and lively ſpectacle.

On our arrival, ſome of our friends were pleaſed to be a little jocular with our appearance at ſo unfaſhionable an hour, having come much too early for the repreſentation; but as we were admitted into the *green room* amongſt the performers, our time was not unpleaſantly engaged. The dreſs of the actreſſes was ſomething like that worn by *Puckoo*, though made of ſuperior materials, and diſpoſed with more taſte and elegance. A very conſiderable quantity of their fineſt cloth was prepared for the occaſion; of this their lower garment was formed, which extended from their waiſt half way down their legs, and was ſo plaited as to appear very much like a hoop petticoat. This ſeemed the moſt difficult part of their dreſs to adjuſt, for *Tamaahmaah*, who was conſidered

1794. February.

to be a profound critic, was frequently appealed to by the women, and his directions were implicitly followed in many little alterations. Inſtead of the ornaments of cloth and net-work decorated with dogs' teeth, theſe ladies had each a green wreath made of a kind of bind weed, twiſted together in different parts like a rope, which was wound round from the ankle, nearly to the lower part of the petticoat. On their wriſts they wore no bracelets nor other ornaments, but acroſs their necks and ſhoulders were green ſaſhes, very nicely made, with the broad leaves of the tee, a plant that produces a very luſcious ſweet root, the ſize of a yam*. This part of their dreſs was put on the laſt by each of the actreſſes; and the party being now fully attired, the king and queen, who had been preſent the whole time of their dreſſing, were obliged to withdraw, greatly to the mortification of the latter, who would gladly have taken her part as a performer, in which ſhe was reputed to excel very highly. But the royal pair were compelled to retire, even from the exhibition, as they are prohibited by law from attending ſuch amuſements, excepting on the feſtival of the new year. Indeed, the performance of this day was contrary to the eſtabliſhed rules of the iſland, but being intended as a compliment to us, the innovation was admitted.

* Vide Cook's laſt Voyage.

As their majeſties withdrew, the ladies of rank, and the principal chiefs, began to make their appearance. The reception of the former by the multitude was marked by a degree of reſpect that I had not before ſeen amongſt any inhabitants of the countries in the pacific ocean. The audience aſſembled at this time were ſtanding in rows, from fifteen to twenty feet deep, ſo cloſe as to touch each other; but theſe ladies no ſooner approached their rear, in any accidental direction, than a paſſage was inſtantly made for them and their attendants to paſs through in the moſt commodious manner to their reſpective ſtations, where they ſeated themſelves on the ground, which was covered with mats, in the moſt advantageous ſituation for ſeeing and hearing the performers. Moſt of theſe ladies were of a corpulent form, which, aſſiſted by their ſtately gait, the dignity with which they moved, and the number of their pages, who followed with fans to court the refreſhing breeze, or with fly-flaps to diſperſe the offending inſects, announced their conſequence as the wives, daughters,

daughters, ſiſters, or other near relations of the principal chiefs, who however experienced no ſuch marks of reſpect or attention themſelves; being obliged to make their way through the ſpectators in the beſt manner they were able. 1794. February.

The time devoted to the decoration of the actreſſes extended beyond the limits of the quiet patience of the audience, who exclaimed two or three times, from all quarters, "*Hoorah, hoorah, poalieale,*" ſignifying, that it would be dark and black night before the performance would begin. But the audience here, like ſimilar ones in other countries, attending with a pre-diſpoſition to be pleaſed, was in good humour, and was eaſily appeaſed, by the addreſs of our faithful and devoted friend *Trywhookee*, who was the conductor of the ceremonies, and ſole manager on this occaſion. He came forward, and apologized by a ſpeech that produced a general laugh, and cauſing the muſic to begin, we heard no further murmurs.

The band conſiſted of five men, all ſtanding up, each with a highly-poliſhed wooden ſpear in the left, and a ſmall piece of the ſame material, equally well finiſhed, in the right hand; with this they beat on the ſpear, as an accompaniment to their own voices in ſongs, that varied both as to time and meaſure, eſpecially the latter; yet their voices, and the ſounds produced from their rude inſtruments, which differed according to the place on which the tapering ſpear was ſtruck, appeared to accord very well. Having engaged us a ſhort time in this vocal performance, the court ladies made their appearance, and were received with ſhouts of the greateſt applauſe. The muſicians retired a few paces, and the actreſſes took their ſtation before them.

The heroine of the piece, which conſiſted of four parts or acts, had once ſhared the affections and embraces of *Tamaahmaah*, but was now married to an inferior chief, whoſe occupation in the houſehold was that of the charge of the king's apparel. This lady was diſtinguiſhed by a green wreath round the crown of the head; next to her was the captive daughter of *Titeeree*; the third a younger ſiſter to the queen, the wife of *Crymamahoo*, who being of the moſt exalted rank ſtood in the middle. On each ſide of theſe were two of inferior quality, making in all ſeven actreſſes.

1794. February. They drew themſelves up in a line fronting that ſide of the ſquare that was occupied by the ladies of quality and the chiefs. Theſe were completely detached from the populace, not by any partition, but, as it were, by the reſpectful conſent of the lower orders of the aſſembly; not one of which treſpaſſed or produced the leaſt inaccommodation.

This repreſentation, like that before attempted to be deſcribed, was a compound of ſpeaking and ſinging; the ſubject of which was enforced by appropriate geſtures and actions. The piece was in honor of a captive princeſs, whoſe name was *Crycowculleneaow*; and on her name being pronounced, every one preſent, men as well as women, who wore any ornaments above their waiſt, were obliged to take them off, though the captive lady was at leaſt ſixty miles diſtant. This mark of reſpect was unobſerved by the actreſſes whilſt engaged in the performance; but the inſtant any one ſat down, or at the cloſe of the act, they were alſo obliged to comply with this myſterious ceremony.

The variety of attitudes into which theſe women threw themſelves, with the rapidity of their action, reſembled no amuſement in any other part of the world within my knowledge, by a compariſon with which I might be enabled to convey ſome idea of the ſtage effect thus produced; particularly in the three firſt parts, in which there appeared much correſpondence and harmony between the tone of their voices, and the diſplay of their limbs. One or two of the performers being not quite ſo perfect as the reſt, afforded us an opportunity of exerciſing our judgment by compariſon; and it muſt be confeſſed, that the ladies who moſt excelled, exhibited a degree of graceful action, for the attainment of which it is difficult to account.

In each of theſe firſt parts the ſongs, attitudes, and actions, appeared to me of greater variety than I had before noticed amongſt the people of the great South Sea nation, on any former occaſion. The whole, though I am unequal to its deſcription, was ſupported with a wonderful degree of ſpirit and vivacity; ſo much indeed that ſome of their exertions were made with ſuch a degree of agitating violence, as ſeemed to carry the performers beyond what their ſtrength was able to ſuſtain; and had the performance finiſhed with the third act, we ſhould have retired from their theatre

theatre with a much higher idea of the moral tendency of their drama, than was conveyed by the offenſive, libidinous ſcene, exhibited by the ladies in the concluding part. The language of the ſong, no doubt, correſponded with the obſcenity of their actions; which were carried to a degree of extravagance that were calculated to produce nothing but diſguſt, even to the moſt licentious. 1794. February.

This *hooarah* occupied about an hour, and concluded with the deſcending ſun, it being contrary to law that ſuch repreſentations ſhould continue after that time of day. The ſpectators inſtantly retired in the moſt orderly manner, and diſperſed in the greateſt good humour; apparently highly delighted with the entertainment they had received. But as the gratification I had promiſed on this occaſion required the abſence of light, and could not be exhibited to advantage until a late hour, the multitude were permitted to re-aſſemble in our neighbourhood ſoon afterwards for this purpoſe.

Our exhibition commenced about ſeven in the evening, and as we ſtill poſſeſſed a conſiderable variety of fire-works in a tolerably good ſtate of preſervation, an ample aſſortment was provided; and on being thrown off, they produced from the expecting multitude ſuch acclamations of ſurprize and admiration from all quarters, as may be eaſily imagined to ariſe from the feelings of perſons totally unacquainted with objects of ſuch an extraordinary nature. *Tamaahmaah* fired the two firſt rockets; but there were only one or two of the chiefs who had courage ſufficient to follow his example; and it was obſerved amongſt thoſe who were near us at the time, that in theſe apprehenſion was more predominant than pleaſure. The whole concluded with ſome excellent Bengal-lights, which illuminating the neighbourhood to a great diſtance, almoſt equal to the return of day, ſeemed to produce more general ſatisfaction than the preceding part of the exhibition; and on its being announced, that the light was ſhewn to conduct them ſafely to their reſpective habitations, the crowd retired; and in the ſpace of half an hour the uſual ſtillneſs of the night was ſo completely reſtored, that it would rather have been imagined there had not been a ſingle ſtranger in our neighbourhood, than that thouſands had ſo recently departed.

As

1794. February. As the number of theſe ſtrangers had increaſed, ſo a gradual augmentation of the king's nightly guard had taken place; but on this evening the guards were at leaſt doubled, and in number amounted to about forty, armed with pallaloos and iron daggers, and ſtationed in different places about the royal reſidence.

This having been the twelfth day's abſence of Mr. Menzies and his party, and having far exceeded the limits of time that I expected their propoſed excurſion could have required, I began to be anxious leſt ſome accident or indiſpoſition had detained them in the interior country; (being perfectly ſatisfied that there was not the leaſt danger to be apprehended from the natives,) eſpecially as I had received only one note from the party, and that on the commencement of their journey from the ſouth point of the iſland; and although their excurſion had not at that time been attended with the expedition I could have wiſhed, yet I had reaſon before now to have expected their return.

The period of our departure being faſt approaching, in order that we might be in readineſs to ſail on the arrival of the party, I directed Thurſday 20. that every thing ſhould be prepared the next morning for embarking ſuch matters as we had on ſhore. Moſt of the principal chiefs having, as uſual, joined our party at breakfaſt, the higheſt ſatisfaction and admiration was expreſſed at the exhibition that cloſed the entertainments of the preceding day; whilſt the preparations that were making for our departure occaſioned a univerſal regret. It was well known that I had already exceeded the time of my intended ſtay, and that the hour would come when a ſeparation muſt inevitably take place, and probably never to meet again. Such were the topics of our converſation round the breakfaſt table, when information was brought that a cartridge box, which the centinel had ſuffered to lie careleſsly about, had been ſtolen from on board the Chatham. On this unpleaſant circumſtance being firſt reported, *Tamaahmaah* ſeemed to be indifferent as to its recovery; alledging that the centinel had been much in fault in not having taken proper care of his accoutrements. His reaſoning was undoubtedly correct, and I would willingly have paſſed the tranſgreſſion unnoticed, rather than have riſked the chance of any interruption to our preſent harmony; had

had not the uniform negative that I had put upon every ſolicitation from theſe people, for arms or ammunition, and which was only to be ſupported by ſaying, that all ſuch articles belonged to His Majeſty King George, and that they were ſtrictly *tabooed*, rendered it abſolutely neceſſary that I ſhould inſiſt on the reſtitution of the thing ſtolen. 1794. February.

The converſation that this unlucky incident produced, drew for a ſhort time a veil of gloom over the cheerfulneſs which had generally prevailed; and although this was extremely unpleaſant at ſo intereſting a period, it was attended with the good effect of ſtimulating the king to ſend *Kahowmotoo* in queſt of the cartridge-box, who, in about half an hour, brought it to us. It had been found in the houſe of *Cavaheeroo*, the chief of the diſtrict of Kaoo, and the principal perſon at the village Kowrowa; but of the thief, who was a woman, no tidings could be procured; as ſhe had either made her eſcape, or was protected under the peculiar privileges with which that village is endowed, in giving protection to offenders of various deſcriptions, whilſt they remain within its precincts.

The accoutrement however being reſtored, with its contents undiminiſhed and in good order, all parties were inſtantly reconciled, and our ſociety brought back to its former ſtandard of harmony and good ſpirits; though it was apparent that the latter had received ſome little check, in conſequence of the indications of the near approach of our departure, by the removal of our ſeveral matters from the ſhores to the veſſels.

In the afternoon, intelligence was brought that our travellers had reached the ſummit of Mowna Roa, and that they were on their way back; but, from the native who brought us this information, it appeared, that they would yet be ſome days before they arrived, as they intended to return by land, and the roads they had to paſs were very indifferent.

Having reſumed my reſidence on board the ſhip, I was on friday compli- Friday 21.
mented with a formal viſit from all the great perſonages in the neighbourhood, except *Cavaheeroo*; who, having accepted the ſtolen cartridge-box, I conſidered as an acceſſary in the theft, and on that account I would not permit him to enter the ſhip. This exception was no ſmall mortification to his pride, nor diſappointment to his intereſt, as none of his aſſociates returned

1793. February. returned to the ſhore without a handſome token of my eſteem. *Tamaahmotoo*, and his retinue, though leſs deſerving of ſuch marks of attention, and with little claim to any acknowledgment from me, were not omitted, but received ſuch preſents as their reſpective conditions and the occaſion ſeemed to demand. With this party had come a daughter of *Tamaahmaah*, about nine years of age. She had not viſited us when we were here before, nor had we ever ſeen her until the arrival of *Tamaahmotoo*, to whoſe charge ſhe had ſome time ſince been entruſted for the purpoſe of being educated and brought up agreeably to the cuſtom of theſe iſlands. She bore a ſtriking likeneſs to her father, and though far from being handſome, had an expreſſive intelligent countenance, and was a very cheerful and engaging girl.

All the chiefs that were expected being now aſſembled, I inquired of the king when the propoſed voluntary ceſſion of the iſland was to be confirmed. A ſhort converſation immediately took place between *Tamaahmaak* and ſome of his counſellors then preſent; the reſult of which was, that as a *taboo-poory* was to commence on the evening of the enſuing ſunday, and would continue until tueſday morning, they were unanimouſly of opinion, that it would be highly proper to embrace that opportunity of reconſulting the prieſts, that each might be fully ſatisfied with the propriety of the meaſure they were about to adopt. *Tamaahmaah* at the ſame time requeſted, that I would attend him at the grand morai during the interdiction.

This was a reply that I did not altogether like, nor did I expect it, as they were all convinced how anxious I now was to take my departure. A final appeal to the prieſts, however, I was given to underſtand, could not be diſpenſed with; and as there was little probability of the party from Mowna Roa returning much before that time, I was induced to promiſe that I would comply with their wiſhes.

There appeared little reaſon to believe that the ceſſion would not be made, although ſome previous ceremonies were ſtill wanting, before they would be enabled to make the ſurrender in form, which at this time was fixed for the following tueſday; immediately after which, I informed them, I ſhould ſail with the land wind for Tyahtatooa and Toeaigh,

to the former, for the purpoſe of more particularly examining the anchorage, and to the latter for the purpoſe of procuring ſuch a further ſtock of refreſhments as we could conveniently take; well knowing that we ought to place little dependence on the precarious ſupply that Mowee, Woahoo, or the reſt of the iſlands to leeward might afford. The whole of the party did me the favor to ſay, that they would remain on board until we quitted Owhyhee. 1794. February.

I was very much concerned to find, that my earneſt endeavours to bring about a reconciliation, and to eſtabliſh peace amongſt theſe iſlands, had proved unſucceſsful. The mutual diſtruſt that continued to exiſt amongſt the people of the ſeveral iſlands, which I had foreſeen to be the greateſt difficulty there was to combat, and which I had apprehended would be an inſurmountable obſtacle, had proved fatal to the attainment of this deſirable object. Immediately on my arrival here, I inquired if my letter from Mowee had been received, and received an anſwer in the negative. But I was given to underſtand, that a ſmall party from that iſland had arrived on the weſtern ſide of Owhyhee, whoſe object was ſuſpected to be that of ſeizing on ſome of the inhabitants there, for the purpoſe of taking them away, and of ſacrificing them in their religious rites at Mowee; and ſome reports went ſo far as to aſſert that this diabolical object had been effected. On further inquiry, however, this fact appeared to be by no means eſtabliſhed; as it was poſitively inſiſted on by ſome, and by others as poſitively denied. One circumſtance, however, both parties agreed in, that of the people from Mowee having been under the neceſſity of making a haſty retreat. I could not underſtand that any chief was in the neighbourhood of the place where they had landed; and *Tamaahmaah* himſelf, either from a conviction that they had been unfairly dealt with, or that I ſhould diſapprove of the ſuſpicious narrow policy that had influenced the conduct of his people on this occaſion, was unwilling to allow that he had been made duly acquainted with their arrival, and was always deſirous of avoiding the ſubject in converſation.

After many attempts to fix his attention, I at length explained to him what was the reſult of my negociation with the chiefs at Mowee; and

1794. February. he then ſeemed to concur in opinion with me, that the party from Mowee who had landed on the weſtern ſide of Owhyhee, could be no other than the embaſſy charged with my letter, and inveſted with powers to negociate for a general pacification.

It was ſome time before I was able to make myſelf thoroughly maſter of theſe circumſtances; yet long before I had aſcertained with any tolerable preciſion what was the ſtate of the buſineſs, I was perfectly convinced that no overtures of this nature would be attended with ſucceſs, and that nothing but by my paſſing backwards and forwards between the ſeveral iſlands in the manner before ſtated, would anſwer any good purpoſe; could I have done this, I entertained no doubt of accompliſhing this deſirable object; but neither our circumſtances nor our time would admit of my engaging in this taſk, particularly at the preſent ſeaſon of the year, when very boiſterous weather uſually prevails amongſt theſe iſlands, againſt which we ſhould occaſionally have been obliged to beat to windward. Our ſails, rigging, and probably our maſts, would neceſſarily have ſuffered in point of wear and tear, even ſhould we have been ſo fortunate to have avoided any material damage by accident; and as our ſtock of thoſe eſſential articles, even with the ſupply we had received from port Jackſon, which was very ſhort of what I had requeſted, demanded the greateſt œconomy and care to make them laſt, without ſubjecting us to unpleaſant and even diſaſtrous circumſtances, during our progreſs in the unaccompliſhed part of our voyage; I was under the neceſſity of declining any further perſonal interference, notwithſtanding that I was ſatisfied the happineſs and tranquillity of many thouſands might have been ſecured, at leaſt for a time, could I have undertaken this important buſineſs.

This conviction did not fail to claim a great ſhare of my attention; but the execution of the ſeveral important objects of our voyage that yet remained unfiniſhed, and which were of an extenſive nature, compelled me to give up all thoughts of ſecondary conſiderations. The completion of our buſineſs that appertained to the north pacific ocean, I had ſo far hopes of effecting in the courſe of the enſuing ſeaſon, that I had not demanded the return of the Dædalus with a further ſupply of ſtores, nor indeed

indeed was it certain that ſuch a ſupply could have been obtained from port Jackſon; we had therefore to rely on the diſpenſations of Divine Providence, and our own care and frugality, for the accompliſhment of the remaining part of our ſurvey with the ſtores we had ſtill remaining. 1794. February.

Tamaahmaah having become acquainted with our intended route from Karakakooa, and being watchful to embrace every opportunity by which he could continue his good offices, either for our preſent comfort, or our future welfare, ordered one of his principal domeſtics to depart immediately for Toeaigh; there to provide according to his directions ſuch things as we ſtood in need of, and to have them in readineſs for embarkation on our arrival.

After theſe, and other leſs important arrangements had been made relative to our departure, the king with his companions returned to the ſhore. About this time the gentlemen made their appearance from Mowna Roa, having deſcended from the mountains in a ſtraight line to the ſea ſhore, from whence they had returned by water; but had not this been their route, their journey hither would have occupied ſome few days more. At firſt ſight of the travellers I regretted the delay I had ſo recently conſented to; but it was now too late to retract, eſpecially as, on the moſt trivial occaſions, I had made it a point to perform all promiſes made to theſe people with ſcrupulous punctuality. Two or three days therefore were not of ſufficient importance to us, to induce my breaking in upon the arrangements I had juſt made with *Tamaahmaah*; who would eaſily have diſcovered, that no new cauſe had ariſen for any alteration in our plan; and I therefore determined to remain contented until tueſday, when the reſtrictions of the *taboo* were to ceaſe. This afforded an opportunity to ſome of the officers, whoſe attention to their ſeveral duties had confined them hitherto to the ſea ſhore, to make a ſhort excurſion into the adjacent country.

The building of *Tamaahmaah's* veſſel was now ſo far advanced, that I conſidered its completion an eaſy taſk for his people to perform under the direction of Boid, who moſt probably had, by his attention to our carpenters, added ſome information to his former knowledge in ſhipbuilding. Her frame was completely fixed, and all that remained to be

1794. February. done was ſome part of the planking, and fitting up her inſide according to the taſte and fancy of *Tamaahmaah*. Having no doubt but all this
Saturday 22. would be effected with little difficulty by themſelves, on ſaturday our carpenters were ordered to repair on board with their tools. Beſides the aſſiſtance I had afforded in building the hull of the veſſel, I had furniſhed *Tamaahmaah* with all the iron work ſhe would further require; oakum and pitch for caulking, proper maſts, and a ſet of ſchooner ſails, with canvaſs, needles, and twine to repair them hereafter. With reſpect to cordage, they had a ſufficiency of their own manufacture for her rigging, ſchooner faſhion, and every other neceſſary purpoſe.

Tamaahmaah was exceedingly well pleaſed, and thankful for our exertions; and it was extremely gratifying to my feelings to reflect, that ſuch valuable opportunities ſhould have offered for beſtowing this gratification upon the king, and many eſſential benefits upon his people; all of whom were now well convinced, that theſe ſuperior advantages were only to be obtained by the conſtant exerciſe of the ſame honeſty and civility, by which theſe had been ſecured to them on the preſent occaſion.

Very little doubt can be entertained of the exalted pleaſure *Tamaahmaah* would enjoy in the attainment, by honorable means, of ſo deſirable an object as his new ſchooner; eſpecially at thoſe times, when his mind recurring to the virtuous cauſes that had given him ſo valuable a poſſeſſion, he would naturally make a compariſon between them, and the criminal meaſures purſued by *Tamaahmotoo* for a ſimilar acquiſition; which he had no ſooner poſſeſſed by treachery and barbarity, than he was deprived of it with indelible marks of infamy, and the loſs of his reputation and character.

Sunday 23. On ſunday evening, agreeably to my promiſe, I accompanied *Tamaahmaah* to the morai, and ſubmitted to all the forms, regulations, and reſtrictions of the *taboo*. The ceremonies were ſimilar to thoſe I had before obſerved, though they were more conciſe, leſs formal, and attended by fewer perſons.

I was not on this, as on the former occaſion, purely an idle ſpectator; but was in ſome degree one of the actors. Whilſt in the morning the principal ceremonies and prayers were performing, I was called upon to

give

give my opinion on ſeveral matters that were agitated at one time by the king, and at others by the principal prieſts. Amongſt theſe, was the propriety of their remaining at peace, or making war againſt the other iſlands? The ceſſion of the iſland; and if by that voluntary meaſure, they would be conſidered as the ſubjects of Great Britain? Under this impreſſion, in what manner ought they to conduct themſelves towards all ſtrangers, as well thoſe who might viſit them from civilized nations, as the inhabitants of the neighbouring iſlands? With theſe, and ſome other queſtions of leſs importance, I was very ſeriouſly interrogated; and I made ſuch anſwers to each as was conſiſtent with my own ſituation, and, as I conſidered, were moſt likely to tend in future to their happineſs and tranquillity. 1794. February.

I was not prohibited in my turn from offering my ſuggeſtions, or demanding their attention to my requiſitions. Anxious leſt the object I had ſo long had in view ſhould hereafter be defeated; namely, that of eſtabliſhing a breed of ſheep, cattle, and other European animals in theſe iſlands, which with ſo much difficulty, trouble, and concern, I had at length ſucceeded ſo far as to import in good health and in a thriving condition; I demanded, that they ſhould be *tabooed* for ten years, with a diſcretionary power in the king alone to appropriate a certain number of the males of each ſpecies, in caſe that ſex became predominant, to the uſe of his own table; but that in ſo doing the women ſhould not be precluded partaking of them, as the intention of their being brought to the iſland was for the general uſe and benefit of every inhabitant of both ſexes, as ſoon as their numbers ſhould be ſufficiently increaſed to allow of a general diſtribution amongſt the people. This was unanimouſly approved of, and faithfully promiſed to be obſerved with one exception only; that with reſpect to the meat of theſe ſeveral animals, the women were to be put on the ſame footing as with their dogs and fowls; they were to be allowed to eat of them, but not of the identical animal that men had partaken, or of which they were to partake. Much converſation took place on theſe different ſubjects, when not otherways engaged in functions of a religious nature; all theſe ceaſing at ſunriſe

1794. February. Tueſday 25. riſe the next morning, I repaired on board, and found every thing in readineſs for our departure.

In the forenoon the king and queen, accompanied by *Terreemytee* the king's brother, *Crymamahow*, half brother to the king, and chief of the diſtrict of Amakooa; *Kahowmotoo*, father to the queen, and chief of the diſtrict of Kona; *Kavaheeroo*, chief of the diſtrict of Kaow; *Tianna*, chief of the diſtrict of Poona; *Tamaahmotoo*, chief of the diſtrict of Koarra; *Trywhookee*, half brother to the king, and our moſt faithful protector and purveyor at the encampment; all aſſembled on board the Diſcovery, for the purpoſe of formally ceding and ſurrendering the iſland of Owhyhee to me for His Britannic Majeſty, his heirs and ſucceſſors; there were preſent on this occaſion beſides myſelf, Mr. Puget, and all the officers of the Diſcovery.

Tamaahmaah opened the buſineſs in a ſpeech, which he delivered with great moderation and equal firmneſs. He explained the reaſons (already ſtated) that had induced him to offer the iſland to the protection of Great Britain; and recounted the numerous advantages that himſelf, the chiefs, and the people, were likely to derive by the ſurrender they were about to make. He enumerated the ſeveral nations that ſince Captain Cook's diſcovery of theſe iſlands had occaſionally reſorted hither, each of which was too powerful for them to reſiſt; and as theſe viſitors had come more frequently to their ſhores, and their numbers ſeemed to increaſe, he conſidered that the inhabitants would be liable to more ill treatment, and ſtill greater impoſitions than they had yet endured, unleſs they could be protected againſt ſuch wrongs by ſome one of the civilized powers with whoſe people they had become acquainted; that at preſent they were completely independent, under no ſort of engagement whatever, and were free to make choice of that ſtate which in their opinion was moſt likely by its attention to their ſecurity and intereſts, to anſwer the purpoſe for which the propoſed ſurrender was intended. For his own part he did not heſitate to declare the preference he entertained for the king of Great Britain, to whom he was ready to acknowledge his ſubmiſſion; and demanded to know who had any objection to follow his example.

This produced an harangue from each of the five chiefs, all of whom had ſome ideas to offer on this important ſubject. 1794. February.

The warlike ſpirit and ambitious views of *Kahowmotoo* had long taught him to indulge the flattering hope, that on ſome future day he ſhould be enabled to acquire the ſovereignty of Mowee. This prompted him to ſtate in a ſpirited and manly ſpeech, that on their becoming connected and attached to ſo powerful a nation, they ought no longer to ſuffer the indignities which had been offered to their iſland Owhyhee by the people of Mowee; he alſo candidly enumerated the offences that Mowee had juſtly to complain of in return; but as theſe bore no proportion to her aggreſſions, he contended that ſhe ought to be chaſtized, and that when a force for their protection ſhould be obtained from England, the firſt object of its employment ought to be the conqueſt of Mowee; after which the care of its government ſhould be intruſted to ſome reſpectable chief, whoſe intereſt and inclination could be depended upon as being friendly towards Owhyhee.

Kavaheeroo, a chief of a very different diſpoſition, content with the ſtation he filled, and the comforts he enjoyed, looked forward with pleaſure to the conſequences that were likely to reſult from the adoption of the meaſure propoſed; having no doubt of its tending to their future ſafety and protection, which had now become highly expedient in ſome way to effect, and of its being the means of producing a general pacification with their relations and friends, as he termed them, on the other iſlands.

Tianna, after agreeing with *Kahowmotoo*, that Mowee ought to be chaſtized; and with *Cavaheeroo*, in the neceſſity of Owhyhee being protected; propoſed that ſome perſons, duly authorized for that purpoſe, ſhould reſide on ſhore by way of guards, and ſtated that a veſſel or two would be requiſite to defend them by ſea. He very judiciouſly obſerved further, that ſo great a ſimilarity exiſted between the people of the four nations with whom they were already acquainted, but more particularly ſo between the Engliſh and the Americans, that in the event of their preſent ſurrender being accepted, and of a veſſel being ſent out for their protection, they ſhould be doubtful as to the reality of ſuch perſons

1794. February. perſons coming from England, unleſs ſome of the officers then preſent, or ſome of thoſe on board the veſſels with whom they were acquainted, and who they were convinced did belong to King George, ſhould return to Owhyhee with the ſuccours required. This appeared to him a meaſure of ſo much conſequence that it could not be diſpenſed with, for otherways, any of the diſtant nations, knowing they had ceded the iſland to the Engliſh government, might ſend to them ſhips and men whom they had never before ſeen, and who, by aſſerting they had come from England and belonged to King George, would deceive them into the obedience of a people againſt whom they ſhould afterwards moſt probably revolt.

Theſe were the prominent features in the ſeveral ſpeeches made on the occaſion; in every one of which their religion, government, and domeſtic œconomy was noticed; and it was clearly underſtood, that no interference was to take place in either; that *Tamaahmaah*, the chiefs and prieſts, were to continue as uſual to officiate with the ſame authority as before in their reſpective ſtations, and that no alteration in thoſe particulars was in any degree thought of or intended.

Theſe preliminaries being fully diſcuſſed, and thoroughly underſtood on both ſides, the king repeated his former propoſition, which was now unanimouſly approved of, and the whole party declared their conſent by ſaying, that they were no longer *Tanata no Owhyhee*, (i. e.) the people of Owhyhee; but *Tanata no Britannee*, (i. e.) the people of Britain. This was inſtantly made known to the ſurrounding crowd in their numerous canoes about the veſſels, and the ſame expreſſions were cheerfully repeated throughout the attending multitude.

Mr. Puget, accompanied by ſome of the officers, immediately went on ſhore; there diſplayed the Britiſh colours, and took poſſeſſion of the iſland in His Majeſty's name, in conformity to the inclinations and deſire of *Tamaahmaah* and his ſubjects. On this ceremony being finiſhed, a ſalute was fired from the veſſels, after which the following inſcription on copper was depoſited in a very conſpicuous place at the royal reſidence.

"On the 25th of february, 1794, *Tamaahmaah*, king of Owhyhee, in "council with the principal chiefs of the iſland aſſembled on board His "Britannic Majeſty's ſloop Diſcovery in Karakakooa bay, and in the "preſence

" preſence of George Vancouver, commander of the ſaid ſloop; Lieu- 1794. February,
" tenant Peter Puget, commander of his ſaid Majeſty's armed tender the
" Chatham; and the other officers of the Diſcovery; after due conſide-
" ration, unanimouſly ceded the ſaid iſland of Owhyhee to His Britannic
" Majeſty, and acknowledged themſelves to be ſubjects of Great
" Britain."

Such a diſtribution of uſeful or ornamental articles was now made to the principal chiefs, their favorite women, and other attendants, as *Tamaahmaah* and myſelf eſteemed to be ſuitable to their reſpective ranks and ſtations on this memorable occaſion.

Thus concluded the ceremonies of ceding the iſland of Owhyhee to the Britiſh crown; but whether this addition to the empire will ever be of any importance to Great Britain, or whether the ſurrender of the iſland will ever be attended with any additional happineſs to its people, time alone muſt determine. It was however a matter of great ſatisfaction to me, that this conceſſion had not only been voluntary, but general; that it had not been ſuggeſted by a party, nor been the wiſh of a few, but the deſire of every inhabitant with whom we had any converſation on the ſubject; moſt of theſe having attended the external ceremonies, without ſhewing any other ſigns than thoſe of perfect approbation; and the whole buſineſs having been conducted by the king and his adviſers with great ſteadineſs, and in the moſt ſerious manner, left me no doubt of the ſincerity of their intentions to abide ſtrictly by their engagement.

This tranſaction muſt ever be conſidered, under all the attendant circumſtances, as of a peculiar nature; and will ſerve to ſhew that man, even in this rude uncultivated ſtate, will not, except from apprehenſion or the moſt preſſing neceſſity, voluntarily deliver up to another his legitimate rights of territorial juriſdiction.

With reſpect to aſtronomical obſervations whilſt at Karakakooa, our attention had been principally directed to the rates and errors of the chronometers; theſe on being landed the 21ſt of january, 1794, ſhewed

1794. February.

the longitude by Kendall's to be - - 205° 8′ 45″
Arnold's No. 14, - - - - 204 26
Ditto 176, - - - - 204 1

The true longitude of Karakakooa being 204°, ſhews their reſpective errors; by which Kendall's chronometer was at noon on the 19th of february, 1794, faſt of mean time at Greenwich, - - - - 3h 30′ 17″ 59‴

And, by twenty-ſix days correſponding altitudes, was found to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of 15 16

Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time at Greenwich, as above, - - - - - 3 25 49 59
And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of 21 12

Arnold's No. 176, faſt of mean time at Greenwich, as above, - - - - - 7 38 33 59
And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of 48 28

Arnold's No. 82, on board the Chatham, faſt of mean time at Greenwich, as above, - - - 8 25 53 59
And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of 35 25

The latitude, by twenty-one meridional altitudes of the ſun, and three meridional altitudes of the ſtars, varying from 19° 27′ 27″ to 19° 28′ 27″, and differing 20″ from the mean reſult of the obſervations made in the month of march, 1793, ſhewed by the mean reſult of both years obſervations, the latitude to be 19° 28′ 2″.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER II.

Quit Karakakooa—Viſit Tyahtatooa and Toeaigh bays—Some deſcription of the anchorage at thoſe places—Examine the northern ſides of Mowee, Woahoo, and Attowai—Obſervations on the anchorage at Attowai and Onehow—Leave the Sandwich iſlands.

NOTHING now remained to detain us in Karakakooa bay, the memorable ſpot where Captain Cook unfortunately fell a ſacrifice to his undaunted and enterpriſing ſpirit. Notwithſtanding it had, in that melancholy inſtance, proved fatal to one of the moſt illuſtrious navigators that the world ever produced, yet to us it had proved an aſylum, where the hoſpitable reception, and friendly treatment were ſuch as could not have been ſurpaſſed by the moſt enlightened nation of the earth. The unremitted attention in the ſuperior claſſes, to preſerve good order, and inſure the faithful diſcharge of every ſervice undertaken by the ſubordinate deſcription of the people, produced an uniform degree of reſpect in their deportment, a cheerful obedience to the commands they received, and a ſtrict obſervance and conformity to fair and honeſt dealing in all their commercial intercourſe. Excepting in the inſtances of the table knives, the centinel's cartridge-box, and a few others of little moment, occaſioned, very probably, by our want of diſcretion in leaving irreſiſtible temptations in their way, we had little to complain of; and ſuch circumſtances of this nature as did occur, ought only to be conſidered as reflections on the particular individuals concerned, and not as generally characteriſtic of the whole people. 1794. February.

1794. February. Wednesday. 26.

All our friends were prepared to attend us; some were on board, and others were in their canoes, ready to follow the ship as soon as she got under sail. This was effected about three in the morning of wednesday. Accompanied by the Chatham, we directed our course, with a light land breeze, close along the shore, toward Tyahtatooa bay; the morning was delightfully pleasant, and the surrounding objects, whilst they attracted our attention, excited also our admiration. The country which, as we passed, rose with a gradual ascent from the sea shore, seemed to be in a high state of cultivation, and was interspersed with a great number of extensive villages; whilst our numerous companions on the surface of a serene tranquil ocean, fanned by a gentle breeze, to which some spread their sails, and the rest kept up with us by leisurely paddling along, added considerable beauty to the interesting scene, and exhibited, by this numerous population, that wealth which the improved state of this part of the island so strongly indicated. About eight o'clock we anchored in Tyahtatooa bay, in 15 fathoms water, sand and rocky bottom.

According to Mr. Meares's account of Mr. Douglas's voyage, this place is represented as equal, if not superior, to Karakakooa, for secure anchorage; but to us it appeared in a very different point of view, as it is formed by a small bend only in the general direction of the coast, scarcely deserving the name of a bay. Its northernmost point from us bore by compass N. 69 W.; the village called Ane-oo-rooa, being the nearest shore, N. 30 E., about half a mile distant; and the point of Kowrooa S. 22 E. The station we had taken was as close to the land as we could with prudence lie, and the bottom, in all directions where we sounded, was a mixture of rocks and sand. A considerable swell rolled in from the westward, and by the beaten appearance of the rocks that chiefly composed the shore, this appeared to be in general the case; and for that reason not a very eligible resting place for shipping. It however possesses an advantage with respect to landing, superior to Karakakooa. This convenience is produced by the jutting out of two points; between these is a small cove, defended by some rocks lying before it, which break the violence of the surge, and render the communication with the shore very commodious. The landing is on a sandy beach, before a grove of cocoa

nut,

nut, bread fruit, and other trees, in the midſt of which the village is ſituated. Towards the ſouth part of this cove is a ſpring, which roſe very rapidly from amongſt ſome rocks that are generally covered with the ſea water; but when this is low, which is ſometimes the caſe, it is found to produce a ſtream of excellent freſh water; and there can be no doubt, by uſing proper means, that its current might be diverted, and made ſubſervient to the domeſtic uſe of the neighbourhood, and to veſſels refitting at Karakakooa, without their being under the neceſſity of ſubmitting to the tardy proceſs we were compelled to adopt; eſpecially as the diſtance between the two places is only ten miles.

The ſouthern baſe of mount Worroray forms theſe ſhores. This mountain, with Mowna Kaah, and Mowna Roa, form each a large maſs of elevated land, of which the iſland chiefly conſiſts, though mount Worroray is the ſmalleſt.

Accompanied by *Tamaahmaah*, ſome of the officers, and ſeveral of the chiefs, I viſited the royal reſidence at this place; which conſiſted of three of the neateſt conſtructed houſes we had yet ſeen; but not having been conſtantly inhabited for ſome time paſt, they were not in good repair. This habitation of the king, like that at Karakakooa, was in the neighbourhood of a grand morai, cloſe to the ſea ſide. The morai was the moſt complete ſtructure of the kind, and kept in the greateſt order and repair, of any that had fallen under our obſervation. It was decorated with ſeveral ſtatues, or idols, carved out of the trunks of large trees, and meant to imitate the human form; but they were the moſt gigantic and prepoſterous figures that can be imagined.

Having ſatisfied our curioſity, we returned on board to dinner, which was purpoſely ordered of beef and mutton, to give all the chiefs an idea of the value of the animals I had imported, as articles of food; our party was numerous, and they unanimouſly agreed that both were excellent. The beef, though ſalted, ſeemed to have the preference in their opinion; the mutton was by moſt conſidered to be very ſimilar in its taſte to the fleſh of their dogs, which they very highly eſteem. The general opinion was taken by vote on the ſuperior excellence of mutton to dog's fleſh,

and

1794. February. and the preference was decided in favor of mutton, only by the caſting voice of *Tamaahmaah*.

I was very anxious to quit this ſtation, which is ſituated in latitude 19° 37½′, longitude 203° 54½′, leſt the rocky bottom ſhould damage our cables; but light breezes from the ſea, ſucceeded by calms, prevented our moving until midnight, when, with a gentle breeze from the ſhore, we proceeded ſlowly along the coaſt to the northward.

Thurſday 27. In the forenoon of the 27th, we had a light breeze from the weſtward; with this we ſteered for the anchorage at Toeaigh, but a ſtrong current ſetting to the ſouth-weſtward, we approached it very ſlowly; the weather however was fair and pleaſant, and the objects about us were cheerful and entertaining, notwithſtanding the adjacent ſhores were unintereſting, being chiefly compoſed of volcanic matter, and producing only a few detached groves of cocoa nut trees, with the appearance of little cultivation, and very few inhabitants. The deficiency of the population on ſhore was amply compenſated by the number of our friends that accompanied us afloat in canoes of all deſcriptions; theſe ſtill preſerving the ſame orderly behaviour and cheerful good humour, our change of ſituation was ſcarcely perceivable, as the ſame ſociability and friendly intercourſe continued which had exiſted at Karakakooa.

As this evening was to be devoted to an appointed *taboo* that would continue until the morning of the 1ſt of march, the king and the reſt of our friends went on ſhore for the purpoſe of attending their religious duties. The weather in the evening being ſqually, with variable winds and alternate calms, gave me reaſon to believe it very probable that we ſhould not reach our deſtination before it was dark; on intimating this to *Tamaahmaah*, he promiſed to have a light placed in ſuch a ſituation, as would conduct us to it with ſafety.

Friday 28. It was not however until near four the next morning that we gained ſoundings, when we anchored in 30 fathoms water, ſandy bottom. After it was day-light we removed to the beſt anchorage in this bay, whoſe north-weſt point bore by compaſs N. 36 W., and the morai, N. 68 E.; this is a conſpicuous object, and a good leading mark to this anchorage; it is ſituated on a barren eminence to the ſouthward of the village, and

1794. February.

is to be kept in a line with a ſmall ſaddle hill, on the eaſtern land deſcending from the higher parts, over the village of Toeaigh, on the north ſide of this ſpacious open bay. Its ſouth point deſcending gradually from Worroray, and forming a low point, bore by compaſs s. 31 w.; within this point on the riſing land are ſome elevated hummocks; the third of theſe, from the point forming a kind of ſaddle hill in a line with a low, projecting, black, rocky point, in the middle of the bay, bearing s. 22 w., is a further direction, and a croſs mark for this anchorage; from whence the watering place lies s. 79 E., a mile and a half diſtant. The ſummit of Mowna-kaah alſo bore by compaſs s. 68 E.; Mowna Roa, s. 33 E.; and Worroray, s. 5 w. In this ſituation the depth of water was 25 fathoms, the bottom a ſtiff clay, and good holding ground; incommoded by the patch of rocky bottom, ſtated on our former viſit to be at the depth of 10 fathoms only; but on a more minute ſearch, this was now diſcovered to ſhoal ſuddenly, and the depth to decreaſe to 7, 4, and 3 fathoms, about the fourth of a mile to the ſouth-weſtward of the ſtation we had taken; and conſequently to be a very great inconveniency to the roadſtead, which at beſt, in my opinion, is but a very indifferent one; being intirely expoſed to the north-weſt winds, and the weſtern oceanic ſwell, which beats with great violence on the reefs that encompaſs the ſhores. Theſe reefs ſtretch out a mile or upwards, leaving between them and the land a narrow channel, that affords comfortable and commodious landing for ſmall boats and canoes; but the landing is at too great a diſtance from the place of anchorage to allow of protecting any debarkation from the ſhip.

The only circumſtances that ſeem to render this a deſirable ſtopping place, are the run of water, which however does not conſtantly flow; and the probability of procuring refreſhments, from its contiguity to the fertile, and populous weſtern part of the diſtrict of Koaarra, and the plains of Whymea, lying behind the land that conſtitutes this part of the ſea coaſt.

The country riſes rather quickly from the ſea ſide, and, ſo far as it could be ſeen on our approach, had no very promiſing aſpect; it forms a kind of glacis, or inclined plane in front of the mountains, immediately behind

1794. February. behind which the plains of Whymea are ſtated to commence, which are reputed to be very rich and productive, occupying a ſpace of ſeveral miles in extent, and winding at the foot of theſe three lofty mountains far into the country. In this valley is a great tract of luxuriant, natural paſture, whither all the cattle and ſheep imported by me were to be driven, there to roam unreſtrained, to "increaſe and multiply" far from the ſight of ſtrangers, and conſequently leſs likely to tempt the inhabitants to violate the ſacred promiſe they had made; the obſervance of which, for the time ſtipulated in their interdiction, cannot fail to render the extirpation of theſe animals a taſk not eaſily to be accompliſhed.

This day being devoted to their holy rites, the king, with all the provincial chiefs, remained in ſacred retirement. The ſame cauſe operated to deprive us of the ſociety of our other viſitors, particularly the females, March. who are on no account permitted to be afloat on theſe occaſions.

Saturday 1. The next morning the king, with all our friends, were again about the veſſels. In the courſe of the day a further proof of the liberality of *Tamaahmaah*'s diſpoſition was given, by his preſenting us with near an hundred hogs of the largeſt ſize, and as great a quantity of vegetables as both veſſels could well diſpoſe of; with offers of a further ſupply if theſe were inſufficient.

It was my intention to have ſailed with the land wind in the evening, but *Tamaahmaah* pointing out that ſince thurſday his engagements on ſhore had totally deprived him of our ſociety; firſt by his attendance on their religious ceremonies, and afterwards in procuring and ſending us the ſupplies we required; and ſoliciting, at the ſame time, in the moſt earneſt manner, that the laſt day ſhould be dedicated to the enjoyment of each other's company, I was induced to remain the following day, to prove to him that there was no indulgence in my power, compatible with my duty, that I would not grant, in return for the friendſhip and regard he had on all occaſions manifeſted towards us, and that in the moſt princely and unlimited manner.

Sunday 2. The ſucceeding day was conſequently paſſed in receiving farewell viſits, and making farewell acknowledgments to our numerous friends; who all expreſſed

expreſſed the high ſatisfaction they had experienced during our reſidence amongſt them, and the deep regret they felt at our departure from the iſland; after which they were ſeen to ſteal away gently and reluctantly from a ſcene that had afforded them ſo many valuable acquirements, and ſo much pleaſing entertainment. By ſun-ſet nearly the whole group was diſperſed in the ſeveral directions to which their inclinations or neceſſities led. The occurrences of this day did not paſs over without producing ſome impreſſions on our ſenſibility, from the repeated ardent ſolicitations that we would come back to them again, and from the undiſguiſed ſincerity of the wiſhes and prayers that were offered up for our future happineſs and proſperity. 1794. March.

As our departure was to take place with the firſt breeze from the land, *Tamaahmaah* and his queen, unwilling to take leave until the very laſt moment, remained on board until near midnight, when they departed, with hearts too full to expreſs the ſenſations which the moment of ſeparation produced in each; with them their honeſt and judicious counſellors Young and Davis returned to the ſhore. The good ſenſe, moderation, and propriety of conduct in theſe men, daily increaſed their own reſpectability, and augmented the eſteem and regard, not only of the king and all his friends, but even of thoſe who were profeſſedly adverſe to the exiſting government, and who conſequently were at firſt inimical to their intereſt.

As it was a great uncertainty, whether we ſhould or ſhould not return again to theſe iſlands, I had given theſe two worthy characters their choice of taking their paſſage with me to their native country, or of remaining on the iſland in the ſame ſituation which they had ſo long filled with credit to themſelves, and with ſo much ſatisfaction to the king and the reſt of the principal people. After mature conſideration, they preferred their preſent way of life, and were deſirous of continuing at Owhyhee; obſerving, that being deſtitute of reſources, on their return home, (which, however, they ſpoke of in a way that did honor to their hearts and underſtandings) they muſt be again expoſed to the viciſſitudes of a life of hard labour, for the purpoſe of merely acquiring a precarious ſupply of the moſt common neceſſaries of life; objects which, for

1794. March. ſome years paſt, had not occaſioned them the leaſt concern. Nor was it probable that they would be liable hereafter to any ſort of inconvenience in thoſe reſpects; for, beſides the high reputation, and univerſal good opinion they had acquired amongſt all claſſes of the inhabitants, they were now conſidered in the light of chiefs, and each of them poſſeſſed a conſiderable landed property. Here they lived happily, and in the greateſt plenty; and, to their praiſe be it ſpoken, the principal object they ſeemed to have in view was, to correct by gentle means the vices, and encourage by the moſt laudable endeavours the virtues, of theſe iſlanders; in this meritorious undertaking they had evidently made ſome progreſs, and there are reaſonable grounds to believe, that, by ſteadily purſuing the ſame line of conduct, it will in time have a due influence on the general character of theſe people. From us they received every attention that could ſerve to raiſe them in the eſtimation of the natives; and ſuch an aſſortment of uſeful articles for promoting their comforts, as it was in our power to afford.

Our faithful ſhipmate *Terekooa*, who, to the laſt moment, conducted himſelf with the greateſt integrity and propriety, was alſo left very advantageouſly ſituated, under the protection of the king and his old maſter *Kahowmotoo*, with a large aſſortment of uſeful implements, and ornamental articles; and being firmly attached to Young and Davis, to whom he could be very uſeful, and who had it in their power to ſerve him in return, his future proſpects in life ſeemed to have been much improved by his excurſions in the Diſcovery, of which he ſeemed very ſenſible, and which he gratefully acknowledged.

Thus concluded our tranſactions at Owhyhee, to which we bad
Monday 3. adieu about three in the morning of monday the 3d of march, very highly indebted for our reception, and the abundant refreſhments we had procured. Theſe eſſential comforts I ſhould have entertained no doubt would, in future, have been adminiſtered to all viſitors who ſhould conduct themſelves with common honeſty and proper decorum, had we not left behind us a banditti of renegadoes, that had quitted different trading veſſels in conſequence of diſputes with their reſpective commanders, who had reſorted to this iſland ſince the preceding year, under

under American or Portugueſe colours. Amongſt them was one Portugueſe, one Chineſe, and one Genoeſe, but all the reſt appeared to be the ſubjects of Great Britain, as ſeemed alſo the major part of the crew of the brig Waſhington, although they called themſelves Americans. Theſe latter perſons, in the character of ſailors, amounting to ſix or ſeven in number, had taken up their abode with different chiefs of ſome power and conſequence, who eſteemed theſe people as great acquiſitions, from their knowledge of fire-arms; but as no one of them could produce any teſtimonials of their former good conduct, or even make out a plauſible character for himſelf or his comrades, it is much to be apprehended they may be the means of creating inteſtine commotions, by inciting the jealouſy, and furthering the ambitious views of the haughty chiefs, with whom they are reſident. Their machinations to the prejudice of the exiſting government, however, will prove ineffectual, unleſs they ſhould be able to elude the watchful attention of Young and Davis; who are both well aware of the danger they ought to be prepared to meet; and whoſe fidelity to *Tamaahmaah*, I had every reaſon to believe, was not of a nature to be ſhaken by the moſt flattering temptations. 1794. March.

That theſe apprehenſions were well founded I could not entertain the leaſt doubt; for ſoon after my arrival at Owhyhee, I received, by Young, a letter from Mr. William Brown, commanding the Butterworth of London, complaining heavily of a ſimilar ſet of vagabonds, reſiding at Woahoo and at Attowai, who had, at the latter place, taken up arms in ſupport of an inferior chief, againſt the authority of *Taio* and *Titeeree*, the ſovereigns of that iſland; and had ſo far forgotten their allegiance, and the rules which humanity, juſtice, and common honeſty preſcribe, as to concert, with the natives of Attowai, a plan for the capturing of an American brig, called the Hancock. This was to have been effected by ſcuttling her under water, which would induce the crew to ſuppoſe ſhe had ſprung a very bad leak; when theſe renegadoes were to adviſe her being hauled on ſhore, for the purpoſe of ſaving from her as much as poſſible; and when in this ſituation, ſhe would be completely in the power, and at the diſpoſal, of the natives. But, happily for thoſe in the veſſel, although ſhe was near ſinking, in conſequence of a hole cut in

1794. March. her counter by ſome unknown hand, the reſt of the diabolical ſcheme was detected before the contrivers had time or opportunity to carry it into execution, and by the exertions of the crew the veſſel was ſaved.

Mr. Brown ſtated further, that by the bad advice, and far worſe example, of theſe people, the natives of moſt of the leeward iſlands had arrived at ſuch a degree of daring inſolence, as rendered any communication with them from ſmall veſſels, or even anchoring near the ſhores, highly dangerous; and that he truſted it might be within the limits of my authority to take from theſe iſlands ſuch improper and dangerous aſſociates.

I repreſented in the ſtrongeſt terms to *Tamaahmaah*, all the bad conſequences that were likely to reſult from thoſe people remaining on Owhyhee; but no arguments could prevail upon him, or the chiefs, to deliver them up. Their knowledge in the uſe and management of fire-arms, made their ſervices of ſuch importance, that it was evident nothing but compulſion would have any effect; and to have reſorted to ſuch a meaſure, in which I was by no means certain how far I ſhould be juſtifiable, would neceſſarily have produced a breach, and deſtroyed that harmony which we had taken ſo much pains to eſtabliſh, and care to preſerve. In addition to which, theſe people were ſtated to poſſeſs landed property in the iſland, and to have conformed to the laws, both civil and religious. Nor had any ſpecific charge been exhibited againſt the ſeven ſailors living on Owhyhee, like that produced by Mr. Brown againſt thoſe at Attowai and Woahoo.

With *Kavaheeroo* alſo reſided a perſon by the name of Howell, who had come to Owhyhee in the capacity of a clerk on board the Waſhington; he appeared to poſſeſs a good underſtanding, with the advantages of an univerſity education, and had been once a clergyman in England, but had now ſecluded himſelf from European ſociety: ſo that with Young, Davis, and Boid, there were now eleven white men on the iſland; but, excepting from theſe latter, I much fear that our Owhyhean friends will have little reaſon to rejoice in any advantages they will receive from their new civilized companions.

To

To Young and Davis I delivered ſuch teſtimonials of their good conduct as I conſidered them fully intitled to, for the purpoſe of ſecuring to them the reſpect and confidence of future viſitors, who would be warned by them of the ſnares and dangers they were liable to, from the evil-diſpoſed, civilized or ſavage inhabitants of the country. 1794. March.

The land wind blew faintly, and our progreſs from Owhyhee was ſo ſlow, that an opportunity was afforded to a few ſmall canoes from the ſhores of Koaarra to viſit us as we paſſed; but we did not recognize any of the chiefs, or our former acquaintances. Towards noon the ſea breeze reached us, with which we ſtood to windward, in order to paſs to the north of the eaſt point of Mowee; this engaged our time until after noon on the following day, when we bore away along the north ſide of that iſland. Tueſday 4.

In this route we fell in with the ſouth-eaſt ſide of Mowee, near to the ſtation where our ſurvey had commenced the preceding year; and in beating round the weſtern part of the iſland, which does not terminate in a projecting point, but forms a large rounding promontory, we very anxiouſly looked out for the harbour mentioned by Captain King, as reported by the natives to exiſt in that neighbourhood; but nothing was ſeen that could warrant ſuch a repreſentation, excepting two ſmall open coves, ſituated on each ſide of the eaſtern extremity of the iſland; theſe, anſwering all the purpoſes of the inhabitants with their canoes, probably induced them to ſuppoſe that ſuch accommodations were all we required. Off this eaſtern extremity, which, according to our obſervations, is ſituated in latitude 20° 44½′, longitude 203° 58′, and bearing by compaſs from the north-weſt point of Owhyhee N. 7 W., at the diſtance of 9 leagues, lies a ſmall iſlet, with ſome rocks between it and the ſhore. To the north of this iſlet is a remarkably elevated hummock, riſing almoſt perpendicularly from the ſea, but gradually deſcending in a ſlope in land; it was covered with a pleaſing verdure, and occupied by ſeveral houſes, but deſtitute of trees or ſhrubs. The adjacent country, which was moderately elevated, preſented a fertile appearance, and ſeemed to be thickly inhabited, as far back as the foot of thoſe mountains that compoſe the eaſtern part of the iſland. As we paſſed this rounding promontory,

1794. March. montory, ſome detached rocks were noticed lying about half a mile from the ſhore, along which we ſailed at a diſtance from two to four miles, and found it a little indented, and chiefly compoſed of ſteep rugged cliffs.

The wind being light, enabled a few of the natives to viſit us during the afternoon, but they had little with them to diſpoſe of; in the evening they returned home, and at dark we hauled off the ſhore in order to Wedneſ. 5. preſerve our ſtation for continuing our ſurvey. The next morning we again ſtood in for the land, paſſing the deep bay that bounds the northern ſide of the iſthmus, which connects the two lofty ranges of mountains that form the iſland of Mowee. A very heavy ſurf beat on the low ſandy ſhores of the bay, from whence a few of the natives, as ill appointed for barter as the former, paid us a viſit.

From theſe people we underſtood that *Titeeree* was at Woahoo, and that *Taio* was at Morotoi; but that *Namahanna*, who in the abſence of *Titeeree* had been left in charge of the government, accompanied by three or four other chiefs and ſome inferior people, were unfortunately in a houſe that contained the major part of the gunpowder *Titeeree* poſſeſſed, when it took fire and blew up. By this accident *Namahanna*, with two other chiefs and ſome of the people, had been killed, and all the reſt had been very badly wounded. This houſe appeared, by their account, to have been appropriated by *Titeeree* as a magazine; that the accident had happened only a few days before our arrival, and that ſome of the perſons who had been hurt had ſince died of their wounds.

A fine breeze from the N. E., with clear and pleaſant weather, brought us by noon up to the north-weſt point of Mowee. The obſerved latitude at this time was 21° 7′, longitude 203° 23′. The point bore by compaſs s. 8 w., diſtant four miles; off this lie an iſlet and ſome rocks, at a ſmall diſtance from the ſhore, which is ſteep and cliffy. Having thus completed our intended ſurvey of Mowee, we ſtood over, and brought to within about half a league of the north-eaſt point of Morotoi, in the expectation of ſeeing *Taio*; for whom, as well as for *Titeeree*, I had reſerved ſome ſheep, for eſtabliſhing the breed in each of the iſlands. *Taio*, we had underſtood, reſided ſome where hereabouts, and

ſome

ſome of the natives who came off to us repeated this intelligence, but added that the day being *taboo poory*, it was impoſſible we ſhould receive a viſit from him. 1794. March.

We continued nearly ſtationary for three hours, in the hope of obtaining ſome vegetables, but none were to be procured; at five we made ſail, and as the Chatham the preceding year had examined the north ſide of this iſland, our courſe was directed for the north-eaſt ſide of Woahoo; which at day-light the ſucceeding morning bore by compaſs from W. to S. 27 W., and Morotoi, from S. 32 E. to S. 45 E. We continued our ſurvey from what we had formerly examined on the ſouthern part of this ſide of the iſland, and ſhortly after noon we paſſed its north point; which, according to our obſervations, is in latitude 21° 42½′, longitude 202° 1′; the former being three miles further ſouth, and the latter fourteen miles further weſt, than the ſituation of that point as laid down by Captain King; our preſent ſurvey however, correſponded with our former obſervations, as to the poſition of the ſouth-eaſt point of Woahoo; and made this ſide of the iſland four miles longer than Captain King's delineation, and agreed better with our eſtimated diſtance between Woahoo and Attowai. In every other reſpect our examination confirmed the remarks of Captain King; excepting, that in point of cultivation or fertility, the country did not appear in ſo flouriſhing a ſtate, nor to be ſo numerouſly inhabited, as he repreſented it to have been at that time, occaſioned moſt probably by the conſtant hoſtilities that had exiſted ſince that period. Thurſday 6.

My intentions were to have ſtopped near the run of water off which the Reſolution and Diſcovery had anchored, called by the natives Whymea, and rendered memorable by the fatal cataſtrophe that had awaited the commander and the aſtronomer of the Dædalus. Here I was in expectation of procuring an interview with *Titeeree*, who we had been informed was then in this neighbourhood; but learning from a few of the inhabitants, who viſited us in a ſmall, ſhabby, ſingle canoe, that he was gone to Whyteete, and there being at this time a very heavy north-weſt ſwell that broke inceſſantly, and with great violence, on all the adjacent ſhores, to which from their greatly expoſed ſituation they ſeemed very liable; and having alſo finiſhed our ſurvey; we quitted Woahoo, and directed

1794. March. Friday 7. directed our courſe towards the north-eaſt part of Attowai, which at day-light in the morning bore by compaſs from N. 84 W. to S. 40 W. As we approached its ſhores, the ſame influence was felt from a northerly current, as we had before experienced; but the wind being to the ſouthward, it did not prevent our paſſing to the north of the iſland, which, at noon, bore by compaſs from S. 75 W. to S. 25 E.; and the north-eaſt extremity of the iſland, extending from the forked hill mentioned on our laſt viſit hither, S. 13 E., diſtant three miles and a half. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 22° 15′, longitude 200° 36′. Here we rejoined the American brig Waſhington, which had ſailed with us from Karakakooa, but had directed her courſe to the ſouthward of the iſlands, for Whyteete in Woahoo, where ſhe had remained five days. Amongſt other articles that Mr. Kendrick had procured whilſt there, was eighty pounds weight of very fine bees wax, that had drifted by the ſea on to the ſhores of that iſland, and had very recently been picked up by the natives; and I now underſtood that ſome pieces had alſo been procured from the natives of the other iſlands by Mr. Kendrick, who in a great meaſure confirmed the account contained in Mr. Brown's letter to me, of the very improper conduct of the merchant ſeamen who had deſerted, or otherways quitted the veſſels to which they had belonged, for the purpoſe of reſiding amongſt theſe iſlanders. In this number were ſome whom he had formerly left at Attowai, but he now ſeemed to be determined that they ſhould no longer remain on that iſland.

The wind during the afternoon was light and variable, conſequently we made little progreſs. In the courſe of the day we procured a ſmall ſupply of hogs, yams, and vegetables. At ſun-ſet a ſmall iſlet lying near the ſhore, and ſituated from the north-eaſt point of the iſland N. 55 W., ſix miles and a half diſtant, bore by compaſs S. 33 W., about two miles from us, and the ſhores of the iſland, which are alternately cliffs and beaches, bore from S. 50 E. to S. 71 W.

The night was paſſed as uſual in preſerving our ſtation, and in the
Saturday 8. morning we again ſtood in for the land; about eight o'clock we were off a ſmall deep bay; its eaſt point lies from the above iſlet weſt, diſtant four miles;

miles; this bay is nearly half a league wide, and about the ſame depth; but being expoſed to the violence of the north-weſterly winds, and the oceanic ſwell, is ineligible for ſhipping, and therefore we did not examine it further; but continued our route with a fine breeze from the N. E. at the diſtance of about two miles from the ſhore, paſſing ſome rocks and breakers, that extend a ſmall diſtance from the weſt point of the bay; where the coaſt of Attowai aſſumes a very rugged and romantic appearance, riſing ſuddenly to lofty abrupt cliffs, that jet out into a variety of ſteep, rugged, rocky points, apparently deſtitute of both ſoil and verdure, but terminating nearly in uniform even ſummits, on which, as well as in the vallies or chaſms that were formed between the points, were ſmall patches of lively green that produced a very ſingular effect. This ſort of coaſt continued to the north-weſt point of the iſland. As we approached this point, the regular trade wind being intercepted by theſe lofty ſhores, we were retarded by light variable breezes, and were frequently becalmed. At noon the obſerved latitude was 22° 12′, longitude 200° 10½′. The iſland of Onehow bore by compaſs from S. 34 W. to S. 44 W.; Oreehooa, S. 51 W.; and Attowai, from N. 78 E. to S. 9 E.; its north-weſt point being the neareſt ſhore, S. 37 E., diſtant three miles. From this point the country aſſumed a very different aſpect; it deſcended ſuddenly from the mountains, and terminated in a low ſandy ſhore, ſomewhat diverſified by eminences, and a few ſcattered habitations, but wearing a ſteril and deſolate appearance. 1794. March.

In the afternoon we were favored with a gentle northerly breeze, which by ſun-ſet brought us to the weſt point of the iſland, ſituated, according to our obſervations, in latitude 22° 4′, longitude 200° 10′; off which extends a reef of rocks, about half a mile from the ſhore.

Having now completed the ſurvey of Attowai, we met the regular trade wind, with which we ſtood to windward for Whymea bay, in that iſland; where, at nine the next morning, we anchored in 23 fathoms, Sunday 9. ſoft bottom, and moored with a cable each way; the points of the bay bore by compaſs N. 77 W. to S. 65 E; the river S. 35 E., diſtant half a league. Here we again met the Waſhington; Mr. Kendrick, having beaten round the eaſt end of the iſland, had arrived two days before us.

1794. March. Our arrival was ſoon known, and we were early viſited by many of our former friends and acquaintances. Amongſt the number were the two young women I had brought from Nootka and ſettled here; during our late abſence they had been treated with great kindneſs and civility, yet they were both very apprehenſive that, on our finally quitting theſe ſeas, the attentive behaviour they had hitherto experienced would be diſcontinued. I however embraced the firſt opportunity of obtaining from all the principal chiefs the moſt ſolemn aſſurances of the contrary.

We found *Enemo*, who had now changed his name to *Wakea*, ſtill alive, and though in a ſomewhat better ſtate of health than when we laſt left him, he was yet in a moſt deplorably emaciated condition.

Since our late departure, *Enemo* had attempted to acquire the ſupreme authority in the government of theſe iſlands, independent of *Titeeree* and *Taio*. To effect this object he had been aſſiſted by Mr. Kendrick's people, and the reſt of the European and American renegadoes; in whoſe ſupport and knowledge in the uſe of fire-arms he had placed the greateſt reliance, and had been induced to declare and conſider his independency as certain. Theſe proceedings ſoon reached the ear of *Titeeree*, who ſent a chief and a party of men to inquire into the cauſe of ſo ſudden an alteration, and to know if it were countenanced by the chiefs and people of the iſland, amongſt whom the regent had not been conſidered as very popular. But the intentions of theſe unfortunate people being ſuppoſed to be hoſtile to the intereſt or views of *Enemo*, they were met as they approached the ſhore, and, without any previous inquiry into the nature of their errand, were oppoſed by a ſmall party of *Enemo*'s adherents conducted by the renegadoes, who, with their muſkets drove them with great ſlaughter from the iſland, and purſued them in their flight until they left very few to relate the unfortunate iſſue of their embaſſy, to *Titeeree*; and the untimely fate of thoſe who had fallen, to their inquiring relations and friends. This melancholy event would not, moſt probably, have happened, had not theſe ſtrangers adviſed and aſſiſted in the perpetration of this diabolical and unprovoked barbarity; in extenuation of which they plead, that they were compelled to act this

ſavage

ſavage part in order to preſerve the good opinion of, and keep themſelves in favor with, the chief. 1794. March.

The Butterworth arriving at Woahoo ſhortly after the return of this unfortunate expedition, *Titeeree* ſolicited Mr. Brown to take him to Attowai for the purpoſe of effecting, in an amicable way, an accommodation with this rebellious chief. With this Mr. Brown complied, and after an explanatory interview on board his ſhip, all matters were compromiſed to the mutual ſatisfaction of both parties; and ſince that period the iſland has enjoyed tranquillity, though it ſtill remained under the government of *Enemo* as regent.

But to return. We received an early viſit from *Enemo* and *Tamooerrie*, accompanied only by a few chiefs, but by a great number of women, who were, for the moſt part, of ſome conſequence, and attendants on his court. From the regent and prince I received a preſent of a few indifferent hogs, though, according to their aſſertions, they were ſome of the beſt on the iſland. The ſtock of theſe animals, they ſaid, by the great demand from the trading veſſels for them for ſome time paſt, had been much reduced; and judging from the ſmall number that were brought for ſale, we had no reaſon to diſcredit their information. A ſupply of vegetables was what we had principally depended upon procuring here, and in this expectation it appeared we were likely to be more ſucceſsful; though the yams, by far the beſt ſpecies for ſea ſtore, were alſo very ſcarce.

During the afternoon the trade wind blew a very ſtrong gale; it moderated for a few hours in the evening, but in the night was attended by heavy guſts from the N.N.E. A continuance of this weather, although it did not prevent, much retarded the natives, in their paſſage from the ſhore to the ſhips with the ſupplies we required, until the afternoon of the 11th; when it becoming more moderate, I paid my reſpects to the regent at his reſidence on ſhore, in conſequence of an invitation to an evening amuſement, which, from the deſcription of it by the natives, was very different from thoſe I had before attended.

Having been diſappointed in ſeeing either *Titeeree* or *Taio*, I took this opportunity of depoſiting with *Enemo* the breeding ſheep I had intended for thoſe chiefs; giving him to underſtand, that in proportion as they

1794. March. multiplied they were to be diſtributed amongſt the other iſlands; and the produce of them were put under the ſame reſtrictions as I had exacted at Owhyhee; with all which, himſelf, and the chiefs then preſent, very ſeriouſly promiſed to comply.

On our arrival at the place of exhibition, we found the performers aſſembled, conſiſting of a numerous throng, chiefly of women, who were dreſſed in their various coloured clothes, diſpoſed with a good effect. The entertainment conſiſted of three parts, and was performed by three different parties, conſiſting of about two hundred women in each, who ranged themſelves in five or ſix rows, not ſtanding up, nor kneeling, but rather ſitting upon their haunches. One man only advanced a few feet before the centre of the front row of the ladies, who ſeemed to be the hero of the piece, and, like a ſtugal man, gave tone and action to the entertainment. In this ſituation and poſture they exhibited a variety of geſtures, almoſt incredible for the human body ſo circumſtanced to perform. The whole of this numerous group was in ſuch perfect uniſon of voice and action, that it were impoſſible, even to the bend of a finger, to have diſcerned the leaſt variation. Their voices were melodious, and their actions were as innumerable as, to me, they are undeſcribable; they exhibited great eaſe and much elegance, and the whole was executed with a degree of correctneſs not eaſily to be imagined. This was particularly ſtriking in one part, where the performance inſtantly changed from a loud full chorus, and vaſt agitation in the countenances and geſtures of the actors, to the moſt profound ſilence and compoſure; and inſtead of continuing in their previous erect attitude, all fell down as it were lifeleſs, and in their fall buried themſelves under their garments; conveying, in ſome meaſure, the idea of a boiſterous ocean becoming ſuddenly tranquillized by an inſtant calm. The great diverſity of their figured dreſſes on this occaſion had a particularly good effect; the ſeveral other parts were conducted with the ſame correctneſs and uniformity, but were leſs eaſy to deſcribe. There appeared to be much variety and little repetition, not only in the acting of the reſpective ſets, but in the whole of the three parts; the performers in which, could not amount to leſs than ſix hundred perſons. This *hoorah* was completely free from

from the diſguſting obſcenity exhibited in the former entertainments, which I have before had occaſion to notice. It was conducted through every part with great life and vivacity; and was, without exception, the moſt pleaſing amuſement of the kind we had ſeen performed in the courſe of the voyage. 1794. March.

The ſpectators, who were as numerous as at Owhyhee, were in their beſt apparel, and all retired very peaceably after the cloſe of the performance, about the ſetting of the ſun.

All our friends ſeemed to be much gratified with the applauſe we had beſtowed, and the ſatisfaction we expreſſed at the great ſkill, dexterity, and taſte of the performers. This entertainment was ſtated to be in compliment to the pregnancy of one of the regent's wives, and that it would frequently be repeated until ſhe was brought to bed; which event was expected to take place in about three months.

In return for the amuſement we had derived, we entertained the multitude after it was dark in our way, by a diſplay of fire works, which as uſual were received with great ſurprize and admiration.

The weather being more ſettled, on the following day we completed our water; and having procured a few hogs, with a tolerable ſupply of vegetables, our intended departure was made known to the regent prince and the reſt of the chiefs; who, on receiving ſuch preſents as their ſervices had demanded or the occaſion required, all took their leave, (excepting one or two who propoſed to accompany us to Onehow,) with every expreſſion of the moſt friendly regard and attachment, and with repeated ſolicitations for our ſpeedy return. Wedneſ. 12

For the purpoſe of procuring a ſea ſtock of yams, which we were given to underſtand by the natives might be readily obtained at Onehow, we quitted Attowai in the morning of the 13th, and directed our courſe to that iſland.

By our ſeveral viſits to Attowai, we had found that the roadſtead of Whymea was much confined in reſpect of ſafe anchorage; for although the Diſcovery's cables had not been injured by a foul bottom, yet the Chatham, in march 1792, when anchored in 30 fathoms water at only a convenient diſtance to the north-weſt of the Diſcovery, on a bottom of ſoft

1794. March. ſoft mud, had both her cables much fretted and damaged by the rocks at the bottom; and not far to the eaſtward of our eaſternmoſt anchor was found alſo a patch of rocky bottom, in ſome places not deeper than 4 fathoms, though ſurrounded by a depth of from 30 to 40 fathoms.

Although a ſituation more convenient to the ſhore, in a leſs depth of water and with a muddy bottom, might have been taken within the Diſcovery's ſtation, and is to be found by keeping the ſteep banks of the river not ſhut in, but juſt a little open; yet, from the lurking patches of rocks that have been found near the ſame ſort of bottom, it is evident that great caution ſhould be obſerved to avoid thoſe hidden dangers; which may ſerve to account for the cables of former veſſels having been cut through, without reſorting to an operation which appears to me incredible, and I believe impoſſible to have been effected.

It had been poſitively aſſerted, and I doubt not as poſitively believed, that the natives were capable of diving to the depth of 40 fathoms, and there cutting through a twelve or fourteen inch cable; they have not only been ſuſpected and accuſed of accompliſhing this taſk, but have been fired upon by ſome whoſe cables have been ſuppoſed to be thus injured; an act not to be juſtified by common humanity, or common ſenſe. Theſe people are however very expert ſwimmers, and almoſt as dexterous as fiſh in the water, but their efforts are chiefly confined to the ſurface; though ſome of them dive exceedingly well, yet they are not capable of deſcending to ſuch a depth, or of remaining under water a ſufficient time to cut through a cable.

One of the beſt divers of the country in *Tamaahmaah*'s eſtimation, I ſaw endeavour at Karakakooa to recover a caulking iron that had been dropped in 12 fathoms water; and in order to induce his utmoſt exertion, a great reward was offered to him if he ſucceeded; but after two unſucceſsful attempts he was ſo tired and exhauſted, that he was unable to make a third trial then, though he promiſed to renew his exertions the next day; the ſame reward was then again offered to him, but he could not be prevailed upon to make another effort, and the caulking iron remained at the bottom.

About

About two in the afternoon we anchored off the weſt ſide of Onehow, in 18 fathoms water, ſoft ſandy bottom; the north-weſt point of the iſland bearing by compaſs N. 25 E., half a league diſtant; the neareſt ſhore E.S.E., about a mile and a quarter; its weſt point S. 15 E.; Tahoorowa S. 43 W.; and the outer part of the reef that extends from the north-weſt point of Onehow, N. 8 E. 1794. March.

In the evening, Mr. Puget, who I had directed to examine the north-weſt ſide of this iſland, in the Chatham joined us, and acquainted me that the Chatham was very crank.

We had now accompliſhed our ſurvey of the Sandwich iſlands; and as our expectations were diſappointed in the promiſed ſupply of yams, in the evening of the 14th we took our leave of Onehow. Friday 14.

In the ſituation where we had anchored, our cables had not received any damage; but the Chatham, at anchor near us, hooked a rock under water, which engaged them ſome time, and was with difficulty cleared; after great danger of loſing the anchor, as the cable was nearly chafed through by the rocks. It is here neceſſary to remark, that although this ſtation has been the general rendezvous of the ſeveral veſſels that have reſorted hither, for the yams and other refreſhments that Onehow once afforded, it is in all reſpects greatly inferior to the place of our anchorage on our former viſit; the bottom here being at a greater depth, and very rocky, and the ſituation open, and expoſed to all the violence of the north and north-weſt winds, and the ſwell of the ocean. The other ſituation is protected from this inconvenience, with the additional advantages of a leſs depth of water, and a clear bottom of good holding ground. It is not, however, quite ſo central for the inhabitants to bring the produce of the iſland to market; but this is of little importance, for when they have any to diſpoſe of the diſtance is not regarded by them.

At the anchorage we had juſt quitted, we left the Waſhington and an American ſhip called the Nancy; the latter had arrived only a ſhort time before our departure; and as it was natural to ſuppoſe that ſhe muſt have recently quitted the civilized world, her approach produced no ſmall degree of anxiety in the hope of obtaining ſome European intelligence.

1794. March. telligence. But we were diſappointed in theſe hopes, as thoſe on board of her were as totally ignorant of tranſactions there as ourſelves, having been abſent from New York twenty-two months; during which time they had been principally engaged at Falkland's iſlands and Staten land, in collecting ſeal ſkins and oil. Not being ſatisfied with their endeavours to the ſouthward, they had repaired hither to procure proviſions and refreſhments, with the intention of proceeding afterwards to the coaſt of North Weſt America, in order to collect furs, which they underſtood were to be had there; but, according to their own account, they neither knew what were the proper commodities, nor were they poſſeſſed of any articles of traffic for obtaining ſuch a cargo from the inhabitants of the ſeveral countries.

On ſailing from Onehow, I appointed cape Douglas in Cook's river our next place of rendezvous with the Chatham, in caſe of ſeparation. There I purpoſed to re-commence our ſurvey of the coaſt of North Weſt America; and from thence to trace its boundary eaſtward to cape Deciſion, the point which is ſtated to have terminated the pretended ancient Spaniſh diſcoveries.

Having aſcertained ſatisfactorily that there was not any extenſive navigation eaſtwardly, between the 30th and 56th degrees of north latitude, on this ſide of the American continent, I was led to believe, that if any ſuch *did exiſt*, it would moſt probably be found communicating with Cook's river, up which I entertained no doubt of penetrating to a very conſiderable diſtance; and ſhould we not be able to complete our reſearches in the courſe of the preſent ſeaſon, we ſhould at any rate, by this mode, reduce the unexplored part of the coaſt within very narrow limits. And as the examination of Cook's river appeared to me to be the moſt important, and I did not doubt would prove the moſt laborious, part of our taſk in the enſuing campaign, I was willing not to loſe any portion of the approaching ſeaſon, but to avail ourſelves of the whole of it, for the ſake of inſuring, as far as was within our powers, a certainty in the accompliſhment of that object. For this purpoſe I wiſhed to be in readineſs to commence the purſuit the inſtant the ſpring was ſufficiently advanced

vanced to render our endeavours practicable, and which was now likely to be the caſe by the time we ſhould reach that diſtance. 1791. March.

It was not much out of our way to aſcertain the ſituation of a ſmall iſland, diſcovered in 1788 by the commander of the Prince of Wales, and by him called Bird iſland, in conſequence of its being the reſort of vaſt flocks of the feathered tribe; and alſo to examine the neighbouring parts of the ocean, where Captain Cook in his paſſage from Oonalaſhka to the Sandwich iſlands in the year 1778 ſaw a ſhag, and other indications of the vicinity of land. For theſe purpoſes, our courſe was firſt directed N.W. by N. in queſt of Bird iſland, under an eaſy ſail, in order to allow the Chatham to come up with us, which ſhe did about midnight.

At day-light on the 15th we made all ſail, and ſtood more to the weſtward, ſurrounded by an immenſe number and conſiderable variety of oceanic birds, conſiſting of the ſmall black and white albatroſſes, tropic, and men of war birds; with boobies, noddies, and petrels of different kinds. In the forenoon the wind at E.N.E. blew a freſh gale, and in conſequence of ſome of the back-ſtays giving way, we were obliged to reduce our ſail; and as we had but little cordage to replace ſuch rigging, theſe defects became a conſideration of a very unpleaſant nature in this early part of our ſummer's expedition. Saturday 15.

At noon the latitude obſerved was 23° 14′, longitude 198° 42′; the former was 14′ further north than was ſhewn by our reckoning, and was nearly the ſame diſtance to the north of the latitude aſſigned to Bird iſland; but as we expected to find it further to the weſtward, though by ſome accounts we had now paſſed its meridian, our courſe was directed to the ſouth-weſt, and by two in the afternoon it was ſeen bearing by compaſs W.S.W. about 7 leagues diſtant. About ſix in the evening we reached, and paſſed along the ſouthern ſide of, this very remarkable, ſolitary iſland, or more properly ſpeaking, ſingle rock, riſing out of this immenſe ocean. Its greateſt extent, which was in a direction S. 74 W., and N. 74 E., did not exceed one mile; the uncouth form of its northern, eaſtern, and weſtern extremities, againſt which the ſea broke with great violence, preſented a moſt awful appearance, riſing perpendicularly from the ocean in lofty rugged cliffs, inacceſſible but to its winged inhabitants:

1794. March. on its ſouthern ſide the aſcent is not ſo ſteep and abrupt; and near its weſtern extremity is a ſmall ſandy beach, where in fine weather, and with a ſmooth ſea, a landing might probably be effected. At this place there was the appearance of a little verdure, though it was deſtitute of tree or ſhrub; every other part was apparently without ſoil, and conſiſted only of the naked rock. Its whole circumference does not exceed a league, and it is ſituated in latitude 23° 6′, longitude 198° 8′. When this rock was firſt diſcovered in 1788, there were on board the Prince of Wales ſome of the natives of Attowai, who expreſſed great ſurprize that there ſhould be land ſo near to their iſlands (it lying from Onehow N. 51 W. at the diſtance of 39 leagues only,) and of which not only themſelves, but all their countrymen were totally ignorant.

This intelligence was communicated on their return in the autumn of that year; and it excited in the active mind of *Taio* a ſtrong deſire to pay it a viſit, to eſtabliſh a colony there, and to annex it to his dominions; but on his being made thoroughly acquainted with its extent and ſterility by the officers of that veſſel, his project was abandoned. Thoſe people however recognize it under the appellation of *Modoo Mannoo*, that is, Bird iſland; and from its great diſtance from all other land, and its proximity to their iſlands, it ſeems to claim ſome diſtant pretenſions to be ranked in the group of the Sandwich iſlands, of which we now took leave, purſuant to the determination already ſtated.

CHAPTER IV.

Quit the Sandwich iſlands—Part company with the Chatham—Indications of land—See Tſcherikow iſland—Paſs Trinity iſles—Proceed along the coaſt—Enter and proceed up Cook's river.

HAVING bid farewell to the Sandwich iſlands, our courſe was directed to the northward, with a freſh breeze from the N. E. by E.; but as the Chatham was ſome diſtance a-ſtern, the topſails were double reefed, and in the courſe of the evening the jib and ſtay-ſails were taken in, under the idea that with ſuch reduced ſail the Chatham would ſoon overtake us; but as ſhe did not make her appearance by ten at night, nor anſwer a falſe fire then burnt, the mainſail was hauled up, and we continued under the foreſail and double-reefed topſails only, in the hope of ſeeing our conſort at day-light; but in this we were diſappointed, and I was much at a loſs to account for the cauſe that had produced our ſeparation. It was a matter of extreme uncertainty what courſe would prove moſt likely to effect our meeting again, as it was not improbable that by the low ſail we had carried during the night, ſhe might have paſſed us unobſerved, and was then a-head; this was as likely to have happened, as that ſome accident had occaſioned her ſhortening ſail, and that ſhe was yet a-ſtern. The latter would probably have been announced by ſignal; under this impreſſion we made the beſt of our way towards the coaſt of America, with the hope of rejoining our conſort at the appointed rendezvous.

1794. March. Saturday 15.

The trade wind between N. E., E. N. E., and eaſt, blowing a moderate gale, with ſqually and ſometimes rainy weather, attended us until the following friday, when towards midnight, having then advanced to the

Friday 21.

1794. March. Saturday 22. 35° of latitude, and in longitude 196½°, it veered round by the eaſt to the ſouth, and on the next day it ſeemed to be fixed in the weſtern quarter, accompanied with dark gloomy weather, and a very heavy ſea from the north and N.W., which had been frequently the caſe ſince our leaving the iſlands.

But few of the black and white albatroſſes, petrels, or others of the feathered tribe had attended us. In the evening the wind ſhifted to the Monday 24. N. N. E., where it continued with gloomy weather until monday, when it fixed in the S. E., and blew a freſh gale with the ſame dark gloomy weaTueſday 25. ther. A few intervals of ſun-ſhine enabled us on the following day to aſcertain the latitude to be 39° 3′, longitude 198° 46′; and the variation of the compaſs 19° 42′, eaſtwardly. This was an increaſe in the variation far beyond our expectations; but as theſe were the firſt obſervations we had been enabled to make for this purpoſe ſince our departure from the Sandwich iſlands, it is probable the increaſe had been gradual to this ſtation. Our climate was alſo greatly changed, the thermometer during the laſt week having fallen from 76 to 50; but the barometer having been unfortunately broken, I had no means of aſcertaining the other properties of the air. The ſoutherly gale produced a ſmooth ſea, and as towards night we approached the parallel where Captain Cook had noticed ſome indications of the vicinity of land, we ſtood to and fro under an Wedneſ. 26. eaſy ſail until the morning of the 26th, when with a ſtrong gale from the weſtward we paſſed about 15 leagues to the north-weſtward of the Reſolution's track in the year 1778. Throughout the day the weather was clear, which enabled us to gain a diſtant view in all directions, but nothing was ſeen to intercept the horizon. The latitude at noon was 40° 45′, which was extremely well aſcertained by good obſervations. The longitude 200° 17′ was deduced from altitudes of the ſun, and from the chronometers both before and after mid-day, when the variation was found to be 15° 43′ eaſtwardly. Few oceanic birds viſited us in this ſituation. Two pieces of drift wood were paſſed this day, one piece appeared to have been a great length of time in the water, as it ſwam very deep, and was nearly covered with barnacles; the other was much more buoyant, and had on it but few of thoſe ſhell fiſh. Theſe were the only

pieces

pieces of drift wood, and the only indications of the vicinity of land, ſeen by us between the Sandwich iſlands and the American coaſt. I was, however, afterwards informed by Mr. Puget, that in his paſſing theſe regions between the 37th and 39th degrees of latitude, about 4 degrees to the weſtward of our track, he ſaw, beſides petrels and other oceanic birds, puffins, and a bird of the diver kind; and that for a few hours, in the latitude of about 39°, the ſurface of the ſea was remarkably ſmooth. Meſſrs. Portlock and Dixon alſo in their voyage, in two ſimilar paſſages about the ſame latitude, and in longitude 206°, ſaw ſeals, puffins, and other indications, that induced them to think ſome undiſcovered land was not far remote; but the weather being then, as it was alſo at the time of the Chatham's paſſing, very foggy, this fact could not be aſcertained. As ſuch indications are by no means common in the north pacific, they favor the conjecture that ſome land, though poſſibly of no very great extent, ſtill remains unknown to Europeans in this neighbourhood. 1794. March.

With a freſh gale moſtly from the weſtern quarter, we proceeded rapidly to the north, and by the following ſunday reached the latitude of 50° 10′, longitude 205° 9′; the variation on the preceding afternoon was 16° 29′ eaſtwardly. The wind had been attended by a very heavy ſwell from the ſouth-weſtward; the intervals of clear weather were of ſhort duration, and in general it was very gloomy, with ſhowers of rain ſucceeded by a fall of ſnow. The thermometer ſunk to 35. In the courſe of the day ſome ſea weed and ſome divers were obſerved; about the ſhip were alſo ſome albatroſſes and ſheer-waters. Our climate now began to aſſume a degree of ſeverity that was new to us; on the next day the mercury ſtood at the freezing point, and for the firſt time during the voyage the ſcuttle caſk on deck was frozen. Sunday 30. Monday 31.

After a few hours calm the wind ſettled in the N. E., attended with froſt and ſnow until the 2d of april, when in latitude 55° 43′, longitude 204° 3′, it veered to the N. W., and blew ſo ſtrong a gale that in the evening we were reduced to cloſe-reefed topſails. The froſt, with much ſnow and ſleet, caſed our rigging in ice; the thermometer ſtood at 26°. In the forenoon of the 3d a ſhag paſſed the ſhip, flying to the eaſtward, and about three in the afternoon, high land almoſt intirely covered with ſnow April. Wednes. 2. Thurſday 3.

1794. April. ſnow was diſcerned, bearing by compaſs N. by E. By ſeven in the evening this was plainly diſcovered to be an iſland, extending by compaſs from N. 2 W. to N. 32 W., at the diſtance of thirteen miles, with ſome detached rocks lying off its weſtern extremity. In this ſituation the depth of water was 75 fathoms, ſand and ſhelly bottom.

Although I did not conſider this iſland as altogether a new diſcovery, yet as its ſituation had not hitherto been well aſcertained, and as during the laſt three days our obſervations had been but indifferent, I thought it proper to paſs the night in ſtanding backward and forward, in order to gain a nearer view of it, and in the hope that the following day would be more favorable to our wiſhes for this purpoſe.

With the wind at N. W. blowing a moderate breeze, the mercury at
Friday 4. 27, and extremely cold, we made all ſail for the land the next morning; but in conſequence of our having been ſet by a very ſtrong current to the S.W., we were ſo far diſtant, that it was near noon before we had paſſed its ſouthern point. We were fortunate in gaining excellent obſervations, which at noon determined our ſituation to be in latitude 55° 48′, longitude 205° 16′; this ſhewed a conſiderable error in our reckoning ſince the firſt day of the month, the latitude being 22′ further north, and the longitude 72′ further eaſt, than had appeared by the log. The depth of water at this time was 23 fathoms, fine black ſandy bottom. The north-eaſt point of the iſland bore by compaſs N. 55 W., diſtant about 2 leagues; its eaſtern extremity, which is a low rocky point, and was our neareſt ſhore, S. 66 W., two miles; and its ſouth point, S. 30 W., about 2 leagues diſtant. In the point of view in which we ſaw the ſouth-weſt, ſouthern, and eaſtern ſides of this iſland, it appeared to form a ſomewhat irregular four-ſided figure, about 10 leagues in circuit; having from its weſtern part, which is low and flat, and which had the appearance of being inſular, a remarkably high, flat, ſquare rock, lying in a direction S. 66 W., at the diſtance of two miles, between which and the iſland is a ledge of ſmaller rocks. The center of the iſland appeared by our obſervations to be in latitude 55° 49, longitude 205° 4′.

The ſeaſon of the year greatly contributed to increaſe the dreary and inhoſpitable aſpect of the country; in addition to which it ſeemed to be intirely

intirely deſtitute of trees or ſhrubs, or they were hidden beneath its winter garment of ſnow, which appeared to be very deep about its ſouth-eaſtern parts, conſiſting of high ſteep cliffs; but on its weſtern ſide, which was conſiderably lower, this appearance was not ſo general. About its ſhores were ſome ſmall whales, the firſt we had noticed during this paſſage to the north. From the relative ſituation of this iſland to the continent, I was inclined to believe it to be that which Beering called Foggy iſland; but as Captain Cook gave that name to another iſland not far diſtant to the weſtward, I have in honor of Beering's companion *Tſcherikow*, whoſe labors in the arduous taſk of diſcovery do not appear to have been thus commemorated, called this iſland after him TSCHERIKOW'S ISLAND. 1794. April.

In our route from the Sandwich iſlands to this ſtation it may be ſeen, that whenever the winds would permit, our courſe was directed far to the weſtward of the entrance into Cook's river, as delineated by that able navigator. My reaſon for ſo doing, in the event of circumſtances permitting, was to fall in with thoſe parts which Captain Cook was prevented from ſeeing between Foggy cape and cape Trinity; as I much wiſhed to aſcertain whether that ſpace was occupied by land, or whether it communicated with Smoky bay, as has been repreſented in ſome late publications, though in a manner not eaſily to be underſtood. The winds and weather had, however, been adverſe to this deſign; and although the latter preſented now a more favorable proſpect, yet the wind, at N.W., blew in the very direction I wiſhed to ſteer for that purpoſe. But as it was favorable for continuing along the exterior coaſt, and as we had already been greatly retarded in our general operations, by adverſe winds and other untoward circumſtances, I was induced to forego the object I had in view, leſt ſimilar inconvenience ſhould continue to attend us, and cauſe delays that we could ill afford in the proſecution of our ſurvey. Theſe conſiderations induced me to make all ſail, ſteering with the wind at N.N.W. during the afternoon to the N.E.; and having at ſix in the evening made our courſe good from noon, N. 65 E., 40 miles, Trinity iſland was ſeen bearing by compaſs from N. 5 E. to N. 15 W., and another iſland from W. ½ N. to W. by S. The latter I took

to

1794. April. to be that which is laid down in Captain Cook's chart to the ſouth-weſt of Trinity iſland. This land, although not noticed in Captain Cook's journal, was ſeen and paſſed on its ſouthern ſide by the Diſcovery in that voyage, which proves that the Reſolution and Diſcovery could not have gone far to the north of Tſcherikow's iſland, which was obſcured at that time by thick foggy weather.

After ſun-ſet, the wind veered more to the weſtward, and enabled us to ſtand nearly for Trinity iſland, under our double-reefed topſails; and at midnight, having ſoundings at the depth of 50 fathoms, ſoft ſandy bottom, we plied until day-light under an eaſy ſail, with ſoundings from Saturday 5. 70 to 82 fathoms, fine ſandy bottom. At day-light we made all ſail, ſteering towards Trinity iſland, which bore by compaſs from N. 6 W. to N.W., the main land beyond it ſtretching to the N. N. E.

With a moderate breeze, between N.W. and W. S.W., we drew in with the land, and the weather being clear permitted us to notice three or four mountains of conſiderable height, on the main land, behind thoſe that bounded the ſea-coaſt; all of which at firſt appeared to be covered with ſnow; but as we approached the ſhores, the lower parts of the coaſt were found in general to be free from ſnow, and conſiderably more ſo than Tſcherikow iſland. The froſt which, ſince the 31ſt of march, had been very ſevere, now gave way, and the thermometer roſe to 35. At noon the eaſtern extreme of Trinity iſland bore by compaſs S. 36 W., diſtant 13 miles; its north-weſt point S. 42 W.; cape Trinity S. 77 W.; the land of Two-headed point from N. 39 W. to N. 24 W.; and the northernmoſt land in ſight N. 13 E. The obſerved latitude 56° 40′, longitude 207° 7½′. In the courſe of the morning, the variation, by the ſurveying compaſs, was found to be 23° 30′ eaſtwardly.

As we paſſed Trinity iſland, it appeared to be divided into two iſlands, with ſeveral others of inferior ſize lying to the north, between them and the land about cape Trinity. The eaſt point of the eaſternmoſt is, according to our obſervations, ſituated in latitude 56° 33½′, longitude 206° 47′; and Two-headed point, compoſing a ſmall iſland that terminates to the north-eaſt by a low flat rocky point, in latitude 56° 54½′, longitude 207° 5′. Captain Cook, in aſſigning the longitude to

Trinity

Trinity iſles, which occupy an extent of about ſix leagues in an eaſt and weſt direction, does not deſignate any particular part, but ſays they lie in latitude 56° 36′, longitude 205°. The longitude of the eaſt point of Trinity iſland, agreeably to the obſervations made that voyage on board the Diſcovery, was 205° 53′; neither of which will be found to agree with the longitude on this occaſion, which was deduced from exceedingly good obſervations, both before and after noon, and corrected by ſubſequent obſervations. 1794. April.

Southweſtward from Two-headed iſland the coaſt is low, and appears to be compact; but immediately to the northward of it the ſhores deſcend abruptly into the ſea, appear to be much broken, and form an extenſive ſound, of which the flat rocky point may be conſidered as its ſouth-weſt point of entrance; from this its north-eaſt point, being low projecting land, lies N. 58 E., at the diſtance of 3 leagues. The ſeveral branches that appeared to flow into the ſound, ſeemed to wind toward the baſe of a connected range of high ſnowy mountains, which no doubt gave boundaries to their extent.

As we proceeded gently acroſs the entrance of this ſound with a light ſoutherly breeze, we were viſited in the afternoon by two of its inhabitants, a young man and a girl, in a ſmall ſkin canoe, who ſhewed that they had been acquainted with ſome European nation, by their having adopted our mode of ſalutation in bowing as they approached the ſhip, and by their coming on board without the leaſt heſitation. We entertained no doubt of their having been ſo inſtructed by the Ruſſians; and, if we underſtood them rightly, there were ſix perſons of that nation then reſiding on ſhore in the ſound. The man took his dinner without the leaſt ceremony, drank brandy, and accepted ſuch preſents as were made him, but ſeemed to prefer ſnuff and ſilk handkerchiefs to every thing elſe. Whilſt he remained on board, which was about an hour, I endeavoured to learn from him the name which the natives give to this part of the coaſt, but could not gain any ſatisfactory information. He clearly and diſtinctly counted the numerals in the languages of Oonalaſhka and Prince William's ſound, though theſe do not bear the leaſt affinity to each other. From his general appearance, I was more inclined to be-

1794. April. lieve him to be a Kamtſchatdale than a native of America, or its adjacent iſlands. After their departure we were viſited by a ſingle Indian in a canoe, but he was not ſo familiar as the others; he paddled at a diſtance round the ſhip, and then returned to the ſhore. At ſeven in the evening we were becalmed within about two miles of the north-eaſt point of the ſound; when the depth of water was 24 fathoms, fine ſandy bottom.

The weather continued fair, with faint variable winds, until midnight; at which time the wind fixed in the north-eaſt quarter, and brought with it ſleet and diſſolving ſnow; thus the flattering proſpect that had been preſented, of a favorable paſſage to our deſtined ſtation, was again obſcured, and that we might not loſe ground, we were obliged to ply againſt a Sunday 6. heavy ſea and a ſtrong N. E. gale, which, on the forenoon of the 6th, reduced us to cloſe-reefed topſails.

The gale between N. N. E. and eaſt, varied a little in force and direc- Tueſday 8. tion, and permitted us to gain ſome advantage. On tueſday morning we were within about a league of the coaſt, which appeared to be much broken; cape Barnabas bore by compaſs s. 30 w.; the north point of a ſound, of which the land adjoining to cape Barnabas forms its ſouthern ſide, s. 57 w.; the north point of another apparent ſound, s. 69 w.; a tract of land much lower than the coaſt in its vicinity, free from ſnow, and ſeemingly detached from the main land, from s. 80 w. to N. 29 w.; its neareſt part w. N. w., about a league diſtant; a low projecting point, being the eaſternmoſt part of that which appeared to be the main land in ſight, N. 16 E.; and an iſland, from N. 26 E. to N. 32 E. In this neighbourhood the land was more free from ſnow than that further to the ſouth, occaſioned moſt probably by the alteration in the temperature of the weather, as the mercury now ſtood at 40½, and gave us hopes that the ſeverity of the winter ſeaſon was at an end; this made me extremely anxious to reach our deſtined ſtation, from whence the labours of the ſummer were to commence.

Our obſervations at noon ſhewed our ſituation to be in latitude 56° 58′, longitude corrected as before ſtated by ſubſequent obſervations, 208° 19′.

19′. The iſland then bore by compaſs N. 23 W.; and cape Barnabas appearing to lie in latitude 57° 10′, longitude 207° 45′, N. 81 W. 1794. April.

The two following days being for the moſt part calm, though what little wind there was continued from the N. E. with thick miſty weather, prevented our ſeeing much of the land until thurſday evening, when we tacked about a league from the north-eaſt point of the above iſland, which appeared to be about 2 leagues in circuit, and its center to be ſituated in latitude 57° 24′, longitude 208° 20′. This iſland renders this part of the coaſt very remarkable, being the only diſtinguiſhable detached land of any magnitude north-eaſtward from Trinity iſles. Its north-weſt part projects in a low point towards the main land, from whence alſo a low flat point extends towards the iſland, forming a paſſage about half a league wide, to all appearence free from interruption. This iſland is not noticed in Captain Cook's chart or his journal, probably owing to the very foggy weather which prevailed when the Reſolution was in its neighbourhood; it was however ſeen in that voyage from on board the Diſcovery, and then placed by me 5′ to the ſouth of its ſituation deduced from the reſult of our preſent obſervations, which I have reaſon to believe are not liable to any material error. The wind having fixed in the N. W. brought us clear weather, but we were obliged to ſtand from the coaſt, the northernmoſt part of which diſtinctly ſeen was cape Greville, bearing by compaſs N. 50 W.; ſome rocks extending from the cape N. 42 W., and the above mentioned iſland, S. 20 W. Thurſday 10.

With the approach of the following day the weſterly breeze increaſed, and we paſſed rapidly to the north, though too far from the land to aſcertain any thing with preciſion between cape Greville and cape St. Hermogenes; had we been able to have ſteered for point Banks, and from thence acroſs Smoky bay, ſome concluſion might have been drawn whether the land we had thus coaſted along was compoſed of iſlands, or whether it was as Captain Cook had conſidered it, a part of the continent. I much regretted that I had it not in my power to become ſatisfied in this reſpect, as the ſeaſon had now put on a very favorable appearance, which rendered it important that not a moment ſhould be loſt in proſecuting the examination of this extenſive opening. At noon cape Greville, the Friday 11.

1794. April. ſouthernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, bore by compaſs s. 28 w., the iſland of St. Hermogenes, from s. 56 w. to s. 89 w.; the weſternmoſt mountain ſeen over cape Douglas, N. 81 w.; and the barren iſles N. 55 w. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 58° 14′, and the longitude deduced from very ſatisfactory obſervations both before and after noon, 209° 25½′. From this authority cape Greville appeared to be in latitude 57° 34½′, longitude 208° 26′; and the ſouth extreme of the iſland St. Hermogenes, in latitude 58° 10½′, longitude 208° 56′. The variation in the afternoon was 21° 37′ eaſtwardly.

Theſe poſitions of longitude vary materially from thoſe aſſigned by Captain Cook; but as ſimilar differences occurred afterwards in other inſtances, I ſhall for the preſent decline making any comments on this ſubject.

Saturday 12. With the wind chiefly at weſt, by ſaturday noon we were faſt approaching the coaſt to the eaſtward of cape Elizabeth, which then bore by compaſs N. 84 w.; the barren iſles, s. 55 w. to s. 34 w.; the northernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, N. 26 E., and the neareſt ſhore, N. 6 w., five or ſix miles diſtant; here we had ſoundings in 70 fathoms water, ſandy bottom, and by an indifferent obſervation the latitude was 59°, longitude 209° 20′. The top of high water appeared to be at noon, as at that time no effect was felt from a tide; but immediately afterwards we were driven at a conſiderable rate to the eaſtward, until half paſt one, when, on a breeze ſpringing up from that quarter, we ſteered for cape Elizabeth, and paſſed that promontory, and entered Cook's river about half paſt five. The coaſt is compoſed of high land, before which lie three ſmall iſlands and ſome rocks; the cape is itſelf the largeſt, and the moſt weſtern of theſe iſlands, which appeared to afford a navigable channel between them and the main land, nearly in an eaſt and weſt direction; though between the cape and the middle iſland ſome low lurking rocks were diſcerned, which had the appearance of being connected with a cluſter of rocks above the ſurface of the ſea, lying from the cape s. 50 E., at the diſtance of three or four miles. To the ſouth-weſt of the middle iſland is another cluſter of rocks, both above and beneath the ſurface of the water.

The

The thermometer now varied between 40 and 45; and the ſnow, excepting in the deep chaſms of the rocks, was melted to a conſiderable height on the ſides of the hills, which being well wooded, aſſumed a far more cheerful aſpect than the country to the ſouthward. Spring ſeemed to be making ſo rapid a progreſs here, that we had every reaſon to indulge the hope of being able to carry our reſearches into execution, without any interruption from the ſeverity of the ſeaſon. 1794. April.

As I had determined to commence our ſurvey on the weſtern ſide of the river, as far up that ſide as the wind now at N. N. E. would permit us to fetch, we proceeded in queſt of ſome convenient ſtation for the ſhip, from whence two boat parties might be diſpatched, the one to examine the ſhores ſouthward to cape Douglas, the other to precede the ſhip in our route up the river.

For the firſt time this ſeaſon we noticed ſome flocks of wild geeſe, and could not avoid remarking, that they all flew to the ſouthward, contrary to what might have been expected from the advanced ſtate and mildneſs of the ſeaſon; which however on ſunday morning ſuffered a very mate- Sunday 13.
rial alteration, as the wind came to the N. E. and was attended by a ſharp froſt and a very heavy fall of ſnow. On leaving the eaſtern ſhore the depth of water gradually increaſed from 25 to 35 fathoms, fine ſandy bottom in mid-channel, and then decreaſed again as we approached the weſtern ſhore, which about ſix was indiſtinctly perceived through the falling ſnow; and being then in 20 fathoms water, we anchored until the weather ſhould prove more favorable to our purſuit. In this ſituation we remained, without being able to diſcern the adjacent ſhores, until the following forenoon, when the weſtern horizon became clear, and ſhewed us Monday 14.
cape Douglas bearing by compaſs S. 9 E.; mount St. Auguſtin, S. 9 W.; the northernmoſt land in ſight, N. 9 W.; and a low point, S. 31 W.; from whence the ſhores to the ſouthward fell ſo far back to the weſtward, that we could only diſtinguiſh the ſummits of a range of lofty disjoined mountains intirely covered with ſnow, that ſeemed principally to occupy the ſpace between that low point and cape Douglas, but at the ſame time gave the country an appearance in this point of view of being greatly divided by water. From thence to the northward, excepting a ſmall open bay abreaſt of us with two rocks lying before its entrance,

the

1794. April. the ſhores appeared to be compact, and the ſurface of the country deſcending rather abruptly at firſt, admitted near the water-ſide a narrow border of low land; this was covered with wood, which continued to grow ſome diſtance up the ſides of the mountains, which were very lofty and rugged, and above the line where vegetation ceaſed were wrapped in perpetual ſnow.

Whilſt we had a clear and diſtinct view of every thing in the weſtern quarter, the oppoſite ſide of the horizon was totally obſcured from our ſight by a dark miſty haze. We had, however, by intervals of clearer weather, been enabled to form ſome idea of our ſituation, and of the coaſt to the ſouthweſtward, which I now conſidered as lying behind us; the broken and inſular appearance of which gave me reaſon to expect the examination of it would be a laborious taſk, notwithſtanding that the range of mountains that bounded our horizon, in that direction, admitted of a ſtrong preſumption that the whole might be cloſely connected by land, not ſufficiently elevated to be viſible at our remote diſtance.

As I concluded the Chatham could not be far behind, if ſhe had not already preceded us; and as I had particularly directed that the ſurvey ſhould commence at cape Douglas, I had little doubt, on our meeting, that any thing would be left unexamined in that quarter: but ſhould it ſo happen, that any further inquiry might be deemed neceſſary, and that we ſhould be obliged to return by the ſame route, the ſummer ſeaſon in that caſe would be more advanced and more favorable to our reſearches in that region, which is expoſed to all the influence of the oceanic winds and waves, and in the preſent inclement weather would be a very hazardous undertaking in our open boats, the only means by which, from experience, I was confident this object could now be accompliſhed. To avoid, therefore, as much as poſſible, any delay, or miſapplication of time, I determined to proceed up the river, keeping cloſe along its weſtern ſhore, and forthwith to purſue our inveſtigation to its navigable extent.

Agreeably to this determination, being favored with the flood tide, although not a very rapid one, we ſteered to the northward until about three in the afternoon; when, on meeting the reflux, we anchored about

about a league from the weſtern ſhore, in 20 fathoms water, ſoft ſandy bottom. The latitude, by double altitudes, was 60° 1½′. The froſt ſtill continued; the wind was moderate, though variable, attended with a very heavy fall of ſnow, and an unpleaſant ſwell from the S. E. Theſe combined circumſtances detained us at anchor until the next day in the afternoon, when we took the advantage of the latter part of the flood-tide, but advanced only a few miles before the ebb obliged us again to anchor in 25 fathoms water, ſoft bottom. Here the weſtern ſhore was bounded by lofty rugged mountains, between the baſes of which and the water-ſide was a margin of low, or moderately elevated, wood-land country. Two ſmall openings were obſerved, the northernmoſt, being the largeſt, appeared to be a ſound, winding towards the foot of the volcano, which, from its apparently cloſe connection with the neighbouring mountains, probably gave the limits to its extent. Theſe openings we left for the examination of Mr. Puget, not conſidering them ſufficiently important to retard our progreſs, eſpecially as the appearance of the atmoſphere indicated a favorable change in the weather. The ſnow had ceaſed to fall, and, excepting ſome dark clouds between the N.N.E. and N.W., the ſky and horizon were perfectly clear, and gave us, for the firſt time ſince ſaturday night, a diſtant view of the ſouthern parts of the eaſtern ſhore; the night, however, was attended with the ſevereſt froſt we had yet experienced, the mercury fell to 23, and although the weather was clear and cheerful the next morning, yet the air was ſo exceſſively keen, that the ſun's rays had no effect on the thermometer. We weighed about ten in the forenoon, with the flood-tide, and a light breeze from the N.W., and proceeded up the river; the mercury at noon had riſen to 26°, the obſerved latitude 60° 11′, longitude 208° 23½′, and the variation in the forenoon was obſerved to be 23° 46′ eaſterly, which I conſidered as too little, notwithſtanding that the obſervations were very carefully made. Our courſe was directed between the weſtern ſhore and the low iſland near it mentioned by Captain Cook.

1794. April.

Tueſday 15.

Wedneſ. 16.

Shortly after noon, we were viſited by three of the natives, each in a ſmall ſkin canoe, who without the leaſt heſitation made their canoes faſt

1794. April. faſt alongſide, and came on board with evident marks of being acquainted with European manners, by their bowing very reſpectfully on coming upon deck. They made ſigns for ſnuff and tobacco, which, with ſome other trivial articles they ſolicited, they ſeemed to be highly gratified by receiving, and expreſſed a degree of modeſt concern that they had not any thing to offer in return. At dinner they did not make the leaſt ſcruple of partaking of our repaſt, with ſuch wine and liquors as were offered to them; though of theſe they drank very ſparingly, ſeeming to be well aware of their powerful effect. The weather was calm on their arrival; but towards the evening a light breeze ſprang up from the ſouthward, and as they had but ſlightly ſecured their canoes, the probability of their breaking adrift was pointed out to them. On this they made ſigns to know if we were going up the river, and on their being anſwered by the ſame means in the affirmative, they eaſily gave us to underſtand that they wiſhed to accompany us, and that their canoes ſhould be taken on board, with which I had no objection to comply.

With a boat a-head, ſounding the depth of water from 13 to 17 fathoms, we continued our courſe until ſix in the evening, when the influence of the returning tide being ſtronger than that of the wind, we anchored in 15 fathoms water, ſandy bottom. In this ſituation the mountains ſeen over cape Douglas bore by compaſs s. 5. E., diſtant 35 leagues; mount St. Auguſtin s. 6 W.; the north-eaſt point of the moſt northern opening or ſound, s. 20 W., diſtant 19 miles; the Volcano s. 28 W.; a remarkably lofty mountain on the weſt ſhore, s. 85 W.; the north extreme of the low iſland, in a line with another high diſtant mountain, N. 4 E.; its neareſt ſhore eaſt, diſtant two miles; its ſouth point S. 75 E., a league diſtant; beyond which the eaſtern ſhore was ſeen ſtretching to S. 41 E.; and the neareſt part of the weſtern ſhore N. 87 W., about four miles diſtant: this is a ſteep cliff moderately high; the ſhore on either ſide is a low flat beach, particularly to the northward, where the margin of low land is of a greater extent than we had noticed further to the ſouthward, from the baſe of the mountains, which, ſo far as we were able to diſcern, are a connected and undivi-

ded

ded barrier along the weſtern ſide of the river. Our latitude at this anchorage was 60° 23½′, longitude 208° 33′. The night tide not ſerving our purpoſe, we waited the return of the flood on the following day, but as that would not take place until about noon, I employed the morning by making an excurſion to the iſland. 1794. April. Thurſday 17.

We landed with tolerable eaſe on the ſouth point of what at high water forms a ſhallow bay, but at low tide is a flat of ſand and mud, on which were lying innumerable large fragments of rock not attached to the ſpot on which they reſted, but evidently brought and depoſited there by the violence of the tide, or by ſome other powerful agency. The globular form which moſt of them had acquired, with the ſmoothneſs of their ſurface, indicated their having been much ſubjected to a rolling motion. The iſland was in moſt parts covered with ſmall pine and alder trees, but the ſnow that was lying very deep on the ground confined our walk to the beach, on which were lodged ſome ſmall drift wood, and many large pieces of ice that ſeemed to have been there left by the tides that had flowed much higher than thoſe which at that time prevailed; from hence we were induced to ſuppoſe that the froſt had broken up, and that the ſeverity of the then weather was a ſecond viſitation of winter. In the ſnow we ſaw the tracks of ſome ſmall animals, and on the beach we found ſome pieces of coal reſembling the cannel coal. The ſhip proceeded at ſlack tide with a light breeze from the north-eaſt, ſtood to windward, and having advanced about 4 miles from her laſt ſtation in a direction N. N. E., I repaired on board.

The depth of water had now (about one o'clock) decreaſed to 8 fathoms; in the expectation of finding a deeper channel we again ſtood towards the iſland; the ſoundings however ſoon decreaſed to 6 fathoms, and, immediately after, the ſhip grounded in 15 feet water; here ſhe reſted for a ſhort time, then ſwung round, and again floated with a jerk, conveying the idea of her having reſted on a round ſtone, ſimilar to thoſe found on the beach at the iſland. The depth ſoon increaſed, as we proceeded towards the iſland, to 15 fathoms, where we anchored to wait for the ebb tide, in order that we might return by the way we had come, as little advantage could be derived by perſiſting in a route ſo intricate

1794. April. and unpleaſant. The ſhoal on which the ſhip had grounded is of ſome extent, it ſtretches to the northward, lies between ſix and ſeven miles from the main land, and is near a league from the weſt ſide of the iſland; where alſo a flat extends ſome diſtance into the river.

The object I had had in view being now fully accompliſhed, in having aſcertained that the weſtern ſhore behind the iſland was compact, I determined to proceed immediately to the furtheſt extent of Captain Cook's reſearches, and from thence to carry my examination into execution as circumſtances ſhould direct. For this purpoſe, about ſeven in the evening, the weather being nearly calm, we weighed, and committed ourſelves to the influence of the ebb tide, a meaſure that in regions ſo unknown cannot be defended as being the moſt prudent; yet in ſervices of this nature a very conſiderable degree of riſk muſt frequently be encountered, or the accompliſhment of particular objects would neceſſarily be prolonged to a very diſtant and indefinite period. The truth of this obſervation was very ſoon exhibited. By the time we had paſſed about a league in a direction s. 38 w. from the anchorage that we had quitted in the forenoon, we again ſuddenly found ourſelves in a very ſhallow water, and were under apprehenſions of being aground every inſtant, which, with the falling tide, muſt have been attended with very unpleaſant, if not ſerious, conſequences. Whilſt in this irkſome ſtate, and at the moment when our depth had decreaſed to 3 fathoms, a light breeze of wind providentially ſprang up, which rendered the ſhip manageable, and permitted us to ſteer to the eaſtward; our depth then ſoon increaſed to 7, and afterwards gradually to 30, fathoms. Having kept a ſouth-weſterly courſe until midnight, and at that time reaching no bottom with 40 fathoms of line, I concluded we were far to the ſouthward of the ſhoal laid down in Captain Cook's chart, as extending from the ſouth point of the iſland.

For the purpoſe of taking the advantage of the flood tide, to aſſiſt our progreſs up the river, although we conſidered the ſhoal to lie far to the north of us, yet that we might run no riſk we hauled gradually to the ſouth and s.s.e., in order to paſs it at ſome diſtance; this precaution, however, availed us little, for we had not advanced far before the depth of water was

again

again under 9 fathoms; and inſtantly decreaſing to 4, the ſhip ſtruck with ſome degree of violence, occaſioned by a very heavy ſwell from the ocean, that for ſome days paſt had been attendant on the flood tide. About one o'clock, having a fine commanding breeze from the N.E., we ſteered to the weſtward and S.W., but to no purpoſe, the tide having more influence on the body of the ſhip than the wind on her ſails; in this very unpleaſant predicament we remained nearly ſtationary for about an hour and an half, the ſhip frequently ſtriking, and ſometimes ſo heavily as to occaſion conſtant apprehenſion leſt the maſts ſhould come by the board, or ſome worſe accident befall us. Every effort to get to the weſtward of the ſhoal proving ineffectual, we had no other alternative than to croſs it if poſſible, by purſuing an oppoſite line of direction; this attempt however ſeemed to be full of danger, as its ſhalloweſt part appeared by the breakers to be at its eaſtern extremity, which had induced me to perſevere ſo long in my endeavours to get to the weſtward. The attempt was made, and was happily crowned with a ſucceſs far beyond my moſt ſanguine expectations. After having got the ſhip's head to the eaſtward ſhe ſtruck but once more, (though that was the moſt violent and alarming ſhock we had ſuſtained) in croſſing the ſhoal; the water ſoon after deepened to 10 and 15 fathoms, and we had the further ſatisfaction of finding that the ſhip made no water, nor were we able to perceive that ſhe had in any other reſpect received the leaſt damage. 1794. April.

We arrived in deep water juſt as the dawning of day enabled us to procure ſome angles, which ſhewed that we had paſſed the ſhoal about a league to the ſouth-weſt of the ſouth point of the iſland, and (by the appearance of the broken water in our paſſage) nearly over its middle, as it ſeemed to extend full a league further in that direction. From the great variety in the ſoundings in paſſing over it, it ſhould appear to be very uneven, as in ſeveral inſtances, when the ſhip ſtruck violently, or when ſhe reſted on the ground, the depth by the lead line was frequently near 4 fathoms, and the riſe and fall of the waves was by no means equal to this difference. It is not improbable that this ſhoal might have arreſted ſome fragments of rocks ſimilar to thoſe before mentioned; and

1794. April. if ſo, it was infinitely more dangerous to contend with than a mere ſpit of ſand, and renders our preſervation a moſt providential event.

We continued to take advantage of the flood tide, and ſtood to windward until about ſeven the next morning, when on the ebb making, we anchored off the eaſtern ſide of the iſland, in 14 fathoms water, ſtony bottom, about a league from its ſhore; along which extends a continuation of the ſhoal about two miles from the iſland.

Friday 18.

I ſhould be wanting in juſtice to our Indian paſſengers, were I to omit ſtating their docility and reſpectful behaviour whilſt they were on board; as alſo the anxiety they expreſſed for our ſafety, leſt the veſſel whilſt ſtriking ſhould break to pieces; and the real ſatisfaction and happineſs they exhibited on being given to underſtand that we were again in perfect ſecurity.

The weather now, though extremely cold, (the mercury ſtanding at 25) was very cheerful, and afforded us an excellent view of the ſurrounding region, compoſed, at a little diſtance from the river, of ſtupendous mountains, whoſe rugged and romantic forms, clothed in a perpetual ſheet of ice and ſnow, preſented a proſpect, though magnificently grand, yet dreary, cold, and inhoſpitable. In the midſt of theſe appeared the volcano near the ſummit of which, from two diſtinct craters on its ſouth-eaſtern ſide, were emitted large columns of whitiſh ſmoke; unleſs, as was ſuppoſed by ſome on board, it was vapour ariſing from hot ſprings in that neighbourhood; but how far this conjecture was conſiſtent with the ſeverity of the climate at the top of that lofty mountain, is not within the limits of my judgment to determine.

About ten in the forenoon, we were ſurprized by a much earlier return of the flood tide than we had expected, with which, and a light variable breeze, we directed our courſe to the northward. In the afternoon the wind blew a ſteady breeze from the N. N. W., which enabled us to reach the narrows by ſeven in the evening. On the return of the ebb we became again ſtationary in 17 fathoms water. Here the ſhores of the river were comparatively low, or only moderately elevated, jutting out into three remarkable ſteep cliffy points. Theſe I diſtinguiſhed by the names of the WEST, NORTH, and EAST FORELANDS; the two former

are

are on the weſtern, and the latter on the eaſtern, ſhore; which, from the ſtation we had taken, bore by compaſs as follow: the weſt Foreland, forming the ſouth-weſt point of the narrows, S. 28 W., about four miles diſtant; the north Foreland N. 4 E.; and the eaſt Foreland, forming the north-eaſt point of the narrows, N. 76 E. 1794. April.

Here we were viſited by two of the natives, in a ſmall ſkin canoe, who underſtanding what reception their countrymen had met with, ſolicited the ſame indulgence; their canoe was accordingly taken in, and they were permitted to remain on board. One of theſe, whoſe name was *Sal-tart*, poſſeſſing ſome apparent ſuperiority over the reſt, preſented me with ſome martin ſkins, and received in return ſome iron, beads, a few other trinkets, and a ſmall quantity of ſnuff and tobacco, all of which he ſeemed to value very highly. Theſe people appeared to be acquainted with the Ruſſians, of whoſe language they ſeemed to ſpeak ſeveral words; but our very confined knowledge of that, as well as our total ignorance of their native tongue, prevented our acquiring the information which, from the intelligent appearance of theſe very civil and well-behaved ſtrangers, we might otherways have been enabled to obtain.

The ebb tide ran at the rate of five miles per hour; and at half paſt one on ſaturday morning the flood returned with equal rapidity; and having by three o'clock increaſed with a velocity that the beſt bower cable was unequal to reſiſt, it broke, and the buoy ſinking by the ſtrength of the current, the anchor and cable were irrecoverably loſt. This was an accident that gave me very ſerious concern, ſince our ſtock of theſe important ſtores was already very much reduced. As it was now becoming day-light we proceeded up the river, with the flood tide and a light variable breeze in the northern quarter, attended with very ſevere weather; the mercury being at 18. We kept near the weſtern ſhore to avoid being entangled with the ſhoal on which the Reſolution had grounded, and by that means loſt much of the influence of the flood; ſo that on the ebb making about ſeven o'clock, we had not advanced more than 2 leagues. Here we again anchored in 13 fathoms water; the weſt Foreland by compaſs bearing S. 14 E., diſtant nine miles; the north Foreland N. 35 E.; the eaſt Foreland S. 61 E.; and the volcano S. Saturday 19.

1794. April. 12 W. The obſerved latitude was 60° 51′, but we were not able to procure any obſervations for the variation.

Our Indian friends, who we had imagined were on their return from an excurſion down the river at the time we met with them, now gave us to underſtand that their habitations were in this neighbourhood, on the weſtern ſhore, and deſired to take their leave; they departed, ſhewing a very high ſenſe of gratitude for the kindneſs and attention with which they had been treated. Whilſt on board they had behaved with a degree of modeſty and decorum rarely found amongſt men in a far more civilized ſtate; and notwithſtanding they had been conſtantly expoſed to temptations, by articles lying in their way which were of the moſt valuable nature in their eſtimation, not the moſt trifling thing was miſſed, nor did their honeſty in any reſpect ſuffer the leaſt impeachment. They repoſed the utmoſt confidence in our integrity, and conſidered themſelves as much at home in our ſociety, as if we had long been their moſt intimate friends. In ſhort, if the conduct they exhibited, during the time they paſſed with us, is to be received as their general national character, it indicates them to be a people unactuated by ambition, jealouſy, or avarice; the paſſions which ſo ſtrongly operate on the human ſpecies, to produce a conſtant dread and variance with each other, and ſtimulate to acts of oppreſſion, violence, and rapacity, as well on their neareſt neighbours as the moſt diſtant ſtrangers.

At low tide the ſhoal we purpoſed to avoid was ſeen from the maſthead to the north-eaſtward, between which and the weſtern ſhore, on the return of the flood tide, about two o'clock our route was directed, with a freſh breeze from the N. N.W., which obliged us to ply, keeping nearer the ſhore than the ſhoal. The ſoundings from mid-channel towards the ſhoal were 20 fathoms and upwards, but towards the land the depth regularly decreaſed to 13 and 10 fathoms. The gale reduced us to double-reefed topſails and foreſail, and was accompanied by ſo ſevere a froſt, that the ſpray became inſtantly frozen, and fell on the decks like ſleet, or ſmall particles of ſnow, and the water that was brought up with the lead-line, although in conſtant motion, caſed it intirely with ice. On meeting the ebb tide in the evening, we anchored in 15 fathoms water,

about

about two leagues to the north-eaſtward of the north Foreland, and about a league from the weſtern ſhore. During the night a quantity of looſe ice paſſed the ſhip, and in the morning of ſunday the wind blew a gentle breeze from the N.W., with intenſely cold weather, the mercury ſtanding at $7\frac{1}{2}$. Having both wind and tide in our favor, about three o'clock we proceeded towards the northern or main branch of the river, but were ſoon alarmed by the appearance of a dry ſhoal in the direction of our courſe. This appearance was very unexpected, as we were then nearly purſuing the former track of the Reſolution and Diſcovery, which could ſcarcely have paſſed ſuch a ſhoal unnoticed. Many large lumps, like rocks of conſiderable ſize, were lying upon it, which at length induced me to believe, that what we had taken for a ſhoal would be found to be only a body of dirty ice. We had however contended ſufficiently with dangers of this ſort, and having underſtood that a Spaniſh officer had found the navigation of this extenſive river intirely cloſed by ſhoals and ſand banks, extending from ſide to ſide ſome leagues lower down than where Captain Cook had anchored, I did not think it prudent to proceed until ſome examination ſhould have taken place; eſpecially as ſome of the crew were already froſt-bitten, and in the event of our getting a-ground, the carrying out anchors, and other duties conſequent upon ſuch an accident, might expoſe others to the like inconvenience. For theſe reaſons we again anchored, and after the ſun had ſhone about three hours, I diſpatched Mr. Whidbey in the cutter to aſcertain the matter in doubt. About ten in the forenoon he returned, having gone ſeveral miles beyond where the ſhoal was ſuppoſed to have been ſeen, without meeting leſs than from 14 to 17 fathoms water. The appearance that had been miſtaken for a ſhoal proved to be floating ice, which had been carried rapidly from the ſhip with the ſtrength of the tide, and then diſappeared, giving it, in the gray of the morning, the ſemblance of a ſhoal overflowed by the flood tide; this was manifeſted by the return of the next ebb, when, about noon, our horizon was encompaſſed in moſt directions with floating ice, of various ſhapes, magnitudes, and colours.

1794. April. Sunday 20.

The

1794. April. The weather was calm and ſerene, though intenſely cold, and the ebb tide obliging us to remain ſtationary, afforded a good opportunity for making ſuch obſervations as were become requiſite; by theſe the latitude was found to be 61° 10′, longitude 210°; and the variation in ſix ſets of azimuths, by two compaſſes, ſhewed the mean reſult to be 29° 48′ eaſterly, differing very materially from our laſt obſervations, notwithſtanding that the two ſtations were not 30 leagues apart; the latter however I conſidered to be the moſt correct. In this ſituation, the north Foreland bore by compaſs s. 28 w.; the neareſt ſhore s. 74 w., about a league off; the iſland lying before the river Turnagain, N. 55 E.; the entrance of that river, N. 70 E.; point Poſſeſſion, N. 87 E.; and the volcano, s. 15 w., diſtant 32 leagues. Favored with the flood tide and a ſoutherly breeze, about three o'clock we reſumed our courſe as beforementioned, and had ſoundings from 13 to 17 fathoms until ſeven in the evening, when we ſuddenly came into 6 and 4 fathoms; but on hauling a little to the ſouth the water again deepened to 6 fathoms, in which we anchored. The weſt point of entrance into the northern branch of the river, by compaſs bore N. 48 E., 5 leagues diſtant; its eaſt point, N. 55 E.; Turnagain iſland, from N. 63 E. to eaſt; and point Poſſeſſion, S. 35 E., diſtant 10 miles. Four large pieces of ice were aground to the north of us; and as we were about 4 miles to the north of Captain Cook's track, and a league to the ſouth of the ſhoal laid down by him as extending from the northern ſhore, I conſidered the ſhoal we had anchored near, to have been one that had eſcaped his notice.

The wind blew a ſtrong gale in the night from the N. N. W., the weather was intenſely cold, attended with a heavy fall of very ſmall hard
Monday 21. frozen ſnow, that prevented our ſeeing far about us until monday afternoon, when the weather clearing up about the time of low water, our ſituation was diſcovered to be about a quarter of a mile from an extenſive dry ſhoal, bearing by compaſs from s. 74 w. to N. 54 E.; evidently connected with, and lying along the northern ſhore of, the river, which was at the diſtance of about five miles, and had the appearance, by the direction it took, of joining on to the weſt point of its northern branch. This left no doubt of its being the ſame ſhoal as that delineated in Captain Cook's

Cook's chart, although by our obſervations, both the ſhoal and its adjoining ſhore ſeem to lie ſome miles further to the ſouth than is there repreſented. 1794. April.

The weather continuing to be fair, and having a commanding breeze from the N. N. W., we proceeded to the north-eaſt along the edge of the ſhoal in ſoundings from 13 to 19 fathoms water, until about four o'clock, when the depth again decreaſed to $6\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. We ſtood towards Turnagain iſland, but not finding a deeper channel we anchored, in order to examine the paſſage before we ſhould proceed further. On this ſervice Mr. Whidbey was diſpatched at day-light the next morning with two boats, and he returned about noon, having found in the channel a depth of water from 7 to 17 fathoms, the deepeſt water being on the iſland ſide. Tueſday 22.

At four in the afternoon we weighed anchor, with the flood and a light weſterly breeze; but our ſails had not ſufficient influence to act againſt the ſtrength of the tide, which in ſpite of every endeavour to the contrary preſſed us toward the ſhoals, forming the northern ſide of the channel; here the ſhip grounded for a ſhort ſpace of time, and again floated without occaſioning us the leaſt trouble; the wind from the weſtward becoming at this juncture ſomewhat more powerful, we hauled acroſs the channel into 7 fathoms water, where we again anchored, having now advanced as far as the paſſage had been examined.

A favorable change had this day taken place in our climate; the mercury in the thermometer had riſen to 36, the weather was ſerene, the air comparatively mild, and we again flattered ourſelves that a more temperate ſeaſon was at length approaching.

The next morning we diſcovered on the ſurface of the water innumerable large pieces of floating ice, which were drifted by the rapidity of the tide with great violence againſt the ſhip's bows, but fortunately they were not of ſufficient magnitude to do us any injury. They however prevented the boats being hoiſted out until eight o'clock, when Mr. Whidbey again proceeded in queſt of a convenient ſtation for the ſhip, within the entrance of the northern branch; this ſervice engaged him until two in the afternoon, when he returned, and reported that Wedneſ. 23.

1794. April. from the ſhip's anchorage the depth of water had gradually increaſed to 10 and 15 fathoms, until he had reached the points of entrance, between which he had found 20 fathoms, and within them from 26 to 10 fathoms, but this depth was by no means regular. He had then directed his reſearches ſome diſtance further up the branch than the boats from the Reſolution and the Diſcovery had penetrated in the year 1778, and found all the ſhores round to the northward compoſed of compact low land; and unleſs the branch took a very ſharp turn to the eaſt or S. E., it had every appearance of terminating not many miles beyond the extent of his examination, in a ſpacious baſon or harbour.

This account diſappointed my expectations, as it was not eaſily reconcilable with the idea we had formed of the interior diſtance to which we ſhould be led by the waters of this extenſive opening. The preſumption that our progreſs would ſpeedily be ſtopped, became by this information very ſtrong; but as that point remained yet to be proved, I was determined to perſevere in my former intention, and weighing with the flood about five in the evening, we ſteered for the baſon or harbour deſcribed by Mr. Whidbey; and which, although by his account capable of affording us protection and ſhelter againſt the winds or the ſea, did not promiſe any very agreeable communication with the ſhore. Our progreſs was uninterrupted, and having about nine at night reached the limits of Mr. Whidbey's examination, we anchored near the eaſtern ſide of the harbour in 7 fathoms water, black ſandy bottom.

Thurſday 24. The weather was fair the next morning, and at low tide a dry ſhoal was ſeen ſtretching from a high cliffy point to the northward on the eaſtern ſhore, where the river took an eaſtwardly direction. This ſhoal ſeemed to be connected with the cliffy point, and to be ſome feet above water, forming as it were a ridge that extended towards the north-weſt or oppoſite ſhore, and was apparently united to that ſide alſo; at any rate, it was evident that if a channel did exiſt it could only be a very narrow one, and our curioſity became greatly excited by the appearances before us. For our ſatisfaction in this particular, and for the purpoſe of finding a more convenient ſtation for the ſhip, and a ſupply of freſh water, I made an excurſion after breakfaſt, accompanied by ſome of the officers.

We

1794. April.

We had not long quitted the ſhip, before we found a ſtream of excellent water on the eaſtern ſhore, which, with little labour in clearing away the ice, could be very conveniently obtained. Our attention was now principally directed to a bay or cove, that ſeemed to be ſituated to the ſouthward of the cliffy point before-mentioned, where I entertained hopes of finding a commodious reſting place for the ſhip, free from the inconvenience of the drifting ice, which ſeemed likely to occaſion us much annoyance. On reaching the ſouth point of this bay, we obſerved near the edge of the ſteep cliffs that form it, ſome houſes; theſe we viſited, but found them ſcarcely more than the ſkeletons of habitations, that had apparently been ſome time deſerted. The large ones were four in number, of a different ſhape and conſtruction to any of the houſes of the North Weſt American Indians we had yet ſeen. One of theſe was twenty-four feet long, and about fourteen feet wide, built with upright and croſs ſpars, had been covered in with the bark of the birch tree, and when in good repair muſt have been a very tolerably comfortable dwelling. Their ſhape reſembled that of a barn, the ſides perpendicular about nine feet high, and the top of the roof about four feet higher, which inclined uniformly from the ſides until it met in the middle. Beſide theſe there were two or three ſmaller tenements or hovels half under ground, and built more after the prevailing faſhion of the native inhabitants of theſe regions. This circumſtance, in addition to the ſpars of which the larger houſes were formed, having all been cut down by axes, and evidently by perſons accuſtomed to ſuch tools, induced us to ſuppoſe that this village had been the reſidence of a party of Ruſſians, or ſome other European viſitors, not only from the conſtruction of the larger houſes, but from the circumſtance of theſe Indians not having yet been induced to make the leaſt uſe of the axe, but univerſally preferring and uſing iron tools in the form of the knife or chiſel.

From hence we proceeded to the examination of the bay. On ſounding from point to point, the deepeſt water was not found to exceed from 4 to 5 fathoms, and this nearly at the top of the flood. And as the riſe and fall of the tide according to our menſuration was not leſs than 4 fathoms, this part of the bay muſt neceſſarily be nearly dry at low

1794. April. water. After paſſing to the north of the high cliffy point to which at low tide the ſhoal had appeared to be united, we had for the ſpace of a quarter of a mile 9 and 10 fathoms water, but on ſteering over towards the oppoſite or north-weſt ſhore the depth inſtantly decreaſed to 4 and 3 fathoms, and by keeping as nearly as we could judge on the ſhoal ridge ſeen from the ſhip, the depth was found to be from 20 to 14 feet water, until within a little diſtance of the north-weſt ſide, when we had a few caſts of $7\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. At this time it was the top of high water neap tides.

Being unprovided for a more comprehenſive ſurvey, we left for future examination the width of theſe ſmall ſpaces of deep water; as likewiſe the aſcertaining whether this ſhoal conſtituted only a bar, and whether the extenſive ſheet of water to the E. N. E. became again navigable for ſhipping, and ſtretched to any remote diſtance in that direction. The general appearance of the country indicated the contrary, as the ſhores, in every direction in which we had ſeen them, had uniformly appeared to deſcend gradually, from the mountains to their termination at the water ſide, in low flat land, apparently firm and compact; ſhould theſe waters therefore penetrate beyond the limits of our view, their courſe muſt have been between interlocking points at no great diſtance from each other.

Our curioſity ſo far ſatisfied we returned to the ſhip, not very well able to reconcile with each other the ſeveral circumſtances that had thus fallen under our obſervation; namely, the rapidity and regularity of the tide forming equal intervals of flood and ebb, both of equal ſtrength, and ſetting at the rate of 3 miles an hour; with the water, even at dead low tide, little, if at all, freſher than that of the ocean, although at the diſtance of near 70 leagues from the ſea. Theſe ſeveral circumſtances could not be conſidered, notwithſtanding the appearance of the ſhores, as indications of an early termination of this extenſive opening on the coaſt.

The watering place to which I intended to reſort lying to the ſouth of our anchorage, we weighed with the latter part of the ebb, in order to place the ſhip as conveniently to it as the ſhores would admit; but in attempting this, the ſhip ran a-ground on a ſhoal that had eſcaped our

obſervation, lying between our laſt anchorage and the ſhore. An anchor was immediately carried out, and on the return of the flood the veſſel was hove off, without having received any apparent injury. 1794. April.

The next morning Mr. Swaine was ſent with a party to clear away the ice before the run of water, and prepare a convenient ſpot for the reception of the caſks; whilſt another boat was employed in ſearch of the moſt convenient anchorage for the ſhip. This being found about a mile to the ſouthward of the run of water, we proceeded in the evening, took our ſtation there, and moored with a cable each way in 5 fathoms depth at low water, ſoft bottom, compoſed of ſmall looſe ſtones, and fine black ſand. Friday 25.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER V.

Dangerous ſituation of the ſhip in conſequence of ice—Examination of the upper part of Cook's river—Its final termination proving it to be only an extenſive arm of the ſea, it obtains the name of Cook's inlet—Joined by the Chatham—Mr. Puget's narrative during the ſeparation of the two veſſels—Viſited by Ruſſians—Quit Cook's inlet—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1794. April. Saturday 26. HAVING taken a ſtation as conveniently to the ſhore as circumſtances would permit, on ſaturday morning we ſat ourſelves earneſtly about the ſeveral neceſſary duties we had to perform, amongſt which was the procuring of wood and water from the ſhore. This ſervice was greatly interrupted by the floating ice, which by the rapidity of the tides was rendered very dangerous to our boats, the utmoſt caution being required to prevent their being cruſhed, not only when they were along the ſide of the ſhip, but in their communication with the land, by the ice which was in motion, and by that lodged on the ſhore; againſt which the more buoyant maſſes, though of conſiderable ſize, were driven with great violence and daſhed to pieces. Some anxiety was likewiſe felt for the ſafety of our cables, though every precaution in our power was taken for their protection.

In the afternoon we were viſited by twenty-three of the natives in a large ſkin canoe. Theſe people were deſtitute of any weapons, and were conducted by a young chief, named *Chatidoolʃz*, who ſeemed to poſſeſs great authority, and to be treated with much reſpect by every individual of the party; whoſe humble demeanor manifeſted the inferi-

ority of them all, excepting one, named *Kaniſtooch*, who appeared to be ſomewhat younger than the chief, and to whom alſo the reſt ſhewed much attention. This man attended the chief on all occaſions, and was the only one who was permitted to ſit on the ſame ſeat with him, the others ſquatting themſelves down on the deck. At firſt half a dozen only were admitted on board, but towards the evening the chief earneſtly ſolicited that they might all be allowed to enter the ſhip, and that their canoe might be taken on board. Apprehenſive that ſome pilfering acts might be committed, I made the chief acquainted with my ſuſpicions, and the conſequent objection I had to their ſleeping on board. This, though we were totally unacquainted with each others language, was communicated by ſigns too expreſſive of our meanings to be miſtaken, as were the aſſurances of the chief that I might rely on their honeſty; at the ſame time expreſſing much apprehenſion for the ſafety of his people and their canoe, who were in a dangerous predicament, from the large maſſes of ice that were now paſſing the ſhip. Theſe arguments, together with the extremely good behaviour of thoſe few of their countrymen who had viſited us, not many leagues from our then ſtation, induced me to comply with the earneſt deſire of *Chatidooltz*, and on their coming on board each preſented me with one or two martin ſkins. They ſeemed to be highly gratified with the indulgence granted them, ſcrupulouſly exact in every particular, and behaved with a degree of modeſty and caution leſt they ſhould give offence, that was beyond example, and extremely engaging. 1794. April.

Some of our gentlemen in queſt of game on ſhore, had fallen in with a family of about eighteen Indians, from whom they received the kindeſt attention and civility; and they had in return invited four or five of them on board, which invitation they readily accepted. The latter party were evidently of a different tribe or ſociety from thoſe with *Chatidooltz*; but they nevertheleſs were upon amicable and friendly terms, and paſſed a moſt cheerful evening together, and ſeemingly much to their mutual ſatisfaction. After eating a hearty ſupper of ſalt meat and biſcuit, they reſted very quietly until the next morning, when each of the party received from me preſents of ſnuff and tobacco, ear-ſhells, iron chiſels, beads,

1794. April. beads, hawk's bells, buttons and needles, all of which ſeemed to be highly valued, and were accepted with expreſſions of the moſt grateful acknowledgment.

Sunday 27. As the drift ice did not ſeem to be in ſuch abundance as on the preceding day, the chief and his party took their leave, and evinced their approbation of the treatment they had received by ſinging as they paddled round the ſhip; on which occaſion *Chatidooltz*, being the only one ſtanding up in the canoe, performed many antic tricks that were very ludicrous. The behaviour of theſe people whilſt on board was perfectly correſpondent with the aſſurances given by their chief, and was in every reſpect, not only free from the leaſt cenſure, but deſerving the higheſt commendation. They were permitted without any reſtraint to go where they pleaſed, and to ſatisfy their curioſity in examining whatever attracted their attention, and without incurring the leaſt diſapprobation. The chief promiſed to repeat his viſit in the courſe of a few days; and I endeavoured to make him underſtand that game or fiſh would be very acceptable to us, but the ſigns he made in return did not encourage us to hope for a ſupply of theſe refreſhments; on the contrary, he requeſted and procured ſome bread and meat to take home with him, which evinced that food at this ſeaſon of the year with them, was not in abundance.

Monday 28. Since the 21ſt the weather had been very ſerene, and the intenſity of the cold had greatly abated; the thermometer in the day time now ſtood at 40, and the nights were attended with little froſt.

Anxious to avoid every poſſible delay, Mr. Whidbey, with two boats equipped for ten days, was diſpatched with directions to examine the river Turnagain, ſo long as his ſtores and proviſions ſhould laſt; but ſhould that river be ſoon found to terminate, then to proſecute the examination of the eaſtern ſhore to the eaſt Foreland, from thence acroſs the river to the weſt Foreland, and to continue his ſurvey along the weſtern ſhore back to the ſtation of the ſhip; having ſuppoſed from the appearance of the land that an opening, which might prove extenſive, did exiſt a few leagues to the north-eaſtward of the north Foreland. In the mean time

I ſhould

I ſhould endeavour, as ſoon as our buſineſs on board was tolerably forward, to ſatisfy myſelf with reſpect to the termination or further extent of theſe waters. 1794. April.

The drift ice already mentioned as exceſſively troubleſome, and greatly obſtructing our operations with the ſhore, had latterly been conſidered in a diminiſhing ſtate; but contrary to our expectations, it was much augmented by the flood tide, and large maſſes, forming almoſt complete fields of ice, were driven by the increaſed rapidity of the ſpring tides (that now moved at the rate of nearly 5 miles an hour) againſt the bows of the ſhip with alarming violence, and made me regret too late having diſpatched the boats; not only on account of their ſafety, for which I became very apprehenſive; but alſo, leſt we ſhould be driven from our ſtation by this powerful opponent, without being able to leave on ſhore any inſtructions for their direction.

The following day brought no favorable alteration; the quantity of ice and the rapidity of the tide, particularly on the flood, were greatly increaſed and were truly alarming. One large body of ice hooked the ſmall bower cable, and with the violence of the tide broke it about 15 fathoms from the bows; at the ſame time the cable of the beſt bower, by which alone the ſhip now rode, was conſtantly preſſed with ſuch immenſe weights, that we ſhould have had no hope of its being able to ſuſtain them, had it not been a new ſixteen-inch cable, nearly three inches in girth more than thoſe of our eſtabliſhment, which had been procured at the cape of Good Hope, and to all appearance was very ſtrong and well made. Tueſday 29.

Notwithſtanding however the confidence we had in this, our ſituation was very irkſome and extremely uncomfortable, from the apprehenſion leſt the cable ſhould be unable to reſiſt the violent ſhocks it repeatedly received; for in the event of its breaking, we ſhould then be reduced to only one anchor and a thirteen inch cable for our preſervation.

All communication with the ſhore was at an end, and our apprehenſions for the ſhip's ſafety were now increaſed by the violence with which the ice, nearly as hard and ponderous as the ſolid rock, was frequently driven againſt the ſhip's bows, occaſioning ſuch ſhocks as to awaken our fears, leſt the hull of the veſſel ſhould ſuſtain ſome material injury. In

1794. April. addition to theſe very unpleaſant circumſtances, on heaving in the ſlack of the cable at high water we diſcovered it to be chafed, by its having rubbed againſt ſome rocks at the bottom. This accident was as unexpected as it was ungrateful to our feelings. To have quitted a ſtation ſo precarious, and ſo pregnant with diſaſters of the moſt alarming nature, would have been a moſt happy relief; yet, had we been ever ſo much inclined, we were denied this reſource, for not a breath of air had been in motion during the laſt twenty-four hours. Had we attempted to move, we muſt have reſigned ourſelves to the immediate influence and impetuoſity of the ſtream, encumbered with huge maſſes of ice, through a very narrow and intricate channel, without being able to leave behind us the leaſt intimation for the guidance of the abſent part of our little community in the boats. Our ſmall bower anchor and cable were not conſidered to be irretrievably loſt, and were of too much importance to be willingly abandoned. Thus circumſtanced, we had no alternative but to remain, and encounter as long as we might be able ſuch a maſſive body of ice, as I believe no commander of a Greenland ſhip, though ſuch veſſels are ſtrengthened and protected for this eſpecial purpoſe, would have attempted to have reſiſted, unleſs obliged ſo to do by the moſt urgent neceſſity.

Towards ſlack water, particularly on the reflux, we had ſome ſhort intermiſſions of theſe threatening dangers; in one of which, about noon Wedneſ. 30. the following day, by means of creeping we fortunately hooked the broken cable; but the rapid return of the ice with the flood afforded but ſufficient time to affix a buoy to it, for the purpoſe of recovering it with more facility at the next favorable opportunity.

Juſt about the time of high water we were viſited by ten Ruſſians, and about twice that number of Indians, in a large open rowing boat; who with great difficulty and much circumſpection got to the ſhip through the drift ice, which had now almoſt formed one connected field from ſide to ſide. On their arrival the ſhip was tolerably quiet, but on the return of the ebb we were ſo incommoded by the ice, that our viſitors expreſſed great concern for our ſafety. They frequently aſked if the ſhip did not make much water, and whether we were duly attentive

to

to that particular. This was perhaps ſuggeſted to them by their not ſeeing the pumps at work, for whoſe ſervices very fortunately we had little occaſion. If I rightly underſtood them, they had come with an intention of paſſing the night with us; but after remaining on board three very unpleaſant hours, they took the advantage of an extenſive open ſpace between the fields of ice and departed. 1791. April.

Being ignorant of the Ruſſian language, and our minds being filled with the greateſt anxiety, we were ill calculated for the reception and entertainment of ſtrangers, and conſequently not likely to benefit by their converſation, or by any information they might have been able to have communicated. They however very clearly gave me to underſtand, that our anchorage was not in a river, but in an arm of the ſea, which finally cloſed about fifteen verſts beyond the ſtation we had taken. This intelligence appeared to correſpond with what had been ſeen from the boats on the 24th, which had given us reaſon to believe, that beyond the extent of our excurſion on that day it was ſcarcely navigable for boats. We alſo underſtood, that the river Turnagain terminated not far within its entrance, where they had walked over a hill or mountain that occupied the ſpace of fifteen or ſixteen verſts, and that they had there deſcended into an arm of the ſea that had communication with Prince William's ſound; acroſs which iſthmus is the route, by which they ſtated that all their intercourſe between the Ruſſian ſettlements, in this and that extenſive inlet, was now carried on. One of theſe eſtabliſhments I underſtood was about eight miles to the ſouth-eaſt of the eaſt Foreland, where a Ruſſian two-maſted veſſel was then lying; and that they had another near the north Foreland, from whence the party had come; and a third on the iſland of St. Hermogenes. In Prince William's ſound I underſtood the Ruſſians had an eſtabliſhment in port Etches, and another near Kayes iſland. Throughout the whole of this converſation, they ſeemed to uſe every endeavour to impreſs us with an idea, that the American continent and adjacent iſlands, as far to the eaſtward as the meridian of Kayes iſland, belonged excluſively to the Ruſſian empire.

Whilſt we were thus annoyed by the ice, and kept in a continued ſtate of impatience and ſolicitude, the weather, though cold, was de-

1794. May. Thurſday 1. lightfully ſerene and pleaſant, and on the 1ſt of may we had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing a leſs quantity of ice brought up by the flood tide, and at low water we had the good fortune to recover our anchor and cable.

Friday 2. The next day, however, we were again much inconvenienced by the ice, and in the hope of a clearer bottom, we ſhifted our ſtation a little to the ſouth-eaſtward, but by no means improved our condition; for at low water the cable was found to have hooked to a rock, and whilſt we were endeavouring to clear it, the ſhip on ſuddenly ſwinging in ſhore grounded, and ſo remained until ſhe was floated off by the return of the flood tide. On ſounding, much more water than the veſſel drew was found cloſe around her; and from hence it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that the ſhip had reſted on one of thoſe apparently moveable fabrics of rock before deſcribed, which lie in great numbers over all the ſhallow flats, extending from theſe ſhores as far down as the low water of the ſpring tides enabled us to diſcern.

At the ſlack of the flood tide, with a light breeze from the ſouth, we weighed, ſtood more into mid-channel, and anchored in 12 fathoms, ſandy bottom. The weather altered, and a material change took place

Saturday 3. the next day. The ſky was obſcured by thick miſty rain and fog, that

Sunday 4. continued until the forenoon of ſunday, when the weather became again fair and pleaſant, and we had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing the ſurface of the water nearly free from ice, and of re-commencing our buſineſs with the ſhore.

In the evening we had the happineſs of receiving Mr. Whidbey and his party on board, after having accompliſhed the ſervice he had been ſent to perform.

His courſe had been directed from the ſhip's ſtation along the larboard or eaſtern ſhore, to the ſouth-weſt point of entrance into this branch, which, after His Excellency the Ruſſian ambaſſador at the Britiſh court, I call POINT WORONZOW, ſituated in latitude 60° 8′, longitude 210° 36′; and its north-eaſt point of entrance lying from point Woronzow N. 37 E. diſtant two miles, I call POINT MACKENZIE, after the Right Honorable James Stuart Mackenzie. From point Woronzow the eaſtern ſhore takes a direction S. 19 W., for four miles, to a point which I call POINT CAMPBELL,

CAMPBELL, and which, with point Poſſeſſion, may be conſidered as the outer north-eaſt and ſouth-weſt points of Turnagain river. 1794. May.

Mr. Whidbey proceeded cloſe along that ſhore, but he was ſoon interrupted by a ſhoal that extends from it to the north-eaſt point of Turnagain iſland, and obliged us to paſs along the north ſide of the iſland, which in a direction E.N.E. and W.S.W. is three miles and a half long and half a league broad. Near its weſt point a ſhoal ſtretches about half a league in a north-weſt direction, from the weſt point of the iſland, where the latitude was obſerved to be 61° 8′. Endeavours were made to get in with the larboard or north-eaſt ſhore without ſucceſs, being again repulſed by the ſhoals that extend from three to four miles from it. The examination was continued up this arm in 5, 6, and 7 fathoms water, favored by a ſtrong flood tide, but ſo freſh a gale from the eaſtward, that a very heavy and irregular ſwell was produced, which in two inſtances nearly filled the large cutter, broke off the head of the rudder, and required the utmoſt efforts and exertions of the party to preſerve the boat from ſinking. The ſhores in their vicinity were inacceſſible, and, under circumſtances ſo diſcouraging, they had no other probable means of bettering their condition, than by inclining as near to the ſouthern ſhore as the ſhoals that extended from it would permit; this was effected, and when the range of the arm was ſhut in, the water became ſmoother. About five in the evening they reached a ſmall iſlet lying cloſe to the ſouthern ſhore, in a direction from the weſt point of Turnagain iſland, S. 45 E., diſtant fourteen miles. The flood at this time being nearly expended, and this ſeeming likely to prove an eligible reſting place for the night, no time was loſt in endeavouring to obtain ſome relief from the uncomfortable ſituation to which they had been reduced by the ſeas that had broken into the boat, and had wetted moſt of their arms and apparel. Their repoſe during the night was greatly diſturbed by large quantities of ice that were brought down by the ebb tide, and occaſioned them great labour and difficulty to prevent the boats being broken adrift.

The ſtrong eaſterly gale continuing, and the tide being adverſe to their purſuit, the party was detained until noon the next day on the

iſlet,

1794. May. iſlet, which lies about a league to the ſouth-weſt of what may be conſidered as the inner ſouth-weſt point of entrance into Turnagain river, whoſe inner north-eaſt point lies from it N. 42 E., at the diſtance of three miles and three quarters. The latitude on the iſlet was obſerved to be 60° 57¾′, its longitude 210° 43′; low water afforded a good opportunity for viewing the ſurrounding region. The ſhores between the outer and inner points appeared to be from 3 to 4 leagues aſunder; each ſide formed a bay at high water, but the ſhores of theſe bays could not be approached, on account of the ſhallow flat that extends from the land on the northern ſide from three to five miles, and from the oppoſite ſhore about half that diſtance, between which is a channel about a league and a half wide, which is alſo interrupted by a ſhoal that appeared in many places to be dry, and ſituated about midway between the iſlet and Turnagain iſland; lying in a direction N. E. and S. W., about a league and a half long, and half a league broad, leaving between its ſouth point, and the ſhoals extending from the ſouthern ſhore, a channel not more than half a league in width.

With the firſt of the flood the party proceeded in ſoundings from 7 to 11 fathoms, until they had paſſed the inner points of entrance, when the depth of water ſuddenly decreaſed to 4 fathoms, and ſhortly after to 2 and 3 feet, even in mid-channel, from whence the direction of the river extended about S. 70 E.; this was purſued for about 4 leagues from the place where the water had firſt become ſhoal; the ſhores were compact, and the width was now contracted from a league to half that diſtance. Mr. Whidbey ſeveral times croſſed from ſide to ſide, without finding more than thirty feet water, nearly at the concluſion of the flood tide, and in a channel not more than an hundred yards wide. From hence this arm, (for it was now proved to be no longer intitled to the name of a river) appeared ſtill to extend in the above direction for about 7 miles further, where in latitude 60° 54′, longitude 211° 30′, it ſeemed finally to terminate in a circular manner, ſurrounded by high ſteep barren mountains, covered with perpetual ſnow. This termination, though ſcarcely admitting of a doubt, Mr. Whidbey was very anxious to aſcertain more poſitively than by the diſtant view that had been af-

forded of it; but as they had now advanced as far up as a very rapid flood tide would carry them, they could not attempt to contend with the ebb, which returns at the rate of five or ſix miles an hour; and the ſhores on either ſide within their reach did not afford the leaſt ſhelter where they could have waited for the ſucceeding flood, and have been protected, during the ebb, from the dangers to which they muſt of neceſſity have been expoſed, from the immenſe maſſes of ice in all directions, ſome lying aground, others floating, or rolling by the force of the ſtream over the ſoft mud that compoſes the bottom. For theſe reaſons they were obliged to return with the ebb, and did not find any ſhelter until they had arrived within a league of the iſlet before mentioned, where about nine in the evening they reached a ſmall cove, that admitted of their boats being hauled up clear of the ice during the night. 1794. May.

The country bordering upon the bays between the outer and inner points of Turnagain arm is low, well wooded, and riſes with a gradual aſcent, until at the inner point of entrance, where the ſhores ſuddenly riſe to lofty eminences in nearly perpendicular cliffs, and compoſe ſtupendous mountains that are broken into chaſms and deep gullies. Down theſe ruſhed immenſe torrents of water, rendering the naked ſides of theſe precipices awfully grand; on their tops grew a few ſtunted pine trees, but they were nearly deſtitute of every other vegetable production. The tide in this ſituation roſe thirty feet perpendicularly, ſo that at low water this arm muſt be dry or nearly ſo; and as Mr. Whidbey conſidered it unſafe to be navigated, and undeſerving any further examination, he proceeded in the morning of the 30th in the execution of his further orders, towards point Poſſeſſion, which by our obſervations is ſituated in latitude 61° 3′, longitude 210° 18′. The bottle left there by Captain King was ſearched for without effect; and as the party proceeded to the ſouth-weſt, they met the Ruſſian boat on its way to the ſhip; but as they were bound in different directions, the interview was ſhort, and without acquiring any information in addition to that which had been already detailed. On the commencement of the flood the party was obliged to ſtop at a point lying from point Poſſeſſion, s. 65 w., at the diſtance of 7 miles. Here a diſtant view was obtained of the ſhores before them to the ſouth-weſt.

The

1794. May. The whole ſpace, ſo far as they were able to diſcern any objects, was incumbered with an immenſe number of conical rocks, detached from each other on a bank of ſand and ſmall ſtones, that extended a league and upwards from the ſhore. Theſe rocks are of different elevations, and as few of them are of ſufficient height to appear above the ſurface at high water, the navigating of this ſhore with ſuch rapid tides required to be undertaken with the greateſt caution. The ebb tide in the night being ill calculated for this purpoſe, their tents were pitched on the upper part of the beach, clear of the ſnow, with which the ground was as yet in moſt places covered.

In the evening, on the diſcharge of ſome muſkets that had become damp, fifteen Indians came from the woods, and with great cheerfulneſs and affability welcomed their new viſitors, by preſenting them with ſome dried ſalmon; which very friendly behaviour Mr. Whidbey amply requited, and accompanied them to their habitations, which were about a mile from the boats, conſiſting of two huts that had been recently built, each containing a family of about fifteen perſons, of different ages and both ſexes; whoſe behaviour was in every reſpect marked with the ſame honeſt and orderly decorum exhibited by thoſe of their countrymen who had viſited the ſhip.

The next morning their ſurvey was continued through this rocky labyrinth, extending along the ſhore about 7 leagues, to a point lying from the eaſt Foreland N. 35 E., diſtant 2 leagues. The utmoſt circumſpection was required to conduct the boats clear of theſe dangerous pyramidical rocks, riſing perpendicularly from a baſe at the depth of 4 to 9 fathoms, and perfectly ſteep on every ſide within the diſtance of a boat's length. Had our boats grounded on any of them with the rapidity of the falling tide, nothing leſs than inſtant deſtruction could have been expected. This very extraordinary rugged region appeared to join the ſouthern ſide of the ſhoal, on which the Reſolution had grounded in the year 1778; and hence it muſt be conſidered as a moſt fortunate circumſtance, that neither Captain Cook nor ourſelves had attempted to paſs on the ſouth ſide of that ſhoal.

Between

Between the point where this ſhoal terminates and the eaſt Foreland is a ſhallow bay, with ſoundings of 7 and 8 fathoms, within a convenient diſtance of the ſhore, ſheltered from the eaſt, ſouth, and ſouth-weſt winds, and not much expoſed to thoſe which blow from the oppoſite quarters. Mr. Whidbey's examination of this place, however, was not very minute, being anxious to accompliſh the more important objects of his expedition. On reaching the eaſt Foreland he obſerved the latitude to be 60°43′, longitude 209° 19′. This comprehended the extent of the ſurvey on the eaſtern ſhore. After croſſing over to the weſt Foreland, a diſtance of eight miles and an half in a weſt direction between theſe points, they hauled up their boats, to prevent their being injured by the ice, which deſcended in vaſt bodies down the river, and reſted here for the night; where they were viſited by our Indian paſſengers, who expreſſed much pleaſure on ſeeing them again, and preſented them with the only eatables they had to offer, a few dried ſalmon. The next morning (may the 2d) the weather was hazy, a heavy ſwell rolled from the ſouth, and broke with much violence on the ſhore, along which they had continued their ſurvey to the north Foreland, ſituated in latitude 61° 4′, longitude 209° 37′. The ſpace between this point and the weſt Foreland forms a ſpacious open bay. Shallow water extends from the latter to within about 5 leagues of the former point, from whence a depth of 5 fathoms was found cloſe to the main land. Many of the natives were ſeen about their habitations as our party paſſed along the bay; and, where they had occaſion to land, ſome of theſe good people obſerving that thē boats were prevented by the ſhoals from reaching the ſhore, they ruſhed into the water, notwithſtanding the weather was very cold and unpleaſant, and offered their friendly aſſiſtance to land our gentlemen, by carrying them through the water; which acceptable ſervice they not only performed with the greateſt care and attention, but made their new viſitors ſome trivial preſents; which were recompenced by returns highly ſatisfactory to them. The ebb tide having commenced by the time they had reached the north Foreland, our party ſtopped for the night cloſe in the vicinity of the Ruſſian eſtabliſhment, mentioned by thoſe who had viſited the ſhip in the

1794. May.

1794. May. large open boat, to which our gentlemen received a moſt friendly invitation.

At this ſtation there was only one large houſe, about fifty feet long, twenty-four wide, and about ten feet high; this was appropriated to the reſidence of nineteen Ruſſians, under the directions of an elderly man, who conducted our party into the houſe by a ſmall door, that was its only entrance, and ſeated them at a table near the upper or further end of the habitation, where a repaſt, conſiſting of dried fiſh and cranberries, was produced; but the offenſive ſmell of the houſe prevented any reliſh for theſe dainties, and on their hoſt perceiving a reluctance to partake of the refreſhments he had ſet before them, he ordered the cranberries to be taken away, and after they had been beaten up with ſome train oil they were re-produced, with the hope of their being rendered in this ſtate more palatable. Theſe hoſpitable endeavours to entertain their viſitors proving unſucceſsful, and our gentlemen having ſacrificed as much to politeneſs as their ſtomachs would bear, felt great relief in once more breathing the pure though cold air, and returned to their tents; where the badneſs of the weather detained them the following day, and afforded them an opportunity of repaying the intended hoſpitality of their Ruſſian friends, who very heartily partook of ſuch cheer as the party had to offer.

By the aſſiſtance of a very indifferent interpreter, Mr. Whidbey underſtood that the Ruſſians had been at this ſtation nearly four years, yet there was not the leaſt appearance of cultivation, although in the ſummer ſeaſon the ſoil moſt probably was capable of producing many uſeful articles of food. This, however, ſeemed to be of little moment to the European reſidents, as they appeared to be perfectly content to live after the manner of the native Indians of the country; partaking with equal reliſh and appetite their groſs and nauſeous food, adopting the ſame faſhion, and uſing the ſame materials for their apparel, and differing from them in their exterior appearance only by the want of paint on their faces, and by their not wearing any of the Indian ornaments. So far as any concluſion could be drawn from this ſhort interview, the Ruſſians ſeemed to live upon the moſt intimate terms of friendſhip

friendſhip with the Indians of all deſcriptions, who appeared to be perfectly ſatisfied in being ſubjected to the Ruſſian authority. 1794. May.

The weather proving more favorable, on the 4th the party again proceeded early in the morning, and continued their ſurvey from the north Foreland along the weſtern ſhore; where, for the ſpace of about 2 leagues to the north of this point, tolerably good anchorage was found, and commodious communication with the ſhore, abounding with wood cloſe to the water ſide, and affording ſeveral ſtreams of excellent water. But this ſpace was greatly expoſed to the eaſt and ſouth-eaſt winds, which are evidently the moſt prevailing and violent in this country; as Mr. Whidbey remarked, in every place where he had landed, that all the trees that had fallen were lying with their heads toward the weſt and N. W., and that all the perennial vegetables alſo were lodged with their tops in the ſame directions. From this extent the ſhoals gradually ſtretched to the diſtance of five miles from the ſhore, until they joined on to point Mackenzie; the land between this point and the north Foreland was compoſed of a low and perfectly compact ſhore, without the ſmalleſt diſcernible opening, ſo near as the ſhoals allowed them to approach; and having now fully accompliſhed the object of their expedition, they returned to the ſhip.

It now only remained to determine the extent of the place we were in; and notwithſtanding that the low water at ſpring tides had ſufficiently ſhewn that we were already advanced nearly to its utmoſt navigable boundary, yet ſo extraordinary and unexpected a termination of this extenſive inlet demanded a more minute inveſtigation.

Whilſt our wood and water were completing, which the ice had prevented our accompliſhing; on tueſday morning, accompanied by Mr. Baker, Mr. Menzies, and ſome other gentlemen, I departed with the yawl and ſmall cutter, provided with ſupplies for four days. Our examination was directed along the weſtern ſhore; and we were not long in determining that, at a little diſtance from the place where we had formerly founded, the ſhoals, which were dry at low water, connected the two ſhores together; and from an eminence that we aſcended, we ſaw the ſpace beyond, which at high tide becomes an extenſive ſheet of water, Tueſday 6.

1794. May. now occupied by numberleſs banks of ſand one behind the other, with ſmall pools of water between them. Notwithſtanding theſe indications that any further examination was unneceſſary, I reſolved to continue our reſearches as far as it might be found navigable for the boats; and for that purpoſe we kept on the weſtern ſhore, although we could not approach very near it, on account of the ſhoals that extended from it, on which were lodged a very large quantity of ice. The depth of water was generally 1, 2, and 3 fathoms, very irregular, and now and then 4 fathoms at about half flood.

As we advanced to the north-eaſt, the weſtern ſhore gradually inclined towards the eaſtern ſhore, until they were not more than half a mile aſunder, forming ſtill a ſmall continuation of the branch, in which we found from 8 to 12 feet water, nearly at high tide; this we followed about 2 miles, when our curioſity became ſatisfied by ſeeing its eaſtern banks unite with thoſe on the weſtern ſide, and terminate in a circular form, the moſt diſtant part being about half a league from us, in which ſpace was ſome banks of dry ſand.

The ſhores we had paſſed were compact; two or three ſmall ſtreams of freſh water flowed into the branch between low ſteep banks; above theſe the ſurface was nearly flat, and formed a ſort of plain, on which there was no ſnow, and but very few trees. This plain ſtretched to the foot of a connected body of mountains, which, excepting between the weſt and north-weſt, were not very remote; and even in that quarter the country might be conſidered as moderately elevated, bounded by diſtant ſtupendous mountains covered with ſnow, and apparently detached from each other; though poſſibly they might be connected by land of inſufficient height to intercept our horizon. This we had found to be the caſe with the connected ridges on the coaſt of North Weſt America, whoſe lofty ſummits formed in many inſtances the baſes only of the ſtill more ſtupendous detached mountains. To the northward round by the eaſt, and towards the ſouth-eaſt, the nearer mountains, though of a height inferior to thoſe in the oppoſite region, were capped with ſnow, and appeared to form an uninterrupted barrier; the deſcending plains from which ſeemed, by their apparent uniformity, to indicate

cate no probability of their being any where interſected by water. That which flowed between the banks of the river ſtill retained a very conſiderable degree of ſaltneſs, and clearly proved, that neither by falls, flats, marſhes, or fens, any large body of freſh water found its way to the ocean by this communication, and that conſequently, according to the general acceptation of geographical terms, this can be no longer conſidered as a *river*; I ſhall therefore diſtinguiſh it henceforth as an *inlet*. 1794. May.

Thus terminated this very extenſive opening on the coaſt of North Weſt America, to which, had the great and firſt diſcoverer of it, whoſe name it bears, dedicated one day more to its further examination, he would have ſpared the theoretical navigators, who have followed him in their cloſets, the taſk of ingeniouſly aſcribing to this arm of the ocean a channel, through which a north-weſt paſſage exiſting according to their doctrines, might ultimately be diſcovered.

Whilſt we were engaged in making the neceſſary obſervations for aſcertaining the final termination of COOK'S INLET, the northern extent of which was found to be in latitude 61° 29′, longitude 211° 17′, we were attended by a party of the natives, who conducted themſelves in the ſame orderly manner as thoſe we had before ſeen; they invited us with great earneſtneſs to their habitation, which was found on the plain about a mile from the water ſide; it conſiſted of a houſe ſimilar to thoſe we had ſeen on the 24th of april, and, like them, appeared to have been conſtructed by the Ruſſians; but as it was greatly out of repair, we ſuppoſed it was now only appropriated as a temporary reſting place for travellers. Our viſit, I believe, was very acceptable, if a judgment might be formed by our reception and the cheerful and affable behaviour of the whole party, who, on finding that our intentions were to depart, ſolicited us to prolong our ſtay; and, as an inducement for doing ſo, gave us to underſtand, that our friendly young chief *Chatidooltz* was at no great diſtance, and would ſoon arrive at their dwelling. But our curioſity being ſatisfied, and having no buſineſs to detain us longer, we took our leave, and directed our way back to the ſhip with the firſt of the ebb tide; and found but juſt ſufficient depth of water for the boats over the ſhallow flat we had to paſs, extending about 5 leagues. About four o'clock in the afternoon

1794. May. afternoon we arrived on board, where every thing was in readineſs to return down the inlet the next morning.

Although, by the information we had thus acquired, the proſpect of concluding our ſurvey of the coaſt during the preſent ſeaſon was greatly improved, yet it was not poſſible to avoid a certain degree of mortification from the reflection, that our opinions reſpecting the extent to which theſe waters were likely to lead, had been ſo extremely erroneous. This evidently proved the fallacy of analogous reaſoning, which the human mind is too apt to render ſubſervient to ſome favorite hypotheſis, and too frequently to adopt, even under the appearance of manifeſt contradictions.

Wedneſ. 7. In the evening two guns were heard in the offing, and on wedneſday morning a brig was ſeen at anchor before the entrance into this place, which proved to be the Chatham. Mr. Baker was immediately ſent to adviſe the commanding officer that we ſhould return by the earlieſt opportunity.

About noon Mr. Puget came on board, from whom I learned, that on the evening of our ſeparation he had carried a preſs of ſail in order to keep up with us, which, together with a very heavy, irregular ſea, occaſioned the veſſel to labour extremely, and yet ſhe made ſo little progreſs, that their diſtance from us was gradually increaſed until the Diſcovery was no longer viſible. The next morning (march 16th) upwards of four feet water was found in the Chatham's hold; this in a great meaſure accounted for the preſſure and uneaſineſs under which the veſſel had laboured the preceding evening. To diſengage themſelves from this inconvenience both pumps were employed until eight o'clock. Mr. Puget ſtated likewiſe, that during their paſſage from the Sandwich iſlands the Chatham had proved rather crank, and that her upper works had been found very leaky.

Agreeably to the appointed rendezvous, Mr. Puget had commenced and continued his examination of the weſtern ſide of this inlet from cape Douglas to our preſent ſtation; it was found to be a compact ſhore, without any collateral branches, or navigable openings; but as ſome further obſervations were neceſſary for adjuſting our ſurvey of that coaſt, which in all probability would be procured in our paſſage down the

the inlet, the delivery of his documents was poſtponed until we ſhould arrive in port Chalmers: nevertheleſs, as the principal occurrences appertain to his reſearches in this inlet, I ſhall here inſert the particulars of the information ſo acquired. 1794. May.

Few circumſtances worthy of remark ſeemed to have taken place during the Chatham's paſſage to the coaſt of America, which was ſeen at daylight on the 10th of april; and at noon, in latitude 56° 56′, cape Greville bore by compaſs N. 50 W., and the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight S. 74 W. Her courſe was now directed at the diſtance of 7 to 15 leagues from the land, which, by the 12th at noon, brought them to the latitude of 58° 22′, cape St. Hermogenes by compaſs bearing S. 55 W., and the coaſt in ſight from S. 85 W. to S. 35 W. Favored with a freſh breeze from the S.S.E. they ſteered towards cape Douglas, between the barren iſles and point Banks, for the purpoſe of acquiring ſome information reſpecting Smoky bay. Between cape St. Hermogenes and point Banks many detached rocks were ſeen, lying at ſome diſtance from the main land, but the ſhores in their immediate neighbourhood appeared to be bold, and free from any viſible danger. The S.E. wind increaſed in the evening, attended with ſome ſnow. In paſſing point Banks they were viſited by two Ruſſians, who, by the help of an indifferent interpreter, informed them that no veſſel had gone up the inlet this ſeaſon; and from hence they concluded that they ſhould precede the Diſcovery in its examination. By the moſt intelligent of the two, whoſe name was George Portoff, they were alſo informed, that to the ſouth-eaſt of point Banks they had paſſed a very fine harbour, where the Ruſſians had an eſtabliſhment, and where a ſloop, mounting eight carriage guns was then lying, under the command of Alexander Berrenoff; which gentleman he ſaid would be happy to viſit the Chatham in the morning, could he be informed where ſhe was likely to be found; but this was ſo intirely dependant upon circumſtances that no appointment could poſſibly be made. Portoff ſtated, that this eſtabliſhment conſiſted of forty Ruſſians, that they had another of equal conſequence in Prince William's ſound, and ſome ſmaller ones up the inlet. Mr. Puget endeavoured to procure ſome information relative to Mr. Billings's voyage of diſcovery, under the Ruſſian authority, in theſe regions,

1794. May. regions, and alſo concerning the navigable extent of the inlet; but all his inquiries proved unſucceſsful, as the Ruſſians either could not, or would not, comprehend any of thoſe queſtions. On their departure they very obligingly took charge of a letter which Mr. Puget had addreſſed to me, communicating the information of the Chatham's arrival, and the plan of operations he intended to purſue.

The wind, which had veered in the night to the N.E., fell calm early in the morning of the 13th, and was attended by a very heavy fall of ſnow; which continued, notwithſtanding a fine breeze ſprang up about noon from the N.W., with which their courſe was ſtill directed towards the weſtern ſhore, in the hope, that ſome interval of clear weather would enable them to find ſhelter, in the vicinity of the place where their ſurvey was intended to commence. But as a ſtrong ebb tide ſat out from that ſhore, and as the wind had ſhifted more to the weſtward, with an appearance of very unſettled weather, Mr. Puget was induced to ſtand over towards cape Elizabeth; as the ſhores there were known to afford both ſhelter and anchorage, to which it was highly important to reſort, until the ſeaſon ſhould be more propitious to the arduous taſk of diſcovery.

The obſcurity produced by the falling ſnow, rendered their ſituation very irkſome and unpleaſant as they approached the eaſtern ſide of the inlet, eſpecially as at this time they were threatened with a ſtorm. At length they diſcovered that they had entered a bay to the north of cape Elizabeth, with the appearance of a harbour to the eaſt, and a cove before them on the northern ſide, that promiſed to afford ſecure anchorage. For this they immediately ſteered, and paſſed ſome ſunken rocks that lie about a quarter of a mile from the ſhore. Here they felt the influence of a very ſtrong flood tide from the eaſtward, through the channel formed by the iſlands lying off that ſhore, which, having met with ſome oppoſing current, appeared like breakers, extending nearly half way acroſs the entrance into the cove; and although the depth was not leſs than 14 fathoms, yet ſo violent was the agitation, that the cabin windows were obliged to be ſecured by the dead lights. The cove having the appearance of being an eligible reſting place until the weather

ſhould permit them to become better acquainted with the adjacent ſhores, they worked in, and anchored in 5 fathoms water, ſandy bottom. 1794. May.
The ſouth-weſt point of the cove, in a line with cape Elizabeth, bore by compaſs s. 5 w.; a narrow channel leading to ſea between the iſlands and the main land, s. 48 E.; the bottom of the cove, N. 67 W.; and the neareſt ſhore s. 57 w., a quarter of a mile diſtant.

The very menacing appearance of the weather in the afternoon, directed them to loſe no time in ſearching for a place of greater ſafety; and about four o'clock a boat, that had been ſent on this ſervice to the north-eaſtward, returned with the very pleaſant intelligence, that at not more than half a league from the cove there was a harbour, affording every ſhelter and protection that could be required. During the abſence of the boat the gale, as well as the fall of ſnow, had greatly increaſed, and both were ſtill increaſing; the wind however was favorable to their proceeding to this retreat, at which they ſoon arrived. It proved to be a perfect baſon, and they anchored in it at a convenient diſtance from the ſouthern ſhore. To having thus providentially gained this protected ſituation, they probably owed their preſervation; for during the night they had a very heavy fall of ſnow, attended by a moſt violent ſtorm from the ſouthward, and an intenſe froſt, the thermometer being at 20. To the fury of this ſtorm they would have been very dangerouſly expoſed at their former anchorage, for notwithſtanding that the very ſnug ſtation they had now taken was not more than three hundred yards from the weather ſhore; yet ſo violent was the gale, that they were obliged to let go a ſecond anchor to prevent the veſſel from driving.

The wind in the morning had much abated of its fury, but the fall of ſnow and the ſeverity of the froſt ſtill continued. This inclemency of the weather did not prevent the viſits of the natives. About twenty-ſix of theſe good people, in ſmall ſkin canoes, approached the Chatham with ſome little caution. All the party, excepting one canoe, ſtopped at the entrance of the harbour until this one had reconnoitred, who meeting with an agreeable reception, the appointed ſignal was made, and the others without further heſitation inſtantly repaired alongſide, and were admitted on board.

1794. May. Their conduct was exactly similar to that of their more northern neighbours who had visited the Discovery, all their actions were directed by the strictest honesty; the most implicit confidence was reposed in all their dealings, and in no one instance did they abuse the indulgences that were shewn to them. They were very eager, expert, and clever in all their commercial dealings. They bartered away their garments, weapons, fishing-tackle, and ornaments in great variety, but neither offered, nor appeared to have any furs for sale. Their various articles of dress, &c. were exchanged principally for spoons and beads, as these people placed but little value on iron or copper. Many of them spoke the Russian language, and from what could be inferred from their conversation and signs, it should appear that they are much attached to the people of that nation.

The wind at N.W. bringing more favorable weather in the evening, the Chatham proceeded about half a league along the southern shore, in order to take a station near an excellent run of water, and which in other respects was more commodious for transacting their business with the shore. When moored the watering place bore by compass S. 17 E., at the distance of a cable and a half; the points of entrance into the harbour, S. 81 W., and N. 70 W.; some detached rocks above water, from N. 66 E. to N. 77 E.; the opposite side of the harbour being about a mile distant.

Owing to the extreme inclemency of the weather, their operations of refitting were greatly retarded; storms succeeded storms, blowing from all quarters with great violence, and attended with very heavy falls of snow. In one of these, on the 19th, the mercury in the thermometer fell to 15, which was the greatest degree of cold they experienced.

The wind between east and S. E. blew on the 22d with more than its former fury, and during the night obliged them to ride with two anchors a-head until the next morning; when, after some very heavy rain, the wind moderated, the clouds dispersed, and by noon the weather had become serene and pleasant, the mercury having risen to 42. This favorable change enabled them to accomplish all their necessary business with the shore, and on the following morning they sailed out of the harbour, for the purpose of proceeding towards cape Douglas; but calm weather about

about noon obliged them to anchor in the cove before mentioned, immediately on the outside of the harbour, where a single Russian took up his residence amongst a small party of the natives. This man, with another of the name of Mallacha, who said he commanded a sloop mounting eight guns, had, during the boisterous weather, visited the Chatham. On much anxiety being at that time expressed to procure some tidings of the Discovery, and as some intelligence seemed likely to be gained by sending over to cape Douglas, Mallacha took charge of a letter from Mr. Puget, which he promised should be safely delivered, and an answer returned in case the Discovery had arrived in the inlet. Mr. Puget presented him with an assortment of useful commodities, and added to these some provisions and rum. This transaction took place on the 23d, and he promised to be back, or to meet the Chatham on her way towards cape Douglas, in the course of a few days; but on their arrival in this cove, they were greatly surprized by receiving a visit from the resident Russian in a state of intoxication, who delivered a request from Mallacha for an additional supply of rum, and who, from this man's account, appeared to have been in this cove ever since he had quitted the Chatham, and in a constant state of inebriety. Mr. Puget, justly incensed at Mallacha's unpardonable conduct, refused his request; and considered the following information given by the other as deserving of little credit. He stated, that about twelve or fourteen days before some Indians had seen a three-masted vessel pass to the north of the barren islands on her way up the inlet, and that an English vessel had anchored off the Kodiak for about four hours, and then was driven to sea by a south-east gale, and had been no more seen. 1794. May.

On this occasion I cannot help observing, that the discrediting of these reports was probably more owing to incorrect interpreters than any intention on the part of the Russians to deceive, and it shews the great uncertainty of any information obtained, when a competent knowledge of the language made use of is not mutually possessed by the parties conversing. This cannot probably be more fully exemplified than in the present instance, in which it is fair to presume, that the intelligence conveyed was founded on facts; for the Discovery had unquestionably passed to the north of the

1794. May. barren iſlands, and had directed her courſe up the inlet about the time alluded to: we had likewiſe been becalmed on the evening of the 5th of april, with moſt of our ſails clewed up, within four or five miles of the eaſtern coaſt of Kodiak, where we remained ſtationary in good ſoundings nearly four hours, and might eaſily have been conſidered at anchor; from whence, with the wind in the eaſtern quarter, we were driven to ſea, and contended with much boiſterous weather. The Indians alſo, who viſited the Diſcovery whilſt becalmed, clearly underſtood ſhe was an Engliſh veſſel; thus the reports made to Mr. Puget ſeem to have correſponded with our motions, and admit a preſumption, that a judgment rather too haſty was formed of the veracity of theſe Ruſſians.

But to reſume Mr. Puget's narrative, it appeared that on ſhore, in the cove near the Indian village, a croſs was erected, on which were ſeveral inſcriptions in the Ruſſian character.

A ſtrong gale from the S.E., attended with very thick miſty weather, continued, and detained the Chatham until the evening of the 28th, when the wind becoming leſs violent, preparations were made for ſailing the next morning. About midnight, a party, in a dozen canoes, arrived, conducted by Portoff the Ruſſian, who had viſited them when off point Banks, and preſented them with a ſupply of cod and halibut, being the firſt they had caught this ſeaſon. Portoff was queſtioned concerning the letter intruſted to his care off point Banks, by Mr. Puget; in reply to which he ſtated, that it had been ſent to a ſhip they had received intelligence of being in the inlet, but the Indians who had been diſpatched after her had returned unſucceſsful, without obtaining any certain information where the veſſel was to be found.

In the low grounds, at the head of the cove, the officers of the Chatham had been ſo fortunate as to kill ſome wild geeſe and ducks. The weather, on the 29th, being fair, with a pleaſant breeze from the northward, they finally quitted this place, which obtained the name of PORT CHATHAM; it is ſituated behind the iſland which forms cape Elizabeth, and from that promontory extends to a point in a direction N. 45 E., five miles and an half, and from thence it terminates in an excellent harbour, about two miles long from weſt to eaſt, and one mile broad from

from north to ſouth, affording ſecure and convenient anchorage. The paſſage into it paſſing to the north-weſt of cape Elizabeth, is free from all obſtructions, but ſuch as are ſufficiently conſpicuous, or eaſily avoided; theſe conſiſt principally of ſhoals, that extend a little diſtance from each point of the cove, and an iſlet, about which are ſome rocks that lie to the ſouth-weſt of the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance into the harbour. A narrow channel exiſts between the rocks and the main land, from 7 to 12 fathoms deep. The ſoundings in general in port Chatham are tolerably regular from 5 to 25 fathoms, the bottom a ſtiff clay, the ſhores in moſt places are a low border, very well wooded with pine trees and ſome ſhrubs. This border occupies a ſmall ſpace between the water-ſide and the foot of the mountains that compoſe the neighbouring country, up which, to a certain height, trees and other vegetables were produced; but their more elevated parts appeared to be barren, and their ſummits were covered with ſnow, in all probability perpetual. The Chatham's anchorage, off the run of water, was found to be in latitude 59° 14′, longitude 209° 4′, variation 24° eaſterly. The riſe and fall of the tide, near the change of the moon, was 14, but during the neap tides not more than 10 or 11 feet. High water about an hour after the moon had paſſed the meridian; but this and other circumſtances relative to the tides were found to be greatly influenced by the force and direction of the winds. The ſituation of the harbour, in reſpect of its vicinity to the ocean, its free acceſs, egreſs, and very convenient communication with the ſhore, are conſidered by Mr. Puget to be at leaſt equal, if not ſuperior, to the generality of the ports that we had viſited in theſe regions. 1794. May.

After quitting port Chatham, owing to faint variable winds it was near noon on the 30th before they had reached within a few miles of cape Douglas, where the coaſt is compoſed of a low tract of country, ſtretching into the ſea from the baſe of very lofty mountains wrapped in ſnow, which alſo covered the ſurface of the land quite down to the water's edge. This was likewiſe the caſe with that which appeared to be the extremity of the cape, ſituated in latitude 58° 52′, longitude 207° 21′; off which, a few miles to the northward, lies a very low flat iſland;

1794. May. iſland; and to the northward of the mountains that form the promontory of cape Douglas is a lofty rugged ridge, that at a diſtance ſeemed to be detached, and to give an appearance of many openings in the coaſt; but on a nearer approach it was found to be firmly connected by land leſs elevated; and forming a deep bay between the cape and the lower borders of mount St. Auguſtin. This became the firſt object of their examination.

Light baffling winds rendering the progreſs of the veſſel extremely ſlow, a boat was diſpatched to facilitate the operations of their ſurvey. By noon the weather had materially changed; a ſwell rolled in from the eaſtward, and as this was attended by other indications of a return of the ſouth-eaſt and eaſterly ſtorms, the boat was recalled, and the Chatham ſtood to the northward, in the hope of finding ſome place of ſhelter; but the wind being unſteady, and the tide ſetting faſt towards the low ſhores of cape Douglas, they anchored in 21 fathoms water, ſoft bottom. Mount St. Auguſtin bore by compaſs N. 24 W.; an appearance like a harbour, S. 83 W.; the above low flat iſland from S. 39 E. to S. 77 E., diſtant about a mile; and a ledge of rocks ſtretching from its north-eaſt point, N. 82 E. At low water the extent of this reef was very materially increaſed. A very uncomfortable night was paſſed in this expoſed ſituation, which however they had no means of quitting, becauſe it fell calm, and continued ſo moſt part of the night; yet the atmoſphere bore a very tempeſtuous appearance, and they had a very heavy and irregular ſwell from the eaſtward, which with the ebb tide detained them at anchor until ten in the forenoon of the 1ſt of may. In the act of weighing the cable parted, by which unfortunate accident the anchor was irrecoverably loſt.

With a gentle breeze from the N. E. they ſtood to the weſtward in order to examine the bay, and found the depth of water to decreaſe from 17 to 9 fathoms. At this time a long reef was diſcovered, on which the ſea broke with great violence, extending from a low rocky iſlet lying before the apparent harbour above-mentioned. The ſhores of the bay in moſt directions ſeemed to be compact, but encumbered with large rocks and ſtones; this appearance induced Mr. Puget to retire from ſuch

dangers, and to direct his courſe to the northward for mount St. Auguſtin. The depth of water was 10, 11, and 12 fathoms, on paſſing at the diſtance of about 4 leagues from the bottom of the bay, which is formed by an extenſive low country, lying between the baſe of the rugged range of mountains before mentioned, and the water ſide. The termination of this bay not appearing to have the leaſt navigable opening in it, a more minute examination was deemed unneceſſary. 1794. May.

As they approached mount St. Auguſtin it was found to conſtitute a very remarkable iſland, riſing with a uniform aſcent from the ſhores to its lofty ſummit, which is nearly perpendicular to the center of the iſland, inclining ſomewhat to its eaſtern ſide. The width of the paſſage between it and the main land is about ſix miles, through which they ſailed within about half a league of the weſtern ſhore of the iſland in 7, 5, and 9 fathoms water, and after paſſing its weſtern extremity, anchored on the north ſide in 12 fathoms water, muddy bottom; the ſhores of the iſland bearing by compaſs from N. 65 E. to S. 4 W., the neareſt ſhore S. 10 E., about two miles diſtant, and its moſt elevated part ſituated in latitude 59° 22′, longitude 207° 10′, S. 73 E. This iſland is ſtated by Mr. Puget to be about 9 leagues in circuit; towards the ſea-ſide it is very low, from whence it riſes, though regular, with rather a ſteep aſcent, and forms a lofty, uniform, conical mountain, preſenting nearly the ſame appearance from every point of view, and clothed down to the water's edge with ſnow and ice, through which neither tree nor ſhrub were ſeen to protrude; ſo that if it did produce any, they muſt either have been very ſmall, or the ſnow muſt have been ſufficiently deep to have concealed them. The landing upon this iſland was effected with ſome difficulty on the ebbing tide, in conſequence of the ſhore being bounded at the diſtance of a quarter of a mile by innumerable large detached rocks, through which a paſſage was found with much labour for the boat. Fragments of rock ſimilar to thoſe which have been already deſcribed, appeared to lie off moſt parts of the iſland, but no where at ſo great a diſtance as from its northern ſhore.

In the evening Mr. Puget ſtates that they were viſited by two Ruſſians, accompanied by a ſmall party of the natives, whoſe reſidence was toward the

1794. May. the north-eaſt point of the iſland; their viſit was not of a very intereſting nature, as they brought with them nothing to diſpoſe of, nor could they give any account whether any veſſel had paſſed up the inlet in the courſe of the ſeaſon. On this ſubject the gentlemen in the Chatham began to be very anxious, but as they entertained not the leaſt doubt that they had preceded the Diſcovery in their ſurvey, a letter communicating ſuch intelligence was entruſted to their Ruſſian viſitors.

Early in the morning of the 3d of may they proceeded to the northward with a light air from the s. s. w., attended with fair and pleaſant weather; and as they advanced along the weſtern ſhore of the inlet, it was obſerved to be indented and broken into coves and ſmall bays, that appeared likely to afford convenient anchorage. The points of theſe bays were in general ſteep and rocky, behind which roſe a compact mountainous country to a conſiderable height, being a continuation of the range extending from cape Douglas, clad in perpetual ſnow; and ſeemingly deſtitute of any vegetable productions except on a narrow flat margin commencing at the foot of thoſe mountains, and forming the ſea ſhore, which was tolerably well wooded. At noon their obſerved latitude was 59° 34′; the northernmoſt land then in ſight, a low point covered with trees, bore by compaſs N. 25 E.; cape Elizabeth, N. 81 E.; the iſland of St. Auguſtin, from S. 40 E. to ſouth, diſtant 3 leagues; the neareſt ſhore diſtant three miles; and to the north-weſt there were three iſlets, behind which was the appearance of anchorage and ſhelter. The ſoutherly breeze increaſing in the afternoon enabled them to make great progreſs, obſerving as they paſſed a few ſmall bays or coves on the compact weſtern ſhore. In the evening they were met by one hundred and fifty ſkin canoes, which were eſtimated to contain about three hundred of the natives; ſome carried three perſons, others two, and a few only one perſon. They ſpoke the Ruſſian language, pulled off their hats or caps, and bowed as they paſſed; ſeveral attempted to reach the veſſel, but were prevented by the favorable breeze, which was too valuable at this time to be ſacrificed to the curioſity of the Indians. The Chatham continued her route along the ſhores, ſimilar to thoſe already deſcribed, until

until ten o'clock, when ſhe hauled her wind, and plied under an eaſy ſail during the night. 1794. May.

At this time they had reached that part of the weſtern ſhore which had undergone our previous examination. By Mr. Puget's journal it appears, that a compact, connected body of very high mountainous land binds the weſtern ſhore of this inlet, at no great diſtance from the water ſide, all the way from cape Douglas to the volcano; from whence the ſame lofty range continues until it branches off to the north-weſt, towards thoſe mountains that, from the upper part of the inlet, bore the appearance of being detached. The ſound, whoſe waters appeared to us on the 15th of april to waſh the baſe of the volcano mountain, was approached by them much nearer than by us, and is deſcribed by Mr. Puget as having been ſeen quite round; in its ſouth-weſt part is a ſmall opening formed by two low points covered with wood; the entrance is very narrow, and at low water a flat, interſperſed with large detached ſtones, appeared to extend from the commencement of that low land to its termination, including the paſſage into the opening or rivulet. Under theſe circumſtances it was conſidered as unworthy of any further examination, and with the aſſiſtance of the flood tide their route was purſued to the northward, between the low iſland and the main land, in ſoundings from 30 to 13 fathoms; keeping near the former, in the expectation of ſeeing ſome of the Ruſſians from the eſtabliſhment that Malacha had ſtated to be on the iſland. This was paſſed within about half a league of its weſtern ſide, and a ſignal gun was fired, but to no effect. About eight o'clock they anchored for the night in 12 fathoms water, coarſe gravelly bottom. The north-weſt point of the iſland bore by compaſs N. 33 E., diſtant 4 miles, and the ſouth point S. 30 W., diſtant 3 leagues. Early in the morning of the 5th of may they proceeded towards the weſt Foreland, with ſoundings from 13 to 25 fathoms, until within about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles of the ſhores of the main land, north of the iſland, when the depth decreaſed, and as the flood tide was then over, they anchored in 10 fathoms water, rocky bottom. The weſt Foreland bore by compaſs N. 42 E., 4 or 5 miles diſtant; the north-weſt point of the iſland, S. 34 E.; the bottom of a very open bay, formed by the land retiring a little to the weſt-

1794. May. ward of the weſt Foreland, N. 17 W.; at low water the ſhoal noticed by Meſſrs. Portlock and Dixon was diſtinctly ſeen from the maſt-head, from S. 80 E. to S. 74 E.; and a detached rock lying off the north-eaſt point of the iſland, S. 45 E.

Mr. Puget repreſents the country from the above ſuppoſed ſound as deſcending from the baſe of the mountains, and gradually forming an inclined plane, terminating at the water ſide in a compact beach, or low cliffs well wooded; the mountains riſe very perpendicularly, and, like the others that incompaſs this region, are lofty, apparently barren, and always covered with ſnow; from the ſhores of this open bay a ſhoal extends ſome diſtance into the inlet. Whilſt they were waiting for the return of flood, ſome of the natives gave them to underſtand, that a three-maſted veſſel had paſſed up the inlet not many days before, and to confirm the truth of their report, produced the beads and other articles they had procured from the ſhip, which they deſcribed to be at anchor at no great diſtance.

Notwithſtanding the behaviour of theſe people was as orderly and civil as can poſſibly be imagined, nothing could prevail with them to carry a letter to the veſſel they ſpoke of; not from the labour or danger that might attend their expedition, but from an objection that they had to the letter itſelf; which they could not be induced even to touch. A ſimilar inſtance of this nature occurred to Mr. Whidbey, who wiſhed to intruſt to the care of our Indian paſſengers a letter to be delivered to the Chatham on her arrival in their neighbourhood, but they alſo declined having any thing to do with it. This cautious conduct proceeds, in all probability, from their being inſtructed to behave in this manner towards ſtrangers by their Ruſſian maſters, who ſeemed on all occaſions to poſſeſs great influence and authority over them.

On the firſt of the flood tide the Chatham ſailed round the weſt Foreland, at the diſtance of about a mile from the ſhore, with ſoundings from 7 to 12 fathoms. A rock was obſerved that is viſible only at half tide, about the fourth of a mile from the extremity of the point, from whence they were viſited by two Indians, who confirmed the intelligence reſpecting the Diſcovery, and put the matter beyond all doubt, by diſtinctly pronouncing

nouncing my name, and pointing out the direction where the veſſel would be found. Mr. Puget immediately ſo directed his courſe, and we had the pleaſure of meeting as already related. 1794. May.

Every thing being in readineſs to depart from a ſituation that had produced us ſuch a continual anxiety, and had in other reſpects been extremely uncomfortable, we weighed with the firſt of the ebb about one o'clock on wedneſday afternoon, and with a light breeze from the ſouthward turned down the channel to the Chatham, and anchored for the night off the north-weſt point of Turnagain iſland in 15 fathoms water, having found the ſoundings, as on our paſſage up the inlet, very irregular. Here we were viſited by two Ruſſians, who came in a large canoe or boat paddled by ten Indians; one of the Ruſſians was the principal perſon of the party with whom Mr. Whidbey had met near the north Foreland, the other a clerk, or perſon of ſome ſuch deſcription belonging to the eſtabliſhment on the eaſtern ſhore to the ſouthward of the eaſt Foreland; their errand was intended as a viſit to us, and as we were bound towards their places of abode, they readily accepted an invitation to proceed with us, inſtead of returning in their open boat. On the making ebb tide, about two o'clock on thurſday morning, we again proceeded with a light breeze from the northward. Our courſe was directed a little nearer to the iſland than before, by which means we now paſſed over in 3½ fathoms water the north part of the ſhoal that extends from the weſt end of Turnagain iſland. In conſequence of this ſpit, and the ſhoals from the northern ſhore, which alſo project in a point towards the iſland, the navigable channel is reduced to ſcarcely a mile in width; the deepeſt water, which does not exceed 6 and 7 fathoms at half tide, is neareſt to the northern ſide. From this ſhoal as we ſteered to the ſouth-weſt; the depth of water ſoon increaſed to 12 fathoms. Our route to the weſtward was now directed about half a league or 2 miles to the ſouth of our former track, in which we conſidered ourſelves clear of ſhoals or other interruptions; but we had not proceeded more than 6 miles in a weſt direction from the iſland, when the depth of water again decreaſed to 7, 5, and 4 fathoms, and on the boat that was ſounding a-head coming into 3½ fathoms, we ſteered more to the northward; and on the depth in-

Wedneſ. 7.

Thurſday 8.

1794. May. creaſing we reſumed our weſterly courſe, with regular ſoundings from 7 to 16 fathoms, in which latter depth the flood tide obliged us to anchor, until with the aſſiſtance of the ebb tide, by five in the afternoon we had nearly approached the north Foreland, when the Ruſſian commandant took his leave, with a promiſe of returning in the evening. We anchored again on the return of the flood, about a league to the ſouthward of his reſidence, but ſaw nothing more of him; the other Ruſſian however remained on board, in order to conduct us to their ſettlement on the eaſtern ſhore, whither we did not arrive, owing to faint Saturday 10. variable winds, until ſaturday morning, when we anchored before a ſmall creek in 10 fathoms water, ſandy bottom. The eaſt Foreland by compaſs bore N. 34 W., the weſt Foreland, N. 74 W.; the volcano, S. 30 W.; the ſouthernmoſt part of the eaſtern ſhore in ſight, S. 25 E.; and the creek, N. 70 E., about a league diſtant. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 60° 35′, longitude 209° 21′.

Soon after we had anchored, the commanding officer at the place ſent a very civil meſſage, requeſting we would viſit their habitation, with which after breakfaſt, accompanied by Mr. Menzies and our Ruſſian paſſenger, I complied. As we drew near to the ſhore the depth of water gradually decreaſed, until in the entrance of the creek we found but one fathom from ſide to ſide. On our arrival here we were ſaluted by two guns from a kind of balcony, above which the Ruſſian flag was diſplayed on the top of a houſe ſituated on the cliffs, which in moſt places compoſe the ſhores of the upper part of the inlet, riſing perpendicularly from a beach, which generally commences at high water mark. The compliment of two guns was repeated on our landing, where we met ſome Ruſſians, who came to welcome and conduct us to their dwelling by a very indifferent path, which was rendered more diſagreeable by a moſt intolerable ſtench, the worſt, excepting that of the ſkunk, I had ever the inconvenience of experiencing; occaſioned I believe by a depoſit made during the winter of an immenſe collection of all kinds of filth, offal, &c. that had now become a fluid maſs of putrid matter, juſt without the railing that incloſed the Ruſſian factory, over which theſe noxious exhalations ſpread, and ſeemed to become a greater nuiſance by their combi-

nation with the effluvia ariſing from the houſes. We were however conſtrained to paſs ſome time in this eſtabliſhment, which occupied a ſpace of about an hundred and twenty yards ſquare, fenced in by a very ſtout paling of ſmall ſpars of pine and birch, placed cloſe together about twelve feet high. Theſe were fixed firm in the ground, yet they appeared to be a very defenceleſs barricade againſt any hoſtile attempts, even of the Indians, as the whole might eaſily be reduced to aſhes by fire on the outſide, as could alſo their houſes within the fence, thoſe being built with wood and covered in with thatch. The largeſt of theſe, reſembling in its ſhape a barn, was about thirty-five yards long, about as many feet in breadth, and about ten or twelve feet high; this was appropriated to the reſidence of thirty-ſix Ruſſians, who, with their commander Mr. Stephen Zikoff, then on an excurſion to prince William's ſound, comprehended the total number of Ruſſians at this ſtation; all of whom excepting the commander reſide in this houſe, which principally conſiſts of one common room, anſwering all the purpoſes of ſhelter, feeding, and ſleeping in. For their better accommodation when at reſt, two platforms, each about eight feet wide, were raiſed about eight or nine inches from the ground or floor, and extended from end to end on each ſide of the room; theſe were divided into eighteen open partitions or ſtalls, one of which was allotted to each perſon, as his particular apartment, the middle of the room being common to them all. The ſtalls were divided like thoſe in the ſtables of public inns, by poſts only, on which hung their ſpare apparel, with their arms and accoutrements. The room though unglazed was tolerably light, as in the windows a ſubſtitute for glaſs was made uſe of, which we ſuppoſed to be a thin membrane from the inteſtines of the whale; this admitted a ſufficient quantity of light for all their purpoſes, and excluded the wind and inclemency of the weather. The largeſt of theſe windows was at the furtheſt or upper end, near which ſtood a very humble wooden table very rudely wrought, and ſurrounded by forms of the ſame material. To theſe we were conducted by two of the party who ſeemed to have ſome ſuperiority over the reſt, one of whom appeared to be the principal perſon in the abſence of Mr. Zikoff, the other a kind of ſteward or perſon

1794. May.

1794. May. ſon charged with the moveable property belonging to the factory. If we underſtood them right this ſettlement had been thus eſtabliſhed twelve years, notwithſtanding which we did not perceive that any attempt had been made either to cultivate the land, or to ſupply themſelves more comfortably by the introduction of domeſtic animals. The only refreſhment they had to offer, was ſome cold boiled halibut, and raw dried ſalmon intended to be eaten with it by way of bread. This very homely fare produced us no diſappointment; for had it been otherways, and conſiſting of the greateſt niceties, we ſhould not have been inclined to have partaken of the repaſt, in a place, where the atmoſphere we inhaled was ſo extremely offenſive, that every ſenſation that is unpleaſant was excited, excepting that of hunger. This occaſioned the ſhortening of our viſit as much as common civility would allow, and as we prepared to ſeek the relief of a purer air, we were attended by our two leaders in taking a view of the reſt of the ſettlement. We found it to conſiſt of a ſmaller houſe ſituated at the weſt end of the large one, in which Mr. Zikoff the commander reſided, and two or three and twenty others of different dimenſions all huddled together without any kind of regularity, appropriated to the depoſiting of ſtores, and to the educating of Indian children in the Ruſſian language and religious perſuaſion; they were alſo the reſidence of ſuch of the natives as were the companions, or the immediate attendants on the Ruſſians compoſing the eſtabliſhment. Our attention was next directed to the veſſel we had been informed belonged to this place. She was found hauled up juſt above the general line of high water mark, cloſe under the cliffs on which their houſes were erected. Her burthen I eſtimated at about ſixty or ſeventy tons; ſhe was very clumſily rigged with two maſts, and her hull had the oakum dropping out of the ſeams, and was in other reſpects much out of repair. In this ſituation ſhe had been for two years, and was ſtill to remain there two years longer, when this party would be relieved, and the veſſel repaired, in which they would return to Kamtſchatka.

The place where the veſſel was laid up was hardly within ſight of their habitation, ſhe could therefore in the event of any miſunderſtanding with the natives have been eaſily ſet on fire, or otherwiſe deſtroyed, which could

could not have been ſo eaſily accompliſhed had ſhe remained in the creek, where the water ſeemed to be of ſufficient depth to keep her conſtantly afloat, and by that means to afford the Ruſſians a retreat that might prove very deſirable in the event of any inſurrection. Their apprehenſions however on this ſcore did not ſeem very great, for they were very ill provided to defend themſelves againſt any attack. The whole of their armour conſiſted of two ſmall braſs ſwivel guns, each carrying about a pound ſhot, mounted on the balcony at the top of the large houſe, which is ſufficiently high to overlook all the incloſed premiſes; a ſimilar piece of ordnance at the door of the entrance, about a dozen muſkets hanging apparently in conſtant readineſs near the upper end of the great room, with two or three piſtols, and a few ſhort daggers. 1794. May.

Our curioſity and inquiries thus ſatisfied, I invited theſe two gentlemen to accompany us on board, with which they readily complied. They preſented me with a few ſkins of the land animals found in the neighbourhood, and a very fine halibut, which was highly acceptable, as it was the firſt freſh fiſh we had procured this ſeaſon. A briſk northerly breeze prevailed on our reaching the ſhip; this temptation to proceed was too great to allow of our remaining at anchor, though it neceſſarily ſhortened the ſtay of our viſitors. On their departure I gave them a ſmall aſſortment of ſuch things as were moſt likely to prove ſerviceable in their retirement, which they very thankfully accepted.

We now directed our courſe along the eaſtern ſhore, towards the entrance of the inlet; but the northerly breeze being ſoon ſucceeded by light variable airs, our progreſs became ſo ſlow, that it was ten at night on monday, before we had arrived within about eight miles of point Bede, bearing by compaſs S. 44 E. Here we anchored in 30 fathoms water, and were viſited by three of the natives, who brought the letter Mr. Puget had given in charge to ſome of the Ruſſians, and who preſented us with four halibuts, which they ſaid were ſent by Mr. Berrenoff; this gentleman they ſaid was on ſhore, and that he had directed them to ſay, that if we ſhould remain at anchor until the next morning, he would pay us a viſit. Monday 12.

As I much wiſhed for the pleaſure of ſeeing Mr. Berrenoff, who we had been given to underſtand was the commandant of all the Ruſſian eſtabliſh-

1794. May. Tueſday 13. eſtabliſhments on the Kodiak, and about the entrance into this inlet, I did not depart as I had purpoſed in the morning; but hearing nothing further of him, with the firſt of the ebb in the afternoon, and a light breeze from the N. W. we proceeded to the ſouthward. In the morning we had been viſited by ſeveral of the natives, all of whom conducted themſelves like their neighbours with the utmoſt propriety. As we approached point Bede, Portoff, to whom Mr. Puget had intruſted a letter addreſſed to me off cape Douglas, came with it on board, accompanied by two of his countrymen. From him we underſtood that Berrenoff, who was then on his way, would be with us in the courſe of the afternoon or evening; that he was very anxious for an interview with us, and that he requeſted we would not proceed to ſea. On their departure one of them promiſed to provide us with a large ſupply of fiſh by the morn-

Wedneſ. 14. ing. About day-light he met the ſhip off the Barren iſles, and punctually performed his promiſe, by affording us halibut ſufficient to ſerve the whole of the crew two or three days. Hearing no tidings of the commandant, and having a ſteady breeze from the eaſtward, we plied towards the ocean until noon, when the weather aſſuming a very unfavorable appearance, attended with a heavy ſwell from the eaſtward, we anchored off the north part of point Bede in 31 fathoms water, having the ſouthernmoſt part of that point and cape Elizabeth in a line, bearing by compaſs S. 54 E.; the neareſt ſhore, being a detached rock with ſome ſmaller ones about it, N. 51 E., three fourths of a mile diſtant; land we ſuppoſed to be the points of entrance into Graham's harbour, from N. 35 E. to N. 12 E., the former at the diſtance of 2, the latter at about 3 leagues; the volcano, N. 64 W., and the Barren iſles from S. 8 E. to S. 18 E. In

Thurſday 15. this ſituation our obſervations on the following day ſhewed the latitude to be 59° 19½′, longitude 208° 41′; and the variation of the compaſs by three ſets of azimuths, differing from 26° 16′ to 27° 35′, gave the mean reſult 26° 53′ eaſtwardly.

The friendly Ruſſian, who had ſo amply ſupplied us with halibut, again appeared, and ſtated, that Mr. Berrenoff would on a certainty be with us in the courſe of the afternoon; and, as I now underſtood he would bring an Engliſh interpreter with him, an interview became infinitely

nitely more deſirable, from the proſpect we had of acquiring ſome intereſting intelligence reſpecting theſe regions; yet, as I had been twice diſappointed in ſimilar aſſurances, the third engagement by no means warranted any further delay, eſpecially as the cauſe which had produced our detention no longer exiſted. For theſe reaſons, with the aſſiſtance of the ebb tide, and a weſterly wind, we proceeded about two o'clock, but it was ſo ſlowly, that it was eight o'clock in the evening before we had paſſed cape Elizabeth; which, from the reſult of our obſervations, appeared to be ſituated in latitude 59° 9′, longitude 208° 53′; which poſition, like that of the reſt of the coaſt viſited by us this ſeaſon, is conſiderably to the eaſtward of the longitude as ſtated by Captain Cook, the difference being from 1° 8′ to 1° 12′ or 1° 14′. The delineation of the ſhores of this inlet and its ſoundings will likewiſe aſſume, in a few inſtances, a trivial difference from the repreſentation of that able and illuſtrious navigator, in conſequence of our having been able to appropriate a greater length of time to the examination of it than it was in Captain Cook's power to beſtow; yet the diſagreement of the two ſurveys is ſo inconſiderable, that it will require the eye of a critical obſerver to diſcover the particulars in which they vary. 1794. May.

Thus we took our leave of Cook's inlet, where, from our different interviews with the Ruſſians ſettled on its ſhores, it might have been reaſonably expected that much information would have been derived, concerning the objects and advantages in contemplation, from the extenſion of that empire to ſuch remote regions. Ignorance of each other's language, that inſurmountable obſtacle to the attainment of ſuch kind of knowledge, attended on all our inquiries, and in moſt inſtances rendered them extremely inconcluſive, and often very contradictory to what we had at firſt underſtood. This difficulty was not a little increaſed by the want of information in moſt of our Ruſſian viſitors, with regard to every thing that appertained to the ſcience of geography. Our repeated converſations with the perſon who conducted us to the ſettlement on the eaſtern ſhore, led us to imagine that a navigable branch of this inlet extended from the eaſtern ſide, and communicated with an immenſe lake to the north-eaſt, in which were whales, ſeals, ſea otters, and a

1794. May. variety of ſalt-water fiſh; that the ſhores of it were too diſtant to be viſible from each other; and that he knew not in what direction it united with the ocean; but that Mr. Zikoff was gone thither, on an exploring expedition. All this we ſuppoſed we had perfectly comprehended, until our arrival at the factory, when in order to become better acquainted with circumſtances of ſo much importance to us, I ſought for a confirmation of what we had thus been told; but, to my great ſurprize, when I had aſcended the balcony at the top of the houſe, I was made to perceive in the moſt unequivocal manner, that it was the *inlet itſelf* that had been meant, and that the eaſtern navigable branch was no other than Turnagain arm, (which nearly communicates with Prince William's ſound) in which Mr. Zikoff was gone to a Mr. Colomene, who commanded a Ruſſian eſtabliſhment near cape Hinchinbrook.

This incident will afford ſufficient proof how little dependence is to be placed on information aſſumed from perſons but ill qualified to anſwer our queſtions if underſtood, and with whom, for want of language, our communication was neceſſarily very uncertain and imperfect; it will alſo ſhew, on how ſlight foundation the theories of mediterranean ſeas, and of a north-weſt paſſage, may often reſt.

Intelligence procured from ſuch authority and under ſuch circumſtances, and unſupported by other corroborative evidence, or that does not carry with it the ſtrongeſt preſumptive proof of its being correct, ought always to be received with the utmoſt caution. By this rule I had uniformly governed my conduct; and in the inſtance of the communication of this inlet with prince William's ſound, I did not conſider myſelf warranted to credit the information we had received to that effect, until it had been ſtated, without the leaſt deviation or contradiction, as well on board the Chatham as the Diſcovery, that a branch of that ſound extended within a few miles of the upper end of Turnagain arm.

Hence theſe two extenſive inlets appeared to be ſeparated from each other only by a narrow iſthmus of compact mountainous land, that precluded all poſſibility of any navigable interior watercourſe through it from

from any part of the ſhores of the intervening peninſula; and rendered a minute examination of the coaſt of this peninſula of little importance, as it would have occupied a large portion of time, and could not have furthered the attainment of the great object we had in view, any more than a complete ſurvey of the numerous iſlands, that in the courſe of the two preceding ſummers we had diſcovered lying before the continental boundaries. For this reaſon I determined to make the beſt of our way towards prince William's ſound, and to examine the ſhores of the peninſula, ſo far only as could be done from the ſhip in paſſing along its coaſt. This would greatly tend to facilitate our operations this ſeaſon, which, notwithſtanding they had commenced at a very early period, had yet accompliſhed little in compariſon to the extent of coaſt we had yet to ſurvey in the courſe of this ſummer. Truſting that our examination of prince William's ſound, though commencing only from its ſouth-weſt point of entrance, would juſtify this proceeding, our courſe was directed thither. 1794. May.

I had it in contemplation during this purſuit, ſhould circumſtances concur, to ſtop ſhort of prince William's ſound at port Andrews; ſo named by Mr. Portlock, but called by the Ruſſians Blying ſound; where we had been informed by our viſitors, (particularly by Portoff who was by far the moſt intelligent,) that they had an arſenal, and that one or two Engliſhmen, aſſiſted by ſome Ruſſian artificers, were building with the timber of the country a ſhip as large as the Diſcovery. This intelligence had been obtained in conſequence of my having repeatedly inquired, where there was a convenient ſituation for laying the Diſcovery on ſhore; being apprehenſive that her bottom might have received ſome injury, from the numerous accidents to which ſhe had been lately expoſed.

Blying ſound was ſtrongly recommended by Portoff, who aſſured me that the riſe and fall of the tide on a very convenient beach, was fully ſufficient to anſwer all our purpoſes, and that his countrymen not only poſſeſſed the means, but would be happy in rendering us every aſſiſtance we might require; and that on Mr. Berrenoff being made acquainted with our arrival there, he would immediately repair thither, that nothing in

1794: May. their power might be wanting to relieve our neceſſities. But as our availing ourſelves of theſe ſervices would greatly depend on the exiſting circumſtances at the time of our arrival in that neighbourhood, and particularly as Blying ſound was not ſo central for carrying into execution our ſurvey of prince William's ſound as I could have wiſhed, I made no arrangements for benefiting by theſe very kind and friendly offers.

Having accompliſhed by our joint labours the examination of the ſhores of Cook's inlet from cape Douglas to its utmoſt extremity, and from thence to the eaſt Foreland, I ſhall conclude this chapter by remarking, that although circumſtances did not permit us to make ſuch aſtronomical obſervations on the ſpot as I conſidered to be neceſſary for determining the longitude of our ſtation at the head of Cook's inlet, yet we were fortunate in obtaining thoſe that very ſatisfactorily ſhewed the rates of our chronometers, from which authority we were enabled to aſcertain the longitudinal menſuration of our ſurvey, and to deduce from ſubſequent obſervations what I conſidered as its *true* longitude.

The obſervations for obtaining the latitude, the rates of the chronometers, and the variation of the compaſs, were made on ſhore, at the watering place near the ſhip's ſtation at the head of Cook's inlet; (they were as follow)

Kendall's chronometer ſhewed the longitude according to the Karakakooa rate to be - - - - 208° 9′ 35″

Arnold's No. 14, according to the ſame rate, - 209 31 25

Ditto 176, ditto, - - 209 50 40

True longitude deduced from ſubſequent obſervations as before ſtated, - - - - - 210 53 15

By this authority, and twelve ſets of altitudes taken between the 26th of april and 6th of may, both days inclu-ſive, Arnold's No. 176 was found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the 6th of may at noon, - 8h 44′ 46″ 30‴

And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of 52 37

Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time at Greenwich, 3 58 18 30

gaining as above, - - 22 9

Kendall's

Kendall's faſt of mean time at Greenwich, -	4^h	2′	22″ 30‴
gaining as before, - - -		26	22
The latitude, - - - - -	61°	17′	

1794. May.

The variation of the compaſs in twenty ſets of azimuths by three different compaſſes, differing from 27° 27′ to 31° 18′, ſhewed their mean reſult to be - - 29 30 eaſterly.

Our ſituation at this ſtation did not admit of any opportunity for meaſuring the riſe and fall of the tides, but in a very rough way; by which it appeared, that on ſpring tides it amounted to about twenty-ſeven feet, and that it was high water ſix hours after the moon had paſſed the meridian.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VI.

Paſſage from Cook's inlet to Prince William's ſound—Meet a large fleet of canoes—Spring the bowſprit in a gale of wind—Carry away the fore-yard—Arrive in port Chalmers—Survey of Prince William's ſound by the boats—A violent ſtorm—Viſited by a few Ruſſians—Some account of their eſtabliſhments in the ſound—Chatham diſpatched to continue the ſurvey of the coaſt eaſtward from cape Hinchinbrook—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1794. May. Friday 16. THE weather was delightfully ſerene and pleaſant, and the morning of the 16th was uſhered in by a ſight we little expected in theſe ſeas. A numerous fleet of ſkin canoes, each carrying two men only, were about the Diſcovery, and, with thoſe that at the ſame time viſited the Chatham, it was computed there could not be leſs than four hundred Indians preſent. They were almoſt all men grown, ſo that the tribe to which they belonged muſt conſequently be a very conſiderable one. They inſtantly and very willingly entered into trade, and bartered away their hunting and fiſhing implements, lines and thread, extremely neat and well made from the ſinews of animals; with bags ingeniouſly decorated with needle work, wrought on the thin membrane of the whales inteſtines; theſe articles, with ſome fiſh, and ſome well executed models of canoes with all their appendages, conſtituted the articles of commerce with theſe people, as well as with our Indian friends in Cook's inlet; for excepting thoſe furs given to me by *Chatidooltz*'s party, not an article of this deſcription had been offered for ſale, or even ſeen in the poſſeſſion of the natives, as forming a part of their apparel, as was the caſe in my former

W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by H. Humphries

B.T. Pouncy Sculp.

PORT DICK, near COOK'S INLET

London Published May 1st 1798, by J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY LIBRARY

former viſit to this country. The clothing of theſe Americans now chiefly conſiſted of garments made from the ſkins of birds or quadrupeds, of not the leaſt value. This humble faſhion had moſt likely been introduced by their Ruſſian friends, for the ſake of increaſing the number of the ſkins of the ſea otter, foxes, martin, ermine, and of ſuch other animals as come under the denomination of furs, which they find to be worth the trouble of exporting. 1794. May.

Theſe good people, like all the others we had lately ſeen, conducted themſelves with great propriety; and as the wind was very light, they continued with us until near noon, when they all retired to a bay or harbour we were then abreaſt of. Our progreſs from Cook's inlet had been ſo ſlow that the Barren iſles were yet in ſight, bearing by compaſs s. 34 w. to s. 48 w.; and the eaſternmoſt of the iſlands near cape Elizabeth, from s. 46 w. to s. 55 w., diſtant about 5 leagues. On the inſide of this iſland a low flat point projected towards the main land, and gave us reaſon to doubt, whether between thoſe iſlands and the main land a ſafe navigable channel would be found; this however could be of little importance, as port Chatham is very acceſſible by paſſing round cape Elizabeth, which at this time was hidden from our ſight. The weſt point of the above bay or harbour bore by compaſs s. 72 w., 5 miles diſtant; the land forming its eaſtern point, which is a projecting promontory, appearing at a diſtance like an iſland, N. 42 w. to N. 2 E., about half a league from us. Towards the ſea it terminates in an abrupt cliff moderately elevated, and is connected to the main land by a low peninſula covered with trees. Its north-weſt ſide preſented every appearance of affording ſheltered anchorage, and to that part of the bay moſt of the canoes repaired. We now ſteered towards the northernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, bearing by compaſs N. 29 E.; the obſerved latitude in this ſituation was 59° 9½′, longitude 209° 48′, placing the ſouthernmoſt part of the above promontory, which we ſuppoſed to be the ſame that Mr. Portlock calls point Gore, in latitude 59° 11′, longitude 209° 49′; the bay or harbour on its weſt ſide we ſuppoſed to be port Dick. At firſt however this ſuppoſition admitted of doubt, for inſtead of point Gore lying

1794. May. lying 14 leagues to the eaſtward of cape Elizabeth, our ſurvey made theſe promontories ſcarcely 10 leagues apart.

On reference to our poſition on the coaſt, the land ſeen before us forming the north extreme could be no other than the ſouthernmoſt of Pies iſlands; towards which with a pleaſant breeze from the s. w. we made great progreſs, at the diſtance of 3 or 4 miles from the ſhore. Two openings were paſſed, and we obſerved along the coaſt ſeveral low detached parcels of rocks, at a greater diſtance from the main land than we had generally remarked along the exterior coaſts of this country. One group in particular lying s. 75 w., diſtant near four miles from the ſouthernmoſt of Pies iſlands, muſt be very dangerous in thick weather, eſpecially as at high water during the ſpring tides it is probably overflown. The coaſt we ſailed along this day is in moſt parts very mountainous, and deſcends rather quickly into the ocean, excepting in thoſe places where it is broken into vallies, ſome of which are extenſive, and gradually incline to the water ſide. Theſe in ſome inſtances were ſtill buried in ice and ſnow, within a few yards of the waſh of the ſea; whilſt here and there ſome of the loftieſt of the pine trees juſt ſhewed their heads through this frigid ſurface.

We could not avoid remarking, that the whole of this exterior coaſt ſeemed to wear a much more wintry aſpect than the countries bordering on thoſe more northern inland waters we had ſo recently quitted.

The ſouthernmoſt of Pies iſlands in ſeveral points of view forms a very conſpicuous peak, and although not remarkable for its great height, yet from its ſingular appearance it is not eaſily to be miſtaken in this neighbourhood, as it deſcends with great regularity from its ſummit to the water's edge; its ſouth extremity by our obſervations, is ſituated in latitude 59° 19′, longitude 210° 21′. To the north-eaſtward of this iſland the coaſt ſtill preſented a broken appearance, and our north-eaſtern point of view in the evening exhibited a cluſter of iſlands and rocks, extending ſome diſtance from the main land; theſe we ſuppoſed were thoſe named by Mr. Portlock Chiſwell's iſles, lying before port Andrews, that is to ſay, Blying's ſound, for which we continued our courſe until ten at night, when we hauled to the wind under an eaſy ſail, in order to keep our ſtation for

continuing our examination of the coaſt in the morning. The depth of water was 75 fathoms, about 5 miles from the ſhore. The fine weather with which we had been indulged was of ſhort duration. The wind by one in the morning had veered round to the eaſt and N.E., and in a few hours reduced us to cloſe-reefed topſails; and finding in the forenoon that the bowſprit was dangerouſly ſprung in a ſlanting direction, from the cap nearly to the collar of the foreſtay, we lay to about an hour for the purpoſe of giving it ſuch ſecurities as our ſituation permitted us to apply, and then again ſtood to windward, under the courſes and cloſe-reefed topſails. Notwithſtanding that it rained very heavily, the gale continued to increaſe, attended with a great ſea from the eaſtward, which reduced us to our foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails, until four in the afternoon, when the mainſail and cloſe-reefed topſails were again ſet. This preſs of ſail I was induced to carry to prevent as much as poſſible our falling to leeward during the gale, which on ſunday morning moderated, but the rain continued.

1794. May. Saturday 17. Sunday 18.

We now made ſail, and ſtood towards the land; the wind veered to the ſouthward of eaſt in the forenoon, which enabled us to ſteer for the Chiſwell iſles; and on the rain ceaſing, in the afternoon, we got ſight of them, bearing by compaſs N.N.W.; but the wind returning again from the N.E., the night was paſſed in making ſhort trips, with the hope that the weather would prove more favorable to our wiſhes; but in this we were diſappointed, the wind continued to be unſettled between eaſt and N.E., accompanied by miſty rainy weather, with ſome ſhort intervals of ſunſhine, which afforded an opportunity of aſcertaining the latitude to be 59° 16′, longitude 211° 13′. The hazineſs of the atmoſphere to the northward prevented our ſeeing the coaſt; in the afternoon we paſſed Chiſwell's iſles, and found the center of the ſouthernmoſt group to be in latitude 59° 31′, longitude 211° 10′; from this the eaſternmoſt, which is a ſingle detached rock, lies N. 54 E., about a league diſtant; and the northernmoſt, which the hazy weather permitted our ſeeing, having ſeveral leſs iſlets and rocks about it, lies N. 15 E., five miles diſtant. Theſe were all we ſaw of the Chiſwell iſles, which are a group of naked rugged rocks, ſeemingly deſtitute of ſoil and any kind

Monday 19.

1794. May. of vegetation. The badneſs of the weather precluded our aſcertaining their diſtance from the ſhores of the peninſula, and prevented my carrying into execution the deſign I had meditated of viſiting the Ruſſian eſtabliſhment, ſtated to be in the vicinity of this part of the coaſt; which continuing to be obſcured by a very denſe haze or fog, would have required far more authentic and accurate documents than were in our poſſeſſion, to direct us with ſafety to that ſtation, and would have occupied more time than I was now willing to devote to this purpoſe.

As the ſhip had been ſubject to very great motion, in conſequence of the heavy ſea that had attended the laſt gale, without complaining in any reſpect, I concluded that ſhe had not ſuſtained any material damage in her bottom, and therefore I determined to make the beſt of our way to Prince William's ſound. The wind continuing to blow from nearly the direction we wiſhed to ſteer, we plied to windward, but only increaſed our diſtance from the point we wiſhed to gain, until the even-
Tueſday 20. ing of the 20th; when, with a light ſoutherly breeze, our courſe was
Wedneſ. 21. directed for the ſouth part of Montagu iſland, which was ſeen on wedneſday morning; but the rain and thick weather prevented any diſtinct view of it until the forenoon, when the atmoſphere becoming clear we were enabled to procure the neceſſary obſervations for ſhewing the latitude at noon to be 59° 38′, longitude 212° 52½′. The ſouthernmoſt land in ſight at that time bore by compaſs s. 88 w., the ſouth point of Montagu iſland N. 64 w., diſtant ten miles; hence that point appears to be ſituated in latitude 59° 46′, longitude 212° 41′; the northernmoſt part of Montagu iſland in ſight, apparently a low projecting point, covered with wood, N. 1 w., diſtant ſeventeen miles; and the outermoſt of a cluſter of ſix rocky iſlets ſtretching from it, N. 7 E. Theſe iſlets were not ſeen by Captain Cook, nor do they appear to have been noticed by thoſe who have followed that able and indefatigable navigator in this hemiſphere. Theſe iſlets ſeemed to be chiefly compoſed of ſteep cliffs nearly level on their tops, and may ſerve as a direction in thick or gloomy weather to the ſouth point of Montagu iſland, lying from it, according to our eſtimation, about N. 62 E., diſtant ſeventeen miles. They are

tolerably well wooded, and are not liable to be miſtaken, particularly for the Chiſwell iſles, becauſe thoſe appear to be intirely barren. 1794. May.

My intention was to have paſſed along the ſouth-eaſt ſide of Montagu iſland, but the wind veering again to the eaſtward, and the weather being again overcaſt, we bore up, and in the evening we anchored within the ſouth point of this iſland, in 21 fathoms water. Its ſhores bore by compaſs from S. 30 E. to N. 11 E.; the former at the diſtance of three miles, and its neareſt ſhore S. 53 E., one mile diſtant; the iſlands forming the weſt ſide of this channel into Prince William's ſound from N. 12 W. to S. 89 W., and the ſouthernmoſt part of the main land in ſight S. 69 W. During the night we had a light breeze from the land, with ſome rain, and a very heavy ſwell that rolled round the ſouth point of Montagu iſland, up the channel, giving us reaſon to ſuppoſe that in all probability we had eſcaped a boiſterous and very unpleaſant gale from the eaſtward, having been ſcreened, by the lofty mountains that compoſe the iſland, from the violence of its fury. The ſame weather continued, with a breeze from the N. E., and a ſtream that we conſidered to be the ebb tide ſetting to the eaſtward, until ten on thurſday forenoon, when on Thurſday 22. the current taking an oppoſite line of direction we weighed, but were ſo little aſſiſted by the tide that we proceeded very ſlowly.

Whilſt we were at anchor we were viſited by four of the natives, in two ſmall ſkin canoes, one of whom was an elderly man, who ſeemed to know we were from England, as he frequently made uſe of the words "Engliſh, Portlock, and Nootka;" by the two former there could be no doubt of his meaning, and by the latter we ſuppoſed he meant the veſſel in which Mr. Meares paſſed a winter in this ſound. Theſe people brought nothing to diſpoſe of, nor could any intreaty prevail on them to venture on board, though they readily accepted ſuch trivial preſents as were made to them, expreſſing their thankfulneſs in the Ruſſian language, and giving us to underſtand, that there were ſome people of that nation reſiding up the ſound.

In the afternoon the wind blew freſh, from the N. E., and towards evening increaſed to a hard gale, attended with heavy ſqualls and ſhowers of rain. In one of theſe ſqualls the head of the bowſprit broke ſhort off;

1794. May. but as we ſtill continued to make ſome progreſs by turning to windward, I was willing to keep under weigh as long as the day-light laſted, eſpecially as we found tolerably good ſoundings on the Montagu iſland ſide of the channel, to the north of a point which I have called POINT BAZIL, in latitude 60° 1′; but ſouth of that point towards the anchorage we had quitted, no bottom could be reached with 60 to 80 fathoms of line, within a mile of the ſhore. Having it thus in our power to anchor when and where we pleaſed under a weather ſhore, we remained under ſail until about ten o'clock, when a ſudden flurry of wind, through a vein occupying ſcarcely a greater ſpace in width than the length of the ſhip, vented its whole fury upon us with ſuch immenſe violence, that although the topſails were down before it was at its height, we expected all the maſts would have gone over the ſide; but fortunately we eſcaped with the loſs of the fore-yard only, and the ſplitting of moſt of our ſails then ſet; and being at this time not far from the ſhore of Montagu iſland, we anchored in 15 fathoms water, ſtruck the topgallant-maſts, and replaced our damaged ſails. During the night the wind blew very hard from the E. N. E., at-

Friday 23. tended with ſqualls, hail, and rain; but in the morning of the 23d, the weather in ſome meaſure becoming more moderate, Lieutenant Swaine with the carpenters and a party of men were ſent on ſhore in queſt of a ſpar for a fore-yard, which was procured almoſt as ſoon as they had landed; this they had my directions only to rough ſquare in ſuch a way as to allow of its being uſed for the preſent to carry us to Chalmer's harbour, where I purpoſed the ſhip ſhould remain, whilſt the boats were employed in exploring the navigable extent of this opening. And as Mr. Portlock found the riſe and fall of the tide in that harbour ſufficient for laying the veſſels under his directions aground, I was in hopes of being enabled alſo to examine the Diſcovery's bottom there; and although we had no reaſon to be apprehenſive that ſhe had ſuſtained any material damage by the ſeveral accidents of getting on ſhore, yet ſuch an examination, when a convenient opportunity might offer that did not interfere with the other operations of the voyage, could not fail being very deſirable and ſatisfactory.

The

The carpenters having done every thing then needful to the fore-yard, it was got off and rigged; and in the forenoon of the following day, the gale being ſucceeded by a light breeze from the north, though ſtill attended with rain, we weighed and plied to windward, but made little progreſs. The wind died away about nine in the evening, when we anchored for the night in 20 fathoms water, ſoft bottom. On ſunday morning a light breeze ſprang up from the N. N. E., nearly in the direction of our courſe to Chalmer's harbour; with this we plied, and about ſix in the evening reached our deſtined port. Our progreſs had been materially retarded by the unſteadineſs of the wind, and by two ſhoals, ſituated nearly in mid-channel, between the ſouth point of the harbour, and a rugged rock that lies about a mile from the eaſt ſide of the largeſt of Green iſlands. We ſuddenly came upon the moſt ſouthern of theſe ſhoals, in a depth from 19 to 6 fathoms, without there being any weeds, or other indications of ſhallow water; but on the other, which ſhoaled equally quick, was a ſmall patch of weeds growing in 3 fathoms water, with 5 and 7 fathoms cloſe around it. Each of theſe appeared to occupy no greater extent than the ſhip's length in any direction; between theſe ſhoals and the Green iſlands we found a channel, in which we turned to windward until we could ſail into the harbour. The Chatham did the ſame between them and Montagu iſland, without noticing theſe ſhoals; and had we purſued the ſame route, they would in all probability have ſtill remained undiſcovered. As we approached the entrance of the harbour, a ſtrong tide or current ſat us ſo faſt to the ſouthward, that we had nearly been driven paſt the entrance; and although the tide was now riſing, this ſtream had not the leaſt perceptible indraft into the harbour, nor did its influence ſeem to extend within what we called the SOUTH PASSAGE ROCK, lying from the north point of the harbour weſt, ſomething more than a mile diſtant; and from a ſmall woody iſlet, lying before the entrance of the harbour, N. 15 W., about three quarters of a mile. We paſſed on the north ſide of this rock, and to the north of us was another, that obtained the name of NORTH PASSAGE ROCK, lying in a direction from the north point of the harbour, N. 26 W., diſtant $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and W. S. W., three quarters of a mile from the ſouth point of what Mr. Portlock

1794. May.

Sunday 25.

1794. May. Portlock calls Stockdale's harbour. Theſe rocks are ſtated to have been ſeen by Mr. Portlock in his journal, but no notice is taken of them in his ſketch of this part of Montagu iſland; yet they required to be particularly pointed out, ſince they are not always viſible, but are covered at high tide, with ſcarcely any weeds or other indications of their exiſtence. Towards the upper part of the harbour we took a convenient ſtation, and when moored, the north point of the harbour bore by compaſs s. 58 w.; the woody iſlet s. 45 w.; a detached rock s. 38 w.; the ſouth-weſt point of the harbour s. 36 w.; and the watering place at the diſtance of about half a cable's length N. 85 w. The weather throughout the day having been ſerene and pleaſant, afforded a good opportunity for drying all the ſails, which were unbent and ſtowed away.

Monday 26. On monday morning the fore-yard was ſent on ſhore to be properly finiſhed, the empty caſks to be filled with water, and whilſt the other parts of the ſhip's company were employed in unrigging the broken bowſprit, and in various other repairs about the veſſel, the crews of the boats were preparing for a ſurveying expedition.

Two boat parties were equipped; one under the directions of Mr. Whidbey, the other of Mr. Johnſtone; the former, with the yawl and large cutter provided for a fortnight, received my inſtructions to proceed to the ſouth-weſt point of entrance into the ſound, and there to commence the examination of the weſtern ſhore of this inlet as far as poſſible, and thence round to the ſouth point of Snug-corner cove; where I purpoſed that Mr. Johnſtone, with the Chatham's and our ſmaller cutter, ſhould begin the ſurvey of its ſhores ſouthward, as alſo the exterior coaſt to cape Suckling; on which ſervices they reſpectively depart-

Tueſday 27. ed early the following morning.

The weather, now ſerene and pleaſant, was favorable to theſe excurſions, and to our ſeveral employments, amongſt which we attempted to take ſome fiſh with the ſeine, but without ſucceſs. The ſhores did not afford any convenient ſituation for erecting the obſervatory; this gave me concern, as I much wiſhed to have had the inſtruments on ſhore, although I had not any doubt of obtaining all the neceſſary obſervations we required by the means I otherways poſſeſſed. The next

day

day the weather became gloomy and overcaſt in all directions; the fore-yard being finiſhed was brought on board in the evening and rigged, and on the following morning the broken bowſprit was taken out, and found to be exceſſively rotten, and defective from end to end. Whilſt the carpenters were engaged on ſhore with the fore-yard, they had found a ſpar, or rather a tree, that promiſed fair to replace the bowſprit, but the lowering weather, which towards noon produced a very ſtrong gale from the E. N. E., attended with violent ſqualls and a heavy rain, put a ſtop to all our operations on ſhore for this day and until friday evening, when the wind moderated, and the rain which had deſcended in torrents abated. In the courſe of the night it became calm, and we had hopes that a favorable alteration had taken place, but in this we were diſappointed, for about five in the morning the wind reſumed its eaſterly direction with increaſed violence. The ſtream cable gave way, and broke near the anchor, and on examination it was found to be ſtranded in three different places. By this accident we were obliged to remain unmoored during the ſtorm, and at low water the ſhip took the ground for a ſhort ſpace of time, but on the returning flood tide ſhe ſoon floated again. This very unpleaſant weather, which occaſioned no ſmall degree of anxiety for the welfare of our parties in the boats, continued moſt of the following day, but in the morning of monday the weather became more tranquil, the ſhip was remoored, the ſtream anchor recovered, and our ſeveral neceſſary concerns were again in a train of execution. We were a little ſurprized in the forenoon by the appearance of Mr. Whidbey's party returning to the ſhip, being apprehenſive that ſome untoward accident had befallen them, as it was not probable that they could already have accompliſhed the ſervice they had been ſent to perform. Their return proved to have been occaſioned by one of the ſeamen having received an injury which had diſabled him; and as the very boiſterous weather they had encountered rendered the progreſs of their ſurvey very ſlow, this opportunity was embraced of recruiting their ſtores and proviſions to a fortnight's ſupply, with which in the afternoon the party proceeded again.

1794. May. Wedneſ. 28. Thurſday 29. Friday 30. Saturday 31. June. Sunday 1. Monday 2.

The

1794. June. Tueſday 3. The weather was again cloudy on tueſday, with ſome light rain. In the evening I had the mortification to underſtand, that juſt as the carpenters employed on the bowſprit were about leaving off work, they had found it rotten nearly in the middle, ſo that their time and labour had been applied to no effect. There was, however, another tree in the neighbourhood likely to anſwer our purpoſe, though it was conſiderably larger than was neceſſary, and conſequently would require more labour and time than was altogether convenient; as two of our beſt carpenters were now much indiſpoſed, owing, I believed, to their having been too much expoſed during the late inclement weather, whilſt in the execution of their duty.

Wedneſ. 4. The next day, being the anniverſary of His Majeſty's nativity, no work was done, excepting that of hauling the ſeine, in the hope of procuring ſome fiſh for the people's dinner. In this we were again diſappointed; as good a dinner was however ſerved as the ſhip's proviſions afforded, and a double allowance of grog, with which the day was cheerfully celebrated.

Thurſday 5. Early in the morning of the 5th we were again buſily employed, and in the forenoon, for the firſt time ſince our arrival here, we were viſited by ſome ſtrangers who landed from their canoes, at the brewing tent: and as they did not ſeem to ſhew any diſpoſition for viſiting the veſſels, I paid my compliments to them on ſhore, and found that their party conſiſted of eight Indians and a Ruſſian. I took ſome pains to invite the latter on board, and requeſted he would in the mean time ſend the Indians to procure us ſome fiſh, for which they ſhould be handſomely rewarded. My invitation he poſitively declined, and ſaid, by way of excuſing himſelf, that he would go and fiſh for us; on this the canoes were launched, and the whole party ſat off.

The wind was now light, in the ſouth-weſt quarter, but the weather ſtill continued to be unſettled, with ſome ſhowers of rain. In the evening two of the canoes, with four of the Indian viſitors, returned, but the Ruſſian was not of the party, nor did theſe bring any fiſh or other article for ſale. I made them ſome preſents that ſeemed to give them much pleaſure, and I then endeavoured to make them underſtand, that I

had an abundance of ſuch things, which I would gladly exchange with them for fiſh, wild fowl, &c. As it had plainly appeared by the behaviour of the Ruſſian, that he was under conſiderable apprehenſion for his perſonal ſafety in the idea of viſiting the ſhip, I ſent him, by theſe Indians, ſome bread, beef, pork, and rum, in hopes that ſuch friendly teſtimonies would diſſipate his fears, and give him ſuch confidence in our pacific diſpoſition as to encourage him to pay us another viſit. 1794. June.

The atmoſphere preſented a ſerene and pleaſant aſpect, with every appearance on friday morning of ſettled ſummer weather. This enabled us to procure ſome good lunar diſtances, and to add other aſtronomical obſervations to thoſe we had already made for aſcertaining the rate of the chronometers. I did not now much regret that a proper place had not been found on ſhore for the reception of the obſervatory, as the inclemency of the weather hitherto would have rendered it an uſeleſs object of our attention, and the inſtruments might have received ſome damage had they been landed. Friday 6.

The four Indians again returned, and brought with them two wild geeſe and two divers as a preſent from the Ruſſian, who, if we underſtood the meſſengers correctly, was ſtill afraid to venture amongſt us; though he was evidently deſirous of being benefited by ſuch things as we had to give away; for the Indians appeared to have been inſtructed by him to aſk for ſeveral articles, that we knew would be highly acceptable to him. Theſe accordingly were intruſted to their charge, together with a repetition of the ſtrongeſt aſſurances of our friendſhip, and of our deſire of ſeeing him on board. With this the Ruſſian complied the next day, and we were informed by him, that the Indians had faithfully diſcharged their commiſſion. Two other Ruſſians had joined his party, and the three paid us an early viſit; but came empty handed, which I did not altogether expect, as thoſe who had viſited us off point Bede ſcrupulouſly performed their promiſe, by bringing us an ample ſupply of fiſh. He who had been ſo unwilling to viſit the ſhip we now found was named Ammus Niconnervitch Balluſian. This perſon appeared to have more acquaintance with geography and ſea charts than the reſt of his companions. He ſeemed alſo in other reſpects to Saturday 7.

1794. June. be an intelligent man, and ſoon comprehended the object of our viſit and inquiries in this part of the world, and that I much wiſhed to ſee a Ruſſian chart of their modern diſcoveries in this ocean. This wiſh he ſaid could be eaſily gratified as he had ſuch a chart at port Etches, which had been recently conſtructed, and ſent from Kamtſchatka; this he very civilly offered to fetch, and after taking ſome refreſhment he departed for this purpoſe, leaving his companions behind.

A continuation of the fair weather greatly promoted all our operations, and amongſt others afforded us an opportunity of airing and ſifting the little gunpowder we had now remaining.

Sunday 8. On ſunday the wind blew freſh from the northward, with bright glaring weather. In the forenoon Mr. Johnſtone and his party returned, after having completed the examination of all that had fallen within the limits of his directions, on the inſide of the ſound; but the extremely bad weather had ſo retarded the progreſs of the party, that they had been prevented from carrying into execution the propoſed ſurvey along the exterior coaſt, without obtaining a further ſupply of proviſions, having been abſent three days longer than the period for which they had been provided. The following is the manner in which they had been employed during their abſence from the ſhip.

On the evening of the day they departed, they reached the north-weſt point of a ſmall iſland, ſituated about two miles to the ſouth-weſt of the ſouth point of Snug-corner cove. Here Mr. Johnſtone was to commence his ſurvey; but not having a ſketch of that part of the ſound with him, nor recollecting any iſland ſo ſituated, he was at a loſs to determine, whether a point lying N. 49 E. about half a league diſtant, or a point at the diſtance of two leagues in a north direction, was the point from which he was to take his departure; but as an extenſive opening led to the north-eaſtward between theſe points, in order to avoid the chance of its eſcaping unexamined by himſelf or Mr. Whidbey, Mr. Johnſtone rowed over to the latter, where the party reſted for the night; which was extremely gloomy and attended with ſome rain.

At four o'clock in the morning of the 28th of may their ſurvey commenced from the land on which they had reſted; this proved to be

an

an iſland, and it received the name of BLIGH'S ISLAND. They now ſteered for a point lying from its ſouth point N. 30 E., diſtant four miles and an half. This point Mr. Johnſtone ſuppoſed, as it was afterwards proved, to be on the continent; between it and Bligh's iſland were ſome ſmall iſlets and rocks. From this point, ſituated in latitude 60° 50′, longitude 213° 51′, forming the weſt point of a ſmall bay about two miles deep, in a N.N.E. direction, in which there are two ſmall iſlets and a cove near its eaſt point, lying from the weſt point S. 80 E. two miles diſtant, they continued along the larboard or northern ſhore of the opening noticed the preceding evening as extending to the north-eaſtward. This was found to wind in that direction about $5\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, and then to terminate in a direction S. 65 E., $2\frac{1}{2}$ leagues further, in latitude 60° 55′, longitude 214° 35′; its width in general being upwards of two miles. Towards its upper part were ſome iſlands, and had the weather been fair inſtead of extremely gloomy and rainy, the adjacent country would probably have afforded a very pleaſant proſpect, as the ſhores were in general low, and bounded by a pebbly beach, from whence the ground roſe with a gradual aſcent, was free from ſnow, and had a verdant appearance; it was pleaſingly diverſified with trees, chiefly of the alder kind, which grew with conſiderable luxuriance. Theſe occupied extenſive plains along the borders of the ſea, beyond which roſe a chain of lofty mountains buried in perpetual froſt and ſnow. Their reſearches in this arm engaged moſt of the day, and the next morning they returned along its ſouthern ſhore. 1794. June.

This ſpacious inlet, and particularly its north-eaſtern part, had been viſited by Senr. Fidalgo in the year 1790, for the purpoſe of inquiring into the nature, extent, and ſituation of the Ruſſian eſtabliſhments in theſe regions. This gentleman paid much attention to geographical objects, and gave names to ſeveral places. His inquiry having been made prior to our ſurvey, I have continued the names ſo given; but as his own does not appear amongſt the number, I have, in order that his labours may be commemorated, diſtinguiſhed this branch by the name of PORT FIDALGO.

1794. June.

The weather became extremely unpleaſant as the day advanced, and a very hard gale of wind blew from the eaſtward, attended with heavy rain. About noon Snug-corner cove was reached, and there were great inducements to have ſought the ſhelter it afforded from the then inclement weather; but Mr. Johnſtone, anxious to proſecute his ſurvey, and truſting that ſome other ſecure retreat would be met with before night, purſued his route between the ſouth point of the cove and the iſland lying off it, in a paſſage about a mile wide, ſcattered over with many rocks. The eaſterly gale continued increaſing, and as they paſſed to the ſouth of this land they met a moſt heavy ſea in that direction. Againſt this they laboured, with great fatigue and little effect, until the evening, when the violence of the ſtorm obliged them to retire to the iſland juſt mentioned, where they hauled the boats on ſhore to preſerve them from the wind and ſea, to which they were greatly expoſed from their ſituation before the beach.

The party had not been landed long before they were accoſted from the woods by the words, "*lawlee, lawlee,*" ſignifying friendſhip; and four Indians ſoon appeared uttering the ſame words, with their arms extended, and making uſe of every ſign and geſture to announce their pacific diſpoſition; which being returned, with the addition of ſome trivial preſents from the party, friendſhip and a good underſtanding was eſtabliſhed on both ſides. The Indians' canoe had been juſt hauled up within the ſkirts of the woods, but it appeared that their reſidence was to the north-weſt, and that the violence of the ſtorm had obliged them to ſeek this place for ſhelter; which fortunately afforded a comfortable ſituation for the tents of our fatigued party, who now ſtood in need of ſome reſt and refreſhment, having had neither throughout the day. Here they remained during the night, in the expectation that the ſtorm having been ſo violent would be of ſhort duration; but inſtead of abating it increaſed with incredible fury, and was attended with heavy torrents of rain. The Indians, however, had ſtolen away unnoticed; this led to an examination into the cauſe of their abrupt departure; and it was ſoon diſcovered, that an axe that had been uſed the preceding evening was miſſing, and which could not have been purloined.

ed without the inexcuſeable negligence of thoſe who were upon watch; a fault not eaſily to be overlooked in ſuch ſituations, and which was properly noticed by Mr. Johnſtone, who took ſuch meaſures as produced a very different conduct, in the perſons who had been thus inattentive to their duty, during the remainder of his excurſion. 1794. June.

In the morning of the 31ſt the wind and ſea had greatly ſubſided, but the rain ſtill continued to be very heavy; this however did not prevent the party from proceeding to the examination of the continental ſhore, which, from the weſt point of Snug-corner cove, ſituated according to our obſervations in latitude 60° 45′, longitude 213° 48′, takes firſt a direction S. 17 E. four miles, and then eaſt about five miles further; where, with great difficulty and much hard labour, they arrived late in the afternoon. In conſequence of the wind blowing again with extreme violence from the eaſtward, the ſea broke heavily upon the ſhore, and it was not without much difficulty that they effected a landing on a ſmall ſhingly beach, between two projecting rocks, where they again hauled up their boats on the ſhore.

During the night Mr. Johnſtone remarked that this ſtorm blew with equal, if not greater, fury than he had ever before experienced, and the ſucceeding day was not much leſs tempeſtuous; but on the 2d of June the wind in a great degree abated, though the rain ſtill continued with heavy and gloomy weather. Their ſurvey was reſumed along the continental ſhore, which took a direction nearly parallel to port Fidalgo, reducing the intervening land to a narrow ſtrip not more than three or four miles acroſs. As the day advanced the weather became ſerene and pleaſant, and they were enabled to aſcertain the latitude, on a point in the direction N. 72 E. eight or nine miles from the point on which they had paſſed the laſt ſtorm, to be 60° 45′; having now paſſed ſome diſtance up another branch of the ſound, named by Senr. Fidalgo, Puerto Gravina. Its north-weſt ſhore continued about four miles further in the ſame line of direction, and afforded ſome ſmall coves, with rocks and rocky iſlets lying off it. It then ſuddenly trended to the N.N.E. for about four miles and an half, where port Gravina terminated, and from whence they returned along its eaſt and ſouthern ſhores, which are encumbered with

iſlets.

1794. June. iſlets and rocks. Early in the evening they reached the ſouth-eaſt point of this branch in latitude 60° 41′, longitude 214° 11½′, to the ſouth-weſt of which lies an iſland and alſo ſome rocks. Here the party reſted for the night, and took the advantage of the fineneſs of the evening to dry their clothes and put their arms in order. In the morning of the 3d they proceeded along the continental ſhore, which, from the place where they had laſt reſted, took a direction s. 30 E., two miles, and then ſtretched nearly eaſt thirteen miles further. Within theſe limits are a bay, and a ſmall branch, in which are ſeveral rocks and rocky iſlets; the ſhores are in general low, ending in pebbly beaches, where ſhoal water extends ſome diſtance, and renders landing at low tide very unpleaſant.

The ſhores which they had juſt traverſed from port Gravina formed the northern ſide of an arm from four to ſix miles wide; but having reached the above extent, its width decreaſed to leſs than two miles, where it took a N. N. E. direction for ſix miles, and then terminated with a ſhallow flat at the head, in latitude 60° 44′, longitude 214° 45′. This diſtance was not accompliſhed until breakfaſt time on the 4th, nor had the party been able to ſee much about them in their paſſage up this arm, owing to the dark, gloomy, and rainy weather that had prevailed. The ſhores on either ſide were more ſteep and rocky than in the other arms they had examined on this excurſion, but the low ground at its head extended to a greater diſtance before it reached the baſe of the mountains; theſe were greatly elevated, roſe rather abruptly, and were covered with perpetual ſnow. The productions of the lower country were obſerved to be ſimilar to thoſe that have been ſo repeatedly mentioned to the north-weſtward of New Georgia. On their landing an old bear was diſcovered nearly at the top of a pine tree, with two cubs; the former immediately deſcended and made its eſcape, but the young ones were ſhot, and afforded them an excellent dinner. The party however had fared tolerably well on this expedition, having ſhot many wild fowl; and on moſt of the rocks where they had landed, eggs had been procured in great abundance. As they returned, a channel or opening was found to the eaſtward of that by which they had advanced; this was purſued in a direction s. 25 w., under

der the impreſſion that the intermediate land, forming the ſouthern ſide of the other arm, was an iſland; and that, from the line which the continental ſhore then took, it would lead to a paſſage which, on Mr. Johnſtone's former viſit to this ſound in the Prince of Wales of London, had been diſcovered to ſeparate cape Hinchinbrook from the main land by a channel, which, although only navigable for boats, was ſufficient to anſwer all our purpoſes in tracing the limits of the continental boundary. This having always been a primary conſideration with us, Mr. Johnſtone entertained hopes of being able to proſecute his ſurvey to the fulleſt extent I had pointed out, to which he was greatly encouraged by the favorable change the weather had aſſumed by the advanced ſtate of the ſeaſon, and by the long continuance of the very boiſterous weather with which they had ſo recently contended. But before they had advanced a league, after paſſing ſome iſlets that lie in the channel, their flattering proſpect vaniſhed, the atmoſphere reſumed its threatening aſpect, and by noon the eaſterly wind, attended by a heavy rain, burſt ſuddenly upon them, and blew very violently; yet, under the cover of the eaſtern ſhore, they continued their route. Here they met twenty Indians in twelve ſmall ſkin canoes, a few of whom only viſited the boats; the others, who were buſily employed in fiſhing, did not viſit our party, and thoſe who did, though they behaved in a very civil and orderly manner, were very unwilling to part with any fiſh; a ſingle halibut being all that could be obtained. 1794. June.

Having returned in the above direction from the head of the arm about eight miles, the party landed on an iſlet lying cloſe to the eaſtern ſhore, where they ſaw land appearing like two ſmall iſlands, and ſeeming to be ſituated at the ſouth-weſt entrance of the channel they were then purſuing; but between the ſtation they had taken and thoſe iſlands, (it being low tide) a dry ſand ſeemed to extend from ſide to ſide of the paſſage. Not doubting that their ſurvey had hitherto been along the continental ſhore, Mr. Johnſtone was unwilling to abandon his object, without more poſitive conviction of the paſſage before them being cloſed and impaſſable. For this purpoſe they ſteered over to the weſtern or oppoſite ſhore, and on approaching within about half a mile of it, (the ſhores being

1794. June. ing about half a league aſunder) the depth of water ſuddenly increaſed to 3, 5, and 10 fathoms; theſe ſoundings were regular, cloſe to the weſtern, or iſland ſide, and in a navigable channel lying s. 60 w., about half a mile in width; the ſhoal bank from the eaſtern or continental ſhore terminating there. This fact was aſcertained by one of the boats, whilſt Mr. Johnſtone in the other kept along the edge of the ſhoal bank until he reached the eaſternmoſt of the two iſlands, which from the iſlet they had quitted is about 9 miles diſtant, and lies in a s. 54 w. direction. To this place they had been conducted by two Ruſſians, with whom they had met in their way; and on landing were received by eight others with every expreſſion of pleaſure, indicative of their friendly and hoſpitable inclinations, though their poverty ſeemed to preclude the exerciſe of their good intentions. Their reſidence at this iſland appeared to be of a temporary nature, ſince the only ſhelter they had was under a large ſkin boat, reſting with one of its gunwales on the ground, whilſt the other was propped up by ſticks at a ſufficient height to admit their creeping under it. In this ſituation did theſe ten Ruſſians abide, cloſe in the vicinage of a large village, containing not leſs than two hundred Indians; a party by much too numerous for our people to have ventured taking up their night's abode ſo near, had it not been for the confidence which the Ruſſians repoſed in them, and which proved not to be ill placed.

Whilſt our party was preparing for their night's reſt, the twelve canoes which were ſeen in the morning arrived, and delivered to the Ruſſians the produce of their day's labour, conſiſting of about two dozen halibut, ſome ſmall fiſh, and one very fine ſalmon. The Ruſſians immediately preſented the ſalmon to Mr. Johnſtone, and deſired that his people would take ſuch of the halibut and ſmall fiſh as they had occaſion for; theſe very friendly offers were thankfully accepted, and they afforded the party a moſt excellent repaſt, in which they were joined by their Ruſſian friends. As the party were about to retire to reſt, two large ſkin canoes arrived, and paddled leiſurely backwards and forwards in front of the village, ſinging a ſong in ſlow time, which was accompanied by actions ſimilar to thoſe practiſed by moſt of the North Weſt American Indians on their viſiting ſtrangers.

ſtrangers. This party conſiſted of about twenty in each canoe, which circumſtance at that time of night Mr. Johnſtone conſidered as by no means pleaſant, and induced him to inquire which was the officer, or who was the principal perſon, of the Ruſſian party; but he found there was no ſuch perſon amongſt them, they being all either matroſſes or common ſailors, ſent from their ſettlement at Noocheek, that is to ſay, port Etches, for the purpoſe of collecting furs.

The new comers, although making a very conſiderable addition to the Indian party, produced no alteration in the conduct of the Ruſſians; this was very ſatisfactory to Mr. Johnſtone, and the ſuſpicions that had before been entertained intirely ſubſided. One of theſe Indians, who appeared to be a chief, delivered to the Ruſſians a paper folded up in the form of a letter, with ten ſkins, nine of which appeared to be beaver and one a ſea otter ſkin.

Although a want of knowledge in the Ruſſian language neceſſarily rendered moſt of their inquiries inconcluſive, yet they clearly underſtood that the ſtrangers had come immediately from Grooſgincloſe, or Cook's inlet, and *that they, with their canoes, had croſſed the iſthmus overland that ſeparates this ſound from Turnagain arm;* but whether theſe Indians were the natives of this or that branch of the ocean could not be aſcertained.

The night was boiſterous from the S.E., with very heavy rain. In the morning of the 5th the weather was more moderate, but unfortunately the grapnel of one of the boats being foul at the bottom, the boat grounded whilſt they were endeavouring to weigh it; and it being ebb tide they could not paſs over the ſhoal, ſo that ſhe was under the neceſſity of remaining there until the returning flood. As their ſituation was now before the channel leading in an eaſterly direction to the ocean, Mr. Johnſtone proceeded with the other boat, in order to gain ſuch information as might tend to facilitate their progreſs on the next tide; and having advanced as far as the ſhoal and the falling tide would permit, he obſerved, that between the point to which they had traced the continental ſhore, ſituated in latitude 60° 29½′, longitude 214° 29′, (and which, after Captain Witſhed, of the navy, obtained the name of POINT WITSHED)

1794. June. and Hinchinbrook iſland, the ſpace was occupied by a low uninterrupted barren ſand as far as the eye could reach, being the continuation of the ſhoal bank that they had traced ever ſince quitting the iſlet on the preceding afternoon. This bank ſeemed to be impaſſable, but as theſe obſervations were made at low water, a few feet only above the ſurface of an extenſive and nearly level tract of ſands, Mr. Johnſtone thought it not improbable that a channel for the boats might be found winding through it into the ocean. He was confirmed in this opinion by the Ruſſians on his return to the iſland; where, finding the other boat in readineſs to depart, they took leave of their Ruſſian friends, with many thankful expreſſions for the kindneſſes they had beſtowed. Theſe Mr. Johnſtone endeavoured to requite by a few trifling articles of traffic, which he conceived might be acceptable, and which were received with great pleaſure by the Ruſſians.

The wind ſtill blew very ſtrong from the S.E., attended with thick rainy weather, but the hopes of being yet able to proſecute their reſearches along the continental ſhore to the eaſtward, induced them to continue in that purſuit towards the north-eaſt point of Hinchinbrook iſland (which obtained the name of POINT BENTINCK) as the moſt probable means for finding the expected boat paſſage; but on their reaching that point Mr. Johnſtone perceived, as he had done in the morning, the continuation of the ſand-bank, connecting the land he was then upon with the continent; with the only difference of its being partly dry, the tide not being quite ſo low as before. To the eaſtward the ocean ſeemed to be very tempeſtuous, and the ſpace between point Bentinck and point Witſhed was occupied by a tremendous ſurf that rendered any paſſage at that time impracticable, though in more favorable weather it might probably be effected.

The party had now been abſent ten days from the ſhip, which was the period for which they had been ſupplied, and as the only means of carrying on the ſurvey of the exterior coaſt was round by cape Hinchinbrook, a navigation far too extenſive for them to attempt with the remaining ſtock of their proviſions, and expoſed to the ocean on an intirely open coaſt, they were obliged, though with great reluctance, to abandon

abandon that object, and direct their way towards home. In doing this they paſſed along the ſhores of Hinchinbrook iſland, nearly in a weſt direction, ſtill doubtful whether the land, forming the north-weſtern ſide of the channel they had thus purſued, was an iſland, or only a peninſula. Should however the former conjecture prove correct, their paſſage to the veſſels would be ſhortened many leagues; and to aſcertain this fact they rowed until near midnight, when, having advanced about eight miles from point Bentinck, their labours were rewarded by reaching the weſtern ſide of the expected paſſage leading into the ſound, by a channel about half a league wide and about two miles long, in which were ſome iſlets and rocks, with a ſhoal lying before its northern entrance. The land in queſtion was now proved to be an iſland; from one to four miles wide, and about twenty miles long, in a north-eaſt and ſouth-weſt direction. This iſland obtained the name of HAWKINS'S ISLAND. 1794. June.

After reſting a few hours, early in the morning of the 6th they again ſat off, but their progreſs was ſlow in conſequence of a ſtrong weſterly wind, almoſt as adverſe to their returning as the eaſterly ſtorms had been to their advancing, but with the alleviation of more pleaſant weather. They paſſed along the north-weſt part of Hinchinbrook iſland, which in a weſterly direction is formed into coves, and ſmall open bays; in one of theſe they ſtopped to breakfaſt. Here they found a croſs erected, on which was inſcribed, "Carolus IV. Hiſpan. Rex. An. 1790. "Pr D^{n} Salvador Fidalgo." The north-weſt extremity of this iſland was reached about noon, when the latitude was obſerved to be 60° 30′, its longitude 213° 54′, about $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles nearly in a weſt direction from the paſſage they had paſſed through the preceding night. This was only the ſecond obſervation that had been obtained for the latitude during this expedition, but this fortunately happened to be at a conſpicuous ſtation, from whence they were able to correct the menſuration of the whole of their ſurvey, which otherwiſe muſt have been liable to material error from the very inclement weather they had experienced.

From this point the ſhores, which were indented into ſmall coves, took a s. s. w. direction, about eight miles to the north-weſt point of entrance into port Etches; which Mr. Johnſtone had my directions to viſit if circum-

1794. June. ſtances would permit him ſo to do, in the hope of his being able to acquire ſome geographical information from the Ruſſians eſtabliſhed in that place, whoſe habitation in the morning of the 7th they found ſituated in the north-weſt part of that port. Here they were received by the principal perſon, Mr. Peter Colomenee, with every mark of polite cordiality that might have been expected from a perſon in his ſituation, and intruſted with the direction of an extenſive commercial eſtabliſhment. Mr. Colomenee inſtantly conducted the party to the Ruſſian reſidence, which in moſt reſpects reſembled that which I had viſited in Cook's inlet, though on a ſmaller ſcale. This however was better defended, as a galiot of about ſeventy tons burthen was hauled on ſhore, placed erect, and formed nearly one ſide of the ſquare, within which their houſes were built; the whole of which it overlooked, and commanded the adjacent country, which is a low narrow peninſula, to a conſiderable diſtance round. On board this veſſel ſome Ruſſians well armed conſtantly reſided, and on her decks ſome ſwivel and carriage guns were mounted; and three of the latter were alſo ſeen at the entrance of the large common dwelling-houſe. Here they were ſeated to breakfaſt, conſiſting of boiled ſeals' fleſh, train oil, and a few boiled eggs, ſerved up with a degree of neatneſs correſpondent to the delicacy of the articles of which the repaſt was compoſed. The ſkin and moſt of the hair were ſtill adhering to the fleſh of the ſeal, and the other articles not being very inviting to perſons accuſtomed to a different diet, Mr. Johnſtone begged leave to add their portion of chocolate, beef and bread, to the breakfaſt, which was readily admitted, and to which their Ruſſian hoſt did ample juſtice.

Mr. Johnſtone obſerved, that there were only a few Indians in the neighbourhood of this ſettlement, but is of opinion that they have a conſiderable village at the head of the port. The Ruſſians were ſaid to amount to an hundred, who, with thoſe eſtabliſhed in the upper parts of Cook's inlet, under Mr. Zikoff, were in the intereſt of one particular company of merchants, diſtinct from thoſe under the direction of Mr. Berrenoff, who they now underſtood reſided chiefly at the Kodiak; that his party extended their traffic principally along the exterior coaſt

of the peninſula, towards Montagu iſland; that the accounts of the eſtabliſhment under the authority of Mr. Berrenoff in Blying found were correct; and that the Engliſhman's name who was employed there in building a ſhip, was Shields. 1794. June.

From the reſult of Mr. Johnſtone's inquiries, it did not appear that the Ruſſians had formed any eſtabliſhment to the eaſtward of this ſtation, but that their boats make excurſions along the exterior coaſt as far as cape Suckling, and their galiots much further. In one of theſe expeditions a ſerious diſpute had lately ariſen with the natives of Admiralty bay; but the particulars could not be learned. On Mr. Johnſtone's inquiring for the chart of the Ruſſian diſcoveries in theſe regions, he found that Mr. Colomenee had no ſuch thing in his poſſeſſion; but he underſtood that Mr. Smyloff, who commanded the galiot, was well informed, and Mr. Colomenee believed that he poſſeſſed ſome documents that would have afforded Mr. Johnſtone much ſatisfaction, had not that gentleman been abſent on an excurſion, by which means little intereſting information could be obtained by this viſit; not however reſulting from an improper mode of directing the inquiries on the one part, or a diſinclination to communicate on the other; but from the inſurmountable impediment which had ſo conſtantly attended on all our inquiries, from the want of a common language, by which we might have been enabled to comprehend each others meaning.

During the day the weather was fair, but as the wind blew a ſtrong gale from the weſtward, againſt which the boats could have made very little if any progreſs, Mr. Johnſtone was induced to prolong his ſtay until the evening, at which time theſe winds generally ſubſide. After dinner, to ſhew the ſenſe he entertained of Mr. Colomenee's cordial and attentive reception, and in return for the ſervices our party had received from the Ruſſians at the Indian village, Mr. Johnſtone preſented their hoſpitable hoſt with the few articles of traffic, and the ſmall ſtock of proviſions they had remaining, amongſt which was about half a gallon of rum. This appeared to be by far the moſt acceptable part of the whole; and Mr. Colomenee ſaid, it was a great length of time ſince he had poſſeſſed ſuch a quantity of ſpirituous liquor; indeed, the immediate

1794. June. diate and intemperate uſe he made of it, ſoon proved it to be a fortunate circumſtance that his ſituation precluded him the indulgence of ſuch luxuries. The inordinate deſire in the lower claſſes of theſe people for ſpirituous liquors is a notorious fact, and had been often exhibited in our ſhort intercourſe with thoſe whom we had met with in this country; but our gentlemen could not avoid being greatly hurt that a foreigner, capable of conducting himſelf in a manner that beſpoke him worthy of a ſuperior ſtation, ſhould have ſo little eſteem for himſelf, as to fall into the general error; eſpecially as he was a man advanced in years, and whoſe previous deportment had very juſtly intitled him to their reſpect: he became in an inſtant an object of their pity, and they were under the neceſſity of taking their leave, whilſt he was ſo intoxicated as to be nearly in a ſtate of inſenſibility.

The wind, as had been expected, ſubſided about eight in the evening, and the night was employed in rowing acroſs the ſound; in the morning the calm was ſucceeded by a northerly wind with pleaſant weather, which brought them back to the veſſels, as has been already ſtated.

Sunday 8. A party of about twenty Ruſſians viſited the ſhips on ſunday afternoon from port Etches, in one of their large ſkin canoes, conducted by the ſame perſon who had been the leader of the party that had viſited us amongſt the ice in the upper part of Cook's inlet. I underſtood from him, that on his quitting the ſhip they had proceeded up Turnagain arm, and from thence had croſſed the iſthmus by land and gone to port Etches, where he had remained ever ſince. He alſo gave me to underſtand, that Mr. Colomenee would be with us in the morning, which took place agreeably to his information; and with him came Mr. Balluſian, who brought the chart he had gone in queſt of, and very politely allowed me to copy it.

By the ſuperſcription of this chart, it appeared to have been executed in the years 1789 and 1790, but we were unable to underſtand any thing further of what was contained in its title, which was rather diffuſe, and appeared to be as unintelligible to the Ruſſians as to ourſelves; for they either could not, or would not read it over, nor did they inform us under what authority the chart had been conſtructed. The extent which

it

it comprehended was, on the Aſiatic ſhore, including the ſea of Ochotſk, from 50 to 63 degrees of north latitude; the American coaſt and iſlands eaſtward on the north pacific to Croſs ſound, and northward to ſhoal Neſs. On comparing this chart with ſuch parts of the American coaſt as had been ſurveyed by Captain Cook, or ſeen by ourſelves, though it had not any great apparent pretenſions to accuracy, yet it was ſatisfactory in certain particulars, with reſpect to which we had entertained ſome doubts; eſpecially with regard to the coaſt lying between cape Trinity and point Banks, which was repreſented in this chart as an extenſive group of iſlands under the denomination of Kodiak. The largeſt of theſe extends from cape Trinity to cape Greville, where a ſeparation takes place between it and the land to the weſtward of St. Hermogenes iſland; which land the Ruſſians call Fogniak; and forms with the land to the ſouthward what Captain Cook called Whitſuntide bay, but which is a paſſage leading weſtward into thoſe ſtraits that ſeparate the Kodiak from the continent, to the ſouth-weſtward of cape Douglas. Theſe ſtraits are delineated as being in general upwards of 10 leagues wide, free from interruption; the land about cape Trinity forming their ſouth-weſt point of entrance. The parts thus deſcribed, that had not been ſeen by us, I have incorporated into our charts, but I cannot take upon me to be anſwerable in any reſpect for their accuracy. This ſurvey in many particulars varies very materially from that publiſhed by Mr. Meares. 1794. June.

The inclemency of the weather having prevented Mr. Johnſtone from examining the exterior coaſt, and having greatly delayed our buſineſs, eſpecially in the carpenters' department, Mr. Puget received my orders to proceed with the Chatham, and to continue the ſurvey of the continental ſhore to port Mulgrave, where I directed him to remain until the 1ſt of july; but in the event of my not having arrived there before that time, he was then to proceed to Croſs ſound, with further inſtructions for his government. On this ſervice the Chatham departed the next morning, as did our Ruſſian friends, to whom I preſented an aſſortment of ſuch articles as in their eſtimation was moſt valuable and uſeful, conſiſting of culinary utenſils, iron, ſteel, copper, axes, &c. with ſome Wednef. 11.

ſalted

1794. June. ſalted proviſions, bread flour, rum, and tobacco, all of which were accepted with teſtimonies of the moſt grateful ſatisfaction.

The cutter that had attended Mr. Johnſtone being now at leiſure, I employed the three following days in taking a ſketch of the harbour, and its adjacent ſhores. During this interval the bowſprit was got in, and the ſhip in all other reſpects made ready for ſea the inſtant the other boat party ſhould return.

Sunday 15. About noon on ſunday Mr. Whidbey arrived, having completed the taſk allotted to his labours, ſo that by the joint exertions of the two parties, the ſurvey of this ſpacious inlet had been fully accompliſhed.

In his paſſage towards the ſouth-weſt point of the ſound Mr. Whidbey viſited two bays on the ſhores of Montagu iſland, one named by Mr. Portlock Hunnings's bay, the other M'Leod's harbour. The anchorage in theſe he repreſents as being very much expoſed, and conſtituting nothing more than ſtopping places in navigating this channel. The points of both ought not to be approached too near, as lurking rocks are ſituated at ſome diſtance from them. In croſſing from Montagu iſland to the ſouth-weſt point of the ſound, much broken land was paſſed, and conſidered to be a cluſter of high rugged iſlands. This conjecture was afterwards found to be well formed, as alſo that the point to which I have given the name of CAPE PUGET, was on the main land of the peninſula. This cape is ſituated in latitude 59° 55′, longitude 212° 9½′, and forms the weſt point of a branch of the ſound leading to the northward; which I named PORT BAINBRIDGE. Its oppoſite point, which I call POINT ELRINGTON, is the ſouth-weſternmoſt part of the above high rugged cluſter of iſlands, lying from it eaſt, five miles diſtant. This is a high, ſteep, barren promontory of ſmall extent, connected to the iſland near it by a narrow iſthmus, which at that time was covered with different kinds of ſea fowl. On the ſame ſide of the port in a N. N. W. direction, about five miles from point Elrington, is POINT PYKE, rendered remarkable by its ſugar-loaf form. Between theſe points are ſome bays, and a large opening leading to the north-eaſt, with many rocks about the ſhores juſt above water; but the oppoſite or weſtern ſide of the port is compact, although ſomewhat indented with

with ſmall bays and coves. To the north of point Pyke is a tolerably well-ſheltered bay, ſurrounded on all ſides by lofty abrupt ſnowy mountains; and to the north of this was a ſecond bay, and a narrow opening leading to the north-eaſt. The ſurvey was continued on the weſtern ſhore, in a channel in a northerly direction, and between two and three miles wide. On the 28th of may the party reſted in a ſmall cove; the night as well as the day was extremely unpleaſant, the wind having conſtantly blown a ſtrong gale from the N. N. E., with cold rainy weather. The next morning a great ſwell rolled from the ocean up the port, which terminated ſix miles from their laſt ſleeping place in the latitude of 60° 13½′, longitude 212° 12½′ by a ſmall tract of low land; off which, as well as its weſtern ſhore, lie ſome rocks and rocky iſlets. On theſe, although at the diſtance of eighteen miles from the entrance of the port, and the wind blowing nearly in a direct line down the channel, the ſea broke with ſuch violence as rendered landing dangerous. Here they were met by a ſolitary Indian, who accompanied them back along the eaſtern ſide of port Bainbridge. This ſhore was found to be compact, until they reached the north point of the narrow opening before noticed, which I have called POINT WATERS, lying in a direction from the head of the port S. 15 E., diſtant 8 miles, having ſome rocks and breakers before it. Theſe they paſſed, and continued their reſearches up the opening which took a direction N. 50 E.; where, having advanced about 5 miles, the turbulency of the weather obliged them to ſeek ſome ſecure retreat, and on reaching a ſmall indifferent cove on the northern ſide, the party ſtopped, and were with difficulty able to erect one ſmall tent, and to make a fire. The violence of the ſtorm here was equal to what was experienced by Mr. Johnſtone and his party. It detained Mr. Whidbey until the 1ſt of june, but its greateſt force during his excurſion was about noon on the preceding day, when a very heavy guſt brought down from a conſiderable height on the ſide of the mountains, which are ſteep to the water's edge, an immenſe maſs of earth, trees, and frozen ſnow. This was attended by a moſt tremendous noiſe, and took place at a diſtance not exceeding an hundred yards from the ſpot where the whole party was aſſembled. It was whilſt they were detained here that the accident had

1794. June.

1794. June. happened, which in a great meaſure had occaſioned Mr. Whidbey's former return.

Conceiving, from the direction of this opening, that it ſeparated the broken land before mentioned from the main land, and that it communicated with the ſound to the north-eaſtward, Mr. Whidbey continued his courſe in that direction, accompanied by the Indian who had been their gueſt during the ſtormy weather; and having proceeded about 6 miles further, nearly in the line before deſcribed, they arrived in the ſound. The channel through which they had thus paſſed, was in moſt parts ſomething leſs than a mile wide; it is about 11 miles in length, there are ſeveral ſunken rocks in it; and its ſhores are compoſed of ſteep rocky mountains.

In the evening of the 3d, the party again reached the north-weſt point of this paſſage, which after Captain Counteſs of the navy, obtained the name of POINT COUNTESS; it is ſituated in latitude 60° 13′, longitude 212° 30½′; this forms alſo the ſouth-eaſt point of an arm leading to the north-weſtward, up which their courſe was directed along the larboard or continental ſhore, paſſing many large pieces of floating ice, which were in great abundance in this part of the ſound. Two miles to the north-weſt of this point they reached the entrance of a ſmall opening about a mile in width, that took a ſoutherly direction, where they reſted for the night. Early the next morning they again proceeded with thick rainy weather, and found this opening to be compoſed of two bays, that terminated about a league within its entrance. From hence they ſteered to the N. N. W., paſſing a bay on the weſtern ſhore about a league wide, and about 4½ miles deep, terminated by a compact body of ice that deſcended from high perpendicular cliffs to the water ſide, and ſurrounded by a country compoſed of ſtupendous lofty mountains covered with ſnow. By this time Mr. Whidbey had advanced as far on the weſtern ſide of the ſound as to be oppoſite to the anchorage of the veſſels, about 9 leagues diſtant in nearly an eaſt and weſt direction. This ſpace is occupied by land much broken, through which, beſides an opening then before them leading to the north-eaſt, there were two others that they had paſſed by leading to the northward. From the north of this icy bay the continental ſhore ſtretched N. 30 W., about ſix miles up a ſmall

a ſmall branch, which there turned ſhort to the ſouthward, and terminated about a league further in a circular baſon, full of rocks, ſome above and others beneath the ſurface of the water. From this baſon the party returned along the northern ſhore, which led them to a point, in the opening laſt mentioned extending to the north-eaſt, in latitude 60° 20′, longitude 212° 26′. This paſſage, which may be conſidered as commencing at the north point of Icy bay, is there about two miles wide, and was found to extend in a direction N. 42 E. for 9½ miles, where it communicated with the moſt weſtern of the other two openings before alluded to, making the land on the eaſtern ſide of this paſſage (which from the great number of rocks in it is navigable only for boats and canoes) an iſland about 3½ leagues long. On the weſtern ſide of this are two ſmall branches, each about a mile wide, and 4 miles long, lying in a north-weſt direction, in which were alſo an immenſe number of rocks. The ſhores of the main land continued in the direction of the paſſage, about a league and a half beyond the moſt northern of theſe branches, to a point from whence the continental ſhore took a direction N. 27 W.; this point obtained the name of POINT NOWELL, and is ſituated in latitude 60° 27′, longitude 212° 42½′. They quitted this about noon on the 5th; and after having advanced about 11 miles along a very rocky coaſt, with ſome iſlets lying off from it, the party arrived at the ſouth point of entrance into an opening on the main land; its oppoſite point lying in the above direction about two miles further: the ſhores that were thus traverſed broke into ſmall bays, lined by innumerable rocks, and expoſed to the whole range of the north-eaſt ſwell in the ſound, from which quarter a very heavy ſea broke with great violence, and rendered its navigation, even for boats, highly dangerous.

1794. June.

This opening conſiſted of three ſmall branches, two of them taking a ſoutherly, and the third a north-weſterly courſe. Having aſcertained the extent of this opening, the coaſt was found to ſtretch from it nearly north, rounding a little to the eaſtward, to a point that has received the name of POINT CULROSS, ſituated in latitude 60° 45′, and longitude 212° 32′, and paſſing an iſland about a league from the ſhore, about four miles long, in a north-weſt direction. This point formed the ſouth-weſt point of an opening

1794. June. about 2½ miles wide, taking a direction N. 30 W.; but as they advanced between theſe points of entrance, the opening divided into two very extenſive branches, one taking nearly a northerly, the other a weſterly direction; the latter firſt claimed the attention of the party. Along its ſouthern ſhore, about four miles and a half from point Culroſs, they came to a bay about a league and a half wide, and about 3 miles deep, in a ſouth direction, where it was terminated by a ſimilar boundary of ice and frozen ſnow as before deſcribed, reaching from a compact body of lofty frozen mountains to the water's edge. Here it was ſingular that the ſhores between theſe icy bays were moſtly compoſed of a border of very low land, well wooded with trees of the pine and alder tribes, ſtretching from the baſe of ſtupendous mountains into the ſea. At the weſt point of this bay, which I have called POINT COCHRANE, they took up their night's abode, and found it to form the ſouth point of a branch leading to the weſtward, and lying in a direction from point Culroſs, N. 77 W., at the diſtance of 8 miles; the oppoſite, or north point of entrance, lying N. N. E., half a league diſtant. This branch, on the morning of the 7th, was found divided into two; the firſt about 2 miles wide, took a direction from point Cochrane, S. 68 W., 2½ leagues; the other extended from the ſame ſtation weſt 13 miles, and then terminated in a direction S. 33 W., about 4 miles further; its general width from half a league to two miles and an half. Although Mr. Whidbey had every reaſon to preſume that his examination had hitherto been directed along the continental ſhore, yet from the very extraordinary manner in which we had found the coaſt of North Weſt America divided, he could not help entertaining ſome doubts, until he arrived at the north-weſt extremity of this branch, ſituated in latitude 60° 48′, longitude 211° 52′. Here they had approached within twelve miles in a direction S. 60 W. of the ſpot where Mr. Whidbey had ended his examination of Turnagain arm. The intermediate ſpace was the iſthmus ſo frequently alluded to before, on either ſide of which the country was compoſed of what appeared to him to be lofty, barren, impaſſable mountains, enveloped in perpetual ſnow; but the iſthmus itſelf was a valley of ſome breadth, which, though it contained elevated land, was very free from ſnow, and appeared

to

to be perfectly eaſy of acceſs; a little to the eaſtward of this valley, a rapid ſtream of freſh water ruſhed down a gully in the lofty mountains, and found its way to the ſea through a margin of low land extending from the baſe of the mountains, and producing pine trees, cranberries, and a few other ſhrubs. On the weſtern point of entrance into this brook was a ſmall houſe, about five feet high, and eight feet ſquare, covered in with bark, not built after the Indian, but evidently conſtructed after the Ruſſian manner; formed by logs of timber, and made tight by the vacancies being filled up with moſs and clay; the bottom was ſtrewed over with clean dried graſs, and appeared not only to have been recently inhabited, but to be a place of frequent reſort. 1794. June.

This houſe, and the general appearance of the country, removed every doubt of their ſituation being then on the eaſtern ſide of that paſs, by which the Ruſſians maintain a communication between their ſettlements in theſe two extenſive inlets. Mr. Whidbey however, for his further ſatisfaction, was very deſirous of finding the road or path by which the intercourſe was carried on; and although he was unſucceſsful in aſcertaining this, yet it did not appear to him that any particular track was neceſſary, as the valley has a tolerably even ſurface, was nearly deſtitute of any vegetable productions, and was equally paſſable in all directions. Its ſituation and character correſponded alſo with the deſcription of it given by the Ruſſians, and Mr. Whidbey's menſuration agreed nearly with the diſtance acroſs as ſtated by them, namely, about ſixteen verſts. Coincidences ſo concluſive were conſidered by him as ſufficiently ſatisfactory, without croſſing the iſthmus for more fully determining the point in queſtion, which was now placed beyond all doubt; nor could it be neceſſary for attaining the principal object of our voyage, that a more minute examination ſhould be made of this iſthmus, or of the ſhores of the intervening peninſula between Cook's inlet and prince William's ſound.

This branch received the name of PASSAGE CANAL; and the party having finiſhed their neceſſary obſervations, dined by the ſide of the above brook. Part of their repaſt conſiſted of two porcupines, which were repreſented to reſemble rabbits in taſte. Here they alſo ſhot a third, but its effluvia was ſo intolerably offenſive that no uſe could be made of it; the largeſt

1794. June. largeſt of the three weighed about 25lb.; ſuch of their quills as were hard, and in a perfect ſtate, did not exceed ſix inches in length, although they had others much longer, but theſe were ſoft and of no ſtrength.

In their way up Paſſage canal, the progreſs of the party had been much retarded by a ſtrong weſterly wind, and they had no ſooner ſat out on their return than the wind ſhifted, and blew equally ſtrong from the eaſtward, which obliged them to be continually rowing until ten at night before they reached the entrance; here they reſted for the night in a ſmall bay, about half a league to the north of the north point of entrance into the canal, which I have called POINT PIGOT, after one of the young gentlemen who generally attended Mr. Whidbey on theſe excurſions; it is ſituated in latitude 60° 47½′, longitude 212° 16½′. Early in the morning of the 8th the examination of the continental ſhore was reſumed; it forms the weſtern ſide of the northern branch of this arm before alluded to, and which in a direction N. 30 E. is about 4 miles wide. The continental ſide of this branch is compoſed of a ſtupendous range of ſnowy mountains, from whoſe baſe low projecting land extends, jutting out into points, and forming the ſhores, which were thinly wooded with dwarf pines and ſtunted alders.

At one of the points where the party had occaſion to land, a ſepulchre was diſcovered; Mr. Whidbey, in the courſe of this excurſion, had obſerved ſimilar monuments before, but they were all ſo old, decayed, and mutilated, that it was not an eaſy matter to determine exactly for what ſpecific purpoſe they had been originally intended; but it was now proved that their conjectures had been rightly formed. This tomb being of more recent date, Mr. Whidbey had it examined; a hole was found dug about a foot deep, five feet long, and four feet wide; at the bottom were ſome thin planks, and acroſs them, nearly in the middle of the grave, two pieces of wood were placed about a foot aſunder, and about nine inches thick, between which were depoſited the remains of a dead body, rolled up in a ſeal ſkin, and carefully tied with thongs of the ſame material. Theſe remains conſiſted of ſome aſhes and calcined bones, which were concluded to be human; and as all the parts of the grave

ſhewed evident ſigns of the action of fire, it is natural to infer, that conſuming their dead by fire is the practice of the inhabitants. The relicts thus depoſited were covered over with another plank, over which were ſtrewed ſtones, moſs, and ſome old broken paddles. The direction of the grave was nearly north and ſouth, with a ſmall pole about eight feet long erected at its ſouth end. The curioſity of the party having been thus ſatisfied, every thing was reſtored to its former ſtate, and they proceeded towards another low projecting point ſtill on the larboard or continental ſhore, in a direction N. 63 E. from this ſpot, and at the diſtance of three miles. Between theſe points a bay is formed, about a league and a half deep towards the N. N. W., in which were ſeen ſeveral ſhoals and much ice; the termination of this bay is bounded by a continuation of the above range of lofty mountains. On this ſecond low projecting point, which Mr. Whidbey called POINT PAKENHAM, the latitude was obſerved to be 60° 59½′, its longitude 212° 29′. The width of the arm at this ſtation was reduced to 2 miles, in which were ſeveral half concealed rocks, and much floating ice, through which they purſued their examination, to a point at the diſtance of 3 miles along the weſtern ſhore, which ſtill continued to be compact, extending N. 30 E.; in this direction they met ſuch innumerable huge bodies of ice, ſome afloat, others lying on the ground near the ſhore in 10 or 12 fathoms water, as rendered their further progreſs up the branch raſh, and highly dangerous. This was however, very fortunately, an object of no moment, ſince before their return they had obtained a diſtinct view of its termination about 2 leagues further in the ſame direction, by a firm and compact body of ice reaching from ſide to ſide, and greatly above the level of the ſea; behind which extended the continuation of the ſame range of lofty mountains, whoſe ſummits ſeemed to be higher than any that had yet been ſeen on the coaſt.

1794. June.

Whilſt at dinner in this ſituation they frequently heard a very loud rumbling noiſe, not unlike loud, but diſtant thunder; ſimilar ſounds had often been heard when the party was in the neighbourhood of large bodies of ice, but they had not before been able to trace the cauſe. They now found the noiſe to originate from immenſe ponderous fragments of ice,

1794. June. ice, breaking off from the higher parts of the main body, and falling from a very conſiderable height, which in one inſtance produced ſo violent a ſhock, that it was ſenſibly felt by the whole party, although the ground on which they were was at leaſt 2 leagues from the ſpot where the fall of ice had taken place. Mr. Whidbey obſerved, that a large portion of the few trees that this deſolate and dreary region produced, had been much ſhattered by the late ſtormy weather; ſome were torn up by the roots, others bent to the ground, and ſome with their heads intirely broken off. After dinner they returned down this branch along its eaſtern ſide, which like the oppoſite ſhore is firm and compact, until they reached a narrow opening lying ſouth, 4 miles diſtant from the ſecond low projecting point. This opening led them through a narrow paſſage, in ſome places a mile in others not a quarter of a mile wide, and in an irregular direction about S. 39 E., and about 3 leagues long, to a point on the continent communicating with the ſound, and making the land on the weſt ſide of this paſſage an iſland about ten miles long, and four miles broad; its ſouth point being the north-eaſt point of entrance into the arm leading to Paſſage canal. Here they reſted for the night, and in the morning of the 9th continued their inquiry along the ſhores of the continent, which took, though irregularly, about an E. N. E. direction, ten miles to the ſouth-weſt point of an arm, which I called Point Pellew, leading to the northward, where the obſerved latitude was 60° 51′, longitude 212° 57′. The ſhores that compoſe this extent of coaſt are formed by a low border of land, extending from the baſe of the mountains, much indented with ſmall bays, and at high tide greatly interſected by water; it produces a few dwarf trees, and other inſignificant vegetable productions; and like the other parts of the continent bordering upon the ſound, is bounded by ſmall iſlands, iſlets, and rocks, extending into the ſound as far as they were able to diſcern, and which rendered the progreſs of the boats tedious and intricate. Here they were viſited by a ſmall party of the native Indians, who conducted themſelves with great friendlineſs, and very civilly invited our gentlemen to their habitations, which they pointed out to be not far off; but Mr. Whidbey's object leading him another way, they mutually bade each other

other farewell, and as our party proceeded, this arm was found to take a north direction, in general about a league wide, and to terminate at the diſtance of about 4 leagues, at the foot of a continuation of the range of lofty mountains before mentioned. Its upper parts were much incumbered with ice, as were both the eaſtern and weſtern ſides with innumerable rocks, and ſome iſlets. In the evening they reached a point, which lies N. 83 E., at the diſtance of 8 miles from the above ſouth-weſt point of the arm they had quitted; here the party reſted for the night. About two the next morning (the 10th) their repoſe was diſturbed by four Indians, who had ſtruck a large halibut, that occaſioned them ſome trouble to ſecure, very near the place of their lodging; this was at length very dexterouſly effected, and the interruption experienced was amply compenſated by the fiſh which they purchaſed of the Indians, and which afforded the party ſeveral good and acceptable meals. 1794. June.

At four o'clock, the uſual time of moving, Mr. Whidbey proceeded along the continental ſhore, through a paſſage half a league wide, formed by the ſhores of the main land and an iſland lying along it, about a league broad and ſeven miles long, in a direction N. E. by E. Nearly in the middle of this paſſage is a bay about 2 miles wide, and of the ſame depth. This bay, which has its northern point ſituated in latitude 60° 56½′, longitude 213° 25′, is the weſtern extent of Senr. Fidalgo's reſearches in this ſound, and was named by him Puerto Revilla Gigedo. To the eaſtward of this is another bay of rather larger dimenſions, with an iſland in its north-eaſt corner. It is a circumſtance not unworthy of remark in theſe bays, ſo near as they are to each other, the former preſenting a ſouth-eaſt, the latter a ſouthern aſpect; and that the weſternmoſt ſhould be nearly free from ice, whilſt the eaſternmoſt, with a full ſouth expoſure, ſhould be terminated by a ſolid body of compact elevated ice, ſimilar to that which has been before deſcribed, both being equally bounded at no great diſtance by a continuation of the high ridge of ſnowy mountains; as they paſſed the eaſtern bay they again heard the thunder-like noiſe, and found that it had been produced by the falling of the large pieces of ice that appeared to have been very recently ſeparated from the

1794. June. maſs extending in vaſt abundance acroſs the paſſage towards the north-eaſt point of the iſland, inſomuch that it was with great difficulty the boats could effect a paſſage. By noon Mr. Whidbey reached the weſt point, (called by me POINT FREMANTLE,) of the entrance into Puerto de Valdes, ſo named by Senr. Fidalgo, where the latitude was obſerved to be 60° 57′, longitude 213° 34′; from this point the arm or port abounding with rocks took a direction N. 33 E., for 12 miles; where a ſmall brook, ſupplied by the diſſolving of the ice and ſnow on the mountains, flowed into the arm, which about 5 miles from thence terminated in an eaſterly direction, in latitude 61° 7′, longitude 213° 56′. The head of this branch of the ſound is under the ſame parallel, and is expoſed exactly to the ſame ſoutherly aſpect, as that in which the party had beheld the great fall of ice; and although theſe conſtitute the northern limits of the ſound, yet in this branch no ice had been ſeen, notwithſtanding it is terminated by ſhallow water at its head, and is ſurrounded by ſimilar ſteep frozen mountains. The firſt icy bay they met with was open to the eaſt and S. E., nearly a degree to the ſouth of the head of this branch, and the ſecond in the arm leading to Paſſage canal was expoſed to the north; but in the bays on the ſouthern ſide of that canal no ice was ſeen, ſo that it was not an eaſy matter to account for its partial appearance.

Early in the morning of the 11th they returned along the eaſtern ſide of Puerto de Valdes, which is from half a league to a league in width; the ſhores are indented by ſome ſmall bays, and lined with rocky iſlets and rocks. In this route they arrived at a point on the continent, lying from the weſt point of entrance into the port S. 85 E., diſtant $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles; where they found an opening about a mile wide that ſtretched S. 33 E., and formed a paſſage about 7 or 8 miles long, between the continent and an iſland lying N. 19 W. and S. 19 E., 7 miles in length, and about 2 miles in breadth. Theſe ſhores, like thoſe which the party had lately navigated, abounded with rocks and rocky iſlets; and on reaching the ſouthern part of this paſſage, it evidently appeared to be the ſame mentioned by Captain Cook on the 17th of may 1778, which the maſter of the Reſolution had been ſent to examine, and that Puerto de Valdes was the

arm

arm that had occaſioned at that time a difference of opinion in Lieutenant Gore and Mr. Roberts. 1794. June.

The ſouth point of this, which is Bligh's iſland, being the ſtation from whence Mr. Johnſtone had commenced his ſurvey, completed the examination of the whole of prince William's ſound, as it reſpected the boundary of the continent; but the numerous iſlands, iſlets, rocks, and ſhoals, which are contained within this ſpace, being conſidered as ſecondary objects, did not fall within the limits of our ſervice for accurately aſcertaining or delineating; yet theſe have been noticed with every degree of circumſpection, that circumſtances, and the nature of our reſearches, would allow, without ſwerving from our principal object, viz. *the ſurvey of the ſhore of the continent.* For this reaſon I ſhall here conclude the report of Mr. Whidbey's excurſion, notwithſtanding that he examined port Fidalgo; but as no new matter occurred to him, it is unneceſſary to recapitulate the former obſervations; and as we had no further buſineſs to detain us any longer in this ſituation, we prepared to take our departure, having during our ſtay made the following aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

By the rate of the chronometers as aſcertained at the head of Cook's inlet, the longitude of port Chalmers was ſhewn to be, on the 26th of may, by Kendall's chronometer, - - - 213° 30′ 20″

By Arnold's No. 14, - - - - - 213 22 50

Ditto 176, - - - - 213 21 20

On the 9th of june Kendall's chronometer ſtopped, but on applying a gentle horizontal motion, it was again put into action.

From the 26th of may to the 10th of june, No. 14, and No. 176, were found to be going nearly at the ſame rate as aſcertained in Cook's inlet; hence the longitudinal diſtance between Cook's inlet, and port Chalmers, may be conſidered as pretty correctly aſcertained; but as an alteration was obſerved to have taken place in their rate of going after that time, the ſeveral rates of the chronometers were aſcertained by repeated good obſervations, made from the 10th to the 16th of june, both days incluſive; and as the true longitude of port Chalmers, was found

1794. June. by ſubſequent obſervations to be 213° 22′, No. 14 was on the 16th of june, found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, 4h 13′ 47″ 0‴

And to be gaining on mean time per day, at the rate of 23

No. 176 was faſt of mean time at Greenwich, 9 20 46

And to be gaining on mean time per day, at the rate of, 51 40

Kendall's was faſt of mean time at Greenwich, 8 41 41

And gaining on mean time per day, at the rate of, 26 50

The latitude of port Chalmers was found to be 60° 16′

The variation by four compaſſes, and thirty ſets of obſervations; differing from 26° 50′, to 30° 9′; ſhewed the mean reſult, to be - - - - 28 30 eaſterly.

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle,

Marked end, North Face Eaſt,	- - -	77° 30′
Ditto ditto Weſt,	- - -	77 50
Ditto South Face Eaſt,	- - -	76
Ditto Ditto Weſt,	- - -	77

The mean inclination of the marine dipping needle, 77 8½

At port Chalmers a conſiderable difference had been obſerved between the night and day tides; the former during the ſprings roſe thirteen feet, four inches; whereas the latter did not riſe more than twelve feet one inch; and it was alſo found to be high water about an hour after the moon had paſſed the meridian.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VII.

Quit prince William's ſound—Geographical and other obſervations reſpecting the adjacent country and its inhabitants—Proceed in the examination of the exterior coaſt—Paſs port Mulgrave—Intelligence received of the ſurvey having been completed to that ſtation by the Chatham—Arrive in Croſs ſound—Joined by the Chatham there.

I HAD fully intended laying the Diſcovery on ſhore in this harbour, for the purpoſe of examining, and if neceſſary, of repairing her bottom; but the rife and fall of the tide was too inconſiderable for that purpoſe, without very materially lightening the ſhip; an operation that would have taken up more time than could conveniently be ſpared; and, without much labour in clearing a place in the woods, a ſituation could not be procured fit for the reception of ſuch articles, as it would have been neceſſary to have landed: in addition to theſe circumſtances, the intemperate weather on our firſt arrival greatly militated againſt ſuch operations; and this being ſucceeded by the neap tides, induced me wholly to give up the deſign, which I now began to conſider more as a matter of curioſity, than as an object of real neceſſity. 1794. June.

The wind blowing a moderate breeze right into the harbour from the s. w. attempts were made to warp out againſt it to the entrance, where this wind would have been favorable to our purſuit; but our ropes for this ſervice were too much worn to ſuſtain the weight of the ſhip, and they broke on our firſt trial. The s. w. wind continuing, detained us until three in the morning of the 17th, when, on a calm ſucceeding, the ſhip was towed to the entrance of the port; where about ſeven o'clock we Monday 16. Tueſday 17.

1794. June. were met by a gentle breeze from the s. w. to which we ſpread all our canvas, and directed our courſe for mid-channel, between Green and Montagu iſlands; but in our route a ſunken rock ſoon ſtopped our progreſs by the ſhip ſtriking upon it, and having at that time a falling tide, ſhe remained faſt. We had come very ſuddenly and unexpectedly into this unpleaſant ſituation, as the man at the lead had ſcarcely announced his laſt ſoundings, which were at 10 fathoms, when the ſhip ſtruck; I had alſo ſounded myſelf, and had found not leſs than from 9 to 10 fathoms in every direction round this rock, but had unluckily miſſed the ſpot on which the ſhip now lodged, which had neither weeds nor any other indication of its exiſtence; nor does it occupy a greater extent than a ſix or eight oared boat in any direction. The ſhip reſted nearly on its higheſt part, and at low water, the depth cloſe to her bow was only twelve feet; whilſt we had 5 fathoms under the main chains, and 7 fathoms depth of water, under her ſtern. The water quitting the ſhip's bows afforded us an opportunity of replacing much of the copper that had been torn off by the ice. About eleven o'clock the return of the flood tide relieved us from this embarraſſment, without our having, apparently, received any damage.

The wind being faint and baffling from the weſtern quarter, with a ſlight current ſetting on the ſhores of Montagu iſland; prevented our ſailing; but we employed the afternoon in warping further into mid-channel, clear of this line of ſunken rocks. Here we anchored in 21 fathoms water, muddy bottom; about a mile and three quarters from the ſhores of Montagu iſland. The ſouth point of port Chalmers bore by compaſs s. 80 E.; the north-weſt point of Montagu iſland, N. 11 W.; and the north point of Green iſland, N. 76 W. In this ſituation a few cod and
Wedneſ. 18. halibut were taken during the night, and on wedneſday morning calm rainy weather prevented our moving until late in the forenoon; when with a light breeze from the E. N. E. we proceeded, and having paſſed to the northward of the north Paſſage rock, no ſoundings were gained with the hand line; but about half a league from the north-weſt point of Montagu iſland the depth was 65 fathoms, muddy bottom: from this point a ledge of rocks extends about half a mile. As we ſailed along the

the north-eaſt ſide of the iſland, it ſeemed to be divided into bays, or ſounds; two of which appeared to be capacious, but from each of their points of entrance, rocks were ſeen to extend a conſiderable diſtance; ſome of which were level with, and others juſt ſhewed their heads above the ſurface of the ſea. In theſe openings ſimilar obſtructions were noticed; and as this ſide of Montagu iſland is greatly expoſed to the influence of the prevailing winds, great caution ought to be obſerved in navigating near its ſhores, until a more minute examination may point out the ſituation of the latent dangers, of which we were unable to procure any further information, than that, of barely ſeeing that ſuch did exiſt; for as the wind veered to the ſouthward, it led us from theſe rocky ſhores, whilſt it enabled us to fetch well over towards cape Hinchinbrook: in this route were obſerved many riplings and agitations of the ſea, as if it were flowing over ſhallow places; but we gained no bottom with the hand line in paſſing through ſeveral of them. 1794. June.

As the night approached, the wind became light and variable, with alternate calms, theſe together with the flood tide, about three in the morning, ſat the ſhip directly towards the north point of entrance into port Etches; where, with 100 fathoms of line, no bottom could be reached within about a quarter of a mile of the ſhore, on which the ſea broke with conſiderable violence. Fortunately however, whilſt in this very unpleaſant predicament from which we poſſeſſed no reſources of extrication, a breeze ſprang up from the N. E., juſt ſufficient to enable us to ſtem the current, and relieved us from all apprehenſions of danger. This breeze was ſoon ſucceeded by calms and light ſoutherly airs, which towards noon, with the aſſiſtance of the flood tide, drove us into the entrance of port Etches, without our being able to reſiſt their influence; and as I knew the flood would continue until near five o'clock; we bore away for anchorage, but gained no bottom until we had paſſed the rocky iſlets that lie on the north-weſt ſide within the entrance, and were nearly abreaſt of the lagoon within which the Ruſſians have their eſtabliſhment. We anchored in 31 fathoms water, the lagoon bearing by compaſs N. 20 W. at the diſtance of half a mile; the head of the harbour N. 29 E.; and the points of entrance S. 3 W. and S. 25 W. Thurſday 19.

After

1794. June. After dinner, I went on ſhore accompanied by ſome of the officers, and was received by Mr. Colomenee and Mr. Ballufian, with all the friendlineſs and hoſpitality which the poverty of their ſituation permitted them to exhibit. Here we were introduced to another gentleman named Smyloff, who preſided over the maritime part of this mercantile company, and who had under his directions, the galiot mentioned by Mr. Johnſtone as forming the ſide of the incloſure, in which their habitations are built cloſe to the landing place at the Ruſſian factory; with two others of ſimilar burthen.

This gentleman having heard of our arrival in Cook's inlet, he had gone thither for the purpoſe of paying us a viſit, but had been diſappointed of his object by our departure from thence, and he had been returned only a few days. His route had been over the iſthmus, and he deſcribed Paſſage canal to be the very place we had ſuppoſed it to be. He ſtated, that the Chatham had ſailed out of the ſound on the 12th of the month with a favorable breeze, and that ſince her departure a brig had paſſed up the ſound ſteering towards Snug-corner cove. We ſpent a ſhort time in viewing theſe premiſes, which afforded little worthy of attention beſides what has already been deſcribed. On our return, we were accompanied on board by Mr. Ballufian and Mr. Smyloff; the former after ſupper returned to the ſhore, but Mr. Smyloff remained with us until we were clear of the port; which from light and variable winds we did not effect

Friday 20. until near noon on the 20th; when an excellent obſervation was procured, which ſhewed the latitude by three obſervers to be 60° 18½′. Cape Hinchinbrook at this time, bore by compaſs s. 36 E., diſtant 2 miles. This promontory, according to the reſult of our calculations, is ſituated in latitude 60° 16½′, longitude 213° 56′.

Mr. Puget having received inſtructions to examine the coaſt minutely from hence to port Mulgrave, my attention was only directed to fixing the line of the intermediate external headlands, until any navigable branches of the ſea ſhould be found between thoſe limits. For this purpoſe we embraced the advantage of the favorable weſtern breeze then prevailing, and ſteered towards the ſouth point of Kaye's iſland. Our time being thus unintereſtingly employed, I ſhall fill the vacant page by making a few

remarks

remarks on ſuch circumſtances as had recently occurred, but had not found a place in the narrative of our tranſactions. 1794. June.

I cannot avoid making ſome obſervations on the difference in the delineation of prince William's ſound, as repreſented in Captain Cook's laſt voyage, and the reſult of our late examination, particularly with reſpect to Montagu iſland, which is therein deſcribed to be ſeven miles longer, and to be placed ten miles more to the ſouthward, than we found to be its ſituation and extent.

The weſt point of Snug-corner cove is alſo placed five miles to the ſouth of the obſervations of Mr. Whidbey and Mr. Johnſtone, which agreed very accurately together. In a direction s. 50 w., diſtant 7 miles from cape Hinchinbrook, and nearly at the ſame diſtance from the ſhores of Montagu iſland, is a barren, flat, rocky iſlet, with ſeveral rocks lying at a ſmall diſtance from it. Of this iſlet no notice is taken either in the chart or hiſtory of that voyage, notwithſtanding it was then ſeen, and its ſituation aſcertained to be nearly as we now found it, by thoſe who were at that time on board the Diſcovery. The obſervations alſo that were made by them for aſcertaining the latitude of the weſt point of Snug-corner cove and Montagu iſland, correſponded very nearly with our preſent calculations. Beſides theſe, I have in other inſtances detected ſome errors which are evidently of the preſs; but it is a circumſtance not eaſily to be reconciled with ſuch high geographical authority, that the above-mentioned errors ſhould have taken place in the conſtruction of the chart; and notwithſtanding that I entertain the higheſt reſpect and veneration for the Right Reverend and learned editor of thoſe volumes, yet I am of opinion, that had Captain Cook ſurvived to have ſuperintended the publication of his own labours, theſe errors would have been rectified; and I am led to believe, that they muſt have ariſen from ſome writing, or authentic document, relative to this particular part of his reſearches, having been loſt or miſlaid. This opinion is founded on the great deficiency of nautical information in the hiſtory of that voyage, reſpecting the ſpace between the ſouth point of Kaye's iſland and cape Elizabeth; which, by paſſing through prince William's ſound, may be ſaid to comprehend a line of ſea coaſt upwards of 90 leagues in extent, and which employed

1794. June. Captain Cook ten days to traverſe, namely, from the 11th to the 21ſt of may 1778; a week of which was ſpent in paſſing through this inlet, almoſt from its moſt northern to its moſt ſouthern extremity; in which time, ſufficient opportunities occurred for making the neceſſary obſervations for the latitude, for the longitude by the chronometer, and for the variation of the compaſs; yet none of theſe (excepting the ſituation of the ſhip on the 12th at noon,) nor the poſition of any one point or ſtation on the coaſt, nor the iſlands within thoſe limits, are any where noticed; nor is there any thing relative to the tides, excepting that of the flood coming from the ſouthward, to be met with; nor is there any topographical deſcription of the coaſt, nor of the rocks and iſlands that lie off from it, ſouthweſtward from Montagu iſland to cape Elizabeth, notwithſtanding that that coaſt was paſſed at no great diſtance, and that it was found to take a direction very contrary to what was at that time expected. In addition to this circumſtance, the nearly central ſituation of this capacious inlet in the ſpace in queſtion, and its broken and inſular appearance, rendered ſuch an extent of coaſt the more likely to have been noticed in a particular manner, and would argue an inattention to nautical occurrences which I believe is no where elſe to be met with in the works of that juſtly renowned and moſt celebrated navigator; and which, moſt probably, will only be diſcovered by thoſe whoſe ſituations may render it expedient for them to reſort for information to the reſult of his unequalled labours.

The minute examination we were empowered to make of prince William's ſound, not only brought us acquainted with its utmoſt limits in every direction, but proved it to be a branch of the ocean that requires the greateſt circumſpection to navigate; and although it diverges into many extenſive arms, yet none of them can be conſidered as commodious harbours, on account of the rocks and ſhoals that obſtruct the approach to them, or of the very great depth of water at or about their entrances. Of the former, innumerable have been diſcovered, and there is great reaſon to ſuppoſe that many others may have exiſtence, of which we gained no knowledge. By what may be collected from our inquiries, Snug-corner cove, and the paſſage to it from the ocean, ſeem to be the leaſt liable to theſe objections of all places of ſhelter which the ſound affords. The

place of our anchorage in port Chalmers, can only be conſidered as a ſmall cove in a rugged rocky coaſt; ſo very difficult of acceſs or egreſs, that our utmoſt vigilance in ſounding was unequal to warn us of the rock on which the ſhip grounded, and which is ſituated N. 72 W. from the north point of the harbour, diſtant one mile; and N. 6 E. from the woody iſlet, at about the ſame diſtance, having between it and the iſlet the ſouth paſſage rock, with two ſhoals; on ſounding, (whilſt the ſhip was aground) towards the north paſſage rock, another ſhoal was diſcovered in that direction about half a mile off, ſhoaling ſuddenly from about 12 to 4 fathoms, at about two thirds flood. At the moment the ſhip ſtruck I thought ſhe had been on the bed of kelp laid down in Mr. Portlock's ſketch, which I had ſearched for in vain; but on comparing the ſituations, I found that that where we had been ſtopped in our progreſs appeared to be conſiderably to the ſouth-weſt; hence it is very probable that there may be more of theſe latent dangers exiſting in this neighbourhood, whoſe ſituation require the moſt attentive vigilance to diſcover and avoid; of theſe it had been our lot to fall in with four in the ſpace of as many miles, which had remained unnoticed not only by former viſitors, but by our companion alſo; and ſince accident alone brought them to our knowledge, the preſumption is greatly in favor of the above opinion, and renders the navigating this ſouthern paſſage into prince William's ſound, infinitely more intricate and unpleaſant than had before been imagined. For the particulars of ſuch information as we were able to collect, I beg leave to refer to the annexed ſketch, where it will alſo be found, that what is called Stockdale's harbour is only a bay full of rocks, and of courſe was not worthy of any particular examination. 1794. June.

In the neighbourhood of port Chalmers, the country as high up the ſides of the mountains as vegetation extended, was in moſt places free from ſnow before we quitted that anchorage, and afforded us an opportunity of forming ſome judgment on the nature of the ſoil; which, from the diverſity of ſurface in plains, and ſpaces clear of trees, preſented a pleaſing verdant appearance to the eye; but on a more attentive examination it proved to be in moſt places an intire moraſs, compoſed of a very poor black mooriſh earth, formed apparently of decayed vegetables, not

1794. June. ſufficiently decompoſed to produce any thing but a variety of coarſe moſſes, a ſhort ſpiry graſs, a few cranberry, and ſome other plants of a dwarfiſh ſtunted growth; ſome of theſe moraſſes compoſe the ſides of the hills, and although theſe had conſiderable inclination, yet they had the property of retaining the water to a very deceitful and unpleaſant degree; exhibiting an apparently dry, verdant ſurface, which when walked upon ſunk to nearly half leg deep in water. The ſoil from whence the foreſts have ſprung is of ſimilar materials, and not reduced to a more perfect mould; but this generally covers a rocky foundation, from whence pine trees ſeem to derive great nouriſhment, as very large ones had frequently been found growing from out of the naked rock. Thoſe about this harbour did not grow with the ſame luxuriance as at the place from whence our fore-yard had been procured, about 5 leagues to the ſouth-weſt, but compoſed rather a dwarfiſh foreſt; which, although producing many of the common berry buſhes, cannot be conſidered as much interrupted with underwood. The ſhores are in general low, and as has been already obſerved, very ſwampy in many places, on which the ſea appears to be making more rapid incroachments than I ever before ſaw, or heard of. Many trees had been cut down ſince theſe regions had been firſt viſited by Europeans; this was evident by the viſible effects of the axe and ſaw; which we concluded had been produced whilſt Meſſrs. Portlock and Dixon were here, ſeven years before our arrival; as the ſtumps of the trees were ſtill remaining on the earth where they had originally grown, but were now many feet below the high water mark, even of neap tides. A narrow low projecting point of land behind which we rode, had not long ſince afforded ſupport to ſome of the largeſt pine trees in the neighbourhood, but it was now overflowed by every tide; and excepting two of the trees which ſtill put forth a few leaves, the whole were reduced to naked, dead white ſtumps, by the incroachment of the ſea water to their roots; and ſome ſtumps of trees, with their roots ſtill faſt in the ground, were alſo found in no very advanced ſtate of decay nearly as low down as the low water of ſpring tides.

The only fiſh we obtained in this port was a few indifferent crabs from the ſhores. About the outſkirts of the woods we procured a little wild

wild celery, and the ſpruce beer that was here brewed far exceeded in excellence any we had before made upon the coaſt. Our ſportſmen procured a few geeſe, ducks, gooſanders, and other aquatic birds, which proved very acceptable; to theſe were added an old black bear, but although we were living on ſalted proviſions, its fleſh did not ſeem to be much reliſhed. 1794. June.

Our ſituation did not permit us to become much acquainted with the native inhabitants of the country; for excepting thoſe who had viſited us near the ſouth point of Montagu iſland, none of them approached the ſhip; nor did Mr. Whidbey, although he coaſted near four hundred and twenty miles of the ſhores of the peninſula and continent, meet with more than thirteen of the Indians; he did not ſee any of their habitations, nor any of thoſe deſerted villages that we had been accuſtomed to find in every other part of the coaſt. From whence it is evident, that the population of this large ſound is very inconſiderable when compared with its extent; for if we admit, that all thoſe ſeen by both the ſurveying parties, and the four that viſited the ſhip, were all different perſons, the total number of people amounted only to two hundred and eighty-one of all deſcriptions, excluſive of the few we ſaw amongſt the Ruſſians at port Etches, who moſt probably belonged to the village that Mr. Johnſtone had viſited. This number appears to be infinitely ſhort of the computation made by Mr. Meares and other viſitors; and hence it might poſſibly be inferred, that ſince the period of their viſits the number of the inhabitants had greatly diminiſhed, and that the cauſe of this depopulation was to be aſcribed to the Ruſſian progreſs; an inference which would derive ſome ſupport from the circumſtance of our having found ſeveral *old* graves, but only one that appeared to have been recently conſtructed. This idea however may be eaſily combated, as I am well perſuaded that the preſent ſtate of population in theſe regions differs but little from what had been found to be the caſe on their being firſt diſcovered by Captain Cook, who ſpent eight days in and paſſing through this ſound; during which time the number of the inhabitants who viſited the veſſels under his command, did not exceed one hundred different perſons of all ages, and of both ſexes. Since thoſe were moſt probably the firſt

European

1794. June. European veſſels that had ever entered the ſound, as none of the natives were afraid to approach the veſſels, it is natural to ſuppoſe that objects ſo ſingular and unaccountable would attract the attention of every individual, who could find either an opportunity to gratify his curioſity, or to traffic for thoſe commodities which were eſteemed amongſt them as articles of valuable acquiſition, little doubt can exiſt that a large proportion of the inhabitants at that time made their appearance. Our not having ſeen any deſerted habitations ſtrongly ſupports this opinion, and the circumſtance of the antiquity of all the graves met with on the weſtern ſide of the inlet, may have been occaſioned by the natives of late years having been more confined to the eaſtern parts of the ſound, for the convenience of tranſacting their commercial buſineſs with their European viſitors, who have uniformly made thoſe parts their rendezvous. I would not however wiſh to be underſtood to mean, that the Ruſſian eſtabliſhments in this country had not coſt ſome blood, becauſe I have been informed by themſelves, that both Ruſſians and Indians had fallen in effecting their purpoſe, though neither in any conſiderable numbers; but my reaſon for alluding to this ſubject is, to point out that the population of this country appears to have been greatly over-rated by thoſe gentlemen who have viſited it ſince Captain Cook's time; ſince, according to their eſtimation, it would now appear to be reduced to one half its former number of inhabitants.

Mr. Meares obſerves, that theſe people have no towns, villages, or fixed places of abode; in this reſpect he was certainly not well informed, and may poſſibly have lain under the ſame diſadvantage with regard to the numerous and powerful nations which he conſiders as being in their neighbourhood. The general appearance of the adjacent countries gave us every reaſon to believe that theſe regions were very thinly inhabited.

It was remarked, that during the ſurveying excurſions not a ſingle ſea otter, and but very few whales or ſeals had been ſeen; and that the wild fowl were not met with in that plenty during Mr. Whidbey's, as in Mr. Johnſtone's, expedition.

This being the amount of what had principally occurred reſpecting the natural

natural ſtate of prince William's ſound, I have to regret very much our want of knowledge of the Ruſſian language, becauſe the reſults of all our inquiries, concerning the object of that power, in extending its immenſe empire to theſe diſtant and inhoſpitable ſhores, became from that cauſe in a great meaſure nugatory, vague, or contradictory. We however clearly underſtood, that the Ruſſian government had little to do with theſe ſettlements; that they were ſolely under the direction and ſupport of independent mercantile companies; and that port Etches, which had been eſtabliſhed in the courſe of the preceding ſummer, was then their moſt eaſtern ſettlement on the American coaſt; but I was not able to learn the number of different ſtations they had, though I underſtood from Mr. Smyloff, that the total of Ruſſians employed between this port and Oonalaſhka, both inclusive, were about four hundred. This number, it ſhould ſeem, is amply ſufficient for the accompliſhment of the purpoſe they have in view; as not the leaſt attention whatever is paid to the cultivation of the land, or to any other object but that of collecting furs, which is principally done by the Indians, whoſe ſervices they have completely ſecured, and whoſe implicit confidence they have intirely gained; particularly thoſe of Cook's inlet, and the iſlands of and to the ſouth-weſt of the Kodiak; the adjacent continent they repreſent as a ſteril and uninhabited country. Although we could not gratify our curioſity to the extent I could have wiſhed reſpecting the ſituation of the Ruſſians, yet I could not avoid feeling a degree of ſatisfaction in obſerving the comfortable manner in which they ſeem to live amongſt theſe untutored children of nature; having gained them over to be obedient to their wiſhes, they appear to maintain their influence not by fear, as their conquerors, but by having found the way to their hearts, and by ſecuring an affectionate regard. This was manifeſted in all their tranſactions, though more eſpecially in their intercourſe with the people of Cook's inlet and the Kodiak; many of whom, the women as well as the men, are retained in the ſervice of the Ruſſians, who ſpeak of their attachment and fidelity in the higheſt terms of praiſe and approbation, and indiſcriminately employ them with their own parties on buſineſs of the moſt confidential importance. The natives of prince William's ſound, however, do not appear to ſhare the good opinion of the Ruſſians.

1794. June.

1794. June. Ruſſians in an equal degree; but whether this may ariſe from a difference in their diſpoſitions, or whether it be owing to the Ruſſians having come more recently amongſt them, and that a ſufficient intercourſe had not yet induced them to ſubmit to a docile and confidential ſubordination, we could not correctly determine. Although, from the converſation of the Ruſſians, the former would appear to be the caſe, yet the Ruſſians ſeemed to repoſe the greateſt confidence in the party Mr. Johnſtone met with at the large Indian village, and to reſign themſelves completely to their power. This meaſure might probably be indiſpenſably requiſite for carrying into effect their commercial purſuits, which cannot fail of being highly advantageous to the Ruſſian adventurers, who it is reaſonable to expect may be enabled to diſpoſe of the furs thus collected at a much better market in the northern parts of China; and this after having procured them at a much more reaſonable rate than either the European or American traders could poſſibly have done; firſt becauſe they are competitors, and ſecondly becauſe they have only one place in the moſt ſouthern parts of China to reſort to as a market; where the Canton merchants purchaſe the furs nearly at their own price, and moſt probably infinitely under their real value.

It is very poſſible that no other people will hereafter be ſo well able to carry on this valuable traffic as the Ruſſians, who, being natives of a frigid region and naturally a hardy race, and little acquainted with the luxuries of their more ſouthern neighbours, have in theſe reſpects greatly the advantage over all other civilized nations. Without deviating much from the habits and practices continued from their earlieſt infancy, the Ruſſians can readily adopt many of the Indian cuſtoms, by which means the manners of the two people become much aſſimilated. This is greatly furthered by their partaking of the ſame ſort of food, and wearing the ſame ſort of clothing. Their external appearance differs little from the natives; and with reſpect to the principal occupations of the Indians, ſuch as hunting and fiſhing, the Ruſſian, who has no better means of paſſing away his time, for we ſcarcely ſaw a book of any deſcription amongſt them, is moſt likely able, from his ſuperior knowledge, to afford them in theſe purſuits ſome inſtruction that may tend to render

thoſe

thoſe exerciſes more intereſting and advantageous. Theſe, together with ſome uſeful utenſils, and a few articles of ornament or luxury now and then given to the Indians, ſecure to the Ruſſian at leaſt the character of a deſirable companion; and who from his ſuperior weapons and knowledge in the art of war, when once a good underſtanding ſhall be thoroughly eſtabliſhed amongſt them, will be enabled to protect them againſt any neighbouring foe; and the reward he will demand for ſuch important ſervices will be no more than the ſkins (of little or no value to the natives) of thoſe animals, which they have moſt probably been accuſtomed to take rather for the ſake of their fleſh than for any other purpoſe. The habits and general conduct of the Ruſſians are not very likely to be adopted by any other maritime nation, there being few I believe who could retire to theſe frigid regions, and completely ſubmit to a life ſo very foreign to the manners and cuſtoms of the civilized world. The intereſt that the Indians ſeem to take in the ſucceſs and welfare of the Ruſſians, originates in principles of attachment and regard which do not appear likely to be eaſily removed by the influence of ſtrangers to the prejudice of the Ruſſian commercial intereſt, and which from the practice of the preſent day may probably be ſtrengthened in the ſucceeding generations; for although the Ruſſians did not appear to us either ſtudious or learned, yet it was underſtood, that in all their eſtabliſhments the children of the natives are taken at an early age to apartments provided on purpoſe, where they are maintained and educated in the Ruſſian language, and no doubt inſtructed in ſuch principles as are moſt likely hereafter to be advantageouſly directed to the intereſts of that nation. 1794. June.

Theſe circumſtances, with a few others that will appear under the head of general obſervations, are the reſult of the information procured during our intercourſe with the native or foreign inhabitants of theſe regions; but as our ſituation and means of communication, allowed of but few opportunities for acquiring ſatisfactory intelligence, the whole I truſt will be received with indulgence, as an humble endeavour to tranſmit all the light I received on a ſubject, which in a commercial point of view may be intereſting to perſons concerned in ſimilar occupations.

1794. June. Friday 20. The favorable breeze with which we had ſailed out of prince William's ſound did us but little ſervice, as it was ſoon ſucceeded by a calm, which in a few hours was followed by a s. w. wind, with rainy unpleaſant weather. In the afternoon of ſaturday we were within about 4 leagues of Kaye's iſland; the wind then veered round and fixed in the eaſtern quarter, attended with ſome variety both as to its force and direction, againſt which we plied to ſo little purpoſe, that although every advantage that offered was embraced in the morning of the 26th, yet the ſouth point of Kaye's iſland, which after Sir Andrew Snape Hamond, I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of CAPE HAMOND, bore by compaſs N. 16 E., 10 leagues diſtant. After about five hours calm, a light breeze ſprang up from the weſtward, attended by fair pleaſant weather; the variation of the ſurveying compaſs was at this time obſerved to be 29° 23′ eaſtwardly; to this favorable gale we ſpread all our canvas, and directed our courſe towards cape Suckling. At noon the obſerved latitude was 59° 33′, longitude 215° 26′; in this ſituation the high land of cape Suckling bore by compaſs N. 23 E., and cape Hamond, N. 13 E. This cape, according to ſeveral obſervations made whilſt beating off it, and all agreeing extremely well, is ſituated in latitude 59° 48½′, longitude 215° 51′. In Captain Cook's laſt voyage, vol. ii. page 350, this very conſpicuous cape is ſtated to be in longitude 216° 58′, but in the chart it is placed in 215° 3′; from Captain Cook's ſituation on the preceding day in longitude 215° 56′, he deſcribes Kaye's iſland to be 5 or 6 leagues to the weſtward, hence the latter, or longitude 215° 3′, is to be taken as the longitude then aſſigned to it; and this made our obſervations for the longitude vary leſs from Captain Cook's, than on the coaſt further to the weſtward.

Saturday 21.

Thurſday 26.

The difference in longitude between Captain Cook's calculations and ours, appeared to decreaſe as we advanced to the eaſtward; for at cape Elizabeth it was 1° 8′, at cape Hinchinbrook it was 54′, but at cape Hamond it was only 48′. In the evening we paſſed cape Suckling, which was found to be ſituated in latitude 60° 1′, longitude 216° 19′; and as it was my intention to recommence our ſurvey of the coaſt from that point, we proceeded along it within about 2 leagues of the ſhore;

which

which ſhot out into ſmall projecting points, with alternate low cliffy, or white ſandy, beaches, being the termination of a border of low woodland country, extending ſome diſtance within, until it joins the foot of a cloſe-connected chain of lofty frozen mountains, which is a continuation of the ſame range that had been conſtantly obſerved to extend from the head of Cook's inlet, along the northern boundary of Prince William's ſound. From theſe low projecting points, ſome ſhoals ſtretch into the ocean; one of theſe we paſſed about two in the morning, at the diſtance of about four miles, without gaining ſoundings, with 35 fathoms of line; it extends in a ſoutherly direction, two miles from a low point of land that forms the weſt point of a bay apparently very ſhoal, and from the quantity of white muddy water, that flowed from it into the ſea, we concluded it to be the outlet of the floods formed on the low land, by the diſſolving ice and ſnow on the ſides of the neighbouring mountains; which at this ſeaſon of the year muſt be copious, as our thermometers were generally between 50 and 65, and the elevated parts of the coaſt were ſtill covered with ſnow, as low down as where the pine trees began to grow. From the weſt point of this bay, in latitude 60° 3½′, longitude 216° 57′, the ſhore, towards cape Suckling, makes a ſmall bend to the north-weſtward, but the general direction of the coaſt is nearly eaſt and weſt, and appeared to us to be firm and compact.

1794. June. Friday 27.

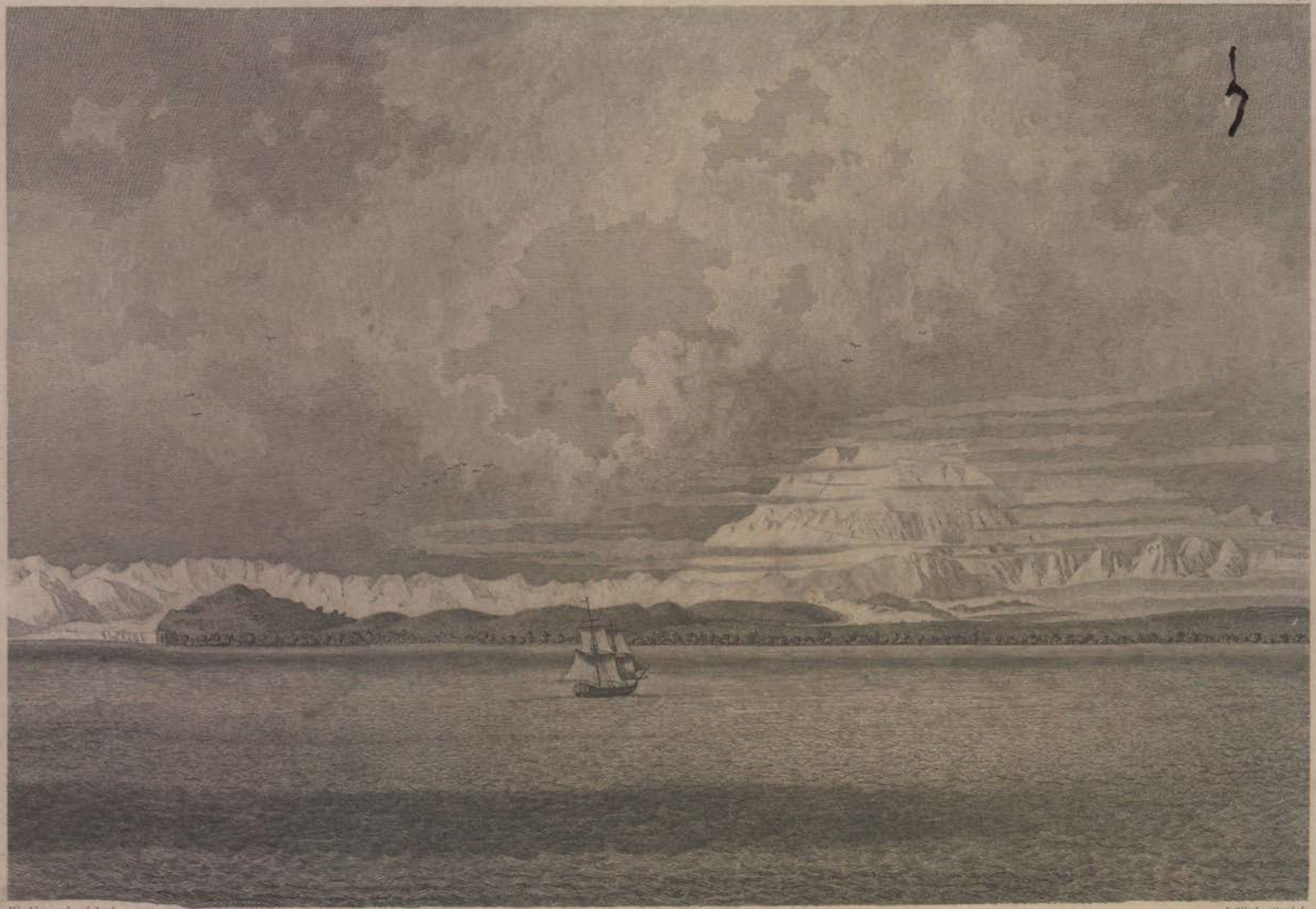
At ſix in the morning the weſterly wind died away, and the weather remained calm, or nearly ſo, until noon, during which time we drifted a few miles to the eaſtward, and ſhoaled our water from 60 to 42 fathoms, without appearing to approach the ſhore; our obſervations ſhewed the latitude to be 59° 57′, longitude 217° 46′; at this time the weſternmoſt land in ſight bore by compaſs S. 60 W.; a ſmall opening in the beach, which, from the muddy water flowing from it, was evidently the entrance into a lagoon or ſhallow rivulet, N. 66 W., diſtant nine miles; the neareſt ſhore, which is an abrupt cliff at the extremity of a range of hills that ſtretch as it were perpendicularly to the baſe of the mountains, intercepting the low border, and terminating at the ſea-ſide N. 9 W., diſtant five or ſix miles; and the eaſternmoſt land in ſight, which is low, and apparently a projecting point, N. 54 E.

1794. June. Our fair and pleaſant weather ceaſed with the weſterly wind; this was ſucceeded in the afternoon by a heavy and gloomy atmoſphere, particularly over the land, which, excepting on the border and lower hills, was enveloped in a dreary obſcurity; the wind was light in the ſouthern board, and enabled us to make ſome little progreſs along the coaſt, and though we increaſed our diſtance from it, yet the depth of water decreaſed to 35 fathoms; the night was moſtly calm, or attended with light variable winds, and the depth of water from 35 to 49 fathoms. By noon the next day the wind blew a freſh gale from the N.E., accompanied with ſqualls and paſſing ſhowers of rain. The obſerved latitude 59° 51′, the longitude 218° 17′, the depth of water was about 30 fathoms; in this ſituation the land, though but indiſtinctly ſeen, bore by compaſs as follows: the weſternmoſt part W. by N.; the above low projecting point, being the neareſt ſhore, N. 25 W., eight miles diſtant; a high abrupt cliffy point forming the weſt point of a bay, bounded by a ſolid body of ice or frozen ſnow, N. 21 E. From the eaſtern ſide of this icy bay, the coaſt, formed of low, or rather moderately-elevated land, extended to N. 64 E.; beyond which, high diſtant ſnowy mountains were ſeen N. 67 E.

Saturday 28.

Againſt theſe adverſe winds, which almoſt conſtantly attended us, we were obliged to ply; but as at times they varied their direction a little, we gained ſome ſmall advantage, ſo that by ten o'clock on ſunday forenoon we tacked in 23 fathoms, within a league of the eaſt point of the above icy bay, which I named POINT RIOU. It is low, well wooded, with a ſmall iſlet detached at a little diſtance to the weſtward of it. Eaſtward from the ſteep cliffs that terminate this bay, and from whence the ice deſcends into the ſea, the coaſt is again compoſed of a ſpacious margin of low land, riſing with a gradual and uniform aſcent to the foot of the ſtill connected chain of lofty mountains, whoſe ſummits are but the baſe from whence mount St. Elias towers, majeſtically conſpicuous in regions of perpetual froſt. The obſerved latitude at noon was 59° 45′, longitude 219° 0′; in this ſituation the weſternmoſt land in ſight by compaſs bore N. 85 W.; point Riou, N. 23 W.; diſtant 9 miles, from whence low land extended to N. 55 E. The wind ſtill continued in the eaſtern board, but was no longer favorable to our progreſs; for in turning

ing



W. Alexander del.: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by F. Holdington

J. Fittler Sculpt.

Icy Bay and Mount St. Elias.

London Published May 1st 1798 by R. Edwards New Bond Street, J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY LIBRARY BOMBAY

ing to windward from this ſtation we loſt ground until tueſday morning, when a light breeze, attended by ſerene pleaſant weather, ſprang up from the weſtward, with which our courſe was directed for the low land to the eaſtward of point Riou. At noon, the obſerved latitude was 59° 39′, longitude 219° 15′, and the variation of the compaſs was in the morning 30° 20′ eaſterly. The moſt weſtern land in ſight at this time bore by compaſs weſt; point Riou, N. 54 W.; the neareſt ſhore, N. 21 W., diſtant ſeven miles. This is a low projecting point of land, ſituated according to our obſervations in latitude 59° 47′, and longitude 219° 17′; a point which I named POINT MANBY, and which I took to be the weſt point of what in Mr. Dixon's chart is called Admiralty bay, bore N. 39 E., diſtant 7 leagues; beyond which, high diſtant ſnowy mountains were ſeen ſtretching to N. 80 E. As we advanced along the coaſt from point Riou the country became leſs woody, and beyond the low projecting point it ſeemed only to produce a browniſh vegetation, which further to the eaſtward intirely diſappeared, and preſented a naked barren country, compoſed apparently of looſe unconnected ſtones of different magnitudes. 1794. July. Tueſday 1.

The weather was fine, and the wind being favorable we made a pleaſant progreſs along the coaſt, which continued to be a low compact border of plain land; this, towards point Manby, gradually put on a more verdant and fertile appearance, and to the eaſtward of that point the country was again well wooded. In the evening we paſſed point Manby, and ſaw to the E. N. E. the iſlands that form port Mulgrave, for which we ſteered in queſt of the Chatham, but made little progreſs, as the favorable breeze again deſerted us, and was ſucceeded by a calm. At ten at night we heard the report of a gun in the direction of port Mulgrave, which was immediately anſwered, concluding it to be fired from our conſort; this conjecture proved to be correct, as by four the next morning we were viſited by Mr. Manby, the maſter of the Chatham, in one of the Kodiak Indian canoes, attended by two others. The Indians had reported that a ſhip was near the coaſt, and our having anſwered their gun the preceding evening, left little doubt on board the Chatham of our being arrived; and under a ſuppoſition that it might be my intention to enter port Mulgrave, Mr. Manby had come off for the purpoſe of conducting Wedneſ. 2.

us

1794. July. us thither. By a letter from Mr. Puget I became informed that the Chatham had reached port Mulgrave on the 29th of june, having completed the examination of the continental ſhore from cape Hinchinbrook to that ſtation, where he had found George Portoff (the Ruſſian mentioned in Cook's inlet,) with nine of his countrymen, and nine hundred Kodiak and Cook's inlet Indians under his directions, having extended their excurſions in their ſmall ſkin canoes thus far, in queſt of ſea otter and other ſkins.

The pleaſantneſs of the weather was much interrupted by the decline of the weſterly wind; and we had now faint variable breezes between north and S. E., attended with drizzling rain and thick miſty weather, that almoſt obſcured the land from our view. Whilſt we were in this ſituation, the canoes that had come with Mr. Manby contrived to get unobſerved at a diſtance from the ſhip; and when called back, inſtead of returning made the beſt of their way to the ſhore. This unpleaſant weather, with alternate calms, continued until two in the afternoon, when a gentle breeze ſprang up from the N. W.; but as by this time we had drifted too far to the eaſtward of cape Phipps to fetch into port Mulgrave, and as I had no inducement from Mr. Puget's communications to give up the advantage of the then favorable breeze for proceeding along the coaſt, we hauled as near to cape Phipps as the wind would allow, and after firing ſome guns to announce our ſituation to the Chatham, we bore away along the coaſt, which from port Mulgrave is compoſed of a low border, well wooded, extending from the baſe of the mountains into the ſea. The ſeaſon of the year not requiring that we ſhould lie to, to wait the return of the day for carrying our ſurvey into execution, we continued under an eaſy ſail, in expectation of the Chatham overtaking us; but this was

Thurſday 3. not the caſe, nor was our favorable gale of long duration. On thurſday morning the wind was again variable in the eaſtern quarter, againſt which, as uſual, we plied, but to little purpoſe. At ten in the forenoon a ſtrange ſail was deſcried to the eaſtward, and at noon the obſerved latitude was 59° 6′, longitude 221° 10′. In this ſituation the coaſt was ſeen extending by compaſs from N.W. to S. 82 E.; its neareſt part N.E., about 3 leagues diſtant; the ſhores ſtill continued to be covered with

wood, were low, and appeared to be much inundated, and the waters found their way to the ſea in ſhallow rivulets, through two or three breaks in the beach. 1794. July.

The ſtrange ſail came up, and joined us in the afternoon. She proved to be the Jackall, commanded by Mr. Brown. This veſſel had viſited theſe parts of the coaſt the two preceding ſummers, as a tender belonging to the Butterworth, then under the command of this gentleman, but at the concluſion of the ſeaſon in 1793, ſhe had been diſpatched towards England, with directions to fiſh for whales and ſeals in paſſing through the pacific ocean, and at Staten land, where Mr. Brown had formed a temporary eſtabliſhment. With this veſſel, and the Prince le Boo his other tender, Mr. Brown had gone to Canton, from whence he had departed on the 24th of februaſy; and after having a very tedious paſſage, he had reached this coaſt on the 30th of the preceding month, with the intention of proceeding to Croſs ſound; but not having been able to procure an obſervation for ſeveral days, he was ſteering to the northweſt for that place; this miſtake was now corrected, and as there was not much proſpect of our ſtopping before we ſhould reach Croſs ſound, Mr. Brown offered to accompany us thither. From him we received the lateſt accounts of the ſtate of Europe that had appeared in China before his ſailing. Theſe contained, not only the melancholy intelligence of the death of Louis XVI. and of the anarchy which exiſted in France, but likewiſe of her declaration of war againſt England, and of the attempts which the diſcontented were making in Great Britain, by the promulgation of French doctrines, to ſubvert our ineſtimable conſtitution. The operation of ſuch unwelcome and unexpected tidings, breaking as it were from a cloud upon the minds of perſons ſo little prepared to receive them, will be infinitely eaſier for the reader to conceive than for me to deſcribe, and I ſhall therefore only ſay, that they became the ſubjects of our moſt ſerious and painful reflection.

Both wind and weather was very unpleaſant; the former ſettled on friday in a ſouth-eaſterly gale, attended by a heavy ſwell, with ſqualls and dark rainy weather, which reduced us to cloſe-reefed topſails. We ſeparated from the Jackall, and attempted to beat to windward, but loſt ground Friday 4.

1794. July. Sunday 25. ground until the 6th; when, after ſome hours calm, we were favoured in the morning with a gentle breeze from the N.W., and a return of pleaſant weather. We had now an extenſive view of the ſea coaſt, ſtretching by compaſs from S. 77 W. to N. 86 E., within which limits mount St. Elias and mount Fairweather roſe magnificently conſpicuous, from the ſtill-continued range of lofty ſnowy mountains. This favorable gale ſoon enabled us to recover the ground we had loſt, and by noon we reached the latitude of 59° 3′, longitude 221° 41′, and the variation in the afternoon was 31° 26′ eaſtwardly. In this ſituation mount St. Elias, being the weſternmoſt land in ſight, bore by compaſs N. 73 W.; mount Fairweather was at this time obſcured by clouds; the neareſt ſhore, which was near a narrow ſhallow opening into a lagoon, E.N.E. diſtant ſeven miles; and the eaſternmoſt land in ſight S. 85 E. The part of the coaſt off which we had been thus cruiſing ſince the preceding thurſday, appeared from its latitude, and relative ſituation with theſe two very conſpicuous mountains, to be that part where Captain Cook ſuppoſed that Beering had anchored, and to which he gave the name of Beering, ſuppoſing it to be a bay, with an iſland covered with wood lying off its ſouthern point. But in this neighbourhood no ſuch bay or iſland exiſts, and Captain Cook muſt have been led into the miſtake by the great diſtance at which he ſaw this coaſt; in conſequence of which he was prevented noticing the extenſive border of low land that ſtretches from the foot of the vaſt range of lofty mountains, and forms the ſea ſhore. The irregularity of the baſe of theſe mountains, which retire in ſome places to a conſiderable diſtance, and eſpecially in the part now alluded to, would, on a more remote view than we had taken, lead the moſt cautious obſerver to conſider the appearances in the coaſt, as indicating deep bays, or openings likely to afford tolerable, and even good ſhelter; and had it not been for the information we had previouſly received from Mr. Brown, who had been cloſe in with theſe ſhores, we ſhould have ſtill ſuppoſed, until thus far advanced, that we had Beering's bay in view, with the iſland lying near its ſouth-eaſtern point. This deception is occaſioned by a ramification of the mountains ſtretching towards the ocean, and terminating in a perpendicular cliff, as if at the ſea

ſea ſide; having a more elevated part of the low border, covered with wood, lying to the ſouth-weſt of it; the former at a diſtance, appears to form the eaſt point of an extenſive bay, and the latter, an iſland lying off from it; but both theſe are at the diſtance of ſome miles from the ſea ſhore, which from port Mulgrave to this ſtation takes a general direction about S. 65 E. and is chiefly compoſed of a very low tract of land, terminating in ſandy beaches; over which, from the maſt head, were ſeen conſiderable pools, or lagoons of water, communicating with the ocean by ſhallow breaks in the beach; acroſs all of which, the ſea broke with much violence. Where this low country was not interſected by the inland waters, it was tolerably well wooded; but as we advanced to the eaſtward, this border became leſs extenſive, was more elevated, much leſs covered with wood, and for a few miles totally deſtitute of either wood or verdure; and like that part before noticed between point Riou and point Manby, was compoſed of naked rugged fragments of rocks of various magnitudes, lying as it were in the front of mount Fairweather, like thoſe on the ſhore before mount St. Elias. 1794. July.

The baſe of this lofty range of mountains now gradually approached the ſea ſide; and to the ſouthward of cape Fairweather, it may be ſaid to be waſhed by the ocean; the interruption in the ſummit of theſe very elevated mountains mentioned by Captain Cook, was likewiſe conſpicuouſly evident to us as we ſailed along the coaſt this day, and looked like a plain compoſed of a ſolid maſs of ice or frozen ſnow, inclining gradually towards the low border; which from the ſmoothneſs, uniformity, and clean appearance of its ſurface, conveyed the idea of extenſive waters having once exiſted beyond the then limits of our view, which had paſſed over this depreſſed part of the mountains, until their progreſs had been ſtopped by the ſeverity of the climate, and that by the accumulation of ſucceeding ſnow, freezing on this body of ice, a barrier had become formed, that had prevented ſuch waters from flowing into the ſea. This is not the only place where we had noticed the like appearances; ſince paſſing the icy bay mentioned on the 28th of june, other valleys had been ſeen ſtrongly reſembling this, but none were ſo extenſive, nor was the ſurface of any of them ſo clean; moſt of them appearing to be very dirty. I do not however

1794. July. however mean to aſſert, that theſe inclined planes of ice muſt have been formed by the paſſing of inland waters thus into the ocean, as the elevation of them, which muſt be many hundred yards above the level of the ſea, and their having been doomed for ages to perpetual froſt, operate much againſt this reaſoning; but one is naturally led, on contemplating any phænomenon out of the ordinary courſe of nature, to form ſome conjecture, and to hazard ſome opinion as to its origin, which on the preſent occaſion is rather offered for the purpoſe of deſcribing its appearance, than accounting for the cauſe of its exiſtence. About ſix in the evening, we paſſed within about half a league of cape Fairweather, ſituated according to our obſervations in latitude 58° 50½′, longitude 222° 20′. This cape cannot be conſidered as a very conſpicuous promontory; it is moſt diſtinguiſhable when ſeen from the ſouthward, as the land to the weſt of it retires a few miles back to the north, and there forms a bend in the coaſt, which is the moſt conſpicuous point we noticed, eaſtward from cape Phipps. It is terminated by a low bluff cliff, on a ſandy beach; near which are a few detached rocks. At eight in the evening mount St. Elias bore by compaſs N. 73½ W., and mount Fairweather, N. 10 E.; the length of time we had been in ſight of theſe very remarkable lofty mountains, afforded us many obſervations for aſcertaining their ſituation; whence the former appeared to be in latitude 60° 22½′, longitude 219° 21′, and 25 miles from the neareſt ſea ſhore, which is that of Icy bay; the latter in latitude 58° 57′, longitude 222° 47′, and 9 miles from the ſea ſhore.

The favorable breeze continuing with delightfully pleaſant weather, and having the advantage of day-light, nearly the whole of the twenty-four hours, we were enabled to keep within 5 miles of the coaſt, which was now again well wooded, and from cape Fairweather took a direction S. 43 E.; it is ſteep and intire, with the exception of one ſmall opening, that had the appearance of being likely to afford ſhelter for ſhipping; but it is completely bounded at a little diſtance by ſteep compact mountains, which are a continuation of the ſame undivided range ſtretching to the eaſtward. Until paſt eleven at night mount St. Elias was yet within our viſible horizon, appearing like a lofty mountain; although at this time, it was at the diſtance of one hundred and fifty geographical miles; it was

however ſoon obſcured by a thick haze gathering on the coaſt, which by four o'clock on monday morning became a low thick fog; above which, the ſummits of the nearer mountains were not only viſible but perfectly clear, whilſt the ſhores were intirely hidden from our ſight. This circumſtance obliged us to haul our wind, and to wait for a more favorable opportunity to proceed in our examination; this by ſeven o'clock was again reſumed, directing our courſe for a very conſpicuous high bluff promontory, which, as we ſuppoſed, proved to be the weſt point of entrance into Croſs ſound; named by me in honor of Lord Spencer, CAPE SPENCER. The wind being faint, our progreſs was ſlow along the coaſt, compoſed of a ſteep woody ſhore, much indented with coves or bays, of a hilly and uneven ſurface, with ſome rocks and rocky iſlets, ſcattered about it at the diſtance of about a mile. The obſerved latitude at noon was 58° 14′, longitude 223° 21′; the weſternmoſt part of the coaſt then bearing by compaſs N. 47 W.; the outermoſt of the above rocky iſlets N. 6 E. diſtant 2 miles; cape Spencer N. 59 E., off which lie ſome rocks that extend about half a league; and the eaſternmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, S. 85 E. 1794. July. Monday 7.

Shortly after noon, we were viſited by a few of the inhabitants in a canoe, who without much heſitation came alongſide, but none of them would venture on board, without a hoſtage being ſent into their canoe as a ſecurity for their ſafe return. As theſe people were likely to become our frequent viſitors, during the time we might find occaſion to remain in this neighbourhood, their requeſt was complied with; and on one of our ſeamen going into their canoe an Indian came on board, to whom I gave ſuch things as were likely to be acceptable, and to encourage them in friendly offices. This treatment ſeemed to operate agreeably to my wiſhes, for the Indian remained on board ſome time to all appearance perfectly eaſy and reconciled, until a breeze from the S. W. ſprang up, and being favorable to our proceeding into Croſs ſound, I deſired our man to come on board, and made ſigns to the Indian that he ſhould return into his canoe; but his countrymen ſeemed to be very deſirous of detaining their new companion, making ſigns that they wiſhed to take him on ſhore; and it was not until ſome threatening ſigns were

1794. July. made uſe of, muſkets produced, and preparations made for hoiſting out a boat, that he was permitted to quit the canoe, into which, the Indian on board, immediately returned.

It is not eaſy to determine on what were the intentions of theſe people, whether they were friendly, or whether otherways inclined; but judging from appearances the former would ſeem to have been the caſe, as their behaviour was civil and orderly, and they were alſo very good humoured. No ſooner had our man got on board the ſhip, than he was preſented with a ſea otter ſkin, and ſome other trifles, by a perſon who appeared to be the principal or chief of the party, and to whom I made a very ample return. After this they departed ſinging ſongs, and we proceeded up Croſs ſound, which is a very ſpacious opening in the coaſt; and as Captain Cook very correctly obſerves, branches into ſeveral arms, the largeſt appearing to take a northerly direction. On the ſurface of the water in the ſound were a great number of ſmall, though hard pieces of looſe ice; ſome of which, at firſt ſight, occaſioned conſiderable alarm, from their ſtrong reſemblance to ſea-beaten rocks, juſt level with the ſurface of the water, which had the appearance of breaking over them with great violence, and preſented the navigating of this inlet as an extremely intricate and difficult taſk; eſpecially, as no bottom could be reached with 80 and 90 fathoms of line, cloſe to theſe apparent dangers. A little time however ſoon diſcovered them to be nothing more than dark-coloured and dirty pieces of ice, which left me without any apprehenſions for our ſafety, and I had afterwards every reaſon to believe that this ſound is free to navigate, and is not incommoded with either rocks or ſhoals, that are not ſufficiently conſpicuous to be eaſily avoided.

The ſouth-weſt wind was too faint to admit of our reaching a place of anchorage on either ſhore, and as in the evening it was ſucceeded by a calm, accompanied by thick foggy weather, we were obliged to ſubmit during the night to the influence of the exiſting tides or currents; not being able to gain bottom with 140 fathoms of line, until about eight in the morning; when the roaring of the ſurf on the rocks in an eaſtern direction, announced we were faſt approaching them; and at that time we gained

Tueſday 8.

ſoundings

ſoundings at 46 fathoms; but as the next caſt, decreaſed the depth to 40 fathoms, we immediately anchored on a bottom of ſand and mud. 1794. July.

About ten o'clock in the forenoon the fog diſperſed, and we diſcovered that our ſituation was on the eaſtern ſide of the ſound, nearly midway between two rocks about a mile aſunder, and each lying about half a mile to the weſtward of two points of land, the one forming the north, and the other the ſouth point of a ſpacious harbour, without any viſible danger or obſtruction to our entering; and as it appeared to be an eligible ſtation for the veſſels, whilſt the boats ſhould be employed in the examination of this ſpacious inlet, Mr. Whidbey was ſent to examine, and fix upon a convenient ſituation.

About noon the Chatham arrived off the entrance of the ſound, on which Mr. Manby was diſpatched, to conduct her to our ſtation. Mr. Whidbey returned about three o'clock in the afternoon, after having found a tolerably convenient cove behind the land that forms the northern point of the harbour, which is a ſmall iſland. This place being ſufficient to anſwer all our immediate purpoſes, we loſt no time in proceeding thither, and juſt as the anchor was up, the depth of water ſuddenly decreaſed from 40 to 11 fathoms. The channel was afterwards ſounded but no danger was diſcovered, the ſhalloweſt water being 9 fathoms cloſe to our former ſoundings of 11 fathoms, which was found to be upon a ſmall patch of rocky bottom, with 30 to 40 fathoms all around it. We ſoon reached the cove, and moored in 14 fathoms water, ſtiff clayey bottom, within about a cable's length of the ſhore; where, in the evening, the Chatham moored likewiſe.

In the courſe of the day we had been viſited by ſome of the natives in a very civil and friendly manner; they ſold us a few fiſh, and ſome indifferent ſea otter ſkins, for our various articles of traffic; but for the ſkins they preferred old clothes of any deſcription, to cloth in the piece.

As the view we had hitherto obtained of Croſs ſound had been very imperfect, the next morning I rowed about the ſound, in order to determine on the beſt mode of carrying the examination of it into effect. Having left nothing behind us unaſcertained without the ſound, it appeared to me very evident, that only one boat party could be advan- Wedneſ. 9.

tageouſly

1794. July. tageouſly employed, and that the ſurvey would be a very irkſome and tedious taſk, in conſequence of the immenſe numbers of large pieces of ice that were floating in the ſound in every direction. To guard as much as poſſible againſt accidents, I directed that inſtead of two boats as heretofore, three ſhould be equipped for this ſervice, with a fortnight's ſupply of proviſions, under the directions of Mr. Whidbey, who had my orders to go back to cape Spencer, as we had to that place now traced the continental boundary eaſtward from Cook's inlet; and there to commence and proſecute its examination, ſo long as their proviſions would Thurſday 10. hold out. On this ſervice he accordingly departed early on thurſday morning, accompanied by Mr. Menzies in the purſuit of botanical reſearches. Thoſe on board were now fully employed in the various ſervices the veſſels required: theſe principally conſiſted in caulking the decks and top ſides of the Diſcovery, brewing ſpruce beer, which here proved to be extremely good, and in repairing our ſails and rigging; this latter had now become an object of our moſt ſerious attention, and called forth all our management and ingenuity, as we had little rope left to replace thoſe that were by this time worn down to the very laſt ſtage of being ſerviceable.

The plan of our operations thus arranged; and having received from Mr. Puget, his journal and chart of the coaſt, eaſtward from Prince William's ſound; I ſhall proceed in the following chapter to ſtate ſuch information, as was procured during the ſeparation of the veſſels, in which it will appear, that I have adopted the name of Beering's bay, inſtead of that of *Admiralty bay*, ſo named by Mr. Dixon; this I have done from a conviction of its being the place that Beering had viſited, and in conformity with Captain Cook's intentions, that the bay in which Beering had anchored ſhould bear his name; and for the following reaſons alſo.

On reference to the chart of Mr. Dixon, who firſt named that place Admiralty bay, another ſpacious bay is therein deſcribed to the eaſtward of it, having an iſland lying off its ſouth-eaſt point, and called Beering's bay; this has evidently been done in conformity to Captain Cook's chart, for the diſtance at which Meſſrs. Portlock and Dixon paſſed the coaſt, gave them the ſame ſort of view of it, and precluded their detecting the error

into

into which Captain Cook had fallen from ſimilar circumſtances. Captain Cook alſo repreſents an extenſive bay to the weſtward of Beering's bay, and hence the two charts exactly correſpond. I had conſidered Mr. Dixon's to have been the firſt European veſſel that had ever entered that bay; but our late minute examination has ſhewn, that between cape Suckling, and cape Fairweather, only one ſuch bay exiſts; and conſequently it muſt be that in which Beering had anchored, and from whence at that time he ſent Chitrow the maſter of the fleet to reconnoitre the bay. "Chitrow found between ſome iſlands a convenient anchoring "place ſecure from all winds, but there was no occaſion to make uſe of "it."* Now ſince port Mulgrave is formed by iſlands, and ſince it is the only place on the coaſt between cape Hinchinbrook, and cape Fairweather, that affords "a convenient anchoring place ſecure from all winds"; and ſince that ſituation will be found to correſpond with the latitude aſſigned to Beering's anchorage, as ſtated by Mr. Smyloff to Captain Cook at Oonalaſhka in october 1788; it is hardly probable that Beering could have anchored any where elſe, or that Controllers bay, and Kaye's iſland, could have been the places alluded to in Muller's account of Beering's voyage, becauſe that bay is rendered inacceſſible by ſhoals, and is incapable of affording any ſhelter to ſhipping. This bay then, ſince no other exiſts within the limits in queſtion, muſt be the ſame which Captain Cook meant to diſtinguiſh by the name of Beering's bay, in honor of its firſt diſcoverer; although it is not found to be ſituated in the identical ſpot on the coaſt that Captain Cook at that time did ſuppoſe, but further to the north and weſt. Had circumſtances permitted Captain Cook to have approached nearer to theſe ſhores on paſſing by them, there cannot remain a doubt but that this miſtake would not have taken place; and in all probability he would not have been ſo much at a loſs to have reconciled the accounts of the Ruſſian diſcoveries on this part of America. For theſe reaſons the bay in our chart bears Beering's name, but port Mulgrave, and other places in the bay noticed by Mr. Dixon, remain unaltered.

1794. July.

* Vide Muller's account of Beering's voyage.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VIII.

Mr. Puget's narrative of his tranſactions and ſurvey of the coaſt, between Prince William's and Croſs ſounds; during the Chatham's ſeparation from the Diſcovery.

1794. July. THE Chatham on the 12th of june got clear of Prince William's ſound, and her courſe was directed round cape Hinchinbrook along the eaſtern ſide of that iſland, at the diſtance of about a league from its ſhores; theſe were ſomewhat irregularly indented with ſmall bays, taking a direction N. 53 E., about ſeventeen miles to point Bentinck. About 2 miles to the ſouth of that point, commences the ſhoal noticed by Mr. Johnſtone, as extending acroſs to the oppoſite continental ſhore of the paſſage, that he attempted to paſs. This ſhoal, not only formed a barrier to that paſſage, but ſtretched in an eaſtwardly direction along the exterior continental ſhore, at the diſtance of about five miles, without having either break or opening in it. Mr. Puget proceeded along this ſhoal at the diſtance of about two miles from the breakers, the depth from 7 to 9 fathoms; and having now advanced about 10 or 11 miles from point Bentinck, the ſhoal, which was chiefly compoſed of a dry barren ſand, though in ſome places producing a little verdure, took a more ſoutherly turn, and increaſed its diſtance from the high land, which extended in a more northerly line: that of the ſhoal was about S. 41 E., along which, Mr. Puget ſteered at the diſtance of about a league; the depth of water varying from $4\frac{1}{2}$ to 9 fathoms. By nine in the evening, he had advanced 7 or 8 leagues along the ſhoal, when the favorable breeze being ſucceeded by light baffling winds, and thick hazy weather, he was obliged to haul off

off under an eaſy ſail, with intention of renewing the examination the next morning. This ſhoal was obſerved to ſhoot out into ridges of high ſand, ſtretching from 3 to 6 or 7 miles from the main land, which in ſome places is compoſed of a low ſhore, in others of ſteep abrupt cliffs; the whole apparently was well wooded, and in two places it had the appearance of having ſmall inlets at the back of the ſhoal; but the cloſe connected range of lofty ſnowy mountains, running nearly parallel to the coaſt at no great diſtance, plainly ſhewed the limits of their extent, beſide which there was no channel through the ſhoal, by which they could have been approached. Towards midnight, the wind and weather became more unſettled, and at laſt produced a ſtrong gale from the eaſtward; this induced Mr. Puget to ſtand to the ſouthward, leſt it ſhould have proved the forerunner of one of thoſe very unpleaſant eaſterly ſtorms we ſo frequently contended with, and which had ſo much retarded the progreſs of our reſearches in theſe regions; but in the forenoon of the 13th, the wind became ſteady, and the weather being tolerably well ſettled, the Chatham again ſtood to the northward, and by four in the afternoon was again in ſight of the continent, preſenting a low ſhore, which by compaſs bore from N. W. to N. E. In about an hour ſoundings were had at the depth of 20 fathoms, and ſhortly after the ſhoal was again ſeen extending along the coaſt, of which the Chatham was within about 2 miles at ſeven o'clock, and being at this time in 6 fathoms water ſhe tacked. The ſhoal here formed one connected barrier along the coaſt, extending by compaſs from N. 66 E. to S. 76 W., as far as could be diſcerned in either point of view; and as the veſſel was now, not more than 2 or 3 leagues to the ſouth-eaſtward of the place from whence ſhe had hauled off the preceding evening, there could not be the leaſt doubt of this being a continuation of the ſame ſhoal bank.

1794. July.

The weather being fair, afforded a good opportunity of ſeeing the adjacent ſhores. At the time Mr. Puget tacked, the iſland lying to the north-weſt of Kaye's iſland, which he named WINGHAM ISLAND, bore by compaſs N. 87 E. to N. 81 E., two rocky iſlets lying off the north-weſt point of Controller's bay, which after Sir Henry Martin, I called POINT MARTIN, and is ſituated in latitude 60° 13½′, longitude 215° 36′; bore,

1794. July. the one N. 59 E., the other N. 52 E., and a ſmall apparent opening in the main land, N. 3 E. The ſhoal in this point of view, appeared to unite with point Martin, and to admit of a paſſage between them and Kaye's iſland towards cape Suckling. To aſcertain this fact Mr. Puget ſtood towards Kaye's iſland, purpoſing to paſs between it and Wingham iſland; but as the wind then blew freſh from the N. E., he plied during the night, and the next morning tacked within about a league of point Martin, bearing by compaſs N. 10 W., having the cliffy iſlets between the veſſel and that point, with a continuation of the ſhoal, which had now been traced from Hinchinbrook iſland to this ſtation; where the depth of water was 10 fathoms; yet its termination could not be diſcerned, as it was ſeen extending towards the ſouth-eaſt, completely preventing any communication with the ſhore, and rendering the expected paſſage to cape Suckling a very doubtful matter. In order to gain ſome information on this head, Mr. Le Meſurier, one of the midſhipmen, was ſent in the cutter to examine, whilſt the Chatham ſtood over to Kaye's iſland in queſt of anchorage, and of a paſſage between it and Wingham iſland; the latter in a north and ſouth direction is about a league long, and about a mile broad, forming with the north-weſt point of Kaye's iſland a paſſage apparently navigable about a league in width, with regular ſoundings from 20 to 6 fathoms, until its eaſtern extent was reached; when the depth ſuddenly decreaſed to 3 and $2\frac{1}{4}$ fathoms. This circumſtance compelled Mr. Puget to deſiſt from proceeding until he ſhould be better acquainted with the paſſage; and on diſpatching a boat for that purpoſe, the depth from iſland to iſland was found not to exceed from 2 to 3 fathoms. In conſequence of this report, Mr. Puget waited for the return of the cutter near the north-weſt part of Kaye's iſland in 7 fathoms water, its ſhores bearing by compaſs S. 14 W. to N. 38 E.; Wingham iſland from N. 15 E. to N. 17 W.; the weſternmoſt part of the main land in ſight, N. 47 W., and the neareſt ſhore, being a ſteep green point on Kaye's iſland, S. 11 W., one mile diſtant.

Towards midnight Mr. Le Meſurier returned, and reported that he firſt proceeded round the north and eaſt ſides of Wingham iſland, where, cloſe to its ſhores, he found from 15 to 10 fathoms water, in a narrow channel

channel formed by a continuation of the above ſhoals, at the diſtance of about half a mile to the north and eaſt of Wingham iſland, from whence he ſteered for the northern ſide of Kaye's iſland, with 3 to 5 fathoms water: at no great diſtance to the north of his courſe, was the edge of the ſhoal, interſperſed with dry ſand banks appearing to unite with the main land, which at a conſiderable diſtance roſe to lofty mountains, and formed the boundary of Controller's bay. From the north-eaſt point of Kaye's iſland he proceeded to two ſmall iſlets, that lie in an eaſtern direction from it, towards cape Suckling. Not far from theſe the depth of water was from 4 to $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. He then proceeded about 2 miles in a northerly direction, having from 3 to 6 fathoms water near the edge of the ſhoal, which now appeared to continue to cape Suckling; this was the extent of his reſearches eaſtward, from whence he returned by the paſſage between Wingham iſland and Kaye's iſland, with ſoundings from 4 to 6 fathoms, until he reached the ſhallow part that had ſtopped the progreſs of the Chatham, over which was not found more than from 2 to 3 fathoms. So far as Mr. Le Meſurier had gone, there had not appeared any impediment to the Chatham's making a paſſage between theſe iſlands and cape Suckling, which would not only greatly expedite her progreſs along the coaſt, but it might prove to future viſitors a deſirable circumſtance to be informed that ſuch a paſſage was navigable, in caſe of their being caught in a ſouth-eaſt gale, between Kaye's iſland and cape Suckling, in which caſe they might be enabled to elude thoſe ſtorms and their attendant dangers. 1794. July.

With this intent the Chatham proceeded the next morning (15th june) round the north ſide of Wingham iſland, that being the ſafeſt channel, and keeping cloſe to its ſhores had 15 and 17 fathoms water; but on the wind failing, the flood tide drifted her to the eaſtward, and on to the ſhoal: a ſmall anchor was immediately carried out, and at eleven ſhe floated off, and came to an anchor in 13 fathoms water, near the eaſt ſide of Wingham iſland, without having received the leaſt injury by this accident. It was now nearly high water, and a favorable breeze prevailed from the weſtward; but as it was not conſidered prudent to venture through ſo intricate a channel, and of which ſo little knowledge had been obtained,

1794. July. on a falling tide; Mr. Puget determined to remain at anchor until near low water, and in the interim to diſpatch Mr. Le Meſurier again, for the purpoſe of acquiring ſome further information relative to this paſſage. At five in the evening, the Chatham was again under ſail with a light weſterly wind, but on its being ſucceeded by a calm, the veſſel was by the influence of the tide again ſat upon the ſhoal; a light breeze of wind from the north very opportunely ſpringing up, the ſails ſoon backed her off, and ſhe again anchored near Wingham iſland in 9 fathoms water, about a fourth of a mile from its eaſtern ſhore.

Mr. Le Meſurier did not return before midnight, haying from the before mentioned rocky iſlets followed a ſmall intricate channel leading into the ocean, where the depth of water had gradually increaſed from 4 to 16 fathoms. In this channel he had found a very heavy ſwell from the ſouthward, and that the bottom was a bed of rocks. He alſo aſcertained that the ſhoal, over which the ſea broke with great violence, continued quite to cape Suckling.

The principal object having been thus accompliſhed by the tracing of the continental boundary to cape Suckling, and by finding that the ſea coaſt from Hinchinbrook iſland to that cape, is rendered inacceſſible by a connected ſhoal bank of ſand, extending ſeveral miles from the main land, and particularly from Controller's bay, the whole of which it occupies to the diſtance of 6 leagues from the ſhore or elevated land; Mr. Puget did not conſider the delay that would moſt probably attend his navigating this channel, conſiſtent with the important object ſtill in view, which would fully employ the remainder of the ſeaſon. For this reaſon he gave up his intention of paſſing by this channel to cape Suckling, and in the morning of the 17th, though not without ſome difficulty, owing to the want of wind, and the irregular ſet of the tide; he paſſed round to the weſt ſide of Wingham iſland, and with a light north-eaſterly breeze, directed his courſe for cape Hamond, with gloomy and unſettled weather.

On quitting this ſtation Mr. Puget remarks, that according to the information he had obtained from the Spaniards, the channel through which the cutter had paſſed, and found navigable for ſhipping, was ſtated

to

to be totally cloſed, and impaſſable even for boats; but in Mr. Dixon's delineation of the coaſt, the ſhoal extends to the ſouth-weſt part of Kaye's iſland, including Wingham iſland, ſeveral miles within it. Over a large portion of the ſpace thus allotted to this ſhoal the Chatham paſſed, without being able to reach bottom with 70 fathoms of line. Such an error in this publication is hard to account for, and may have a bad tendency; as the miſrepreſentation in this inſtance, would neceſſarily have the effect of deterring ſtrangers from ſeeking the excellent ſhelter which theſe iſlands afford againſt the ſouth-eaſt winds, which are the moſt prevailing ſtorms, and are moſt to be dreaded. Wingham iſland Mr. Puget repreſents as forming on its eaſt ſide a tolerably well ſheltered roadſtead, even againſt the eaſtwardly winds, where good anchorage will be found to the ſouthward of the firſt ſmall beach from its north point, at a commodious diſtance from the ſhore; here the north-eaſt point of Kaye's iſland bore by compaſs eaſt, and cape Suckling, N. 76 E.; this is the only ſpace open to the ocean, and even this, is intercepted by the rocky iſlets, bearing N. 83 E., and the intermediate ſhoal, which completely prevents any very heavy ſea from riſing in that direction; good anchorage will alſo be found on the north and weſt ſides of this iſland. The place where the Chatham anchored off Kaye's iſland, is alſo well protected from the moſt prevailing winds. Repeated trials were made to take ſome fiſh with hooks and lines, but to no effect; ſome refreſhments were however procured, as the weſtern ſide of Wingham iſland afforded a ſupply of upwards of ſixty dozen of eggs, which proved excellent, although taken from the neſts of ſea-fowl; conſiſting chiefly of two ſorts of gulls, ſea parrots, ſhags, and curlews; no ducks were here ſeen, and only two geeſe were obſerved. The eggs were taken from ſteep, rugged, rocky cliffs, conſtituting in many places the ſhores of this iſland, which is moderately elevated, well wooded, and has on its eaſtern ſide two ſmall ſtreams of freſh water. It did not appear to be much the reſort of the natives; but near the north-eaſt point of Kaye's iſland, Mr. Le Meſurier found a village that had been recently deſerted. He deſcribes the north ſide of that iſland as a low tract of land well wooded, and that its ſhores are indented in ſmall bays or coves: behind Controller's bay, and the ſhoal coaſt that lies to

1794. July.

the

1794. July. the north-weſt of it, extended a continuation of the ſame lofty frozen mountains that had bounded the northern branches of Prince William's ſound, and what had been noticed as appearing like two ſmall openings, were, from the hills of Wingham iſland, ſeen to be intirely cloſed. Whilſt the Chatham was at anchor off it, the variation was obſerved to be 27°, the latitude of its north point 60° $5\frac{1}{2}'$, its longitude 215° 46′.

This is the ſubſtance of the information derived by the examination of that part of the coaſt comprehended between cape Hinchinbrook and cape Suckling; and as the ſurvey of the continental ſhore eaſtward to Beering's bay, was carried on by the Chatham, at a much greater diſtance from the land, than had been the caſe in the Diſcovery, and from which nothing illuſtrative of our reſearches could be obtained, I ſhall paſs on to the tranſactions of the brig after her arrival in Beering's bay.

On the evening of the 26th of june, the Chatham arrived off point Manby; the water was found to be much diſcoloured at the diſtance of 4 miles from the ſhore, where bottom could not be gained with the hand line, nor were any riplings, or other indications of ſhallow water, or hidden dangers noticed. The ſame appearances had been obſerved by us on board the Diſcovery in ſeveral inſtances, to the eaſtward of cape Suckling, which I concluded were occaſioned by the vaſt quantity of freſh water produced by the diſſolving ice and ſnow on the ſides of the mountains at this ſeaſon of the year; this draining through the low border of land becomes impregnated with the ſoil, and being ſpecifically lighter than the ſea water on which it floats, produces the effect noticed by Mr. Puget. At this time a favorable weſterly breeze and fair weather prevailed, with which, as the veſſel was paſſing along the north-weſt ſhores of Beering's bay about eight in the evening, the report of a gun was heard from the land; this was ſoon accounted for by the appearance of five Kodiak Indians in two ſkin canoes, who repaired on board the Chatham, and acquainted Mr. Puget that there was a party of nine Ruſſians on ſhore, from whom they brought a letter addreſſed in Engliſh to the commander of either the Diſcovery or Chatham. This letter dated the 13th of june, was from Mr. Shields the Engliſh ſhip-builder before mentioned, in the ſervice of the Ruſſians at Blying ſound.

Mr.

Mr. Shields had been informed, that our veſſels had met with ſeveral accidents, and that I much wiſhed to find a convenient ſituation for laying the Diſcovery on ſhore; this ſervice he ſtated could no where be better performed than in Blying ſound, and offered in the frankeſt and handſomeſt manner, to afford us every aſſiſtance in the power of himſelf or his people, that the ſtores of the company could furniſh. Mr. Shields regretted very much that he had not known the Diſcovery was in his neighbourhood until after our departure. He remarks in his letter that he had not written four Engliſh words in the courſe of the preceding four years, yet his letter did great credit not only to his abilities and underſtanding, but to the goodneſs of his heart; which manifeſted in the higheſt degree, thoſe ever living inherent principles of attachment to their native country, government, and laws, which the generality of mankind, however far removed, are found to poſſeſs. Whether ſuch generous notions are more to be aſcribed to the Britiſh, than to any other nation, I will not pretend to determine; but that they exiſted in their fulleſt extent not only in the mind of Mr. Shields, but in the minds of four other Engliſhmen who were with him, was unqueſtionably evident, as theſe alſo by the ſame conveyance ſent notes, requeſting in the moſt earneſt and ſerious manner to be informed as to the health and welfare of His Majeſty, and the proſperity of old England, from whence they had all been abſent ſome years at nearly the remoteſt habitable extent of the globe, cut off from all connection with their country, families, and friends. 1794. July.

On my peruſing this letter, I concurred with Mr. Puget in lamenting our not having been ſo fortunate as to meet Mr. Shields, as his letter indicated him to be an intelligent perſon, from whom in all probability ſome valuable information might have been procured.

Mr. Puget ſent an invitation to the Ruſſians by the Indians, and purſued his courſe along the ſhore, which from point Manby took a direction firſt N. 85 E., 2 leagues, and then N. 63 E., 8 miles further; here the land falling back formed a ſmall bay, with a low iſland about two miles long to the N. N. E. of it, from whence, the coaſt extended more eaſterly towards an opening formed by two bluff points, lying nearly eaſt and weſt of each other half a league aſunder; the eaſternmoſt of theſe points

1794. July. points named by Mr. Puget POINT LATOUCHE, is ſituated in latitude 59° 51′, longitude 220° 44½′; the ſhores were compoſed of a continuation of the low border, extending from the foot of the mountains to the ſea ſide, they were nearly ſtraight and compact, and were bounded by ice or frozen ſnow, which alſo greatly abounded in the above opening, which obtained the name of DIGGES'S SOUND. In the morning of the 27th the wind being unfavorable to the veſſel's proceeding in its examination, a boat was diſpatched for that purpoſe, and ſhortly after her departure a number of canoes made their appearance to the ſouthward, which occaſioned ſome little concern, as the inhabitants of the bay are reputed to be a treacherous, unfriendly, and barbarous tribe. Theſe apprehenſions were however ſoon done away by a viſit from Mr. Puget's old Ruſſian acquaintance Portoff, who informed him, that the canoes which had occaſioned his anxiety belonged to him, and were then fiſhing for his Engliſh friends. This was ſoon confirmed by their carrying on board a plentiful ſupply of halibut, which proved to be extremely good, and was very acceptable. Theſe canoes contained a numerous party of the Kodiak, and Cook's inlet Indians; many of them were old acquaintances, but not a ſingle native inhabitant of the bay was in the party. From Portoff was underſtood, that he had quitted Cook's inlet about a month or five week's before, with ſeven hundred ſkin canoes, carrying about fourteen hundred Kodiak and Cook's inlet Indians, with nine Ruſſians, all under his directions, on an expedition to procure ſea otter and other furs; and that the whole party were now aſſembled in this bay. Their route had been cloſe along the coaſt, and in a ſhallow bay about 8 leagues to the eaſtward of cape Suckling, (mentioned by me early in the morning of the 27th of june) they ſtopped at a ſmall river, which empties itſelf into that bay, and is called by them *Rica, malo, unala.* Its entrance is obſtructed by a bar, on which with eaſterly winds the ſea breaks with great violence, and in the fineſt weather is only navigable for boats; but within the bar the depth increaſes for a little diſtance, and then it ſtretches towards the mountains; from this river they had gone to another a few leagues further to the eaſtward, (probably the ſame opening noticed by me at noon on the 27th of june) this was obſtructed by a ſimilar

ſimilar bar, and a leſs depth of water within it, and is called by them *Riko bolſhe unala.* Here Portoff had met between fifty and ſixty of the native Indians, who treacherouſly murdered one of the Ruſſians whilſt aſleep at a little diſtance from the main body; on diſcovering which a ſkirmiſh had enſued, in which ſix of the native Indians were killed, and their chief taken priſoner; after this they quitted their ſtation, and ſtopped at another ſmall rivulet on the eaſtern ſide of Icy bay, from whence the whole party had come hither about fourteen days before the arrival of the Chatham. In addition to this information, Portoff ſaid, that a very dangerous rocky ſhoal, about 15 miles in length, lies by compaſs in a direction s. by w., 63 miles from a place called by them *Leda unala.* This Mr. Puget conceived to be near the point that I had called point Riou. Portoff himſelf had been on this ſhoal, taking ſea otters, and ſtated that the firſt diſcovery of it was owing to a Ruſſian galiot having had the misfortune ſome years before to be wrecked upon it; two of the crew were drowned, but the reſt eſcaped in their boats. Since that period an annual viſit had been made to it for the purpoſe of killing ſea otters, which are there met with; and as it generally proves advantageous, Portoff meant to ſtop there on his return. 1794. July.

From the Spaniards alſo I afterwards became acquainted, that a very dangerous rock exiſted in this neighbourhood, the ſituation of which they had taken great pains to aſcertain, and had found it to lie s. 41 E. from cape Suckling, at the diſtance of 26 leagues, and which was called by them Roca Pamplona; when this was delineated on our charts it appeared to lie in a direction s. 77 E., diſtant 8 miles from the rocky ſhoal deſcribed by Portoff; hence it may be inferred, that Portoff and the Spaniards intend the ſame ſhoal, though it is not ſtated by the latter to be ſo extenſive as by the former.

It is without doubt dangerouſly ſituated for the navigation of this coaſt, and it may poſſibly have proved fatal to Mr. Meares's conſort, Mr. Tipping, who with his veſſel was never heard of after leaving Prince William's ſound in 1786.

The Ruſſians, it ſeems, in navigating this coaſt make but little uſe of the compaſs, even in ſteering for the above ſhoal; on ſuch occaſions they

1794. July. depart from ſome particular point on the coaſt, ſhape a courſe by the land, and never fail to hit upon ſome part of the ſhoal; and hence ariſes the probability of its being extenſive, as has been already mentioned.

Portoff alſo ſtated, that in the north-weſt part of Controller's bay, a river like *Riko malo unala*, emptied itſelf over thoſe ſhoals. This I had likewiſe underſtood to be the caſe from Mr. Smyloff, but I left that circumſtance to be decided by the Chatham.

The weather in the forenoon fell calm with ſhowers of rain, attended with a rolling ſwell from the s.w.; at noon, point Latouche bore by compaſs N. 34 W., a league and a half diſtant; the neareſt ſhore N. 45 E., two miles diſtant; and an opening in a low ſhore, which commenced about a league from point Latouche, taking a direction s. 14 E., bore by compaſs s. 78 E. Shortly after noon the boat that had been ſent to explore Digges's ſound returned, and Mr. Puget became informed, that it was cloſed from ſide to ſide by a firm and compact body of ice, beyond which at the back of the ice a ſmall inlet appeared to extend N. 55 E. about a league. The depth of water at the entrance of the opening is great, and on its north-eaſt ſide is a bay which afforded good anchorage, but had a moſt dreary aſpect from its vicinity to the ice; notwithſtanding which, vegetation was in an advanced ſtate of forwardneſs.

From the time of the Chatham's arrival off point Manby to this ſtation, the ſoundings were at firſt from 60 to 40 fathoms, and then 35 to 20, 13 and 30 fathoms. Digges's ſound was the only place in the bay that preſented the leaſt proſpect of any interior navigation, and this was neceſſarily very limited, by the cloſe connected range of lofty ſnowy mountains that ſtretched along the coaſt at no great diſtance from the ſea ſide. Mr. Puget's attention was next directed to the opening in the low land, but as the wind was variable and adverſe to the progreſs of the veſſel, a boat was again diſpatched to continue the inveſtigation of theſe ſhores, which are compact from point Latouche, and were then free from ice. This opening was found to be formed by an iſland about two miles long, in a direction s. 50 E. and N. 50 W., and about a mile broad, lying at the diſtance of about half a mile from the main land. Oppoſite to the ſouth part of this, named by Mr. Puget KNIGHT'S ISLAND, is Eleanor's

nor's cove, which is the eaſtern extremity of Beering's bay, in latitude 59° 44′, longitude 220° 51′. Knight's iſland admits of a navigable paſſage all round it, but there are ſome rocks that lie about half a mile from its weſt point, and there is an iſlet ſituated between it and the main land on its north-eaſt ſide. From Eleanor's cove the coaſt takes a direction s. 30 w., about ſix miles to the eaſt point of a channel leading to the ſouth-weſt, between the continent and ſome iſlands that lie off it; this was conſidered to lead along the ſhores of the main land to point Mulgrave; and in the event of its proving navigable, the examination of the bay would have been complete, and the veſſel brought to our appointed place of meeting, which was now ſuppoſed to be at no very great diſtance. At this time about fifty canoes of Portoff's party were about the boat, the Indians in which carried on an advantageous commerce in purchaſing white ſhirts, ſtockings, cravats, and other parts of the officers apparel, (which comforts were readily parted with) for ſuch things as were deemed curioſities, conſiſting of bows, arrows, darts, ſpears, fiſh-gigs, whale-gut ſhirts, and ſpecimens of their very neat and curious needle-work; articles with which theſe people, though at ſo great a diſtance from home, were well provided, in expectation of finding a profitable market before they returned. In all their dealings they manifeſted great keenneſs, and ſeemed to know very well what they were about; yet they dealt with the ſtricteſt honeſty, and with the moſt implicit confidence of being fairly treated. 1794. July.

During this intercourſe, two of the native inhabitants of the bay paid the Chatham a viſit; and after the uſual ceremonious ſong was ended, they repaired on board without the leaſt heſitation. A few preſents of iron, looking-glaſſes, and other trinkets, ſeemed to have the effect of making them feel perfectly eaſy and at home; not a moveable eſcaped attention, but underwent a moſt minute examination.

In the evening, the Kodiak and Cook's inlet party, having finiſhed their commercial buſineſs very ſatisfactorily; Portoff, after diſtributing a few pinches of ſnuff to ſome, and filling the boxes of others, formed them into three diviſions, and diſpatched them all in queſt of ſea otters: on this ſervice they departed with the greateſt cheerfulneſs, whilſt Portoff

1794. July. remained on board the Chatham, where he was ſoon joined by the reſt of his countrymen and the other ſquadron of their Indian party.

In the morning of the 28th the Chatham entered the channel before mentioned; (a boat having been ſent forward to carry on the examination of the continental ſhore;) here the depth of water was 30 fathoms. After having advanced a ſhort diſtance, the channel was found to unite with a paſſage that took a winding courſe through the iſlands to the weſtward, and was incommoded with many rocks and huge ſtones, ſimilar to thoſe noticed in Cook's inlet.

The channel leading along the continent was found on examination to be not more than fifty yards wide, though nearly at high water; for a ſmall ſpace the depth was only 15 feet, but it quickly increaſed to 10 fathoms. This narrow ſhallow part was carefully examined as it was paſſed over; the depth ſoon increaſed to 17 fathoms, when port Mulgrave was ſeen; point Turner bearing s. 33 w. The number of native viſitors now amounted to ten, who ſeemed on the moſt friendly terms with the Kodiak party; one of the former by ſigns and words, uſed all his eloquence to point out the impoſſibility of the veſſel's paſſing through this narrow paſſage, and that ultimately ſhe would return by the ſame way ſhe was going; in this however he was miſtaken, for by keeping in mid-channel the depth was no where found to be leſs than 3 fathoms. This paſſage is about ſix hundred yards long, lying from the entrance of the channel s. 60 w., 2 miles, in which ſpace the continental ſhore forms a ſmall bay, and to the ſouthward of the narrow part it takes a more ſoutherly direction; along it are ſome iſlets and rocks, and the weſtern ſide of the channel is much broken. About a league from the narrow part the depth continued to be from 17 to 12 fathoms, until a ſhoal was reached that lies acroſs the paſſage; with this Mr. Johnſtone had been acquainted on a former viſit, and he now entertained hopes of finding a ſufficient depth for the Chatham to paſs over it, for which purpoſe a boat was diſpatched to ſearch for its deepeſt part. The boat had ſcarcely put off when the depth of water ſuddenly decreaſed to 5 fathoms, and the veſſel inſtantly grounded. The cutter which was in ſhore amongſt the iſlands was immediately recalled, and attempts were made to heave the

the Chatham off, but it being then falling tide they proved ineffectual; and as it was near the top of the ſprings, a bower anchor was carried out and a ſtrong purchaſe prepared, leſt the veſſel ſhould be pinched in floating the next tide. 1794. July.

The native Indians here made their appearance again, and brought with them a ſupply of excellent ſalmon; they ſeemed to exult in the correctneſs of their information, and perſiſted that no paſſage for the veſſel would be gained by that route to port Mulgrave. Mr. Puget however conceiving that they had now proceeded too far to abandon this deſign without making further attempts, determined to give it another trial.

It was low water about eight in the evening, the tide not having fallen more than ſix feet perpendicularly ſince the veſſel had grounded. At this time the boats were ſounding for the deepeſt water, when the tide flowed ſo much faſter than was expected, that before eleven o'clock the veſſel floated, and ſhe was hove off into 13 fathoms water, without having received the leaſt apparent damage. Here the Chatham remained during the night, which was dark and gloomy, attended with rain and a freſh eaſterly gale of wind. The ebb tide on the morning of the 29th fell five feet lower than it had done on the preceding evening; this afforded a perfect view of the ſurrounding ſhoals, which were in moſt places dry, with two large rocks. Between theſe the Chatham had grounded, and had ſhe been ſteered a few yards only to the right or left, it is moſt probable ſhe would have reſted on one of them, which would have endangered her overſetting. About the concluſion of the ebb, a boat was ſent to examine two places on the bar that were not dry, one of theſe, though narrow, was found to be ſufficiently deep and free from danger, provided its line of direction was marked with buoys; this was immediately done, and at half flood the Chatham paſſed through it, having not leſs than 3 fathoms water, which ſoon after deepened to 5 fathoms. As the ſhoals were approached that are laid down by Mr. Dixon to the north-eaſt of point Turner, which is a low narrow ſtrip of land forming the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland that protects port Mulgrave from the ocean, the depth again decreaſed to 4 and $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms; but by paſſing

1794. July. paſſing to the weſtward of the moſt ſouthern of theſe ſhoals, a good channel was found, through which the veſſel paſſed, and about noon anchored in port Mulgrave in 12 fathoms water, tough clayey bottom; point Turner bearing by compaſs s. 32 E.; the above ſhoals, s. 65 to s. 80 E.; mount St. Elias, N. 69 W.; the neareſt ſhore ſouth, three cables length; and the ſhoals about the ſame diſtance.

Thus, by perſevering, Mr. Puget made his way through a channel which, though he found practicable, he does not recommend to be followed; eſpecially as the communication between port Mulgrave and the ocean is eaſy and commodious, by the paſſage to the ſouth and weſtward of point Turner.

The continental ſhore from theſe narrows having been partly examined by the boat, ſhe was again ſent to finiſh the ſurvey of it to cape Phipps, the eaſtern point of Beering's bay. In the evening ſhe returned, having accompliſhed this ſervice; by which it appeared, that from the narrows the continental ſhore takes a courſe s. 28 W. for about a league, and is indented with ſmall bays or coves, and that there are many iſlets lying near the land. At a little diſtance from a point, lying from point Turner N. 86 E., about a league diſtant, the main land takes firſt a ſoutherly, then a weſterly and north-weſt direction; forming a rounding bay about 4 miles acroſs to cape Phipps; which, according to our obſervations is ſituated in latitude 59° 33′, longitude 220° 29′; point Turner lying from it s. 77 E., diſtant two miles. About the ſame diſtance within cape Phipps is a ſmall opening in the low land acceſſible only for boats, near which was found an Indian village, that had the appearance of having been very recently deſerted; not one of its former inhabitants was to be ſeen, excepting about fifty dogs that were making a moſt dreadful howling. This circumſtance gave riſe to an opinion, that the arrival of Portoff's party in this neighbourhood had induced the native Indians to quit their habitations, and retire to the woods, or further along the coaſt to the eaſtward; and Mr. Puget thinks that this idea was ſupported by the deſcription that Portoff firſt gave of theſe people, as being a treacherous, cruel tribe, by whom his numerous party were kept in a ſtate of conſtant anxiety for their general ſafety. It alſo led to a ſuppoſition, that

at

1794. July.

At ſome earlier period the Ruſſians had made uſe of harſh and coercive meaſures to bring the inhabitants of this bay to a friendly intercourſe; this however, had been poſitively denied by Portoff, who aſſerted, that no ſkirmiſh whatever had hitherto taken place between theſe people and their modern Ruſſian viſitors; though according to his own ſtatement, he had at that time met with only thirty of the natives, notwithſtanding that Mr. Dixon in the year 1787, computes their number to be ſeventy; and Mr. Johnſtone, who viſited this bay in the year following, is of opinion, that they amounted at that time to one hundred and fifty of both ſexes, and all ages. This apparent difference may however be owing to the wandering life which the North Weſt Americans are found to lead, particularly in the ſummer ſeaſon, for the purpoſe of procuring a ſupply of fiſh, and other articles of food, for their maintenance during the winter; and as it was afterwards proved, that theſe ſhores were not ſo thinly inhabited as had been imagined, the ſtatement made by Portoff is likely to be correct.

Portoff was not at this time on board the Chatham, and Mr. Puget was a little ſurprized at receiving a meſſage from him by one of the Ruſſians, inquiring if a gold watch-chain, and ſeals, were miſſing from the veſſel, as the captive Indian chief, who had been permitted to ſleep in the cabin the night Portoff remained on board, had produced theſe valuables, and had alleged that he had received them as a preſent from Mr. Puget, who until that inſtant, was unconſcious of his loſs. On the meſſenger being made acquainted with the theft, he replied that Portoff would deliver them up the next morning, which on the 30th he accordingly performed. On this occaſion Portoff expreſſed great indignation at the robbery, and conſidered himſelf as being very fortunate that he had been able to obtain the chain and ſeals uninjured, and to have an opportunity of reſtoring them, whilſt he had the power of ſo doing. Portoff embraced this occaſion to inform Mr. Puget, that on the evening of the 28th, whilſt he and his whole party were on one of the ſmall iſlands in port Mulgrave, they were ſurprized by a viſit of about fifty of the natives; and notwithſtanding the ſuperior numbers of his party, he had ſo little confidence in the courage of the Kodiak and Cook's inlet Indians, that he was ex-

1794. July. tremely anxious to be quit of ſuch dangerous viſitors, and had determined on returning to the Kodiak as ſoon as the Chatham ſhould leave the bay; in the mean time he purpoſed to remove his whole ſquadron from its then ſtation to point Turner. For this purpoſe he departed, and on the morning of the 1ſt of july, he returned with his numerous little fleet, and pitched his encampment on that point.

In the evening the Chatham was in readineſs for ſea agreeably to my directions; but as the weather during the day had been pleaſant with a fine weſterly breeze, Mr. Puget was in conſtant expectation of ſeeing the Diſcovery, and deemed it moſt prudent to remain ſtationary until the next morning, rather than riſk a longer ſeparation by proceeding to ſea. His conjectures of the Diſcovery being nigh at hand, were in a great meaſure confirmed late in the evening; and Mr. Manby was diſpatched as before related. The next morning however brought no tidings to the Chatham either of Mr. Manby, or the veſſel; but as it had been previouſly ſettled, that Mr. Manby's not returning ſhould denote the arrival of the Diſcovery, Mr. Puget concluded ſhe was coming into port Mulgrave, and remained at anchor in that expectation.

In the afternoon Mr. Puget viſited the Ruſſian encampment on point Turner, and found the whole party comfortably ſituated. Portoff had an excellent ſmall tent made of Ruſſian ſail cloth, which ſeemed to be appropriated to his ſole uſe, and as a depoſit for their fire arms, ammunition, and other articles of value; near which, an Indian hut was erected for the reſidence of the other Ruſſians; the captive chief and his family, and the reſt of the party, were ſo ſituated, that no ſurprize could be well apprehended; their ſpears, formed at the point like a ſpontoon, were placed near each habitation, in readineſs to act on the defenſive; and their daggers, and other weapons were equally well diſpoſed. Their temporary habitations were each formed by two canoes placed edgeways, about four feet aſunder, and their paddles conſtituted a kind of roof, over which were laid thick ſkins of land animals, which effectually protected them from the inclemency of the weather; and formed, though a ſmall and low, yet a comfortable reſting place; the bottom being firſt covered by a mat, ſtrewed over with clean dry graſs. Many ſea otters that were

juſt

juſt brought on ſhore by ſome of the Kodiak Indians, gave Mr. Puget an opportunity of ſeeing their manner of preparing thoſe ſkins, which differed materially from that practiſed by the other inhabitants of the coaſt, in whoſe poſſeſſion we have found that ſpecies of fur. Theſe people drew the ſkin over the body of the animal, without making any inciſion either in the back or the belly, and in that ſtate the ſkins were hung up to dry; but whether they underwent any other proceſs prior to their being ſent to market was not underſtood. The fleſh of theſe animals is eſteemed to be a very great dainty; and whilſt ſome were employed in ſkinning, the ſurrounding company were buſily engaged, with their knives, in ſcraping the blubber or fat from the carcaſe, and in that raw ſtate eating it with the greateſt reliſh. The reſt of the animal was boiled, with the wild vegetables procured in great abundance, in and about the woods, and afforded the party an excellent repaſt. The bones of the ſea otter, with thoſe of all other amphibious animals, are preſerved with the greateſt care by theſe Indians, but for what purpoſe Mr. Puget was unable to learn. Thoſe of the party who were not thus engaged, ſeemed to be induſtriouſly employed in making ſuch articles of curioſity, as found the moſt ready market amongſt their Engliſh friends. 1794. July.

In the evening the canoes that had been ſent with Mr. Manby returned without him, and as they brought neither letter nor meſſage, it ſerved to confirm Mr. Puget in his former opinion, that the Diſcovery was coming into port; eſpecially as the wind and weather were extremely unſettled, and conſequently, very unfavorable to the examination of the coaſt to the eaſtward. The arrival of a large party of native Indians the next morning, on the ſouthern ſhore of the main land oppoſite to point Turner, threw the whole Ruſſian encampment into a ſtate of confuſion, and cauſed every preparation to be made for acting on the defenſive; in the mean time the captive chief was diſpatched in a Kodiak canoe, for the purpoſe of uſing his endeavours to bring about a friendly intercourſe, and to eſtabliſh a good underſtanding. On this occaſion ſeveral meſſages paſſed, but no interview took place between the two parties during the day, which was very unpleaſant, the wind being very boiſterous from the eaſtward. Early in the morning of the 4th, a large wooden canoe, with

1794. July. twelve of theſe ſtrangers, viſited the Ruſſian encampment, and were welcomed to the ſhore by a ſong from the Kodiak Indians; this compliment being returned in the ſame way, a conference took place; in which the native chief exerted his utmoſt eloquence to point out the extent of their territories, and the injuſtice of the Ruſſians in killing and taking away their ſea otters, without making them the ſmalleſt recompence. After theſe grievances had been enumerated with great energetic force, the chief ſent a ſea otter ſkin to Portoff, and on his accepting this preſent, a loud ſhout was given by both parties: this was followed by a ſong, which concluded theſe introductory ceremonies. The viſitors now landed, and were conducted to the encampment, where the friendly reception they met with, induced the chief to diſpatch his canoe, with ſuch information to the reſt of his tribe, that they ſoon repaired to point Turner; and after ſimilar ceremonies of ſongs and dancing, theſe likewiſe landed, amounting to about fifty, in whoſe poſſeſſion were ſix excellent muſkets, kept in the higheſt order, and each had a large iron dagger that hung from his neck in readineſs for immediate ſervice.

But as no confidence could be placed in their profeſſions of friendſhip, ſo large a party excited in Portoff the moſt ſerious apprehenſions for the ſafety of his people, eſpecially, as the native Indians took up their abode in the vicinity of his encampment; and although at that time it contained nearly nine hundred, whilſt the number of the natives did not amount to more than ſeventy perſons, amongſt whom, were ſome women and boys, yet he greatly dreaded an attack; being conſcious that the major part of his people would be unequal to reſiſt the impetuoſity of ſo daring and deſperate an adverſary.

Mr. Puget relieved Portoff of his diſtreſſing ſolicitude by the ſtrongeſt aſſurances, that ſo long as the Chatham remained in his neighbourhood, he might, in the event of an attack, depend on every aſſiſtance in his power to afford, as alſo in the exertion of his beſt endeavours, to gain theſe ſtrangers more over to the intereſt of the Ruſſian party. Theſe offers were received by Portoff with marks of the moſt lively gratitude, as he had conſidered his ſituation as being extremely critical, but was now, from Mr. Puget's aſſurances of protection, made perfectly eaſy; and

and for the purpoſe of preſerving the good underſtanding that appeared to have taken place, he diſtributed amongſt his viſitors ſome large and ſmall blue beads, with ſheet copper, and bracelets made of that metal. This meaſure appeared to have its deſired effect, as the chief and his party ſeemed to be well pleaſed, and ſoon after they all retired from the encampment, apparently well ſatisfied with their reception. The trivial articles given by Portoff, were the only ſpecies of merchandize the Ruſſians had with them; even theſe, had been brought in very ſmall quantities; and it would appear that they were very inadequate to the purchaſe of furs from the tribes or nations, in the more ſouth-eaſtern parts of this coaſt; but a commercial intercourſe with the native inhabitants of North Weſt America to the eaſtward from prince William's ſound did not appear to be an object of the Ruſſian purſuit.

Late in the evening, Portoff acquainted Mr. Puget, that the Diſcovery was coming round the point; a gun was immediately fired, and Mr. Johnſtone diſpatched in the cutter; but the veſſel under ſail ſoon appeared like a galiot, and was ſuppoſed to be a Ruſſian, until the return of Mr. Johnſtone about four in the morning, who had found the veſſel to be the Jackall, which anchored near point Turner. Here Mr. Johnſtone learned, that ſhe had parted from the Diſcovery the preceding afternoon, and that ſhe had after that time been driven ſome leagues to the eaſtward.

As Mr. Puget did not receive by this veſſel any letter or meſſage, he ſtill ſuppoſed that I ſhould return to port Mulgrave, to wait a more favorable opportunity for proſecuting the ſurvey of the coaſt. The weather ſtill continued in the ſame unſettled ſtate until the evening, when the clearing of the weſtern ſky ſtrongly indicated a favorable change. In the morning of the 5th the whole party of native Indians quitted port Mulgrave, and left the Ruſſians in quiet poſſeſſion of point Turner. Before their departure, their number had gradually increaſed to an hundred and upwards. The ſeveral chiefs had occaſionally viſited Mr. Puget, who made them all preſents of ſuch articles as were by them conſidered valuable, and were well accepted. Mr. Puget mentions alſo, that after an amicable intercourſe had been eſtabliſhed between the two par-

1794. July. ties, they entertained each other with ſongs and dances, according to the different cuſtoms of each particular tribe.

A fine breeze having ſprung up about noon from the N. W., the Chatham quitted port Mulgrave. Here Mr. Puget ſtates, that they were enabled to procure ſome tolerable refreſhments; the ſhores produced an abundance of very good wild celery, which had been daily boiled with portable ſoup in their peas, and had been eaten alſo as ſallad; but to the bounty of their Ruſſian friend Portoff, they had been more conſiderably indebted, for a conſtant and ample ſupply of fiſh, chiefly halibut, with ſome few cod and ſalmon. Theſe were all he had to beſtow, but he furniſhed them in ſo handſome and ſo diſintereſted a manner, as plainly indicated, that he poſſeſſed a mind and diſpoſition, not only capable of great acts of generoſity, but highly intitled to a more reſpectable poſt in civil ſociety, than the lot of his fortune ſeemed to admit. His behaviour from his firſt viſit, had been marked by a ſteady, uniform line of conduct, that manifeſted a juſt ſenſe of thoſe obligations, which although demanded by the rights of hoſpitality, are, when ſo very pleaſantly conferred, deſerving the higheſt commendations and acknowledgments; beſide which, Mr. Puget had little in his power to offer. Some few trivial articles were however moſt thankfully accepted by Portoff, who took charge of ſome books likely to be ſerviceable as a preſent for Mr. Shields, to whom, and likewiſe to Mr. Berrenoff, the conductor of the company's affairs, at the Kodiak, Mr. Puget wrote in ſuch terms of the conduct of this honeſt ſailor, as he moſt richly had deſerved.

Mr. Puget concludes the account of his tranſactions at this place by noticing, that in ſailing into port Mulgrave it is neceſſary to give a good birth to point Phipps, in order to avoid a ſmall reef that ſtretches from it into the ſea. From the inner or north point of this cape, point Turner lies S. 83 E., diſtant two miles and three quarters; this point is bold, and muſt be kept cloſe on board, for the purpoſe of avoiding the ſhoals that lie at a little diſtance to the eaſtward of it; between theſe ſhoals and the point, good anchorage is found in 8 to 14 fathoms, clear good holding ground; the variation by the Chatham's compaſs was 26° eaſtwardly; the riſe and fall of the

the tide perpendicularly was about nine feet, and it was high water 30' after the moon had paſſed the meridian. 1794. July.

The dangers in Beering's bay, particularly between point Manby and the iſlands forming port Mulgrave, are conſidered to be numerous, ſince ſeveral rocks were ſeen, juſt ſhewing their heads above water; but Mr. Puget had not leiſure to undertake a minute examination of theſe latent dangers, or of the iſlands juſt mentioned forming the port, which, by its ſouth-eaſtern entrance, is free from any danger or interruption, and affords ample ſpace to turn in, between the main land and the iſland.

Here the Chatham was employed in reaching the ocean with a weſterly wind until ſix in the evening, when her courſe was directed for Croſs ſound. On approaching cape Spencer, a dozen of the natives in one canoe viſited the brig, all of whom expreſſed the ſame want of confidence that had been exhibited to us, and not one of them would venture on board, without a hoſtage being ſent into the canoe. As this ceremony had not been before obſerved by any of our North Weſt American viſitors, it was not at firſt comprehended, but on the demand being underſtood, Mr. Puget ordered one of his people into the canoe; upon which the chief immediately repaired on board, and a large ſupply of halibut was ſoon purchaſed with iron. Whilſt this traffic was going on, and the hoſtage remained in the canoe, the chief ſeemed perfectly ſatisfied, and reconciled to his ſituation; but the inſtant the man was deſired to come from out of the canoe on board, the chief returned. This exceſſive ſuſpicion and diſtruſt, which had been by no means the general character of the North Weſt Americans, is not eaſily to be accounted for; unleſs it be ſuppoſed, which is too much to be apprehended, that ſome of their civilized viſitors had given them cauſe for adopting this precaution.

Mr. Puget and the gentlemen on board the Chatham had been equally deceived with ourſelves by the appearance of the ice, and had tacked to avoid approaching too near ſome pieces which they had ſuppoſed to be rocks; but after diſcovering the miſtake they ſoon joined us as already mentioned, without noticing either rocks, ſhoals, or other interruption in ſailing up the ſound, excepting the ice before mentioned.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IX.

Tranſactions in Croſs ſound—Proceed to ſea—Account of a boat excurſion—Deſcription of port Althorp and Croſs ſound—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1794. July. Thurſday 10. ALTHOUGH the weather, during the night and morning, had been very rainy, yet it did not prevent our being viſited by the natives in ſeven or eight canoes, containing men, women, and children; who, from this early viſit, we had great reaſon to ſuppoſe had their reſidence at no great diſtance. It appeared that they had taken up a temporary abode on one of the two ſmall branches in this cove, for the purpoſe, it ſhould ſeem, of being our near neighbours. Their numbers were afterwards ſo augmented that we had frequently near an hundred about the veſſels, who, notwithſtanding the weather was foggy, rainy, and very unpleaſant, furniſhed us with a tolerable ſupply of halibut and ſalmon; the latter was of a very inferior ſort, and poſſeſſed little or no taſte; in addition to theſe eſſentials, they diſpoſed of a few indifferent ſea otter ſkins: in this traffic they dealt very honeſtly, and in the other parts of their conduct they ſeemed to ſhew an open, cheerful, and lively diſpoſition; yet no one was inclined to truſt himſelf in our power on board, although on ſhore they were affable and familiar.

Since our arrival on the coaſt this ſeaſon, the ſtate of my health had been too indifferent to allow of my taking any ſhare in the ſeveral diſtant boat excurſions; but as it ſeemed to be highly probable, from the extremely broken appearance of this extenſive opening in the coaſt, that Mr. Whidbey might be led to a great diſtance, in land, by purſuing the continental

continental ſhore, and by that means be precluded from examining the various iſlands that appear to lie before it, and to form the external boundaries of this ſound; and conſidering myſelf now ſufficiently recruited to be equal to that taſk, early in the morning of the 14th I ſat out for that purpoſe, but by noon I was obliged to return, in conſequence of being ſeized with a moſt violent indiſpoſition, which terminated in a bilious cholic, that confined me for ſeveral days to my apartments. 1794. July.

During my abſence a ſail had been deſcried in the offing, which had been ſuppoſed to be the Jackall, and on my return a boat was ſent to afford her every aſſiſtance in our power. At three the next morning the boat returned from the veſſel, which was found to be a brig named the Arthur, commanded by a Mr. Barber, belonging to Bengal, but laſt from port Jackſon. At noon ſhe anchored in this port, off the iſland forming its weſtern ſide, to the ſouth of the ſtation we had taken. The Indians were as uſual about our veſſels, buſily employed in commercial dealings; but on the arrival of this veſſel, I thought it proper to prohibit the purchaſe of furs, by any of our people. Tueſday 15.

The ſame very unpleaſant weather continued with little variation; the wind blowing a ſtrong gale from the eaſtward. On friday afternoon our amicable intercourſe with the inhabitants of the country was in ſome meaſure interrupted, by one of them having been detected in the act of ſtealing ſome of the lower part of the rudder chains. Some muſkets had been fired to induce thoſe in the canoe to return their prize to no effect; the launch was therefore ſent in purſuit of the canoe, and juſt as the Indians were about to land the canoe overſet, by which accident the ſtolen goods were loſt, with ſuch other valuables as they had collected during the day; and the party, conſiſting of two women and a man, were made priſoners, and with their canoe, brought on board. The three delinquents were ordered into irons; but they had not been long ſo circumſtanced, before I received a very humble petition from the two ladies, who on promiſing they would not again be found ſo offending were liberated. The man remained in confinement until the next morning, when I underſtood that ſome ſimilar acts had been committed on Friday 18. Saturday 19.

1794. July. board the Chatham; this information induced me to conſider, that making an example of the thief in our poſſeſſion, might be attended with the deſirable effect of preventing further miſdemeanors; and for this reaſon he was puniſhed with four dozen laſhes, after which his canoe was returned to him, and he with his ladies was diſmiſſed.

On this correction being inflicted, the reſt of the canoes quitted the Tueſday 22. cove, and no one came near us until tueſday, when one only came alongſide. On the Indian meeting a friendly reception, his neighbours were induced to follow his example, and our former intercourſe was perfectly reeſtabliſhed. Amongſt the number who now viſited us, was one of the women who had been overſet in the canoe, and who in that ſcuffle had hurt the ſeparated part of the lower lip; but on receiving the neceſſary ſurgical aſſiſtance for healing the wound, for which purpoſe ſhe came regularly on board every morning, it was ſoon perfectly healed.

Wedneſ. 23. The Arthur ſailed on the 23d, and on the ſaturday following the Jackal Saturday 26. arrived, and anchored near us; on this occaſion the former reſtrictions as to the purchaſe of furs were again enforced.

Mr. Brown ſtated, that he had quitted port Mulgrave the morning after the Chatham had ſailed, and had left Portoff and his party at point Turner; but on his meeting with a hard gale from the eaſtward, he was obliged to return thither, with the loſs of ſome ſpars, and with material damage to his ſails. The Ruſſian party he found ſtill at their encampment, but underſtood that ſix of the Kodiak Indians had been captured by the native inhabitants. Portoff requeſted Mr. Brown would afford him ſome aſſiſtance to regain his people; for which purpoſe, with a numerous fleet of canoes, and one of the Jackal's boats, Portoff directed his courſe up the bay, and ſoon met with the hoſtile Indians, who, after a long diſcuſſion delivered up five of their priſoners, and in return received five of their comrades, being part of a number which in retaliation, the Ruſſians had captured, but the remainder of the party amounting to twelve men and women, were detained by Portoff, until the other Kodiak Indian ſhould be reſtored. Mr. Brown's ſecond viſit to port Mulgrave was of ſhort duration, and Portoff with his numerous fleet quitted it a few hours before his departure.

We

We were now in hourly expectation of the party's return under the command of Mr. Whidbey, for the comfort and even ſafety of whom, it was not poſſible for us to avoid having the moſt anxious ſolicitude, as the weather that had generally prevailed ſince our arrival in this place, had been of an extremely unpleaſant nature. In the afternoon, however, we were very agreeably relieved of our anxiety for their welfare, by their returning all in good health and ſpirits; after having traverſed the continental ſhore ſo far as to be within about 20 leagues of cape Deciſion, from whence a clear channel had been ſeen into the ocean. To this ſtation a good inland navigation had been found, excepting that in an eaſterly direction from the anchorage of the veſſels at the diſtance of about 10 leagues, the paſſage though ſufficiently ſpacious, was at that time greatly incommoded, and, in ſome places, nearly cloſed by large fragments of floating ice. This inconvenience having already occaſioned us much annoyance, and moments of the moſt anxious concern, I did not chooſe to combat again ſuch difficulties, eſpecially as by purſuing our route by the ocean, it would afford us an opportunity of delineating the exterior coaſt; and as Mr. Johnſtone had accompliſhed the ſervice, which want of health had prevented my effecting, I directed every thing to be taken from the ſhore, and the veſſels prepared for ſailing the next morning; but it was not until monday in the forenoon that the wind permitted us to move, when, with a light air from the north, and with the aſſiſtance of all our boats, we were enabled to get out of the port which I have named PORT ALTHORP. We had no ſooner arrived in the ſound than the breeze died away, and the flood tide obliged us to anchor until one o'clock. At this time a breeze again ſprang up, but being from the s. w., we were employed until midnight in turning out of the ſound. We ſtood to and fro off cape Croſs to wait the return of day, in order to carry on the examination of the external coaſt ſouthward towards cape Deciſion, which was now diſcovered to be either the coaſt of a long iſland, or an archipelago extending to the latitude of 56° 15′, and probably further ſouth. Near its ſouth-eaſtern extremity, I intended to take the firſt convenient ſituation that might offer for the veſſels, whilſt the boats were employed in completing

1794. July.

Monday 28.

1794. July. the ſurvey of the ſmall portion of the continental ſhore that now remained for our examination.

Previouſly however, to my proceeding in this part of my journal, I ſhall ſtate the ſervices performed by Mr. Whidbey during his late excurſion, which according to the directions he received commenced on the forenoon of the 10th from cape Spencer, with very thick foggy unpleaſant weather; this inconvenience, in addition to the immenſe numbers of huge pieces of floating ice, very much retarded his progreſs acroſs the ſound. Having at length effected this object, the continental ſhore from the cape above-mentioned was found to take nearly a north direction for about 3 leagues to a low pebbly point; N. N. W. from which, five miles further, a ſmall brook flowed into the ſound, and on its northern ſide ſtood the ruins of a deſerted Indian village. To reach this ſtation, the party had advanced up an arm about 6 miles wide at its entrance, but which had decreaſed to about half that width, and their further progreſs was now ſtopped by an immenſe body of compact perpendicular ice, extending from ſhore to ſhore, and connected with a range of lofty mountains that formed the head of the arm, and as it were, gave ſupport to this body of ice on each ſide. Their courſe was now directed acroſs the arm, and on its eaſtern ſide, compelled by the inclemency of the weather, the party ſtopped until it ſhould prove more favorable to their purpoſe. Theſe ſhores are compoſed of a border of low land, which on high tides is overflown, and becomes broken into iſlands. Here were erected two pillars ſixteen feet high, and four feet in circumference, painted white; on the top of each was placed a large ſquare box; on examining one of them it was found to contain many aſhes, and pieces of burnt bones, which were conſidered to be human; theſe relicts were carefully wrapped up in ſkins, and old mats, and at the baſe of the pillars was placed an old canoe in which were ſome paddles.

The weather in the night was dark with conſtant rain, and on the following morning it improved but little; yet as it permitted the party to ſee from point to point, Mr. Whidbey proſecuted his reſearches, and found the ſhores of the icy barrier taking a direction S. 53 E. $4\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, to a point, which I have called POINT WIMBLEDON, lying from

cape Spencer N. 53 E., diſtant eleven miles. In paſſing this ſpace, they were obliged to make their way through a great quantity of floating ice, and between three ſmall rocky iſlands lying at a little diſtance from the main land, which oppoſite to theſe iſlands terminates in ſteep, rugged, rocky cliffs. This point forms the north-weſt point of entrance into an extenſive branch of the ſound extending to the eaſtward; its oppoſite point of entrance, which I named POINT LAVINIA, is the north-eaſt point of port Althorp, and lies from it S. 12 E., at the diſtance of ſix miles. Between theſe points is a group conſiſting of one low, and two high rocky iſlands, with ſome rocks and iſlets about them; from hence the ſhore took a circular direction to the N. N. E. for about a league, and formed the weſtern entrance of a ſmaller branch about 2 miles wide, extending to the north and north-weſtward; at the entrance of which, in mid-channel was only found 18 fathoms water; a circumſtance we had been little accuſtomed to meet with in our examination of the ſeveral branches of this very extraordinary country; as in almoſt every other inſtance their depth had been far greater, than we had been provided to reach. Up this opening the party advanced nearly in a north-weſt direction about 2 leagues, where their further progreſs was nearly ſtopped by ſhoals, rocky iſlets, and rocks, extending acroſs the branch, which decreaſed to about a mile in width, and for the ſpace of about two miles, was occupied by theſe iſlets and rocks; beyond them on the weſtern ſhore was a ſmall ſhallow opening, that appeared to communicate with one of a ſimilar deſcription, and which had been noticed in the other arm a few miles below the icy barrier, but was too ſhallow to be approached by the boats. About 4 miles from hence in a northerly direction this branch finally cloſed, being in moſt places greatly encumbered with ice. On the return of the boats, they were much incommoded by the ſhoals that extend from the north-eaſt ſide of the arm, to within half a mile of its ſouth-weſt ſide. About its entrance the ſoundings were regular, of a moderate depth, and afforded good and ſecure anchorage; but at this ſeaſon, veſſels would be much inconvenienced by the immenſe quantities of floating ice; this impediment, in addition to the weather being again very foggy, ſtopped the progreſs of their reſearches early in the afternoon.

1794. July.

1794. July. noon, and obliged them to retire about a league within the entrance on the eaſtern ſhore. About ten of the natives in two canoes had been met with, who had conducted themſelves in a very civil and friendly manner. Toward the evening and in the night, the ice accumulated ſo much as to threaten deſtruction to the boats, which under the circumſtances of their ſituation, could not without inconvenience and delay be hauled on ſhore: the utmoſt vigilance of the party became requiſite to prevent their being damaged, which was happily effected, though with the loſs of a grapnel, as the Chatham's cutter had by the ice been unavoidably forced adrift. This, though an important loſs, (none of the boats having a ſpare grapnel) was ſoon compenſated by the ingenuity of Mr. Le Meſurier, who had the command of the cutter, and who immediately conſtructed one of wood, that anſwered the purpoſe of an iron one extremely well, during the reſt of the excurſion.

The morning of the 12th, though unpleaſant, was rather more favorable to their purſuit, which was ſtill greatly impeded by the ice. From the eaſt point of this branch, which I have called POINT DUNDAS, ſituated in latitude 58° 21′, longitude 224° 1′, the coaſt takes an irregular E. N. E. direction about ſeven miles to a point, from whence this branch of the ſound appeared to be very extenſive in an E. S. E. point of view, and was upwards of 3 leagues acroſs. The party proceeded from point Dundas to this ſtation, through a channel from 2 to 3 miles in width, between the continental ſhore, and an iſland about ſeven miles long and three miles broad, lying in a N. E. and S. W. direction. This ſpacious inlet preſented to our party an arduous taſk, as the ſpace between the ſhores on the northern and ſouthern ſides, ſeemed to be intirely occupied by one compact ſheet of ice as far as the eye could diſtinguiſh. Whilſt the boats remained at this point they were viſited by the natives in ſeveral canoes, that had come from out a ſmall ſhallow brook a little to the weſtward of the point. Excepting a few indifferent ſea otter ſkins, theſe people brought with them no articles for traffic. To the north and eaſt of this point, the ſhores of the continent form two large open bays, which were terminated by compact ſolid mountains of ice, riſing perpendicularly from the water's edge, and bounded to the north

north by a continuation of the united lofty frozen mountains that extend eaſtward from mount Fairweather. In theſe bays alſo were great quantities of broken ice, which having been put in motion by the ſpringing up of a northerly wind, was drifted to the ſouthward, and forcing the boats from the northern ſhore, obliged them to take ſhelter round the north-eaſt point of the above iſland. This made Mr. Whidbey apprehenſive, that the ſtill apparent connected body of ice from ſide to ſide, would at length oblige him to abandon his reſearches by this route, unleſs he ſhould find it poſſible to force a paſſage through this formidable obſtruction. 1794. July.

In attempting this, the party ſucceeded far beyond their expectations, for they gained an open navigation, and by four in the afternoon arrived at a low and nearly round iſland about 2 leagues in circuit, lying from the former iſland N. 83 E., diſtant 3 leagues. This iſland is moderately elevated, its ſhores pleaſant and eaſy of acceſs, and well ſtocked with timber, moſtly of the pine tribe. It preſented a much more inviting appearance than they had been accuſtomed to behold, and the wind and weather being more favorable than for ſome time paſt, they continued along the continental ſhore, paſſing within ſome iſlets that lie about a league to the eaſtward of the round iſland, until nine in the evening, when it became calm, and the party reſted for the night at the entrance of a brook, in a bay on the northern or continental ſhore, which from the round iſland lies S. 82 E., diſtant ten miles. Here in the morning of the 13th they were viſited by fifteen Indians, men, women, and children, who conducted themſelves in the moſt civil and affable manner, and took much pains to explain, that they had recently been engaged in a war with the inhabitants of the ſouthern ſide of the branch, in which they had been beaten, and pointed to a deſerted village, where thoſe of their comrades who had fallen had been buried. Theſe people appeared to be a part of a very poor tribe, and had ſcarcely any thing to diſpoſe of; for which reaſon Mr. Whidbey made them preſents of ſome few trivial articles, which were very thankfully received, and then he reſumed his examination, and found the continent from the laſt mentioned open bay compact, and taking a courſe ſomewhat irregularly S. 50 E. 7 leagues, to a point, which I called after the ſeat of my anceſtors, POINT COUVERDEN,

1794. July. VERDEN, where the obſerved latitude was 58° 12′, longitude 225° 7′. At the diſtance of 2 miles to the north-weſt of this point, the party paſſed a ſmall cove with an iſland lying before it, and half a league ſouth of the point, a high barren rocky iſlet.

The branch that had been thus navigated, was here about five or ſix miles wide, and at this ſtation was united with a very extenſive arm, taking a S.S.E. and N.N.W. direction. The latter becoming the firſt object of attention, the boats proceeded to the northward, along the weſtern or continental ſhore, which in this neighbourhood conſtituted a narrow border of low land, well wooded with ſtately trees, moſtly of the pine tribe, behind which ſtill extended a continuation of the lofty ſnowy mountains. About two miles to the north of point Couverden were paſſed one ſmall iſland and three rocky iſlets; one of which lies nearly in mid-channel, and having advanced about 4 or 5 leagues up this arm, the oppoſite ſhore that had appeared to be compact now ſeemed to be broken. The progreſs of the party in this purſuit was greatly retarded by a freſh northerly wind, and a conſtant ſtream ſetting againſt them, ſo that it was noon on the 14th before they reached a point lying N. 10 W. from point Couverden; where Mr. Whidbey obſerved the latitude to be 58° 35′. From this point the eaſtern ſhore of the arm ſtill preſented the ſame broken appearance, but that along which they had paſſed was firm and compact, indented with a few coves, and ſome iſlets and rocks lying near it. Both ſides of this arm were bounded by lofty ſtupendous mountains, covered with perpetual ice and ſnow, whilſt the ſhores in this neighbourhood appeared to be compoſed of cliffs of very fine ſlate, interſperſed with beaches of excellent paving ſtone. This point forms a projecting promontory, about a league long, in a northerly direction, from which the continental ſhore ſtill continued in the above line about nine miles, where, near a ſmall brook, the party reſted for the night. Moſt of the preceding day had been foggy and rainy, the latter increaſed greatly during the night, and detained them until nine in the forenoon of the 15th; when, having a gentle breeze in their favor, they proceeded along a ſtraight and compact ſhore, and by noon reached a ſmall iſlet, where the obſerved latitude was 58° 54′, longitude 224° 47′.

47′. This iſlet is about two miles from the weſtern ſhore of the main channel, which ſtill continues to be five miles wide. Another iſlet lies to the north, between it, and the ſouth point of an iſland about five miles long and a mile broad, lying along the weſtern ſhore, and forming a channel that is about a mile wide, having at its ſouthern entrance ſhoals that extend nearly from ſide to ſide. Up this channel the boats paſſed, and found the continental ſhore now take a direction N. 22 W., nine miles from the above iſlet, to a point where the arm narrowed to two miles acroſs; from whence it extended ten miles further in a direction N. 30 W., where its navigable extent terminated in latitude 59° 12′, longitude 224° 33′. This ſtation was reached in the morning of the 16th, after paſſing ſome iſlets and ſome rocks, nearly in mid-channel. Above the northernmoſt of theſe (which lies four miles below the ſhoal, that extends acroſs the upper part of the arm, there about a mile in width,) the water was found to be perfectly freſh. Along the edge of this ſhoal the boats paſſed from ſide to ſide in ſix feet water, and beyond it, the head of the arm extended about half a league, where a ſmall opening in the land was ſeen, about the fourth of a mile wide, leading to the north-weſtward, from whence a rapid ſtream of freſh water ruſhed over the ſhoal; but this, to all appearance, was bounded at no great diſtance by a continuation of the ſame lofty ridge of ſnowy mountains ſo repeatedly mentioned, as ſtretching eaſtwardly from mount Fairweather, and which, in every point of view they had hitherto been ſeen, appeared to be a firm and cloſe-connected range of ſtupendous mountains, for ever doomed to ſupport a burthen of undiſſolving ice and ſnow. It was here remarked, that notwithſtanding the quantity of freſh water which flowed into this arm from the brook juſt mentioned, the ſhores were perfectly free from ſnow or ice, although they were three fourths of a degree to the north of thoſe parts that had undergone the examination of the party in the early part of their preſent expedition, where they had been much annoyed by ice, and it became another inſtance of the local exiſtence of theſe ſubſtances. 1794. July.

It may reaſonably be preſumed that this ſtream is alone indebted for its exiſtence to the diſſolution of the ſnow and ice in its vicinity at this ſeaſon

1794. July. ſon of the year; as it ſeemed to be too inconſiderable, and the adjacent mountains appeared to be too compact, to admit of its deriving its ſource from any other cauſe.

Up this brook, the Indian party, which had now accumulated to upwards of an hundred, gave our gentlemen to underſtand, that eight chiefs of great conſequence reſided, and they ſolicited the party, with much earneſtneſs, that they would remain in that neighbourhood ſome days, to give the chiefs an opportunity of paying them a viſit. Inquiries were made for the chief of the tribe then preſent, but no one of the Indians aſſumed that character. Their behaviour was peaceable, civil, and friendly; but our party having a more important object to purſue than that of receiving new viſitors, declined the propoſed civility, and returned down the arm, along the eaſtern ſhore, which was low, indented into ſmall bays and coves, and appeared to be a border that extended from the baſe of the mountains that lie behind it, and which took a direction S. 40 E., $4\frac{1}{2}$ leagues to a point that obtained the name of POINT SEDUCTION, in conſequence of the artful character of the Indians who are ſaid to reſide in its neighbourhood.

From this point lies a range of ſmall iſlands about four miles in a ſouth direction. The ſouthernmoſt is a flat barren rock, but on the others, trees were produced. From hence the oppoſite ſhore forming the eaſtern ſide of the arm was about two miles diſtant, and at this point a branch of it extended N. 18 W., about eleven miles; and ſhewed that what had been taken for a low border uniting with the mountains, was a narrow ſtrip of land from one to two miles acroſs. This branch after winding in a weſterly direction about 3 miles further, terminated this extenſive arm in its north-weſterly direction, by low land formed immediately at the foot of high ſtupendous mountains, broken into deep gullies, and loaded with perpetual ice and ſnow.

Through the low land uniting with the narrow ſtrip, flows another brook, much ſmaller than the former, but originating apparently from a ſimilar cauſe, the diſſolving ice and ſnow. On this low ſpit, as alſo on the border, ſeveral very large pine trees were ſeen, with ſome birch and ſmall alder trees. The examination to this extent occupied the party until

until the afternoon of the 16th; when they returned along the eaſtern ſhore, which, as they advanced to the ſouth, became high, ſteep, and craggy. 1794. July.

On this occaſion it may not be improper to remark, that the upper part of this arm, which after the place of my nativity, the town of Lynn in Norfolk, obtained the name of LYNN CANAL, approaches nearer to thoſe interior waters of the continent, which are ſaid to be known to the traders and travellers from the oppoſite ſide of America, than we had found the waters of the north pacific penetrate in any former inſtance. This approximation is towards the ſouth-weſt ſide of the Arathapeſcow lake, as laid down in Captain Cook's chart, from which its diſtance is about three hundred and twenty geographical miles; but from the cloſe connection and continuation of the lofty ſnowy barrier, ſo frequently before adverted to, trending ſouth-eaſtward, and nearly parallel to the direction of the continental ſhore, little probability can remain of there being any navigable communication, even for canoes between ſuch waters and the north pacific ocean, without the interruption of falls, cataracts, and various other impediments.

The boats were ſhortly joined in their way down the canal by a large canoe, in which there were about twenty Indians, with a chief who aſſumed the character of king or principal chief over all the people reſiding up the brook. He introduced himſelf in a friendly and courteous manner, made Mr. Whidbey a preſent of a ſea otter ſkin, and cheerfully received a ſuitable return; but like the Indians who had viſited the veſſels, he did not care to venture himſelf in the power of our party, and nothing could induce him to get into the yawl, but Mr. Whidbey himſelf going as a hoſtage into his canoe, and there remaining ſo long as he might think proper to ſtay in the boat. With this requeſt Mr. Whidbey did not think proper to comply, yet they accompanied our party down the canal, who in the evening reſted for the night on the eaſtern ſhore, about five miles to the ſouthward of point Seduction; on their landing, the chief ſhewed much civil attention, and as he had before done on all occaſions, uſed his utmoſt endeavours to impreſs our gentlemen with a good opinion of his ſincerity.

1794. July. This chief Mr. Whidbey repreſented as a tall thin elderly man. He was dreſſed in a much more ſuperb ſtyle than any chief we had hitherto ſeen on this coaſt, and he ſupported a degree of ſtate conſequence, and perſonal dignity, unuſual to be found amongſt the chiefs of North-Weſt America. His external robe was a very fine large garment, that reached from his neck down to his heels, made of wool from the mountain ſheep, neatly variegated with ſeveral colours, and edged, and otherwiſe decorated with little tufts, or frogs of woollen yarn, dyed of various colours. His head-dreſs was made of wood, much reſembling in its ſhape, a crown, adorned with bright copper and braſs plates, from whence hung a number of tails or ſtreamers, compoſed of wool and fur wrought together, died of various colours, and each terminating by a whole ermine ſkin. The whole exhibited a magnificent appearance, and indicated a taſte for dreſs and ornament, that we had not ſuppoſed the natives of theſe regions to poſſeſs.

The very cordial behaviour of theſe new acquaintances did not, however, prevent Mr. Whidbey from being on his guard, and knowing that there were many others in the neighbourhood, he cauſed every one of his party to ſleep in the boats at their grapnels, a little diſtance from the ſhore, and gave particular directions that the watch ſhould be vigilantly attentive, as he had reaſon to expect more of the natives would arrive in the courſe of the night. In this conjecture he was not miſtaken, for at the next dawn of day it was diſcovered, that another large canoe, with three ſmaller ones, had found their way into the cove unperceived by thoſe who were on watch, and at the ſame time two other large canoes, attended by ſeveral ſmaller ones, all full of Indians, were advancing at no great diſtance, and thoſe already in the cove, were in motion towards the boats. On this ſuſpicious appearance, for they were all armed, and prepared for hoſtilities, Mr. Whidbey took ſuch inſtant precautions as were moſt likely to repel any attempt that might be in contemplation; and by the time our party had increaſed their diſtance a little from the ſhore, and were prepared to act on the defenſive; the chief, who had ſhewn ſuch marks of friendly attention during the preceding day and evening, was, with his followers, alongſide of the yawl, purſuing a mode

of

of behaviour very different to that which he had before obſerved. He now waited for no invitation, but on his coming alongſide, with an empty box in his hand, he jumped into the yawl, ſeemingly with no other intent than that of plundering the boat: fortunately, however, the awning being ſpread much impeded his progreſs, and prevented the reſt of his companions from following his example, before he was obliged to retire, and put off with his canoe. By this time the other canoes had divided their forces, and had gone againſt the other two boats, where they experienced a ſimilar repulſe. Notwithſtanding that their numbers had now increaſed to at leaſt two hundred; yet ſeeing our boats were ſo well prepared, and ready to act on their defence, they declined making any further attempt, and ſeemed to content themſelves with vaunting only. One chief in particular became very valiant, he was of the laſt party that had arrived, and was in a large canoe full of Indians, who were well provided not only with ſpears, but with ſeven muſkets, and ſome braſs blunderbuſſes, all in moſt excellent order. He advanced, and hailed the yawl with a ſpeaking trumpet, which he held in one hand, and had a ſpying glaſs in the other; a powder horn was ſlung acroſs his ſhoulders, and a clean bright braſs blunderbuſs was lying near him, which he frequently took up and pointed at Mr. Whidbey, in ſuch a manner as evidently ſhewed he was no ſtranger to the uſe and management of ſuch weapons; and by his adroitneſs in the uſe of the trumpet and teleſcope, it would ſeem that he had not been unſucceſsful in copying this part of maritime education. Little doubt remained with our party as to the hoſtile intentions of theſe people, and it was probably a very happy circumſtance that they had not been more active in carrying their deſigns into effect; for, beſide the arms already mentioned, each man was provided with a ſhort handy dagger, very conveniently tied round his wriſt. Had they with theſe weapons aſſailed our boats, and got poſſeſſion of them in the night by ſurprize, which was evidently what had been meditated, their project might poſſibly have been attended with ſerious conſequences, if they had poſſeſſed ſufficient courage to have maintained a conteſt; this, however, ſeemed to be very doubtful, as our boats remained for a ſhort

1794. July.

1794. July. time nearly ſtationary, waiting their aſſault, but this they all thought proper to decline.

Some chaſtiſement for ſo unprovoked and treacherous breach of hoſpitality and good faith, might probably have been attended with the deſirable effect of preventing ſimilar aggreſſions in future; but as our party had received no injury from their evil intentions, Mr. Whidbey very humanely deſiſted from taking any revenge; and notwithſtanding he had them much in his power, and could not have fired upon them without making great ſlaughter, he nevertheleſs did not avail himſelf of his ſituation, but left it at their option to retire, or to become more active aggreſſors. By his having directed his courſe toward mid-channel, the canoes were drawn from the ſhore into the middle of the canal, where they were leſs liable to be troubleſome, as it had appeared that on all ſuch occaſions they were deſirous of ſecuring a retreat, by being near to the rocks or woods. The whole Indian party followed the boats for about three miles, when they gave up their purſuit, and retired, making a great noiſe, and holding up ſea otter ſkins, which they ſeemed to poſſeſs in great abundance.

With this party three chiefs only had appeared, although, according to their own account, the tribe reſiding up the brook had belonging to it, eight chiefs. The whole of this party, which had been collected at a very ſhort notice, ſeemed to be fighting men, or perſons of that deſcription, there being neither ſtriplings nor women amongſt them, excepting five principal ladies, each of whom, agreeably to the faſhion of the nations of this part of America, ſteered and conducted one of the five large canoes, the ſtation allotted to them in all warlike enterprizes, as has been deſcribed on a former occaſion. By this ſtrength it will appear, that if, as it is preſumed, theſe were three only, of the eight chiefs of the brook, and that the other five were equally powerful, this muſt be amongſt the moſt numerous tribes we had yet become acquainted with, on the coaſt of North Weſt America.

The party being at length relieved from theſe very troubleſome viſitors, with the pleaſing reflection of not having been driven to the neceſſity of depriving any one of life, purſued their route quietly along the eaſtern

eaſtern ſhore. The weather was dark and gloomy, and as the day advanced the wind blew ſtrong from the ſouthward, attended with much rain. At breakfaſt time a point, called by me POINT ST. MARY'S, was reached in latitude 58° 43½′, longitude 225° 2′, forming the north point of a bay, which I named BERNERS BAY, about 4 miles acroſs, in a direction S. 20 E., about 5 miles deep to the N. N. E. From the ſouth point of this bay, which I called POINT BRIDGET, the continental ſhore took a direction S. 26 E., and having advanced about 10 miles paſſing a ſmall iſland, with ſome rocks and iſlets about it, the ſeverity of the weather obliged them to take ſhelter amongſt a group of ſmall iſlets, where, during the night, they experienced a hard gale from the ſouthward, attended with a heavy rain, which detained them until eight in the forenoon of the 18th, when the party reſumed their examination in a channel difficult to navigate, even for boats: it being much incommoded with numberleſs rocks between this group of iſlets and the continent, which ſtill continued in the direction before mentioned. Beyond theſe iſlets to the weſtward, lies a larger iſland, and from the ſhore of the main land, a ſhallow bank extends nearly half a league, commencing about a league from the place at which the party had ſlept the night preceding. In paſſing through this intricate navigation, ſmokes were ſeen in various directions, and many Indians were obſerved about the ſhores, along which the party having now advanced about five miles, they came to the north point of a ſmall bay where the ſhoal bank terminated. Here they ſtopped to dine in exceſſively cold rainy weather, with a ſtrong gale of wind from the ſouthward. From this ſtation the ſouth point of the large iſland, which in a N. W. and S. E. direction is about ſix miles long, and about two miles broad, lies N. 77 W., diſtant two miles and a half, and forms the north point of a channel into the main arm, about a mile and three quarters wide; the ſouth point of this channel being alſo the weſt point of a narrow branch leading to the ſouth-eaſt. After dinner, accompanied by a canoe and twelve Indians, the route of the party was directed up this ſouth-eaſtern branch, but their progreſs in conſequence of the very bad weather was rendered extremely ſlow, and towards the evening they had the further mortification of being joined by another large canoe full of Indians.

1794. July.

As

1794. July. As the day declined with every proſpect of a diſmal boiſterous night, the party anxiouſly looked out for ſome place of ſhelter, and endeavoured to get rid of the Indians by firing ſome muſkets over their heads; but inſtead of this meaſure having the deſired effect, it ſeemed only to make them more daring, and encouraged them to advance nearer to the boats. Thus unpleaſantly circumſtanced, they continued at their oars until ten at night, without having gained more than 4 miles from the place where they had dined, and without the moſt diſtant probability of the Indians taking their leave. Although this branch had every appearance of being cloſed not far a-head, yet as Mr. Whidbey wiſhed to aſcertain that fact poſitively, the party ſteered for the ſhore with an intent of there paſſing the night; this the Indians perceived, made the beſt of their way thither, and got poſſeſſion of the beach before them, where they drew up in battle array, with their ſpears couched ready to receive our people on landing. There was now no alternative but either to force a landing by firing upon them, or to remain at their oars all night. The latter Mr. Whidbey conſidered to be not only the moſt humane, but the moſt prudent meaſure to adopt, concluding that their habitations were not far diſtant, and believing them, from the number of ſmokes that had been ſeen during the day, to be a very numerous tribe. So far as the branch had been diſcernible before dark, which was not more than a mile wide, there was every reaſon to think its termination had been ſeen; but ſhould the party have been deceived, it was here infinitely too rocky and dangerous to be conſidered as navigable for ſhipping, and for that reaſon unworthy any further examination, at the riſk of a ſerious diſpute with theſe troubleſome people. Theſe conſiderations determined Mr. Whidbey to return through the channel above-mentioned into the main canal, where about the dawn of day on the 19th the boats arrived at a point which obtained the name of POINT RETREAT, ſituated in latitude 58° 24′, longitude 225° 12′. Here they ſtopped to take ſome reſt, and having breakfaſted, Mr. Whidbey, although in ſome meaſure departing from the ſcrupulous exactneſs with which our ſurvey had been hitherto conducted, became ſatisfied that the branch he had thus quitted, was but barely navigable for boats, and therefore purſued his reſearches about

about ſixteen miles, to a point called by me POINT MARSDEN, along the eaſtern ſhore of the canal, concluding it to be the continent, taking a direction S. 9 E.; it is compoſed of land, very moderately elevated, covered with fine timber, chiefly of the pine kind, and terminating at the water-ſide, with alternate ſteep rocky cliffs and ſmall ſandy bays, with a few detached rocks and iſlets lying near it. The wind was ſtill boiſterous, with thick, rainy, unpleaſant weather, ſo that they could ſeldom ſee a mile before them; they were, however, ſometimes favored by a light northerly wind, with which, on the 20th, they advanced about 10 leagues further, ſtill finding the eaſtern ſhore compact, and the country of a ſimilar deſcription to that they had paſſed the preceding day. Here, at a point in latitude 57° 37′, longitude 205° 29′, which I called POINT PARKER, the party took up their abode for the night, which was very rainy; but in the morning of the 21ſt the weather became fair, and gave them a diſtinct view of the ſurrounding region. It was ſeen that they were advancing in a very ſpacious ſtrait or channel, to all appearance free from interruption; its weſtern ſhore, diſtant ſeven miles, appeared to conſiſt of an extenſive tract of land, or a large group of iſlands, that ſeemed to form channels, which took a weſterly direction towards the ocean; the latter appearing the moſt probable, I have honored this country with the name of KING GEORGE THE THIRD'S ARCHIPELAGO. 1794. July.

The flood-tide, although of ſhort duration, not running more than two hours, had, ſince their paſſing to the ſouth of the ſpacious branch, communicating with Croſs ſound, been regularly obſerved to come from the ſouthward, and ſtongly indicated that this channel likewiſe communicated with the ocean in a ſoutherly direction. As the weather was now favorable to that purſuit they loſt no time, but ſtill kept along the eaſtern ſhore, which, from point Parker, took a general direction S. 7 E. indented into ſeveral ſmall bays; the ſhores are low, and at high tide are much divided by the water. A league to the S.E. of point Parker, in one of theſe bays, is an opening about the eighth part of a mile wide, where many of the natives in their canoes were aſſembled, and from the treatment our party had lately received, it was neceſſary that their fire-arms

1794. July. ſhould be in readineſs, but as ſome of them had been loaded many days Mr. Whidbey ordered them to be diſcharged into the air; this ſoon after produced a return of nearly an equal number from the Indians on ſhore; but as the boats approached the opening, the canoes were all haſtily paddled off by the natives, and ſoon diſappeared.

In the entrance 5 fathoms water was found, and after advancing about half a mile it proved to be only a ſhallow rocky place, having a ſmall part of its ſouthern ſide an iſland at high water. On each ſide of the entrance ſome new habitations were conſtructing, and for the firſt time during our intercourſe with the North Weſt American Indians in the vicinity of theſe habitations, were found ſome ſquare patches of ground in a ſtate of cultivation, producing a plant that appeared to be a ſpecies of tobacco; and which, we underſtood, is by no means uncommon amongſt the inhabitants of Queen Charlotte's iſlands, who cultivate much of this plant. On the return of the boats the Indians again made their appearance in a large body, headed by a chief who manifeſted a friendly diſpoſition, by frequently taking up and laying down his muſket, and making ſigns that thoſe in the boats ſhould do the ſame. On this being complied with, he ſent a young man dreſſed in a ſcarlet coat and blue trowſers to invite our party on ſhore; but Mr. Whidbey thought proper to decline the intended civility, but gave the meſſenger to underſtand he wanted ſome fiſh; on which the young man, though not without ſome heſitation, got into the yawl, and diſpatched his canoe for the purpoſe of obtaining a ſupply. It was not long before the canoe returned with ſome ſmall herrings, for which they were well rewarded; and no ſooner was this intelligence known on ſhore, than the whole tribe were in motion, and in the courſe of a few minutes the boats were ſurrounded by upwards of five hundred Indians of all ages and both ſexes, ſeemingly with no other intent than that of carrying on a fair and briſk traffic. This crowd however became very unpleaſant, and on Mr. Whidbey pointing out to the chief that the throng was inconvenient to our party, he made a ſhort harangue to the ſurrounding multitude, and they all returned to the ſhore; the chief followed his people, and ſent an abundant ſupply of fiſh to the boats,

boats, for which kindneſs a handſome reward was ſent back, and Mr. Whidbey purſued his reſearches. 1794. July.

About ten miles from point Parker, a projecting point was paſſed, which I called POINT SAMUEL, this forms the north point of Hood's bay, which is about a league and a half acroſs, having ſome iſlands nearly in its center. On the ſouth point of this bay the party ſtopped to breakfaſt, and were viſited by fourteen canoes from the Indian tribe they had laſt ſeen, in none of which were more than four perſons. Their errand ſeemed purely for the purpoſe of trading, in which they conducted themſelves with the greateſt good humour, and the ſtricteſt honeſty; and ſeemed to be infinitely more inclined to diſpoſe of their ſea otter ſkins, than of their fiſh. Of the former they had great abundance, and many were thrown into the boats, for which they thankfully received any trifling article of wearing apparel in return. Mr. Whidbey deſcribed their canoes as not materially differing from the general faſhion of thoſe of Nootka, and the parts to the north-weſt of that place, although they were better contrived, far more ſerviceable, and infinitely neater than any of that ſort which he had ſeen on this coaſt. From theſe people he underſtood, that the weſtern coaſt was compoſed of ſeveral iſlands which they had lately paſſed through, and had traded with veſſels in ſome port on the exterior coaſt, from whence they procured moſt of the European commodities they had about them, conſiſting chiefly of wearing apparel; of which, coats and cloth trowſers ſeemed by them to be preferred to every other article, excepting arms and ammunition: copper and iron being reduced to a very inferior value.

Quitting this ſtation Mr. Whidbey continued his ſurvey along the eaſtern ſhore, ſtill in the direction of S. 7 E.; two ſmaller bays were now paſſed, and off the points of each of them, iſlets and rocks were ſeen lying at a little diſtance. In the evening a point was reached in latitude 57° 13′, near which the party reſted for the night in a ſmall cove. Soon after dark they were viſited by ſome Indians, who on being given to underſtand that their company was not deſired, quietly departed. Here they evidently experienced the oceanic ſwell rolling from the ſouthward; and after proceeding the next morning 13 miles, S. 10 E., they arrived at a

1794. July. point, from whence a clear and diſtinct view of the ſea was gained, between the high land of cape Deciſion, lying S. 9 E., and the ſouth extremity of the land, forming the weſtern ſide of theſe ſtraits lying ſouth. Here Mr. Whidbey obſerved the latitude to be 57° 1′, longitude 225° 39′. The ſhores of the eaſtern ſide, along which they had paſſed ſince the morning of the 19th, were conſidered in general to be not more than moderately high, and terminating uniformly in a bold ſhore, free from ſhoals or other interruptions to navigation; excepting, that the flood tide is of ſhort duration, the ſtream having been generally found to ſet downwards. The ſurface of the country is compoſed of rugged rocks, but in their chaſms was a tolerably good ſoil, which produced an abundance of very fine timber of the pine tribe in great variety, ſome of which trees meaſured twenty-three feet in girt; but the oppoſite ſhore ſeemed to be compoſed of rugged mountains leſs fertile, and riſing by a more ſteep aſcent from the water ſide. From this point, which obtained the name of POINT GARDNER, in a direction S. 23 E., lie ſome rocks and a ſmall iſland, the former at the diſtance of three quarters of a mile, and the latter at that of three miles. It forms alſo the ſouth-weſt point of entrance into another very ſpacious arm of the ſea, that takes a direction toward the N. E., where, after continuing their examination for about 10 miles along its larboard or north-weſtern ſhore, off which lie many detached rocks; the party reſted for the night near a point which I called POINT TOWNSHEND.

In the morning of the 23d the weather was again dark and gloomy; it however permitted them to ſee, that the ſurrounding regions were too much divided by water, to admit of the moſt diſtant probability of their being able to complete their ſurvey up to cape Deciſion, during this expedition; the party having already been abſent the length of time for which they had been provided, and being now diſtant upwards of an hundred and twenty miles from the veſſels. Mr. Whidbey was therefore obliged to decline any further proſecution of his reſearches, and to make the beſt of his way back to Croſs ſound. They had now a ſtrong gale from the eaſtward, which after they had paſſed point Gardner veered to the S. E., greatly increaſed, and was attended with heavy rain; but as it was fair, and juſt

permitted the boats to carry their cloſe-reefed foreſails, they made great progreſs until the yawl's maſt was carried away, which compelled them to ſtop in a ſmall cove to repair the damage. Here they embraced an opportunity of taking ſome refreſhment of which they ſtood in great need, as they were all extremely wet and very cold. Soon after quitting this place, they paſſed cloſe by the village of friendly Indians, but not one of them was ſeen, and it is moſt probable that the badneſs of the weather had confined them to their habitations. At the time of ſtarting from the cove, Mr. Whidbey had intended to avail himſelf of the favorable gale, by running all night; but by eleven o'clock the atmoſphere became ſo thick, and the night ſo dark, that he was obliged to abandon that deſign, and take ſhelter in a ſmall cove on the eaſtern ſhore, 21 leagues from point Gardner. On the following morning the weather was calm, fair, and pleaſant; but the preceding gale had left behind it a ſhort irregular ſwell, which rendered their paſſage acroſs the ſtraits, ſo extremely tedious and ſlow, that they did not reach the ſouth-eaſt point of the branch leading into Croſs ſound until near noon; when from this point, which obtained the name of POINT AUGUSTA, and is ſituated in latitude 58° 3½′, longitude 225° 10′, their courſe was directed along the ſouth-weſt ſhore; but the continued agitation of the water, ſo obſtructed their rowing, that they had not advanced more than 2 leagues, before it was time to halt for the night. 1794. July.

The weather continued to be calm and pleaſant, and as they again proceeded on the morning of the 25th, this ſide of the branch was found to be compoſed chiefly of rocky cliffs, with iſlets and detached rocks, lying at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, which was compact, not very high, but well covered with wood, taking a direction N. 60 W., 17 miles, to a point which I called POINT SOPHIA; forming the north-eaſt point of entrance into a deep ſound, which I named PORT FREDERICK, about a league wide, in an eaſt and weſt direction, winding to the ſouthward, and apparently much divided by water. From the weſt ſide of this ſound the ſhore took a more northerly direction, with ſome iſlets lying near it, to a point, which is the northern extremity of this ſuppoſed archipelago, and which obtained the name of POINT ADOLPHUS, ſituated

1794. July

in latitude 58° 18′, longitude 224° 28½′. This point the party reached in the evening, and about a league to the ſouth-weſt of it they reſted for the night in a ſmall cove under a high hill, where a box was found about four feet ſquare, placed upon wooden pillars about ſix feet from the ground. This box contained the remains of a human body very carefully wrapped up, and by its ſide was erected a pole about twenty feet high, painted in horizontal ſtreaks red and white; the colours were freſh and lively, and from the general neatneſs of the whole, it was ſuppoſed to be the ſepulchre of ſome chief. The next morning in making the beſt of their way towards the veſſels, the ſouthern ſhore was found from point Adolphus, to contain many open bays, and to take an irregular courſe about s. 77 w., ſeventeen miles and a half to point Lavinia. In this route they paſſed to the ſouth of the group of rocky iſlands, noticed on the 11th at point Wimbledon. Theſe iſlands form a kind of termination to Croſs ſound, and almoſt ſeparate it from the paſſage to the ocean which had now been diſcovered; but between theſe iſlands and the ſhores that form the northern and ſouthern ſides of entrance into this ſpacious branch, there are two narrow channels; the northernmoſt being the wideſt is near a mile acroſs, the ſouthernmoſt is about half that width, both of which are free from rocks, ſhoals, or any other impediments, excepting the large maſſes of floating ice, which at that time rendered each of theſe channels very dangerous to navigate, although in the ſummer ſeaſon; and in the winter, they are moſt probably intirely cloſed, or impaſſable. The ſhores of that branch had the appearance of affording ſome good harbours, but theſe muſt neceſſarily be greatly inconvenienced by the ice, which did not appear to Mr. Whidbey and his party, to have been much diminiſhed in the courſe of the fortnight they had been abſent, although they had not experienced quite ſo much difficulty in paſſing through it on their return, as on their outſet, which was accompliſhed as before ſtated, having, notwithſtanding the extremely ſevere and boiſterous weather that had generally prevailed, completed in about ſixteen days a traverſe of upwards of five hundred miles.

Such being the reſult of Mr. Whidbey's reſearches, I ſhall now proceed to notice ſuch circumſtances reſpecting the port in which the veſ-

ſels

fels had taken their ſtation, and the neighbouring ſhores of Croſs ſound, as fell under my obſervation. 1794. July.

Although the exiſtence of this ſpacious arm of the ocean has been publicly denied by ſome viſitors ſubſequent to its original diſcovery by Captain Cook, yet in common juſtice to the abilities of that able navigator, it muſt be obſerved that he has given a much more accurate deſcription of it, than from the tranſitory diſtant view he had of it, might have been reaſonably expected. The recent examination it has now undergone has however ſhewn, that cape Croſs is not preciſely its ſouth-eaſtern point of entrance, as from that cape a tract of low rocky land extends in a north direction about ſeven miles to a point, from whence the ſouthern ſhore of the ſound takes a ſharp turn about N. 40 E., and conſtitutes that as the ſouth-eaſt point of entrance, to which I have given the name of POINT BINGHAM; it lies from cape Spencer S. 17 E., diſtant ten miles, and affords a bold entrance into the ſound, without rock, ſhoal, or any permanent obſtacle. This appears to be the caſe alſo in every other part of the ſound, and if it do poſſeſs any navigable objection, it is the unfathomable depth of it, which every where exiſts, excepting very near the ſhores, along which, in many places are detached rocks; theſe however lie out of the way of its navigation, and are ſufficiently conſpicuous to be avoided.

The northern ſhores of this ſound from cape Spencer to point Wimbledon, which I conſider as its boundary in that quarter, have been already noticed in the account of Mr. Whidbey's excurſion; and as I conſider point Lavinia to be its eaſtern boundary, there yet remains to ſtate of what its ſouth-eaſtern part is compoſed.

Between the above-mentioned eaſtern boundary and point Bingham, on that ſide, there are two openings; the firſt lying from point Bingham N. 60 E., diſtant four miles, appeared to be about a mile and a quarter wide, and to take a direction S. 30 E. for ſome diſtance. This was not examined by us, but will moſt likely be found to afford anchorage and ſecure ſhelter; the other is the port Althorp which we had laſt quitted. This has its ſouth point of entrance, which has obtained the name of POINT LUCAN, ſituated in the ſame line of direction, ten miles from point

1794. July. point Bingham. From point Lucan, in a direction about N.W., lies a narrow high iſland, about two miles and a quarter in length; and between its ſouth-eaſt point and point Lucan there are two ſmall iſlets, which render that paſſage not ſo commodious for ſailing in and out of the port, as that by which we had entered, being to the north of that iſland, between it, and the weſtern part of a cluſter of three ſmall iſlands, which extend about two miles from the eaſtern ſide of the port. This channel is clear, free from danger, and is about a mile and a quarter in width, with a tolerably ſnug cove, juſt within its north-weſt point of entrance, where we anchored, and remained during our ſtay. The high narrow iſland affords great protection to the northern part of this port, which, oppoſite to that iſland, is about two miles and an half wide; but nearly in the middle of the harbour, and oppoſite the ſouth point of the iſland are ſome detached rocks; and at point Lucan, which is ſituated from the ſhip's cove S. 23 E., four miles and an half diſtant, the width of the harbour is two miles, from whence it extends S. 36 E., about 2 leagues, and terminates in a baſon, that affords good and ſecure anchorage, the beſt paſſage into which is on the eaſtern ſhore. The cove in which the ſhips were ſtationed afforded good anchorage alſo, but it was not ſo well ſheltered as the baſon, nor was there any freſh water in it that could eaſily be procured; a diſadvantage that can be readily done away by reſorting to a ſtream of excellent water cloſe at hand, on the eaſtern ſhore, where our caſks were filled in the boat. The ſurrounding country is chiefly compoſed of a rugged rocky ſubſtance, covered with a foreſt, conſiſting in general of pine trees; and where the ſteep acclivities do not forbid their growth, they were ſeen down to the water's edge.

The weather, for the moſt part, during our continuance in port was boiſterous, rainy, and unpleaſant, which allowed but few opportunities for making aſtronomical obſervations. The reſults, however, of ſuch as we were enabled to procure, are as follow: (viz.)

On the 12th of july, in Croſs ſound, the chronometers ſhewed the following longitudes; (viz.) Arnold's No. 14, 223° 55′; Arnold's No. 176, 224° 4½′; and Kendall's, 224° 4½′. The true longitude being 223° 55′, it appeared

appeared that No. 14 was correct, and that No. 176 and Kendall's were each of them 9′ 30″ to the eaſtward of the true longitude. 1794. July.

By twenty ſets of obſervations, taken between the 12th and 26th of july, Arnold's No. 14 was found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich at noon on the 26th, $4^h\ 29'\ 7''$

And gaining, per day, at the rate of - 23

Arnold's No. 176 faſt of mean time, on the ſame day, 9 54 25

And gaining, per day, at the rate of - 51 4‴

Kendall's, faſt of mean time, on ditto, - 8 58 24

And gaining, per day, at the rate of - 25 8

The latitude of the place of obſervation, by three meridional altitudes, - - - - $58°\ 12'$

The mean variation, by four compaſſes and forty-four ſets of obſervations, differing from 27° 32′ to 32° 42′, ſhewed the variation to be - - - - 30°

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle.

Marked end, North Face Eaſt, - -	79° 28′ 20″
Ditto ditto Weſt, - -	79 36 40
Ditto South Face Eaſt, - -	77 15
Ditto Ditto Weſt, - -	79 35
Mean inclination of the magnetic needle, -	78 58 35

CHAPTER

CHAPTER X.

Proceed to the ſouthward along the exterior coaſt of King George the Third's archipelago—Arrive in port Concluſion—Tranſactions there—Two boat excurſions—Complete the ſurvey of the continental ſhores of North-Weſt America—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1794. July. Tueſday 29. OUR attention being now directed to the ſurvey of the exterior coaſt of George the Third's archipelago, at the dawn of day, on the 29th, with a freſh weſterly breeze, we made ſail along the ſhore, to the ſouthward; cape Croſs bearing by compaſs N. 68 E., diſtant four or five miles. From this cape the coaſt takes a direction S. 31 E., about 7 leagues to another promontory, that obtained the name of CAPE EDWARD; off which lies a cluſter of ſmall iſlets and rocks. The coaſt between theſe capes is much broken, and has ſeveral openings in it that appeared likely to afford ſhelter; but the vaſt number of rocks and ſmall iſlets, ſome producing trees, and others intirely barren, that extend to the diſtance of three or four miles from the ſhore, will render the entering of ſuch harbours unpleaſant and dangerous, until a more competent knowledge of their ſeveral ſituations may hereafter be acquired: that which appeared to be the eaſieſt of acceſs, lies about two leagues to the northward of cape Edward, and as it is in latitude 57° 44′, I was led to conſider this opening as Portlock's harbour. We did not reach cape Edward until the afternoon, as the weſterly breeze was ſoon ſucceeded by faint variable airs, that blew directly towards the ſhore, which was viſible only at intervals, owing to the thick foggy and rainy weather, and which rendered the view we had obtained of this part of the coaſt, by

no

no means ſatisfactory. During the night the wind ſettled in the weſtern quarter, notwithſtanding which, by its blowing gently, our diſtance from the ſhore was increaſed to about 3 leagues, and at day-light the next morning, cape Edward bore by compaſs N. 27 W., diſtant twelve miles; from whence the coaſt bends more to the eaſtward, and takes a direction about S. 30 E., to a very conſpicuous opening, which I ſuppoſed to be that repreſented in ſome late publications, as ſeparating the land on which mount Edgcumbe is ſituated from the adjacent ſhores, and named the Bay of Iſlands by Captain Cook, who imagined at the time he paſſed it, that ſuch a ſeparation did exiſt. We were oppoſite to this bay about eight in the morning, but the intermediate ſpace between the bay of Iſlands and cape Edward was paſſed in very thick foggy weather; this diſadvantage, in addition to the diſtance we had been from the land, may ſubject the delineation of that ſhore to ſome error. Near the land forming the ſouthern ſide of the bay of Iſlands are ſeveral ſmall iſlets, and from the ſouth point of the bay, which I called POINT AMELIA, the coaſt extends S. 5 E., ſixteen miles, to cape Edgcumbe, having nearly in the middle of that ſpace an opening, with two ſmall iſlets lying before it, and preſenting an appearance of a good harbour, which I called PORT MARY; the other parts of the coaſt that were paſſed at the diſtance of about a league, are indented with ſmall open bays.

1794. July. Wedneſ. 30.

As the day advanced a briſk gale from the N.W. attended us, with fair and pleaſant weather, which enabled us to aſcertain the ſhip's ſituation. At noon the latitude was found to be $57^\circ\ 4\frac{1}{2}'$, longitude $224^\circ\ 19'$. The moſt northern part of the coaſt at this time in ſight bore by compaſs N.N.W.; port Mary N. 22 E., eight miles diſtant; and cape Edgcumbe S. 80 E., four or five miles diſtant. This cape, by the ſame obſervations was found to be in latitude $57^\circ\ 2'$, longitude $224^\circ\ 25\frac{1}{2}'$, which is one mile to the ſouth and eighteen miles and an half to the eaſtward of its ſituation, as ſtated by Captain Cook. We had now alſo a very good view of mount Edgcumbe, and notwithſtanding that it muſt be conſidered as high land, yet it was intirely free from ſnow, and ſeemed to us but an inconſiderable hill, when compared with the mountains we had generally ſeen, extending along the ſhores of this

1794. July. continent. Cape Edgcumbe forms the north-weſt point of a ſpacious opening, that branches into ſeveral arms, and is called by Mr. Dixon Norfolk Sound; its oppoſite or ſouth-eaſt point, which I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of POINT WOODHOUSE, lies from the cape S. 50 E., at the diſtance of ſeventeen miles. One of the northern branches of the ſound, by its communication with the bay of Iſlands makes, it ſeems, the intermediate part of the ſea-coaſt an iſland. On the northern ſide of the ſound, two leagues within cape Edgcumbe, are, what appeared to us, two iſlands, and N.N.W. from point Woodhouſe, lies an extenſive group of iſlets and rocks that extend three or four miles from the ſhore, which, from that point, with little variation, takes a courſe S. 36 E. This part of the coaſt is much broken into ſmall openings, with iſlets and detached rocks lying off it. We had advanced about ſixteen miles only from point Woodhouſe at eight in the evening, after which, the night was paſſed in uſing our endeavours to retain our ſtation near this part of the coaſt; but we found ourſelves on Thurſday 31. thurſday morning, much further from the land than we had expected; we had, however, a favorable breeze from the weſtward, with which we ſtood towards the ſhore, but the weather becoming thick and foggy, we were under the neceſſity to haul off the coaſt until ten in the forenoon, when the land being again viſible, about four miles from us, we reſumed our examination, paſſing ſome ſmall openings, with ſeveral iſlets and detached rocks lying near to them; but of which we were precluded any diſtinct view by the hazineſs of the weather.

This diſadvantage had attended us almoſt generally ſince our departure from Croſs ſound, and although I have reaſon to believe that we had nearly aſcertained the general line of the coaſt, yet it is poſſible that there may be openings or harbours that we were unable to notice, as circumſtances would not admit of our devoting ſufficient time to a more minute examination.

By noon we had paſſed the ſouth extremity of this archipelago, which was now found to ſtretch a few miles further ſouth than Mr. Whidbey had eſtimated; our obſervations placed it in latitude 56° 10′, longitude 225° 37½′. It conſtitutes a very remarkable promontory, that terminates

in

in a high bluff rocky cliff, with a round, high, rocky iſlet lying cloſe to it, and by its ſhores on its eaſtern ſide taking a ſharp northerly direction, it becomes a very narrow point of land, which having been ſeen by Captain Colnett in his mercantile expedition to this coaſt, was by him named Cape Ommaney, and the opening between it and cape Deciſion, Chriſtian Sound. 1794. July.

Our conjectures of ſoon finding a port in this neighbourhood, did not long remain unconfirmed, for after advancing 7 or 8 miles from cape Ommaney, we diſcovered on the eaſtern ſhore of the archipelago an opening that took a ſouth-weſt direction; and as it appeared likely to anſwer all our purpoſes we worked into it, with a freſh breeze directly againſt us until ſeven in the evening; when we anchored off a cove about half a league within the entrance of the harbour. On friday morning the 1ſt of auguſt the veſſels were moored head and ſtern in this cove, there not being ſufficient room for them to ſwing; and whilſt thoſe on board were ſo employed, accompanied by Mr. Whidbey and Mr. Johnſtone, (who were each to undertake a diſtinct expedition, and by which means we entertained the hope of being enabled to connect the ſurveys of the preſent, with thoſe of the two preceding ſeaſons) I rowed to the entrance of the port, in order to be better able to arrange the mode of conducting that ſervice: this appeared to be no difficult taſk, as there were two given points before us, and both were nearly in view. The one was cape Deciſion, where our examination of the continental ſhore had finiſhed the former ſeaſon, and the other was point Gardner, from whence Mr. Whidbey had returned on his laſt excurſion from Croſs ſound. Mr. Whidbey was directed to recommence his reſearches from that point, whilſt Mr. Johnſtone proceeded to cape Deciſion, there to begin his examination along the eaſtern ſhore of the ſound northward, until the two parties ſhould meet, or be otherways informed by notes which each party was to leave in conſpicuous places for the government of the other, deſcribing the extent of their reſpective ſurveys. Auguſt. Friday 1.

The ſpace now to be explored occupied about a degree of latitude, and although I hoped that the examination of it with tolerable weather, would not employ the boats more than a week; yet in order that it ſhould

1794. Auguſt. not be left unaccompliſhed for want of proviſions, each of the parties was provided for a fortnight. The Diſcovery's yawl and large cutter was to proceed with Mr. Whidbey and Mr. Swaine; and the Chatham's cutter, and the Diſcovery's ſmall cutter, with Mr. Johnſtone and Mr. Barrie; with this arrangement both parties departed early in the morning

Saturday 2. of the 2d, in the proſecution of their reſpective purſuits.

The ſtation we had taken, though ſufficiently commodious for our purpoſe, was extremely ſolitary; there were no inhabitants on the adjacent ſhores, nor was there the ſmalleſt appearance of any part of our neighbourhood being a place of their reſort, ſo that our time was not likely to be very intereſtingly employed, or our attention diverted from ſuch neceſſary concerns as the ordinary ſervices of the veſſels now required. Theſe conſiſted principally in repairing our ſails and rigging in the beſt manner we were able. This had now become a buſineſs of conſtant employment. Some of the carpenters were caulking, others cutting ſuch ſpars and timbers for plank as were wanted; and the brewers on ſhore were making ſpruce beer, which with a little ſamphire, and ſome halibut, caught with our hooks near the entrance of the harbour, were the only refreſhments the place afforded.

The five following days we had light variable winds, attended by much

Friday 8. rain; but the weather being more pleaſant on friday, I was employed in making a ſurvey of the harbour. Its ſouthern point of entrance is ſituated N. 15 E., about 2 leagues from cape Ommaney, its oppoſite point lying N. 7 W., 2 miles diſtant. The depth of water in mid-channel between theſe points is 75 fathoms, but decreaſes to 8 or 10 cloſe to the ſhores, without rocks or ſands, excepting near the points, which are ſufficiently evident to be avoided. South S. W., about half a mile from the north point of entrance, is a moſt excellent and ſnug baſon about a third of a mile wide, and half a mile long; but its entrance is by a very narrow channel half a mile in length, in a direction S. 70 W., with ſome iſlets and rocks lying off its ſouth point; theſe are ſteep nearly cloſe to them, as are the ſhores on both ſides, which vary from a ſixth to a twelfth of a mile aſunder, with a clear navigable paſſage from 8 to 12 fathoms deep in the middle, and 5 fathoms on the ſides. The ſoundings are tolerably

lerably regular in the baſon, from 30 in the middle, to 10 fathoms cloſe to the ſhores. Immediately within its north point is a fine ſandy beach, and an excellent run of water, as is the caſe alſo at its head, with a third ſandy beach juſt within its ſouth point of entrance. In the vicinity of theſe beaches, eſpecially the firſt and third, is a ſmall extent of low land; but the other parts of the ſhores are compoſed of ſteep rugged cliffs on all ſides, ſurrounded by a thick foreſt of pine trees, which grew with more vigour there than in the other parts of the harbour. From its entrance to the head, it extends about a league in a direction s. 33 w., free from any interruption, although it is inconvenient from its great depth of water. Near the ſouthern ſide of entrance lies a ſmall iſlet and ſome rocks, but theſe are intirely out of the way of its navigation. The ſoundings cannot be conſidered as very regular, yet the bottom in general is good; in ſome places it is ſtony, in others ſand and mud; but in the cove where the veſſels were at anchor the bottom is rocky. The head of this cove approaches within the fourth of a mile of the head of another cove, whoſe entrance on the outſide is about 2 miles to the ſouth of the ſouth point of this harbour. In the entrance of that cove the depth is 7 fathoms, weeds were ſeen growing acroſs it, and to the north of it is a ſmall iſlet with ſome rocks. The ſurrounding ſhores are generally ſteep and rocky, and were covered with wood nearly to the water's edge, but on the ſides of the adjacent hills were ſome ſpots clear of trees, and chiefly occupied by a damp moiſt mooriſh ſoil, in which were ſeveral pools of water. The ſurface produced ſome berry buſhes, but the fruit at this ſeaſon of the year was not ripe. This little information I procured from ſome of our gentlemen, who had made ſome excurſions about the neighbourhood. In the above cove on the weſt ſide were found a few deſerted Indian habitations, which were the only ones that had been met with. Our not having been viſited here by any of the natives, was rather a mortifying circumſtance, as they generally occaſioned us ſome entertainment, and frequently added ſome variety to ſuch refreſhments, as by our own efforts we were enabled to procure. 1794. Auguſt.

From the 9th to the 13th the weather had been moſtly boiſterous, unſettled, and rainy; this kind of weather ſince our arrival had prevented Wedneſ. 13.

1794. Auguſt. vented our making any lunar obſervations, but had afforded me ſufficient opportunities for aſcertaining very ſatisfactorily the rates of the chronometers, by ſuch means as were in my power on board, not having erected the obſervatory on ſhore; for as a convenient ſituation could not be found near the ſhip, and as I was in hopes we ſhould not long be detained at this ſtation, I was not particularly anxious to land the inſtruments; and under the circumſtances of the weather, I had not much to regret that they had remained unremoved.

Other objects began to claim our ſerious attention. The plan that I had adopted for drawing our laborious examination of this coaſt to a concluſion, by the ſurveys on which the boats were now employed, I had fully expected would have been accompliſhed in a week or ten days at the furtheſt, but the whole time for which they had been provided was now ex-
Friday, 15. pired, and the 15th arrived without bringing any relief to our very anxious concern for their welfare. This unpleaſant ſtate of ſuſpenſe continually brought to our recollection the various untoward accidents to which our expeditions in ſuch ſmall open boats had been liable; and when we adverted to the very treacherous behaviour of the Indians experienced by Mr. Whidbey in his late excurſion from Croſs ſound, and the ſimilar diſpoſition that had been ſhewn to us the preceding ſeaſon by thoſe people who inhabit the countries not far diſtant to the ſouth-eaſtward, our minds were filled with apprehenſion, and every hour increaſed our ſolicitude for the return of our abſent friends. The ſervice that each party had to perform, called them, if not into the immediate neighbourhood of theſe unfriendly people, at leaſt into the vicinity of the places to which they frequently reſort; and as they are by nature of a cunning, deſigning, and avaricious diſpoſition, they were much to be feared; for although they could not be conſidered as a courageous tribe, yet the very unwarrantable and impolitic conduct of the ſeveral traders on this coaſt, in ſupplying them ſo amply with fire arms and ammunition, and in teaching them the uſe of thoſe deſtructive weapons, has not only given the natives a degree of confidence that renders them bold and importunate, but the dread which they before entertained of muſketry is greatly leſſened by their becoming ſo familiar to them; and they are now ſo well furniſhed,

niſhed, as to conſider themſelves when in their large canoes nearly on an equality with us, and of courſe are daily becoming formidable, eſpecially to the parties in our ſmall boats. Theſe diſtreſſing conſiderations, in addition to the protracted abſence of our friends, gave us but too much reaſon to be apprehenſive, that we had at length hazarded our little boats, with the ſmall force they were able to take for their defence, once too often. 1794. Auguſt.

Whilſt we endured this irkſome anxiety, it is a tribute that is juſtly due to the meritorious exertions of thoſe under my command, that I ſhould again acknowledge the great conſolation I derived on all painful occaſions like this, by having the moſt implicit confidence in the diſcretion and abilities of my officers, and the exertions and ready obedience of my people. Theſe happy reflections left me no grounds for entertaining the moſt diſtant idea that any precaution would be wanting to guard againſt, or effort unexerted to avert, ſo far as human prudence could dictate, the threatening dangers to which I was conſcious they muſt neceſſarily be expoſed.

In the hourly hope that theſe conſoling reflections would once more be proved to have been well founded, by the ſafe return of the boats, I directed that every thing ſhould be got in readineſs to proceed with all diſpatch in ſuch direction as circumſtances might require; for which purpoſe the veſſels were moved to the oppoſite ſide of the harbour, as being a more convenient ſituation for our immediate departure. Here we remained in the moſt uncomfortable ſtate of ſuſpenſe that can be imagined until the 19th; when, in the midſt of a deluge of rain, with the wind blowing very ſtrong from the S.E., we had the indeſcribable ſatisfaction of ſeeing the four boats enter the harbour together from the northward. The parties ſoon reached the veſſels, all well, and communicated the glad tidings of their having effectually performed the ſervice, and attained the object that had been expected from this expedition. Tueſday 19.

The accompliſhment of an undertaking, the laborious nature of which will, probably, from the peruſal of the foregoing ſheets, be more eaſily conceived than explained: a ſervice that had demanded our conſtant

1794. Auguſt. and unwearied attention, and had required our utmoſt abilities and exertions to bring thus to a concluſion, could not, after the indefatigable labour of the three preceding years, fail of exciting in the boſoms of our little community, ſenſations of a nature ſo pleaſing and ſatisfactory, that few are likely to experience in the ſame degree, who were not participators in its execution; and to the imagination of thoſe alone, muſt I refer the happineſs we experienced on this intereſting event.

In order that the valuable crews of both veſſels, on whom great hardſhips and manual labour had fallen, and who had uniformly encountered their difficulties with unremitting exertion, cheerfulneſs and obedience, might celebrate the day, that had thus terminated their labours in theſe regions; they were ſerved ſuch an additional allowance of grog as was fully ſufficient to anſwer every purpoſe of feſtivity on the occaſion. This ſoon prompted a deſire for mutual congratulations between the two veſſels, expreſſed by three exulting cheers from each; and it may be eaſily conceived that more heart-felt ſatisfaction was ſcarcely ever more reciprocally experienced, or more cordially exchanged.

We had now no reaſon for remaining in this port, which, in conſequence of this viſit, obtained the name of PORT CONCLUSION, excepting that which a continuation of the inclement weather produced, which
Friday 22. detained us until the evening of the 22d. But before I proceed to the recital of ſubſequent occurrences, it is neceſſary that I ſhould advert to the manner in which the late ſurvey in the boats had been executed.

Agreeably to the directions Mr. Whidbey had received, he proceeded to the ſtation where his former reſearches had ended; here he arrived about noon on the 3d, after paſſing cloſe along the weſtern ſhore of the ſtrait, until he was oppoſite to the branch leading to the eaſtward. In his way he paſſed ſeveral openings on the weſtern ſhore, ſome of which he had reaſon to ſuppoſe communicated with the ocean in a weſterly direction, and others ſeemed to afford tolerably well ſheltered anchorage. The weather at this time was ſo thick and rainy, that the party had but a very imperfect view of the inlet before them. They, however, continued along its larboard ſhore, in a direction N. 65 E., for about ſix miles and an half, paſſing ſeveral ſmall rocky bays, and at this inlet arrived

rived at a high ſteep bluff rocky point, named by me POINT NAPEAN, ſituated in latitude 57° 10′, longitude 226° 6′; off which lies a ledge of rocks about half a mile, and from this point the coaſt takes a more northerly direction; but the weather became ſo thick that the party was obliged to ſtop about two miles beyond it, where the operation of the ſame cauſe detained them until eight o'clock the next morning; when, with very hazy unpleaſant weather, they reſumed their inquiries, and paſſed between a coaſt much indented with ſmall bays, and vaſt numbers of ſmall iſlets and rocks, both above and beneath the ſurface of the water. The weather cleared up towards noon, and enabled Mr. Whidbey to obſerve the latitude to be 57° 18′, on a ſmall iſlet, cloſe to a point named by me POINT PYBUS, lying from point Napean N. 38 E., ten miles and an half diſtant. From this ſtation a tolerably diſtinct view was obtained of the inlet, in which the party had advanced thus far nearly in the dark. It was now ſeen to be a ſpacious arm of the ſea, containing, in moſt directions, many iſlands, iſlets, and rocks; the country on the left hand ſide, being that ſhore the party had coaſted, excepting about point Napean, ſeemed in general to be but moderately elevated, and although it is compoſed of a rocky ſubſtance, produced a very fine foreſt, chiefly of pine timbers; but the oppoſite ſide of the inlet was too far off to notice any thing reſpecting it. From this ſtation the party proceeded ſtill along a very rocky ſhore, about ſix miles further, in a direction N. 41 E., to a point called by me POINT GAMBIER, which forms the ſouth point of a branch leading to the northweſtward: its oppoſite point of entrance, named by me POINT HUGH, lying from it N. 29 E., at the diſtance of five miles. Beyond this, another extenſive branch appeared to ſtretch to the northward, but the former being the object of their firſt inquiry, they proceeded along its weſtern ſhore; this is low, and in many places is terminated by ſandy beaches. On one of theſe, about ten miles from point Gambier, they reſted for the night, which was very ſtormy from the ſouthward, with continual rain, and dark gloomy weather; this laſted until ten in the forenoon of the 5th, when the wind moderating, and the weather permitting them to ſee ſome little diſtance before them, they proceeded, with a favorable breeze, up this branch of the ocean, called

1794. Auguſt.

1794. July. by me SEYMOUR'S CANAL, which, at this place, is from two to three miles wide, and which kept gradually increaſing to its head, where, in a direction of N.E. and S.W., it is nearly two leagues acroſs: on the weſtern ſide are many ſmall bays, and it terminates, at its north-weſt extremity, in a ſmall brook of freſh water, in latitude 57° 51′, longitude 226°, lying from point Hugh N. 33 W., diſtant twenty-nine miles. One mile from the ſouth point of the brook is an iſland, about three miles and an half long, and half a league broad; and half a mile from the ſouth point of that iſland lies another iſland, about the ſame width, and ſix miles long; both theſe iſlands lie in the above direction, and occupy the middle of the branch, having a great number of iſlets on their north-eaſt ſides, and ſome rocks on their oppoſite ſhores. Here were ſeen five Indians, who were very ſhy. The party caught ſome young ducks, but they were very fiſhy, and bad eating. The adjacent country is moderately high, and was covered with timber of large growth, excepting towards point Hugh, which is a lofty rocky promontory, from whence extends a ledge of rocks, where the ſea broke with conſiderable force. Owing to the badneſs of the weather theſe rocks were not paſſed until ten at night on the 6th, and even then not without the moſt imminent danger, occaſioned by a heavy rain and the darkneſs of the night, which prevented the party from diſcovering their perilous ſituation until they were nearly amongſt the breakers, when, by timely and great exertion, they happily paſſed clear of them, and reſted for the night, about a mile on the north-eaſt ſide of that point. The rain continued, with a ſtrong gale from the ſouthward, until the forenoon of the 7th, when the atmoſphere becoming more clear, their ſituation was diſcovered to be on the weſtern ſide of the branch which was ſeen from point Gambier, extending to the northward, about four miles in width; but was now ſeen to take a more weſterly direction, nearly parallel to Seymour's canal, which the party had quitted; and making the intervening ſhore a long narrow ſtrip of land. The oppoſite or north-eaſt ſide of this northern branch is compoſed of a compact range of ſtupendous mountains, chiefly barren, and covered with ice and ſnow. The route of the party was along the ſouth-weſt ſide; this is nearly ſtraight, compact, and free from rocks or other interruptions,

interruptions, and favored by a S.E. breeze, they advanced about 12 leagues from point Hugh; where they ſtopped for the night, oppoſite to a high round iſland, lying in the middle of the channel. 1794. Auguſt.

From this ſtation, ſituated in latitude 58° 1′, longitude 226° 3′, in the morning of the 8th, they departed with calm rainy weather, and purſued their reſearches along the weſtern ſhore, which now took a direction N. 10 W., eight miles, to a point named by me POINT ARDEN, where this branch divided into three arms; that which appeared to be a continuation of the arm they had been navigating took a north-eaſterly direction; the ſecond, lying about a league to the N. W., not more than half a mile wide, took a north-weſterly direction, and, apparently, made the land on its ſouth-weſt ſide an iſland. About 3 leagues up this arm is a ſmall iſlet nearly in mid-channel. This afforded another inſtance of the partial exiſtence of the ice, which here intirely blocked up this arm, whilſt the others were free from any ſuch inconvenience. The third and wideſt arm took a general courſe N. 81 W., and is about a league in width; this agreeably to our uſual practice was firſt purſued along the ſouthern ſhore about 5 leagues to point Young, forming the eaſt point of a cove, with an iſland and rock in its entrance, and another at the bottom of the cove. At this point the width of the arm decreaſed to about half a league, and from it the ſouthern ſhore ſtretched N. 42 W. At the diſtance of about ſeven miles the eaſt point of another ſmall cove was reached, with an iſlet lying near it. At the back of this iſlet was an Indian village, and another was ſeen on an oppoſite point lying north, about a league and a half from this cove, on the land forming the north ſide of the arm, and ſeemed to be the north-weſt point of the land before mentioned, appearing to be an iſland.

As Mr. Whidbey advanced from this cove, the ſhore ſtill continuing the ſame line of direction, he recognized the ſpot, from whence in his excurſion from Croſs found on the night of the 18th of july he had retired, in conſequence of the hoſtile behaviour of the natives, and he now became ſatisfied that he had been miſtaken in ſuppoſing at that time the branch to be cloſed; as it was now evident that it communicated with that which the party had thus navigated, making the intermediate land, which had

1794. Auguſt. hitherto been conſidered as a part of the continent, one extenſive iſland, which I called ADMIRALTY ISLAND.

In order however that no doubt ſhould in future ariſe, Mr. Whidbey proceeded to point Retreat. After paſſing the village, which from that point lies s. 33 E., at the diſtance of about 10 miles, the boats were followed by many large and ſmall canoes; and as the evening was drawing near, to get rid of ſuch troubleſome viſitors a muſket was fired over their heads, but this as before had only the effect of making them leſs ceremonious; this was proved by their exertions in paddling to come up with our party, which they did very faſt, until another ſhot was fired at the largeſt canoe, and was ſuppoſed to have ſtruck her, as the Indians all fell back in the canoe, and were quite out of ſight; they, however, managed to bring their canoe's ſtern in a line with the boats' ſterns: in that ſituation they paddled backwards with all their ſtrength, and at the ſame time ſcreened every part of their perſons, by the height and ſpreading of their canoes' bows, excepting their hands, which, in the act of paddling only became viſible, ſo very judiciouſly did they provide for their ſafety in their flight; in which, having gained ſome diſtance from our party, who had quietly purſued their courſe, the canoes ſtopped for a ſhort time, as if for conſultation, but ſoon made the beſt of their way back to the village, and Mr. Whidbey proceeded without further interruption to point Retreat. In this route the party paſſed by the ſouth-weſt ſide of a very narrow iſland, about half a mile broad, and about a league and an half long; this before had been paſſed on its north-eaſt ſide, in the night of the 18th of july, but it was then ſo dark that it was not diſcovered to be an iſland. The channel, about three fourths of a mile wide, which was now purſued, is by rocks and iſlets rendered equally unſafe and intricate with that mentioned on the former ſurvey, ſo that the communication between theſe two extenſive branches of the ocean is, by theſe impediments, very dangerous for the navigation of ſhipping. In this ſouth-weſt channel, about a league from point Retreat, on the ſouthern ſhore, is a deep cove, which, with the narrow iſland lying before it, forms a very ſnug harbour, of good acceſs by the paſſage round to the north of point Retreat; as the rocky part of the channel lies

lies to the ſouth-eaſt of this cove, to which Mr. Whidbey gave the name of BARLOW'S COVE. The ſhores of Admiralty iſland, which now had been completely circumnavigated, and found to be about 60 leagues in circuit, are, excepting at this and its ſouth-eaſtern part, very bold, afford many convenient bays, likely to admit of ſafe anchorage, with fine ſtreams of freſh water flowing into them, and preſented an aſpect very different from that of the adjacent continent, as the iſland in general is moderately elevated, and produces an uninterrupted foreſt of very fine timber trees, chiefly of the pine tribe; whilſt the ſhores of the continent, bounded by a continuation of thoſe lofty frozen mountains, which extend ſouth-eaſtward from mount Fairweather, roſe abruptly from the water-ſide, and were covered with perpetual ſnow, whilſt their ſides were broken into deep ravines or vallies, filled with immenſe mountains of ice. 1794. Auguſt.

Such was the contraſt exhibited at point Retreat, where Mr. Whidbey had an opportunity of ſeeing ſeveral of the points that had been fixed by his former obſervations, and which, on the preſent occaſion, aſſiſted him in correcting his ſurvey, for he had thus far been able to procure but one obſervation for the latitude, ſince his leaving port Concluſion.

From point Retreat the party returned to Barlow's cove, where they reſted for the night. The next morning a ſtrong gale blew from the S. E. with a very heavy fall of rain; this greatly impeded their progreſs in their way down this paſſage, which dividing Admiralty iſland from the continent, obtained the name of STEPHENS'S PASSAGE; the point on which the northern village is ſituated, was found to be, as had before been conjectured, the weſt point of entrance into the narrow icy arm, in which was again ſeen the iſlet noticed the preceding morning in an E. S. E. direction, whence it was clearly aſcertained, that the intermediate land, forming the north ſide of Stephens's paſſage was an iſland, which after the Biſhop of Saliſbury, I named DOUGLAS'S ISLAND; it is about twenty miles long, and ſix miles broad in the middle, but becomes narrow towards each end, particularly that to the eaſtward, where it terminates in a ſharp point: the channel between this iſland and the main land, being rendered by the ice impaſſable, the boats were ſteered

over

1794. August. over to the ſouthern ſhore for protection againſt the ſouth-eaſt wind, which had now become ſo violent, that it was late in the evening before they had paſſed the ſouthernmoſt village; and after they had proceeded about three miles to the eaſtward of it, they reſted for the night.

Although the party had been a conſiderable time within ſight of the village of theſe unfriendly people, not a ſingle individual had been ſeen: but they were heard making a moſt hideous and extraordinary noiſe in their houſes, the ſound of which reached the reſting place of our party, by whom it was ſuppoſed, that ſome perſon of conſequence had been hurt by the ſhot fired the preceding evening at the large canoe, and which not improbably had been the occaſion of their haſty retreat. In the morning of the 10th they were viſited by an old Indian man, and a boy, who after receiving ſome preſents went about their buſineſs, and our party proceeded to the arm leading to the north-eaſt from Stephens's paſſage, having its weſtern point of entrance, which I have called POINT SALISBURY, ſituated in latitude 58° 11′, longitude 226° 3′, in which the great quantity of floating ice, with a ſtrong northerly wind againſt them, ſo retarded their progreſs, that a paſſage was with great difficulty effected; the weather here was ſeverely cold, with frequent ſhowers of ſleet and rain. From its entrance it extended N. 11 E., about 13 miles, where the ſhores ſpread to the eaſt and weſt, and formed a baſon about a league broad, and 2 leagues acroſs, in a N. W. and S. E. direction, with a ſmall iſland lying nearly at its north-eaſt extremity. From the ſhores of this baſon a compact body of ice extended ſome diſtance nearly all round; and the adjacent region was compoſed of a cloſe connected continuation of the lofty range of frozen mountains, whoſe ſides, almoſt perpendicular, were formed intirely of rock, excepting cloſe to the water ſide; where a few ſcattered dwarf pine trees found ſufficient ſoil to vegetate in; above theſe the mountains were wrapped in undiſſolving froſt and ſnow. From the rugged gullies in their ſides were projected immenſe bodies of ice, that reached perpendicularly to the ſurface of the water in the baſon, which admitted of no landing place for the boats, but exhibited as dreary and inhoſpitable an aſpect as the imagination can poſſibly ſuggeſt. The riſe and fall of the tide in this ſituation

was

was very conſiderable, appearing to be upwards of eighteen feet. The examination of this baſon, &c. engaged the party until near noon of the 11th, when they returned along the eaſtern ſhore, which is a continuation of the ſame range of lofty mountains riſing abruptly from the water ſide; by dark they reached the iſland mentioned on the 7th, as lying in the middle of Stephens's paſſage; here they took up their lodging for the night, which was very ſtormy from the ſouth-eaſtward, and attended with a heavy rain. In the morning of the 12th the wind became more moderate, but the rain continued with an extremely unpleaſant croſs ſea, which the violence of the wind during the night had occaſioned. This greatly retarded their progreſs down the paſſage, the eaſtern ſhore of which was found to be much indented with ſmall bays, and to take a general direction from a ſpot oppoſite to the iſland they had quitted S. 41 E., about twelve miles, to a point which I named POINT STYLEMAN, forming the north-weſt point of a harbour, ſituated in latitude 57° 53′, longitude 226° 22′; the oppoſite point of its entrance lying from it S. 33 E., at the diſtance of 2 miles. This harbour, which obtained the name of PORT SNETTISHAM, firſt extends about a league from its entrance in a north-eaſt direction, where on each ſide the ſhores form an extenſive cove, terminated by a ſandy beach, with a fine ſtream of freſh water. On the north-weſt ſide of entrance is a ſmall cove, in which there is alſo a run of water, with an iſlet lying before it. The ſhores are high and ſteep, and produce very few trees. Several ſmokes were ſeen, but none of the inhabitants made their appearance. From the ſouth point of this port, which I called POINT ANMER, the ſhore takes a direction S. 29 E., nine or ten miles, to a point, that obtained the name of POINT COKE, and which forms the north point of a deep bay, about four miles wide, which I called HOLKHAM BAY; this the party did not reach until the morning of the 13th, when, nearly in the middle of it, were found three ſmall iſlands; to the weſternmoſt of which a ſhallow bank extended from each ſide of the bay, which is bounded by the ſtill continued lofty range of mountains. Much floating ice was ſeen within the iſlands. From point Coke, in a direction S. 43 W., two miles and an half, are two ſmall rocky iſlets, nearly in the middle of the branch, and from

1794. Auguſt.

the

1794. Auguſt. the ſouth point of this bay, which I called POINT ASTLEY, the ſhores are very rocky, and contain many ſmall open coves, taking a ſoutherly direction thirteen miles, to a point which obtained the name of POINT WINDHAM, ſituated in latitude 57° 31′, longitude 226° 36′. This point forms the eaſtern point of entrance into Stephens's paſſage: here they again arrived in the ſpacious part of the inlet noticed from point Gambier.

As the party advanced ſeveral iſlets were ſeen in various directions, and from point Windham, on the eaſtern ſide, were ſome bays; the ſhores took a general direction S. 25 E., twelve miles and an half, to a point named by me POINT HOBART, being the north point of a ſmall branch, where the party reſted for the night, and on the following morning they found its points of entrance to lie from each other N. 11 W. and S. 11 E., about a league aſunder. From its entrance it extends S. 70 E., 5 or 6 miles, where it terminated. Some iſlets and ſunken rocks lie near its ſouth point, which I called POINT WALPOLE. From point Hobart extends a bank of ſand a little diſtance from the ſhore, but there is a clear paſſage between it and the iſlets, within which, it forms a ſnug harbour, with ſoundings at a conſiderable diſtance from the ſhore from 10 to 6 fathoms water, ſand and muddy bottom. It is bounded by lofty mountains, and from their baſe extends a ſmall border of low land forming the ſhores of the harbour, which I called PORT HOUGHTON. On quitting this place many rocks were ſeen along the ſhores, which took a direction S. 12 W., ſix miles and a half, to a very conſpicuous low projecting point, which obtained the name of CAPE FANSHAW, ſituated in latitude 57° 11′, longitude 226° 44½′. Here was ſeen an old deſerted village, and a ſpacious branch of the inlet 8 miles wide, leading to the eaſtward and ſouth-eaſt.

From its very extenſive appearance in theſe directions, Mr. Whidbey became apprehenſive, leſt their utmoſt exertions ſhould not enable them to draw their labours to a concluſion during his preſent excurſion, and for this reaſon, he loſt no time in proceeding along its northern ſhore, which from cape Fanſhaw takes a direction S. 66 E., ſixteen miles, to a low narrow point of land two miles long, and half a mile broad, ſtretching ſouth from the general line of the coaſt on each ſide of it; but this diſ-

tance, owing to the badneſs of the weather, and a ſtrong gale from the eaſtward, was not reached before the 15th in the afternoon. At this low point, which I called POINT VANDEPUT, the width of the branch decreaſed to about three miles and an half, in a ſouth direction, to a ſteep bluff point, where, as alſo from this ſtation, the ſhores of the branch took a more ſoutherly courſe. South from this point a ſhoal extends about a mile, and on its eaſtern ſide a ſmall bay is formed, from whence the eaſtern ſhore trends s. 34 E., ſeven miles, to another point, where a ſhoal ſtretches out about three fourths of a mile from the ſhore; this prevented the boats approaching the point, although ſeveral attempts were made, in the hope of gaining ſhelter from the inclemency of the weather, but it was to no effect, and the party was obliged to remain cold, wet, and hungry (having no proviſions cooked) in the boats, until the morning of the 16th; when the weather became fair and clear, and ſhewed their ſituation to be before a ſmall extent of low flat land, lying immediately before the lofty mountains, which here roſe abruptly to a prodigious height immediately behind the border. A few miles to the ſouth of this margin the mountains extended to the water-ſide, where a part of them preſented an uncommonly awful appearance; riſing with an inclination towards the water to a vaſt height, loaded with an immenſe quantity of ice and ſnow, and overhanging their baſe, which ſeemed to be inſufficient to bear the ponderous fabric it ſuſtained, and rendered the view of the paſſage beneath it, horribly magnificent. 1794. Auguſt.

Soon after paſſing this very remarkable promontory, the arm of the ſea over which it hangs appeared to be intirely cloſed by a beach, extending all round the head of it; at the ſouth-eaſt extremity was a large body of ice, formed in a gully between the mountains that approach the water-ſide, from whence, much broken ice ſeemed to have fallen, and had intirely covered the ſurface of the water in that direction. From the ſouth-weſt corner iſſued a narrow ſtream of very white water, that ſeemed to have obtained this appearance by the melting ſnow draining through the low land that was ſeen lying in that direction; and as it was conſidered not to be navigable, Mr. Whidbey was anxious to loſe no time in the further extenſion of his reſearches. Having now been abſent longer than the

1794. Auguſt. time for which the party had been ſupplied, and being diſtant upwards of an hundred miles from the veſſels, towards which they had to proceed along a coaſt, the principal part of which might require a very minute examination; he made the beſt of his way back, along the ſouthern ſhore of the branch.

We became afterwards informed by Mr. Brown of the Jackal, that the above narrow ſtream was found, on his ſubſequent viſit to this place, to afford a paſſage for canoes and boats, and that it communicated with the apparently ſhoal inlet that Mr. Johnſtone had made ſeveral unſucceſsful attempts to enter on the 28th of auguſt, 1793. Mr. Brown alſo ſtated, that the intervening land which had the appearance of forming the head of the arm between its ſouth-eaſt and ſouth-weſt extremities, is an iſland, ſituated on a very ſhallow bank, which, at the depth of a few feet, connects the two ſhores, and at low water ſpring tides becomes dry. This may ſerve to account for the report of the Indians to Mr. Brown the preceding year, and which he obligingly communicated to me on the 21ſt of july, 1793, reſpecting *Ewen Naſs*, by which means an inland navigation for canoes and boats is found from the ſouthern extremity of Admiralty inlet, in latitude 47° 3′, longitude 237° 18′, to the northern extremity of Lynn canal, in latitude 59° 12′, longitude 224° 34′. By this information it likewiſe appeared, that our concluſions at the end of the laſt ſeaſon, reſpecting cape Deciſion being a continental promontory were not preciſely correct, as, by the ſhallow boat paſſage diſcovered by Mr. Brown, that cape is found to be ſeparated above the level of high-water mark from the continent.

Mr. Whidbey obſerves, that in no one inſtance during his reſearches, either in the ſeveral branches of Prince William's ſound, in thoſe extending from Croſs ſound, or, in the courſe of his preſent excurſion, did he find any immenſe bodies of ice on the iſlands; all thoſe which he had ſeen on ſhore, were in the gullies or vallies of the connected chain of lofty mountains ſo frequently mentioned, and which chiefly conſtituted the continental ſhore from Cook's inlet to this ſtation; though, in different places theſe mountains are at different diſtances from the ſea ſide. He likewiſe obſerves that all the iſlands, or groups of iſlands, were land of a mode-

rate

rate height, when compared with the ſtupendous mountains that compoſe the continental boundary, and were ſtill ſeen to continue in a ſouth-eaſtern direction from this ſhallow paſſage, whilſt the land to the weſtward of the paſſage aſſumed a more moderate height, was free from ſnow, and produced a foreſt of lofty pine trees. Theſe obſervations more particularly applying to the former, than to the ſubſequent, part of this ſurvey, I have, for that reaſon, thought proper to introduce them in this place, and ſhall now reſume the ſubject of Mr. Whidbey's excurſion. 1794. Auguſt.

The day being fair and pleaſant, Mr. Whidbey wiſhed to embrace this opportunity of drying their wet clothes, putting their arms in order, and giving a thorough cleaning to the boats, which, from the continual bad weather, had now become an object of real neceſſity. For this purpoſe the party landed on a commodious beach; but before they had finiſhed their buſineſs a large canoe arrived, containing ſome women and children, and ſixteen ſtout Indian men, well appointed with the arms of the country, but without any fire-arms. They behaved in a very friendly manner on the beach for a little time, but their conduct afterwards put on a very ſuſpicious appearance; the children withdrew into the woods, and the reſt fixed their daggers round their wriſts, and exhibited other indications, not of the moſt friendly nature. To avoid the chance of any thing unpleaſant taking place, Mr. Whidbey conſidered it moſt humane and prudent to depart, and he continued his route down the branch along its ſouth-weſt ſhore, paſſing ſome iſlets that lie near it. The Indians did the ſame, but kept on the oppoſite ſhore, and in the courſe of a little time the canoe diſappeared. In the hope of being quit of theſe people the party ſtopped to dine near the high bluff obſerved from point Vandeput, but before they had finiſhed their repaſt the ſame Indians, who muſt have turned back unperceived, for the purpoſe of croſſing over to follow the boats, were ſeen coming round the point of the cove in which was the party, and not more than a quarter of a mile from their dinner ſtation; as the canoe approached a muſket was fired over it, in order to deter the Indians from advancing; but this, as on former occaſions, ſeemed to encourage them, and they appeared to come for

1794. August. ward with more eagerneſs, but on a ſecond ſhot being fired at the canoe they inſtantly retreated with all poſſible ſpeed, and were ſoon again behind the point: yet as Mr. Whidbey ſuſpected they might be inclined to attempt by ſurprize, that which they dared not venture to do openly, he haſtened the meal of his party, and put off from the ſhore; this was ſcarcely effected, when his conjectures were proved to have been well founded, by the appearance of a number of armed people iſſuing from the woods, exactly at the ſpot where our party had dined; and nearly at the ſame inſtant of time, the canoe was again ſeen paddling round the point of the cove.

This conduct, on the part of the Indians, greatly attracted the obſervation of the party, and whilſt they were watching the motions of theſe people, their attention was ſuddenly and moſt agreeably called to an object of more pleaſing concern; that of the boats under Mr. Johnſtone's direction, coming within ſight about two miles diſtant.

The ſtratagem thus practiſed by theſe Indians is alone ſufficient to ſhew, that our apprehenſions on board, for the ſafety of our abſent friends, had not been without reaſon; and it is one, amongſt many other circumſtances, which taught me to believe, that we were but juſt in time, for the accompliſhment of the arduous and hazardous ſervice in which we had been ſo long engaged; as the very unjuſtifiable conduct of the traders on this coaſt, has encouraged the inhabitants to attempt ſuch acts of hoſtility, that the means we poſſeſſed to repel their attacks, would, in all probability, have been inſufficient for our protection, had it been our lot to have tried the experiment one year later.

On the ſight of the two other boats all the Indians diſappeared, and our two parties were not long before their forces were united. It was immediately underſtood that Mr. Johnſtone had examined the coaſt from cape Deciſion to this ſtation. On this occaſion Mr. Whidbey remarks, that it is not poſſible for language to deſcribe the joy that was manifeſted in every countenance, on thus meeting their comrades and fellow-adventurers, by which happy circumſtance, a principal object of the voyage was brought to a concluſion; and the hearty congratulations that were mutually exchanged by three cheers, proclaimed not only the

pleaſure

pleaſure that was felt in the accompliſhment of this laborious ſervice, but the zeal with which it had been carried into execution, and the laudable pride that had been entertained by both parties, in having been inſtrumental to the attainment of ſo grand an object. 1794. Auguſt.

The little ſquadron now proceeded to a cove about a league to the weſtward, where they took up their abode for the night. In the courſe of the evening no ſmall portion of facetious mirth paſſed amongſt the ſeamen, in conſequence of our having ſailed from old England on the *firſt of April*, for the purpoſe of diſcovering a north-weſt paſſage, by following up the diſcoveries of De Fuca, De Fonte, and a numerous train of hypothetical navigators.

Early in the morning of the 17th both parties ſat out on their return to port Concluſion, and being favored with a freſh gale from the S.E. they made great progreſs under ſail.

In the event of the two parties meeting, and conſequently a finiſhing ſtroke being put to the examination of the ſhores of North-Weſt America, within the limits of my commiſſion; Mr. Whidbey had my directions to take poſſeſſion of the ſaid continent, from New Georgia north-weſtward to cape Spencer, as alſo, of all the adjacent iſlands we had diſcovered within thoſe limits; in the name of, and for, His Britannic Majeſty, his heirs, and ſucceſſors: this, on the parties ſtopping to dine, was carried into execution; the colours were diſplayed, the boats' crews drawn up under arms, and poſſeſſion taken under the diſcharge of three vollies of muſketry, with all the other formalities uſual on ſuch occaſions, and a double allowance of grog was ſerved to the reſpective crews, for the purpoſe of drinking His Majeſty's health. The happy meeting of the two parties, having taken place on the birth-day of His Royal Highneſs Frederick Duke of York, the ſound in which they met I honored with the name of PRINCE FREDERICK'S SOUND, and the adjacent continent, north-weſtward from New Cornwall to Croſs ſound, with that of NEW NORFOLK.

From hence the boats made the beſt of their way to the veſſels, without any particular occurrence, until they arrived at port Concluſion, when the wind blowing very hard from the ſouthward, brought with it

1794. August. a heavy confuſed ſea, which, with the meeting of the tides, produced a kind of race. Here the boats, for ſome time, were in a moſt critical ſituation, but by the great exertions of their crews, they were at length preſerved, and arrived ſafe, as has been before related.

It now remains to recount the circumſtances attendant on Mr. Johnſtone's expedition; who, from cape Deciſion, found the exterior coaſt firſt take a direction N. 30 W., about 3 leagues, and then N. 10 W., about the ſame diſtance, to the north point of a harbour about a mile wide; the intermediate ſhore, between it and cape Deciſion, has in it many ſmall open bays, and at ſome diſtance from it, lie many rocks. This ſtation was reached in the forenoon of the 3d, the harbour was found free and eaſy of acceſs, by keeping near the ſouthern ſhore; in general it is about a mile wide. At firſt it takes a north-eaſt courſe for about a league, and then terminates in a S.S.E. direction, about a league further, having ſome iſlets and rocks in it, notwithſtanding which it affords very excellent ſhelter, with ſoundings from 17 to 34 and 12 fathoms water. It is conveniently ſituated to the ocean, has its north point in latitude 56° 17½′, longitude 225° 58′, and obtained the name of PORT MALMESBURY. Its north point, which I have called POINT HARRIS, is rendered very remarkable, by its being a projecting point, on which is a ſingle hill, appearing from many points of view like an iſland, with an iſlet and ſome rocks extending near a mile to the ſouth-weſt of it. North from hence, three miles and an half, and then N.N.E. about the ſame diſtance, is the ſouth point of a large bay, full of innumerable iſlets and rocks, with a great number of very ſmall branches in various directions; its examination occupied much time, and its ſouthern extremity reached to the latitude of 56° 15′, longitude 226° 15′; its eaſtern branch to latitude 56° 28′, longitude 226° 18′; and its northern extremity to latitude 56° 33′, longitude 226° 12′. Between the two latter the party met with about a dozen of the natives, who occupied a ſingle habitation on the ſhore, and were the firſt people Mr. Johnſtone's party had ſeen on this expedition. The 5th was very ſtormy, with much rain, but the 6th was fair and pleaſant, which enabled them to finiſh the examination of this intricate ſound, and in the evening they reached

ed its north-weſt point of entrance, which I called POINT ELLIS, where they remained during the night. It is ſituated in latitude 56° 31′, longitude 225° 56′. This alſo forms the ſouth-eaſt point of another ſmall inlet, which is equally intricate, and as much incommoded with iſlets and rocks. The examination of this employed the whole of the 7th. It forms a narrow arm, extending from point Ellis N. 56 E. for ten miles, where it terminates. Here they found a ſingle houſe, ſimilar to that before mentioned, and containing about as many inhabitants. From hence they returned along the northern ſide of this arm, from half a mile to half a league in width, and about ſeven miles from its head to its north point, which forms alſo the ſouth point of a bay or inlet, full of iſlets and rocks, the north point of which, called by me POINT SULLIVAN, lies in latitude 56° 38′, longitude 225° 51½′. From point Sullivan the ſhores were leſs rocky, and became firm and compact, taking a direction N. 9 W. thirteen miles, to a conſpicuous point, which after Vice Admiral Kingſmill, obtained the name of POINT KINGSMILL. From this point, which is the ſouth point of the ſpacious inlet, up which Mr. Whidbey had purſued his reſearches to the north-eaſtward; the ſhores took a direction N. 47 E., ſix miles and a half to another point, which I called POINT CORNWALLIS, and which forms the ſouth-weſt point of entrance into an arm leading to the ſouth-eaſt. The ſpace between theſe two points is occupied by two bays, each taking a ſouth-eaſterly direction, from a mile to half a league wide, and 4 or 5 miles deep, in which as uſual along the coaſt were many iſlets and dangerous rocks. The examination to this extent, employed the party until the 10th in the morning, when they quitted the main inlet, and purſued the arm leading to the ſouth-eaſtward, which firſt took a direction S. 68 E. for 9 miles, and then S. 26 E. for 7 miles and a half further; here a branch was entered about half a league wide, that took a S. S. W. direction for about 8 miles, where it terminated in latitude 56° 38½′. The ſhores of the ſouthern parts of this branch, which I have diſtinguiſhed by the name of PORT CAMDEN, are pretty free from iſlets and rocks, but thoſe to the north-weſt of it, are lined with them, and render the approaching of it extremely dangerous. The termination of this branch reaches in a north and ſouth direction, within

1794. Auguſt.

1794. August. within about 2 miles of the north-eaſt extent of the ſmall inlet which the party had examined on the 7th, and in the ſame line of direction, within about 4 miles of the northern part of that which had engaged them on the 5th and 6th. So very tediouſly and ſlowly were our reſearches carried into effect in this very broken and extraordinary region!

At the head of the laſt mentioned branch was a ſmall Indian village conſiſting of three houſes, and containing about forty or fifty perſons. On meeting ſome of the Indians here who had been ſeen in the ſouthern branches, it gave riſe to an opinion, that ſome ſmall paſſage exiſted which had eſcaped the notice of the party; but this Mr. Johnſtone obſerves was ſoon explained by the Indians who took up their canoe, and pointing to a ſmall valley in a ſoutherly direction, made ſigns that could not be miſtaken, that they had walked, and had brought their canoe, over the iſthmus. The next morning, although very wet and hazy, they returned along the eaſtern ſide of this arm, and paſſed its north-eaſt point, which from the head lies about N. N. E. at the diſtance of about 4 leagues, near which are ſome rocks. The party immediately entered another branch, about the ſame breadth, which took firſt a direction S. 68 E. for about 5 miles, and then turned irregularly round to the ſouthward. The weather being clear about noon, the obſerved latitude was found to be 56° 42′, longitude 226° 25′. The branch in which they had thus advanced, although too ſhallow and rocky for the paſſing of any veſſels larger than boats or canoes, and even for them intricate and dangerous, would not have been further examined, had not the tide been found running in a very contrary direction, to that which had been obſerved at its entrance, the flood tide here ſetting to the northward. This circumſtance gave riſe to an opinion, that this branch would be found to communicate with the main inlet they had left under Mr. Whidbey's examination extending to the north-eaſt; and ſhould it make the intermediate very broken land an iſland, it would greatly facilitate their ſurvey of what they ſuppoſed to be the continental ſhore.

This hope induced Mr. Johnſtone to perſevere, but inſtead of the channel ſtretching to the eaſtward as it was wiſhed, and expected to do, it extended to the weſtward of ſouth, and communicated with a bay in the north-weſt part of Clarence's ſtrait, which had been examined by Mr. Johnſtone

Johnſtone on the 11th of ſeptember, 1793; but this communication was not at that time aſcertained, in conſequence of the numerous iſlets, rocks, and ſhoals that exiſt in that bay, and render it intirely unnavigable for ſhipping. The party now diſtinctly ſaw port Protection and the adjacent ſhores, and having taken the neceſſary angles that their further ſurvey would demand, they returned by the way they had arrived; but the progreſs of the boats was rendered very ſlow by the numberleſs rocks and iſlets, and the examination of the ſeveral little bays into which the ſhores were broken. To the eaſtward were ſeen high diſtant mountains covered with ſnow, but the land in their neighbourhood was, comparatively ſpeaking, low, of a very uneven ſurface, much divided by water, and covered with wood. Mr. Johnſtone unwilling to loſe any advantage that preſented itſelf, ſtopped but a ſhort time on the night of the 12th, in order that he might take the benefit of the flood tide the next morning, which returning about half after one, they proceeded with it cloſe along the eaſtern ſhore round every cove and corner; for they could not by any other mode have determined its boundary, as they were at this time ſurrounded by a very thick fog, that obſcured every diſtant object until about ten in the forenoon, when a freſh weſterly breeze brought fair and clear weather, and diſcovered their ſituation to be near the weſt point of a ſmall branch, in latitude 56° 55′, longitude 226° 16′. The adjacent ſhores in all directions, but particularly to the north-weſt, were lined with iſlets and rocks, that extended nearly two miles into the opening, which was here about 2 leagues acroſs. 1794. Auguſt.

This branch about a mile wide ſtretched about 5 miles in an eaſtwardly direction, and there it terminated; but before the party had reached this extent, Mr. Johnſtone ſtates, that the remains of no leſs than eight deſerted villages were ſeen; ſome of them were more decayed than the others, but they all uniformly were ſituated on the ſummit of ſome precipice, or ſteep inſular rock, rendered by nature almoſt inacceſſible, and by art and great labour made a ſtrong defence; which proved, that the inhabitants had been ſubject to the incurſions of hoſtile viſitors. Theſe fortified places were well conſtructed with a ſtrong platform of wood, laid on the moſt elevated part of the rock, and projecting ſo far from its ſides

1794. Auguſt.

as to overſpread the declivity. The edge of the platform was ſurrounded by a barricade raiſed by logs of wood placed on each other. In the vicinity of theſe ruins were many ſepulchres or tombs, in which dead bodies were depoſited. Theſe were made with a degree of neatneſs ſeldom exhibited in the building of their habitations. A wooden frame was raiſed about ten feet from the ground, the upper half of which was incloſed, and in the open part below in many, though not in all of them, was placed a canoe; the flooring of the upper part was about five feet from the ground, and above that the ſides and top were intirely cloſed in with boards, within which were human bodies in boxes wrapped up in ſkins or in matting. Theſe repoſitories of the dead were of different ſizes, and ſome of them contained more bodies than the others; in the largeſt there were not more than four or five, lying by the ſide of each other, not one appearing to be placed above the reſt; they were generally found near the water ſide, and very frequently on ſome conſpicuous point. Many of theſe ſacred monuments ſeemed to have been erected a great length of time, and the moſt ancient of them had evidently been repaired and ſtrengthened by additional ſupporters of more modern workmanſhip. Hence it would appear, that whatever might be the enmity that exiſted between the ſeveral tribes when living, their remains when dead were reſpected and ſuffered to reſt quietly and unmoleſted.

Having ſatisfied their curioſity in theſe reſpects, and having gained the head of the arm, they ſtopped to dine in a cove a little way from its termination. Hitherto the party had not ſeen any of the natives, but at this time they were viſited by ſeveral who came chiefly from the head of the arm, where they muſt have been ſecreted, or they could not have eſcaped being noticed. The number of theſe people accumulated very faſt, and in a very little time, they amounted to upwards of a hundred, amongſt whom were a chief, and ſeveral of the Indians ſeen at the iſthmus on the preceding thurſday and ſunday. Whatever might be the real intention, or the diſpoſition of theſe ſtrangers, their numbers and general appearance, induced Mr. Johnſtone to deſire them to keep at a greater diſtance; this the Indians did not ſeem inclined to do, although every ſign to that effect was made, and our party armed in readineſs for their

their defence. As their numbers increaſed, ſo were they encouraged to advance; on ſome muſkets being fired they ſtopped for a ſhort time, but ſoon again followed the boats as they returned down the arm, keeping juſt without the reach of muſketry. Although theſe people had amongſt them ſome guns, and were otherways well armed with their native weapons, Mr. Johnſtone did not impute to them any hoſtile intention, but attributed the ardour with which they had ſtriven to join our party, to a deſire of bartering away their ſea otter ſkins, of which they appeared to have many, for European commodities. The ſituation of the party on this occaſion was in a very confined place, and being ſurrounded by ſuch a tribe of armed Indians, with reaſon to apprehend there might be others at no great diſtance, it became prudent to avoid, if poſſible, a nearer intercourſe, by which alone the true ſpirit of their deſign could have been known, and in which they muſt have been greatly intereſted, as they continued to follow the boats, until after they had gained a more open ſituation. One of the canoes now advanced before the reſt, in which a chief ſtood in the middle of it, plucking the white feathers from the rump of an eagle, and blowing them into the air, accompanied by ſongs and other expreſſions, which were received as tokens of peace and friendſhip. The canoe was now permitted to come alongſide Mr. Johnſtone's boat, to whom the chief inſtantly preſented a ſea otter ſkin, for which Mr. Johnſtone made him a ſuitable return, with every expreſſion likely to be underſtood of his pacific diſpoſition; the Indians ſeemed to be ſincere in their profeſſions alſo, as they now came to the boats unarmed, and with the utmoſt confidence in their ſecurity. Expreſſions of mutual friendſhip were now exchanged, and on its being ſignified to the chief, that as night was approaching the canoes ſhould no longer follow the boats, he returned to the reſt of his countrymen; but they ſtill continued to paddle after our boats until a muſket or two were diſcharged, when they all dropped a-ſtern and were no more ſeen. 1794. Auguſt.

However ſatisfactory the latter part of the natives' conduct may appear to be, as to their friendly intentions, yet a diſtruſt which prudence on ſuch occaſions ought always to ſuggeſt, induced Mr. Johnſtone to proceed as far as he conveniently could before he ſtopped for the night; but as the ſhore

1794. Auguſt. was quite ſteep and compact they continued to row until after midnight, when they came to a grapnel, and reſted in the boats. This day had proved extremely fatiguing to the people, as they had been nearly the whole of the twenty-four hours on their oars. In this route they had reached the main arm of Prince Frederick's ſound, and had found the ſhores to form a large rounding, though not lofty promontory, in which were ſeveral ſmall open bays, and near it ſeveral detached rocks. This promontory obtained the name of POINT MACARTNEY, the weſtern extremity of which is ſituated in latitude 57° 1½′, longitude 226° 12′. From hence the ſhore trends N. 15 E. about a league, where the width of the ſound is about 7 miles acroſs, in a direction N. 47 W. to point Napean. From this ſtation N. 28 E., at the diſtance of about a league and a half lies a ſmall iſland, with patches of rocks from this point reaching nearly to its ſhores. The promontory ſtill took a rounding direction about N. 65 E., five miles further, from whence the ſouthern ſhore of the ſound extends N. 75 E. ſeventeen miles, to the weſt point of a ſmall cove, the only opening in the ſhore from point Macartney; but off the little projecting points between this cove and that point, are detached rocks lying at no great diſtance from the ſhore. This extent was not reached until the afternoon of the 16th, in conſequence of the wind blowing hard from the eaſtward, attended with a heavy rain, againſt which they contended with their utmoſt exertions, leſt the exhauſted ſtate of their proviſions ſhould oblige them to retire before they could join the other party. This cove extended S. 34 E. about a league, where it terminated, and according to our ſurvey, formed a narrow iſthmus between it and the head of Duncan's canal, about 2 miles acroſs in a northern direction; and is another ſtriking inſtance of the very extenſive, and extraordinary inſular ſtate of the region lying before the weſtern coaſt of the American continent, between the 47th and 59th degrees of north latitude.

Having dined, the party reſumed their ſurvey along the ſouthern ſide of the ſound, which took nearly an eaſt direction. They had not far advanced, when about five in the evening they had the joyful ſatisfaction of meeting Mr. Whidbey and his party as before recited.

Mr.

Mr. Johnſtone ſtated, that the part of the coaſt that had claimed his attention during his laſt excurſion is a peninſula, connected with the more eaſtern land by the laſt mentioned narrow iſthmus, and that it is by no means ſo high or mountainous as the land compoſing the adjacent countries on the oppoſite or north-eaſtern ſide of the ſound, which at no great diſtance conſiſted of very lofty, rugged, dreary, barren mountains, covered with ice and ſnow; but that the land compoſing the peninſula was chiefly of moderate height, and produced a noble foreſt of large, and ſtately pine trees of clean and ſtraight growth, amongſt which were a few berry buſhes and ſome alders. The ſhores along the bays and arms they had viſited were in general low, and preſented a probability that if the wood were cleared away, the ſoil of the country might be advantageouſly employed under cultivation. Theſe bays and arms abounded with a greater number of ſalmon and ſea otters, than Mr. Johnſtone had obſerved on any other part of the coaſt; and as they were found in the greateſt abundance at the heads of thoſe places, it was inferred that ſalmon, and other ſmall fiſh, form a large proportion of the food of the ſea otters, which are thus induced to frequent theſe inland channels, to which at this ſeaſon of the year ſuch fiſhes reſort. 1794. Auguſt.

Mr. Whidbey in his obſervations on Admiralty iſland, remarks, that notwithſtanding this iſland ſeemed to be compoſed of a rocky ſubſtance covered with little ſoil, and that chiefly conſiſting of vegetables in an imperfect ſtate of diſſolution, yet like the peninſula juſt adverted to, it produced timber, which he conſidered as ſuperior to any he had before noticed on this ſide of America. He alſo ſtates, that in his two laſt excurſions ſeveral places were ſeen, where the ocean was evidently incroaching very rapidly on the land, and that the low borders extending from the baſe of the mountains to the ſea ſide, had, at no very remote period of time produced tall and ſtately timber; as many of their dead trunks were found ſtanding erect, and ſtill rooted faſt in the ground, in different ſtages of decay; thoſe being the moſt perfect that had been the leaſt ſubject to the influence of the ſalt water, by which they were ſurrounded on every flood tide: ſuch had been the incroachment of the ſea on theſe

ſhores,

1794. August. ſhores, that the ſhorter ſtumps in ſome inſtances at low water mark, were even with, or below the ſurface of the ſea.

This ſame appearance has been noticed before in port Chalmers, and on this occaſion Mr. Whidbey quotes other inſtances of ſimilar incroachments not only in Prince William's ſound, but alſo in Cook's inlet; where he obſerved ſimilar effects on the ſhores, and is of opinion from theſe evidences, that the ſhallow banks occupying ſo large a part of Gray's harbour, have recently been produced by the operation of one and the ſame cauſe: and it is not leſs reaſonable to conclude, that the waters of the north pacific, have, poſſibly for ages, had a general tendency to produce the ſame effect, on all the coaſt comprehended within the limits before mentioned.

A return of fair and clear weather on the 18th enabled them to ſee that large tract of broken land lying between Croſs ſound and cape Ommaney, which has been deſcribed as having a range of high mountains capped with ſnow extending through it; but from theſe ſtill continuing to have the appearance of being diſunited in ſeveral places, it tended to corroborate our former opinion; and although as before we had not had an opportunity of aſcertaining the fact, I have been induced to conſider the country as being divided into many iſlands, and have for that reaſon termed it an archipelago. The ſtrait that ſeparates this land from the eaſtern ſhore, which after Lord Chatham, I have called CHATHAM STRAIT, Mr. Whidbey conſiders as likely to be one of the moſt profitable places for procuring the ſkins of the ſea otter, on the whole coaſt; not only from the abundance obſerved in the poſſeſſion of the natives, but from the immenſe number of thoſe animals, ſeen about the ſhores in all directions. Here the ſea otters were in ſuch plenty that it was eaſily in the power of the natives to procure as many as they choſe to be at the trouble of taking. I was alſo given to underſtand by Mr. Brown of the Jackal, who followed us through theſe regions, that the ſea otter ſkins which he procured there were of an extremely fine quality.

The principal object which His Majeſty appears to have had in view, in directing the undertaking of this voyage having at length been completed, I truſt the preciſion with which the ſurvey of the coaſt of North

Weſt

Weſt America has been carried into effect, will remove every doubt, and ſet aſide every opinion of *a north-weſt paſſage*, or any water communication navigable for ſhipping, exiſting between the north pacific, and the interior of the American continent, within the limits of our reſearches. The diſcovery that no ſuch communication does exiſt has been zealouſly purſued, and with a degree of minuteneſs far exceeding the letter of my commiſſion or inſtructions; in this reſpect I might poſſibly have incurred the cenſure of diſobedience, had I not been intruſted with the moſt liberal, diſcretionary orders, as being the fitteſt and moſt likely means of attaining the important end in queſtion. 1794. Auguſt.

The very detached and broken region that lies before ſo large a portion of this coaſt, rendered a minute examination altogether unavoidable: this had frequently the good effect of facilitating the labours of our ſurvey, by its leading us through narrow, ſhallow, intricate channels, which cut off extenſive tracts of broken land, and by thus ſhewing their ſeparation from the continent, their further examination became unimportant to the object of our inquiry.

For this reaſon I have conſidered it eſſential to the illuſtration of our ſurvey, to ſtate very exactly not only the track of the veſſels when navigating theſe regions, but likewiſe thoſe of the boats when ſo employed, as well when I was preſent myſelf, as when they were conducted by Mr. Whidbey or Mr. Johnſtone, on whom the execution of that laborious and dangerous ſervice principally fell, and to whom I feel myſelf indebted for the zeal with which they engaged in it on all occaſions. The peruſal of theſe parts of our voyage to perſons not particularly intereſted, I am conſcious will afford but little entertainment; yet I have been induced to give a detailed account, inſtead of an abſtract, of our proceedings, for the purpoſe of illuſtrating the charts accompanying this journal; of ſhewing the manner in which our time day by day had been employed; and, for the additional purpoſe, of making the hiſtory of our tranſactions on the north weſt coaſt of America, *as concluſive as poſſible*, againſt all ſpeculative opinions reſpecting the exiſtence of a *hyperborean or mediterranean ocean* within the limits of our ſurvey.

1794. Auguſt. I ſhall now conclude the account of our tranſactions at this place by the inſertion of ſuch aſtronomical and nautical obſervations as were made during the time we paſſed at this ſtation.

On the 2d of auguſt in port Concluſion the chronometers ſhew the following longitudes, viz. Arnold's No. 14, 225° 37′; Arnold's No. 176, 225° 38′; and Kendall's, 225° 34′ 30″; the true longitude being 225° 37′ 30″, it appeared that Arnold's No. 14 was 30′ to the weſtward, Arnold's No. 176 30′ to the eaſtward, and Kendall's 2′ 30″ to the weſtward of the true longitude.

By eighteen ſets of obſervations taken between the 2d and 18th of auguſt on ſhore with the artificial horizon, Arnold's No. 14 was found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich at noon on the 18th of auguſt, - - - - - 4h 38′ 13″ 30‴

And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of, 24 00

Arnold's No. 176, faſt of mean time at Greenwich on ditto 10 13 33 00

And gaining per day at the rate of, - - 49 37

Kendall's faſt of mean time at Greenwich on ditto 9 8 30 00

And gaining per day at the rate of, - - 26 11

The mean variation by two compaſſes and eighteen ſets of obſervations, differing from 24° 9′ to 27° 10′, was 25° 30′

The latitude of the place of obſervation by four meridional altitudes, taken on ſhore with the artificial horizon, 56 14 55

BOOK THE SIXTH.

PASSAGE TO THE SOUTHWARD ALONG THE WESTERN COAST OF AMERICA; DOUBLE CAPE HORN; TOUCH AT ST. HELENA; ARRIVE IN ENGLAND.

CHAPTER I.

Depart from port Concluſion—Arrival at Nootka—Tranſactions there—Viſit Maquinna at Tahſheis—Aſtronomical obſervations for correcting the ſurvey between cape Douglas and cape Deciſion.

THE preparations that had been made for our departing immediately on the return of the boats, proved of little importance, as the S. E. gale which commenced on the day of their arrival, continued with little variation to blow very violently from the direction in which I purpoſed to ſteer, attended with very heavy rain, and thick foggy weather until friday evening, when the atmoſphere became ſomewhat clearer, and the wind more moderate. Although it continued to be contrary to our purſuit, yet being completely tired of remaining in this inactive ſolitary ſituation, I determined to put to ſea, and with the Chatham departed from port Concluſion. We plied towards the ocean, but made little progreſs, as we were ſtill attended by adverſe winds and thick foggy weather. 1794. Auguſt. Friday 22.

It was not until the morning of the 24th that we reached the open ocean, in accompliſhing of which, we were in imminent danger of loſing the veſſels about twelve o'clock the preceding night, by being driven on cape Ommaney. The faint variable winds, and the great irregularity of the tides, ſat us ſo near to that promontory, and the rock that lies near it, that it required our utmoſt efforts in towing to keep the veſſels off from Sunday 24.

1794. Auguſt. the land, and conſequently from the inevitable deſtruction that muſt have followed. A very heavy weſtern ſwell at this time broke with great fury not half a mile from us; and as no anchorage, or even bottom could be found, our ſituation for ſome time was moſt ſeriouſly alarming; from which however, we were moſt providentially extricated, by a gentle breeze ſpringing up from the N. W., when in the moſt perilous and critical ſtate that can be imagined.

This breeze by two in the morning, enabled us to gain a ſufficient diſtance from the ſhore, to allow the boats, which had been employed in towing the ſhip from the rocks, to be taken on board. In the execution of this buſineſs we had the misfortune of loſing Iſaac Wooden, one of the cutter's crew, who unfortunately fell overboard; and although a boat was inſtantly ſent to his aſſiſtance, yet as he was no ſwimmer, and as in falling he unluckily ſtruck his head againſt the boat's gunwale, he ſunk ſo immediately that no help could be afforded him. This poor fellow had aſſiſted in moſt of the boat excurſions, was highly regarded by his comrades, and much regretted by his officers; in ſhort, he was a good man, and an active ſailor; and to commemorate his unexpected and melancholy fate, I named the rock which lies off cape Ommaney, WOODEN'S ROCK.

At day-light we had a freſh gale from the N. W., and having now finally accompliſhed ſo much of my commiſſion, as appertained to the diſcovery of any navigable water communication, from the north pacific into the interior of the American continent, my attention became directed to the adjuſtment of thoſe differences that had ariſen in my negociation with Senr. Quadra as to the ceſſion of Nootka; under the idea that a ſufficient time had now elapſed, ſince the departure of Lieutenant Broughton, for the arrival of the neceſſary inſtructions at that place, by which I might be enabled to regulate my future conduct, with reſpect to the reſtitution of thoſe territories.

In this expectation our courſe was directed ſouth-eaſtward towards Nootka, paſſing about 3 leagues to the weſtward of the Hazy iſlands; theſe form a group of ſmall rocky iſlets a league in extent, lying S. 7 E., at the diſtance of 16 leagues from cape Ommaney; S. 62 W. from cape

Deciſion, and 3 leagues weſt from Coronation iſland, which is the near- 1794. Auguſt.
eſt land to them. At noon the ſouthernmoſt land in ſight, being C° de St. Bartolom, forming the north point of entrance into Puerto del Bay-lio Bucareli, and diſcovered by Senr Quadra in 1775, bore by compaſs s. 87 E.; the neareſt ſhore was a conſpicuous promontory, which I diſtinguiſhed by the name of CAPE ADDINGTON after the ſpeaker of the Houſe of Commons, N. 73 E., diſtant 4 or 5 leagues; Warren's iſland in the entrance of Clarence's ſtrait, N. 9 E.; mount Calder, N. 1 E.; Coronation iſland, N. 13 W. to N. 30 W.; and cape Ommaney, N. 44 W. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 55° 29½′, and the longitude, agreeably to the poſition of ſeveral conſpicuous ſtations as fixed by former obſervations, and now very accurately correſponding, was found to be 225° 58′; but by the chronometers, allowing their rate and error as aſcertained at port Concluſion, the longitude was by Kendall's chronometer 226° 4′, by Arnold's No. 14, 226° 3′ 45″, and by No. 176, 226° 15′ 30″; hence it would appear, that ſome alteration in their rate of going had taken place ſince the laſt obſervations were made in port Concluſion, on the evening of the 18th; and particularly in No. 176, which it is neceſſary to remark, had for the purpoſe of obſerving with, been there taken on ſhore.

In the afternoon we paſſed C° del St. Bartolom, which, according to our obſervations, is ſituated in latitude 55° 12½′, longitude 226° 34′. From this cape, in a direction s. 21 E. at the diſtance of 14 miles, and 12 miles from the neareſt part of the contiguous ſhore, lies a very low flat rocky iſlet, ſurrounded by rocks and breakers, that extend ſome diſtance from it; from theſe circumſtances, and from its being ſo far diſtant from the main land, it is rendered one of the moſt dangerous impediments to navigation that we had met with on the exterior coaſt; and hence it obtained the name of the WOLF ROCK. S. 11 W. from this rock, at the diſtance of 3 leagues, lies a ſmall high iſland, named by Mr. Dixon, Forreſter's Iſland; between theſe we paſſed, and ſo far as we became acquainted with the channel, it appeared to be clear and free from interruption.

After paſſing Forreſter's iſland, our courſe was directed towards the Monday 25.
north-weſt point of Queen Charlotte's iſlands, with an intention of examining their exterior coaſt, for the purpoſe of correcting any error that

1794. September. might have occurred in our former ſurvey; but this we were unable to accompliſh, on account of the thick hazy or foggy weather which for the moſt part obſcured the land from our view, and when viſible, it was ſeen but indiſtinctly. This weather was attended by calms, or light variable winds, ſo adverſe to our purſuit, that it was not until the 1ſt of ſeptember that we gained ſight of the weſternmoſt of Scot's iſlands. At noon this iſland bore by compaſs N. 8 E., and our obſerved latitude being 50° 21′, ſhewed the longitude to be 230° 35′; but by the chronometers allowing the rate as before ſtated, Kendall's chronometer gave 230° 46′ 45″; Arnold's No. 14, 230° 45′ 45″; and No. 176, 231° 0′ 15″. Now, although we were not poſitively certain as to the identical part of the iſland to which theſe calculations applied, (it being but juſt viſible in the horizon) yet, concluding the longitude as had been aſcertained by its bearings, and the obſerved latitude of the ſhip to be moſt correct; the former opinion, that the chronometers had varied ſince our laſt obſervations by them in port Concluſion, was now very much ſtrengthened, as we were thoroughly convinced that no error, either in making the preſent or any of the former obſervations, had taken place; the moſt particular care and attention having ever been obſerved throughout the whole voyage on all ſuch occaſions.

Monday 1.

The wind at N. W. gradually increaſed to a gentle gale, accompanied by clear and pleaſant weather, which brought us by ſix in the evening of the following day to an anchor in Friendly cove, Nootka ſound; here we found His Catholic Majeſty's armed veſſels the Princeſſa, Aranſaſu, and the St. Carlos, belonging to the eſtabliſhment at St. Blas, with the Phœnix bark, commanded by Mr. Hugh Moor, from Bengal; the ſloop Prince le Boo, one of Mr. Brown's ſquadron, commanded by Mr. Gordon from China, who had been employed in collecting furs during the ſummer upon this coaſt, moſtly to the northward of Nootka; beſide theſe Engliſh traders, was the Waſhington, J. Kendrick, commander, of Boſton in America; who had been employed in the ſame purſuit, but whoſe veſſel was now under repair.

Tueſday 2.

The Princeſſa commanded by Senr. Fidalgo had arrived from St. Blas only the day before, and had brought hither Brigadier General Don

Joſe

Joſe Manuel Alava, colonel of the regiment of Puebla, and governor of Nootka. 1794. September.

The appointment of this gentleman as governor of Nootka, had taken place in conſequence of the death of our highly valuable and much eſteemed friend Senr. Quadra, who in the month of march had died at St. Blas, univerſally lamented. Having endeavoured, on a former occaſion, to point out the degree of admiration and reſpect with which the conduct of Senr. Quadra towards our little community had impreſſed us during his life; I cannot refrain, now that he is no more, from rendering that juſtice to his memory to which it is ſo amply intitled, by ſtating, that the unexpected melancholy event of his deceaſe operated on the minds of us all, in a way more eaſily to be imagined than deſcribed; and whilſt it excited our moſt grateful acknowledgments, it produced the deepeſt regret for the loſs of a character ſo amiable, and ſo truly ornamental to civil ſociety.

The Diſcovery having in the courſe of the day greatly outſailed the Chatham, the latter did not arrive until after dark; for this reaſon, our formal viſit to the governor was deferred until the day following. Mr. Puget had come down the coaſt from Woody point, much nearer to the ſhore than we had done; and from him I learned, that between the entrance of the ſound, and the breakers which are about 7 or 8 miles to the weſtward of it, he had met with much ſea-weed; growing about 2 miles from the ſhore in very irregular depths of water, from 5 to 10 fathoms, rocky bottom, until within about 2 miles of Friendly cove, when the ſea-weed diſappeared, and the depth of water greatly increaſed.

On wedneſday morning we waited upon the governor, who ſtill reſided on board the Princiſſa, where we were received by him and Senr. Fidalgo with marks of the moſt polite and friendly attention. I was ſoon given to underſtand by Senr. Alava, that his appointment to this government had taken place as above ſtated for the particular purpoſe of finiſhing the pending negociation, reſpecting the ceſſion of theſe territories; which, in conſequence of the different conſtruction put on the firſt article of the Spaniſh convention, of the 28th of october 1790, by the late Senr. Quadra and myſelf, had, ſince the month of ſeptember Wedneſ. 3.

1792,

1794. September. 1792, been intirely ſuſpended. The preſent governor however was ſtill unprovided with the credentials neceſſary for finiſhing this buſineſs; but on his departure from St. Blas in june, theſe documents were hourly expected, and a veſſel was waiting there in readineſs to be diſpatched to this port, provided they arrived in time for her reaching Nootka on or before the 15th of october; but in the event of her not being able to effect a paſſage by that time, ſhe was to repair to Monterrey. In conſequence of this arrangement Senr. Alava purpoſed to remain here until that period ſhould arrive; and as no communication from England, either of a public or private nature, had yet reached me, I conſidered it to be highly probable, that a duplicate of my inſtructions for the like purpoſe might be tranſmitted by the ſame conveyance.

Under this impreſſion, and the conſideration of many other circumſtances relative to the ſituation of both veſſels, I thought it moſt adviſeable to determine on remaining till that period with Senr. Alava; indeed it was not very likely, from the various important duties we had now to execute, with the inadequate means we poſſeſſed for doing ſo, that we ſhould be enabled to proceed much before that time. Our ſtore of cordage was completely exhauſted, nor had we a fathom of rope but what was then in uſe; the whole of it was much worn, and had been ſpliced in ſeveral places, and therefore it became neceſſary to contrive ſome means for procuring a ſupply before we could venture to ſea again. The quantity which our Spaniſh friends, or the trading veſſels in this port, were likely to afford us, was very inadequate to our neceſſities, which obliged us to reſort to the expedient of converting ſome of our cables into cordage. This would neceſſarily prove a tedious buſineſs, eſpecially as we had to conſtruct a machine for that purpoſe. The Chatham was not only in a ſimilar predicament with reſpect to cordage, but ſhe required caulking, and immediate repair in ſome of her plank, that was found to be rotten. Both veſſels demanded many ſpars to be cut and prepared; the ſails and caſks ſtood in need of great repair; and it had become eſſentially important, that the obſervatory ſhould be erected on ſhore, for the purpoſe of aſcertaining more poſitively the rate and error of our chronometers,

meters, in order to correct our ſurvey from cape Douglas to cape Deciſion; for notwithſtanding that I had little doubt in my own mind of the mode that had been purſued, yet I was ſenſible that correſponding obſervations at this place would be very ſatisfactory. 1794. September.

With theſe objects in contemplation, our time was not likely to be unprofitably employed; and although I would gladly have poſtponed the execution of theſe ſeveral taſks until our arrival in a more ſouthern clime, where we had reaſon to believe the weather would be more favorable to our wiſhes, and where the neceſſary refreſhments of which we all ſtood ſo much in need, might have been procured in greater abundance; yet it would have been highly indiſcreet, and extremely dangerous, for the veſſels to have put to ſea again, until a ſupply of cordage could be provided. In addition to this, other circumſtances ſeemed to demand, that I ſhould remain within the reach of any diſpatches that might have been forwarded through New Spain; which could only be done by ſtaying here, or reſorting to ſome of the ſouthern Spaniſh ſettlements, where we ſhould loſe the advantage of procuring the ſpars and plank which were now required; and as moſt of our buſineſs muſt have been ill executed on board the veſſels, I felt little encouragement, when I reflected on the treatment we had experienced the preceding year from the acting governor of California, to expect being indulged with permiſſion for performing it on ſhore, in any of the ports under his juriſdiction.

Theſe weighty conſiderations induced me to reſolve on continuing at Nootka until all our important operations were completed; and if in the mean time I ſhould receive any inſtructions for the government of my conduct, as to the reſtitution of theſe territories, by the expected Spaniſh packet, or by any other conveyance, I ſhould be upon the ſpot to act with Senr. Alava as the nature of my orders might require.

I took an early opportunity of repreſenting to Senr. Alava our neceſſitous condition, and requeſted his permiſſion to erect our obſervatory and tents on ſhore. To this requeſt he gave his moſt hearty concurrence, and ſeemed very earneſtly to regret, that the ſtate of their eſtabliſhment precluded

1794. September. precluded him from adminiſtering to our wants in that effectual manner, to which he was prompted by his inclinations.

Senr. Saavadra, who had remained in charge of Nootka ſince our former viſit, joined our party on board the Princiſſa, where the day paſſed in making inquiries about the civilized world, and in deploring the turbulent and unhappy ſtate of Europe. The melancholy circumſtances that had been detailed by Mr. Brown, were now confirmed by theſe gentlemen to the cloſe of the year 1793; and we became much concerned by the events that had happened, and alarmed at the fatal conſequences which it was natural to ſuppoſe they muſt produce.

The weather was gloomy with continual rain, but it did not prevent *Maquinna* and *Clewpaneloo*, with ſome other chiefs, and a few of the natives, from viſiting the veſſels. The two former received ſuch compliments as were ſuitable to their rank, with which they were highly ſatisfied; and the latter diſpoſed of a ſcanty ſupply of fiſh at a very exorbitant price. Fiſh had become of great value amongſt theſe people, as either from the badneſs of the ſeaſon during the preceding ſummer, or from their neglect and inattention in providing their uſual ſupply for the winter, they had experienced the greateſt diſtreſs for want of proviſions during that period; and had not Senr. Saavadra adminiſtered to their relief, many of them would probably have fallen a ſacrifice to the ſcarcity. And although the provident care he had taken was inadequate to all that was demanded of him, yet the aſſiſtance he had been able to afford them, was, much to the credit of the natives, acknowledged by them with the moſt grateful expreſſions.

The governor, Senrs. Fidalgo, Saavadra, and ſome others of the Spa-
Thurſday 4. niſh officers, honored us with a return of our viſit on thurſday morning; but in conſequence of our reduced ſtock of powder, I was under the neceſſity of declining the uſual ceremony of ſaluting, which was very politely excuſed and diſpenſed with by the whole party.

Saturday 6. The weather continued very rainy and unpleaſant until ſaturday morning, when the clouds diſperſed with a breeze from the weſtward, and the weather became clear and agreeable. The tents, obſervatory, and inſtruments, were now ſent on ſhore; the ſails dried and unbent, and our various

various ſervices were put in a train for execution, in which we were aſſiſted by ſome Spaniſh caulkers and carpenters, who were employed on board the Chatham; and on monday following having conſtructed a machine, we began making rope from the materials of a new bower cable. 1794. September. Monday 8.

Whilſt the wind continued in the weſtern quarter, it regularly died away every evening; and through the night light airs prevailed from the land, which were ſucceeded by the refreſhing weſterly breeze from the ſea in the day time, accompanied by cheerful pleaſant weather; which, with the advantage of the ſociety we here met, made our time paſs as agreeably as could well be expected in theſe rude and diſtant regions.

On wedneſday the wind again blew freſh from the S. E. and exhibited another of the very rare inſtances of lightning and thunder in this country, which with torrents of rain continued moſt of the night. Wedneſ. 10.

The wind returned again to the weſtward on thurſday evening, and brought with it fair and pleaſant weather; with which the Aranſaſu ſailed for St. Blas, and through Senr. Alava's civility, I tranſmitted by this opportunity a letter to the Admiralty, ſtating our having accompliſhed the ſurvey of North Weſt America, and the expectation I was in of receiving their final inſtructions for the accompliſhment of the other objects of my commiſſion. Thurſday 11.

Both wind and weather, as might reaſonably be expected on the approach of the autumnal equinox, became now very changeable; on the 13th the atmoſphere was dark and gloomy, with drifting ſhowers; and the wind from the S. E., which in the afternoon ſuddenly ſhifted to the N. E., blew in heavy ſqualls, accompanied by a very heavy fall of rain. Notwithſtanding that the wind came directly from the land, yet towards midnight, when the gale ſeemed to be at its height, an extremely heavy ſwell rolled in from the ocean, and broke with great fury on the ſhores of the ſound that were expoſed to its influence; and even thoſe of this little cove were by the ſurge greatly annoyed. This kind of weather continued until the 17th, and much retarded our ſeveral works, which could not yet be conſidered as in any ſtate of forwardneſs. The violence of the equinoxial gales from this time ſeemed to have abated, and a ſeries Wedneſ. 17.

1794. September. of fair weather, with regular land and ſea breezes, enabled our people to make all the progreſs that the tedious nature of their ſeveral labours would permit.

Since our arrival we had occaſionally been viſited by *Maquinna*, *Clewpaneloo*, with ſome of the inferior chiefs, and many of the inhabitants, who ſold us a few fiſh, and brought to market ſome veniſon; but moſt of theſe people had now retired to their winter habitations up the ſound. Theſe Senr. Alava expreſſed a deſire to viſit, and as we all knew that ſuch an excurſion would be highly flattering to *Maquinna*, and to the other chiefs and people, a party was formed with three of our boats, and a Spaniſh launch to carry the luggage. Notwithſtanding that we were well perſuaded of the friendly diſpoſition of the natives, yet I conſidered it neceſſary that the boats ſhould be equipped for defence, as on all other ſuch occaſions. The ſettled ſtate of the weather had now not only favored and forwarded all our tranſactions, but was extremely inviting to the relaxation we had in view.

Senrs. Alava and Fidalgo, with Mr. Menzies, accompanied me in the Diſcovery's yawl; Mr. Puget, attended by ſome of the officers of the Chatham, was in the cutter; Lieutenant Swaine, with ſome of the gentlemen of the Diſcovery, were in our large cutter; and with thoſe in the Spaniſh launch, our party conſiſted of fifty-ſix officers and men. No doubt was entertained that *Maquinna*, who had been informed of the honor intended him, would be in readineſs to receive us, and for this reaſon our courſe was firſt directed towards Tahſheis, the place of his reſidence. But as we were not much aſſiſted by the wind, it was near ſun-ſet before we arrived at a very pleaſant ſpot not far from *Maquinna's* village, where we pitched our tents; and as the day was too far advanced, our ceremonial viſit was deferred until the next day, and a meſſage to that effect was ſent by *Clewpaneloo*, who had attended us from the ſhips. But *Maquinna*, who with his people was in readineſs to receive us, inſtantly diſpatched a meſſenger, requeſting that we would repair to his reſidence that evening. This however we thought proper to decline, but in order that *Maquinna* might be ſatisfied of our intentions to viſit him in the morning, ſome of the gentlemen walked to the village, and explained

plained to him, that it was the lateneſs of the hour only that prevented our then complying with his requeſt. 1794. September.

Matters being comfortably arranged for the night, centinels were planted, as well to avoid any ſurprize from the natives, as to prevent our own people from ſtraying to their habitations, from whence diſputes or miſunderſtandings might have ariſen; ſtrict orders were iſſued to this effect, and being uniformly adhered to, the night paſſed without the leaſt interruption.

After breakfaſt on friday morning, we proceeded with the four boats to Tahſheis, and were welcomed on our approach to the ſhore by a vociferous old man, exclaiming "*Wacoſh, wacoſh*;" by which he meant to expreſs friendſhip, and the good intentions of the natives towards us. Theſe ſentiments being returned in a ſimilar manner by our party, we landed, and were received by *Maquinna* and two of his brothers, *Whaclaſſe pultz*, and *Tatoochſeatticus*, with repeated expreſſions of "*Wacoſh*," until we were almoſt ſtunned with their gratulations. This ceremony being concluded, we were conducted through the village to *Maquinna*'s habitation, where we were led to ſeats prepared and covered with clean mats at the upper end of the houſe. Friday 26.

Having taken our ſeats, about thirty men began each to beat with a ſtick on a hollow board, in order to aſſemble the inhabitants of the village to that ſpot; this ſummons being readily obeyed, *Maquinna* informed the aſſembled crowd with great earneſtneſs, and in a ſpeech of ſome length, that our viſit was to be conſidered as a great honor done to him, and that it had taken place in conſequence of the civil and orderly behaviour of all the inhabitants of the ſound under his authority towards the Engliſh and the Spaniards. This, he obſerved, was not the caſe with *Wicananiſh*, or any other chief whoſe people committed acts of violence and depredation on the veſſels and their crews that viſited their country; but that ſuch behaviour was not practiſed at Nootka, and that for this reaſon they had been more frequently viſited; by which means, their wealth in copper, cloth, and various other articles of great value to them, had been increaſed far exceeding that of any of their neighbours. He particularly mentioned ſome tribes, but by

1794. September. appellations we were not acquainted with, over whom he ſeemed to conſider our viſit to him as a great triumph; and from his manner of ſpeaking, there evidently appeared to exiſt no ſmall degree of jealouſy between them. He then proceeded to enumerate the various good qualities that marked the character of the Spaniards and the Engliſh; that both were ſtrongly attached to himſelf and his people, and that he hoped that we ſhould be much pleaſed by being entertained according to their manner of receiving viſitors.

The performers I believe were all in readineſs without, and anxious to begin their part; for the inſtant *Maquinna* had ceaſed ſpeaking, the hollow board muſic recommenced, and a man entered the houſe moſt fantaſtically dreſſed in a war garment, which reached to the calves of his legs, but not below them; this was variouſly ornamented, as was alſo his face with black and red paint, ſo that his features appeared to be moſt extravagantly diſtorted, or more properly ſpeaking, they were ſcarcely diſtinguiſhable; his hair was powdered, or rather intirely covered with the moſt delicate white down of young ſea fowl, and in his hand he bore a muſket with a fixed bayonet, making altogether a moſt ſavage, though at the ſame time a whimſical figure; this man was followed by about twenty more, decorated with conſiderable variety after the ſame faſhion, but differently armed; ſome like himſelf with muſkets, others with piſtols, ſwords, daggers, ſpears, bows, arrows, fiſh-gigs, and hatchets, ſeemingly with intent to diſplay their wealth and power, by an exhibition of the ſeveral implements they poſſeſſed, as well for the uſe of war, as for obtaining the different neceſſaries of life.

This indeſcribable group of figures was drawn up before us; and notwithſtanding we were perfectly ſatisfied of the harmleſs and peaceable intentions of theſe people, yet I believe there was not one of our party intirely free from thoſe ſenſations which will naturally ariſe from the ſight of ſuch unuſual objects; whoſe ſavage and barbarous appearance, was not a little augmented by their actions and vociferous behaviour, accompanied by an exhibition, that conſiſted principally of jumping in a very peculiar manner. In this effort the legs did not ſeem to partake much of the exertion, although they ſometimes raiſed themſelves to a conſiderable

height; and we underſtood that thoſe were conſidered to be the beſt performers, who kept their feet conſtantly parallel to each other, or in one certain poſition, with the leaſt poſſible inclination of the knees. After theſe had finiſhed their part, *Maquinna* performed a maſk dance by himſelf, in which, with great addreſs, he frequently and almoſt imperceptibly changed his maſk; this ſeemed to be a very favorite amuſement of his, as he appeared to be in high ſpirits, and to take great delight in the performance. The maſks he had made choice of, certainly did credit to his imagination in point of whimſical effect; his dreſs was different from that worn by any of the other performers, conſiſting of a cloak and a kind of ſhort apron, covered with hollow ſhells, and ſmall pieces of copper ſo placed as to ſtrike againſt each other, and to produce a jingling noiſe; which, being accompanied by the muſic before deſcribed as a ſubſtitute for a drum, and ſome vocal exertions, produced a ſavage diſcordant noiſe as offenſive to the ear, as the former exhibition had been to the eye. But as the object of our viſit was a compliment to *Maquinna*, a previous determination to be pleaſed inſured our plaudits, which were bountifully beſtowed, and received with great pleaſure and ſatisfaction by the ſurrounding ſpectators. 1794. September.

A pauſe now took place in the entertainments, which however was ſoon filled up to the great gratification of our hoſt and his friends. The preſents that had been provided for the occaſion were now exhibited to public view, conſiſting of copper, blue cloth, blankets, ear ſhells, and a variety of ſmall articles of leſs value; theſe were ſeverally diſtributed by Senr. Alava and myſelf to *Maquinna* and his relations, according to the rank and conſequence of each; in theſe tokens of our friendſhip we ſucceeded ſo well, that our liberal donations ſoon reſounded through the village, and the glad tidings were received with loud acclamations of applauſe. On theſe ſubſiding, we had a ſecond vocal and inſtrumental performance, which concluded by a return from *Maquinna* for the preſents we had made. In this *Maquinna* did not perſonally appear; *Whaclaſſe pultz*, acting as maſter of the ceremonies, firſt addreſſed Senr. Alava in a ſhort ſpeech, reſpecting the friendſhip that had ſo long been eſtabliſhed between the Spaniards, and the tribes under the authority of *Maquinna*, who

1794. September. who, he ſaid, was highly pleaſed by the trouble he had taken in paying him this diſtant viſit; and that, as a proof of *Maquinna*'s ſincerity, he was then about to make ſome return for the repeated inſtances of friendſhip he had experienced, by placing a ſea otter ſkin at the feet of Senr. Alava. I then received a ſimilar compliment, as did Senr. Fidalgo and Mr. Puget, after which Senr. Alava and myſelf were each preſented with a ſecond ſea otter ſkin, which concluded the ceremonies of this viſit.

The day was not yet far advanced; and being fair and pleaſant, we amuſed ourſelves in ſtrolling through the village; and found it, although extenſive, far from being numerouſly inhabited. This was accounted for by *Maquinna*, who ſtated, that many families were ſtill abſent, not having yet procured their ſtock of proviſions for the enſuing winter ſeaſon; at which time, if all their habitations are fully occupied, its population cannot be much leſs than eight or nine hundred perſons. *Maquinna*'s habitation was conſiderably larger than any of the others, and had a very ſuperior advantage over them all by being leſs filthy; it was at preſent not more than half occupied, nor was it intirely covered in, though it did not appear to have been recently erected; but we remained ignorant of the reaſon why ſo large a proportion of the roof remained unfiniſhed. The conſtruction of the Nootka houſes, eſpecially with reſpect to their inſide, has been ſo fully treated by Captain Cook, as to preclude any material addition from my pen; yet it is ſingularly remarkable, (although particularly repreſented in Mr. Webber's drawing of the village in Friendly cove) that Captain Cook ſhould not have taken any notice whatever in his journal, of the immenſe pieces of timber which are raiſed, and horizontally placed on wooden pillars, about eighteen inches above the roof of the largeſt houſes in that village; one of which pieces of timber was of ſize ſufficient to have made a lower maſt for a third rate man of war. Theſe, together with the large images, were at that time ſuppoſed to denote the habitation of the chief, or principal perſon of the tribe; and the opinion then formed, has been repeatedly confirmed by obſervations made during this voyage. One or more houſes in many of the deſerted villages, as well as in moſt of the inhabited ones we had viſited, were thus diſtinguiſhed. On the houſe of

Maquinna

Maquinna were three of theſe immenſe ſpars; the middle piece was the largeſt, and meaſured at the but-end nearly five feet in diameter; this extended the whole length of the habitation, which was about an hundred feet long. It was placed on pillars of wood; that which ſupported it within the upper end of the houſe was about fifteen feet in circumference, and on it was carved one of their diſtorted repreſentations of a gigantic human figure. We remained totally unacquainted with the intention of, or the purpoſe that was to be anſwered by, theſe ſingular roof trees; but it is natural to ſuppoſe that they muſt be directed to ſome important object, as the raiſing of ſuch immenſe maſſes of timber twelve or fourteen feet from the ground, and placing them firmly on the pillars by which they are ſupported, muſt, to a people ſo totally devoid of mechanical powers, be a moſt tedious and laborious operation. 1794. September.

Our curioſity being ſatisfied, and our pockets completely emptied by the unremitting ſolicitations of the inhabitants of Tahſheis, of the ſtock of trinkets with which we had been provided, we proceeded to the upper end of the arm, which afforded me an opportunity of explaining to Senr Alava the manner, in which the numerous canals and branches in the continent he had ſeen delineated on our charts, terminated; as this ended in the ſame way, by a low border of land in the front of a valley, through which ſome ſmall ſtreams of water were diſcharged; but the adjacent ſhores were infinitely leſs high than we had been accuſtomed to obſerve; where having ſtrolled a little about in the ſkirts of the woods, we returned to our encampment. Here we found *Maquinna* with ſeveral of our Tahſheian friends, who were very ſolicitous that we ſhould return and partake in the evening of an entertainment ſimilar to that we had received in the morning; but as we had appointed to be at home on ſunday morning, and had promiſed a viſit to our friend *Clewpaneloo* at his principal reſidence called Mooetchee, which was at a conſiderable diſtance from Tahſheis, it was not in our power to comply with the civil ſolicitations of *Maquinna* and his fraternity.

We were honored at dinner with the company of *Maquinna*, moſt of his family, and many of the other chiefs; who, with the moſt unequivocal aſſurances of their friendſhip, and with expreſſions of the great pleaſure they

1794. September. they had derived from our viſit, bad us farewell after dinner, and we departed.

As Mooetchee is ſituated near the upper part of the next branch to the eaſtward of Tahſheis canal, our route was directed back by the way we had come; and having reached in the evening the dividing point of theſe two arms of the ſea, which is ſituated about N. 6 E., ſix or ſeven miles from Friendly cove, we pitched our tents for the night, in order to have the day before us for viſiting *Clewpaneloo*, whoſe habitation was about ſeven or eight miles from us; towards which place, after Saturday 27. breakfaſt on ſaturday morning, we proceeded; and as our viſit was not intended to be a very long one, the Spaniſh launch was left in a pleaſant ſituation, in order to pitch the encampment, and provide a dinner againſt our return; by which means our journey to the ſhip the next day would be materially ſhortened. Our progreſs was not very rapid, as both wind, and the ſtream which I believe in general runs down, were adverſe to our purſuit, which was through a region ſo wild and inhoſpitable in its appearance, as occaſioned Senr. Alava frequently to expreſs his aſtoniſhment, that it could ever have been an object of contention between our reſpective ſovereigns. The ſhores either conſtituted impenetrable foreſts, produced from the fiſſures of a rugged rocky country, or were formed by ſtupendous barren precipices, riſing perpendicularly from the water to an immenſe height; ſo that, excepting the ice and cataracts to which we had been accuſtomed in many other inſtances, Senr. Alava was enabled from this ſhort excurſion to form a very complete idea of the general character of thoſe countries to the northward of this ſtation, which had ſo long occupied our time and labour.

It was nearly three in the afternoon before we reached the village of Mooetchee, which conſiſted of a few houſes huddled together in a cove, with as little regularity in the diſpoſal of them as was apparent in the conduct of its inhabitants; who crowded about us, and produced us much inconvenience, although with the moſt inoffenſive and peaceable deſign. Our friend *Clewpaneloo*, though their chief, ſeemed not to poſſeſs ſufficient influence to reſtrain this behaviour, even within his own habi-

tation,

tation, to which we were conducted by a very narrow paſſage between the houſes; the filth of which, and the combination of ſo many offenſive exhalations, rendered it highly neceſſary to our feelings, that as much diſpatch as poſſible ſhould be uſed in the diſtribution of our preſents, which, when effected, would leave us perfectly at liberty to depart, without giving the leaſt offence to our hoſt or to any of his friends. On this occaſion, ceremonies ſimilar to thoſe practiſed at Tahſheis were here obſerved; but the want of order and decorum, independently of the difference in point of numbers between Tahſheis and Mooetchee, evinced the ſuperiority of *Maquinna*'s authority, when compared with that of the neighbouring chiefs; amongſt whom *Clewpaneloo* was reputed to be one of the firſt in wealth and power; and I certainly noticed as many of their large ſquare boxes, in which they generally keep their valuables, in his habitation, as I had done in almoſt all the other houſes collectively taken, but what they contained we did not intirely learn; yet, if credit were to be given to our landlord, they were all well appropriated, being, according to his account, filled with the ſkins of the ſea otter, bear, deer, martin, and other animals of the country, or with copper, iron, cloth, and other European commodities. 1794. September.

Our part being performed, and our ſtore of preſents exhauſted, we returned to our boats, accompanied by *Clewpaneloo*, who made us in return preſents ſimilar to thoſe we had received from *Maquinna*; to which he added one infinitely more valuable than all the reſt. This was a very fine buck, juſt killed; which being depoſited in our boat, we took leave of Mooetchee, amidſt reiterated acclamations of "*Wacoſh, Wacoſh,*" with repeated intreaties of the moſt friendly nature to prolong our ſtay; but as the day was now far advanced, no time was loſt in making the beſt of our way towards the ſtation where the Spaniſh launch had been left; this we reached in the evening, and found every thing comfortably prepared for our reception.

As we bent our way homewards the next morning, we ſtopped at an anchoring place called by the natives Mowenna, in great repute with the traders on this coaſt, and particularly ſo with the Americans. It is

1794. September. ſituated on the weſtern ſide of the ſound, between four and five miles to the northward of Friendly cove, over which it poſſeſſes (though further from the ſea) ſeveral advantages in point of ſecurity and accommodation. The land in its neighbourhood continues to be low to a greater diſtance than about Friendly cove, and ſeems to be compoſed of leſs rocky materials. The extent of this harbour is but ſmall, but being well protected againſt all winds, and its diſtance from the ocean preventing its being much affected by the ſwell, ſeveral veſſels might ride here in perfect ſafety; and as it has a fair navigable channel out of it in a ſoutherly direction, veſſels can ſail out of this harbour whenever the land wind prevails to puſh them clear of the ſound, with infinitely more eaſe than from Friendly cove; out of which, they are firſt obliged to warp a conſiderable diſtance, and to anchor not only in an inconvenient depth of water, but on an uneven rocky bottom; in addition to which in the event of the wind ſuddenly ſetting in ſtrong from the ſea, their ſituation becomes by no means pleaſant. The departure from Friendly cove, although not difficult in the ſummer ſeaſon, yet (as I have been given to underſtand) is ſubject in the winter to great, and indeed dangerous, inconvenience, from the heavy ſea which rolls in ſtormy weather into the ſound; eſpecially during the S. E. gales, againſt which, from its vicinity to the ocean, it is not ſufficiently protected. As a military eſtabliſhment however, it is greatly to be preferred to Mowenna, as nothing can paſs or repaſs into the ſound unobſerved at Friendly cove.

About noon we arrived on board. Nothing of any moment had occurred during our abſence; the weather, which had been favorable to our excurſion, had been ſo likewiſe to the ſeveral employments of re-equipment, though we had yet much remaining to perform.

Monday 29. On monday afternoon arrived a very ſmall ſhip called the Jenny, belonging to Briſtol; the ſame veſſel that had viſited Nootka in october, 1792, then rigged as a three-maſted ſchooner, and commanded by Mr. Baker, who had proceeded in her to England, with the cargo of furs he had then collected. She was now commanded by a Mr. John Adamſon, who had returned with her from England, and had in the courſe of the preceding ſummer in the neighbourhood of Queen Charlotte's iſlands, collected

lected upwards of two thouſand ſea otter ſkins, with which he was bound to the Chineſe market, and from Canton was to be employed as packet in the ſervice of the Eaſt India company. He brought us the agreeable intelligence of having met Mr. Brown in the Jackal on the coaſt, in the latitude of 54°, for whoſe ſafety we had entertained ſome apprehenſion; for when we left Mr. Brown in port Althorp, it was his intention to proceed to the ſouthward through the inland navigation, and as the inhabitants of thoſe ſhores had acted a very ſuſpicious part towards Mr. Whidbey, we were fearful leſt Mr. Brown's ſmall force might not have been equal to his protection. 1794. September.

The ſerenity of the weather continued to favor our operations with little interruption. The wind blew for a few hours on tueſday afternoon from the S. E. attended with rain; but the N. W. wind again prevailed, and the weather became fair and pleaſant the next morning. Tueſday 30. October. Wedneſ. 1.

On the day following I was honored with the company of the Governor, Sen^rs. Fidalgo, Saavadra, and moſt of the Spaniſh officers to dine on board the Diſcovery. The very exhauſted ſtate of my ſtores, and ſtock of articles neceſſary on ſuch occaſions, had precluded my receiving this pleaſure ſo frequently as I could have wiſhed. Thurſday 2.

I was very agreeably ſurprized by receiving a meſſage from the governor on ſaturday afternoon, purporting that the expected Spaniſh packet from St. Blas was in the offing; theſe however were but ſhort lived hopes, for we no ſooner had recourſe to our glaſſes, than we became of opinion that the veſſel in queſtion was the Jackal. But as the wind at this time blew ſtrong from the S. E. attended with dark, rainy, hazy weather, and as ſhe could not reach the port before dark, ſhe ſtood to ſea again; during the night the S. E. gale increaſed with inceſſant rain, and a very heavy ſwell rolled into the ſound; the next day the weather was more moderate, and in the evening the Jackal arrived. It was now that I received the information of Mr. Brown's having paſſed through the ſhallow paſſage mentioned in Mr. Whidbey's laſt ſurvey in the boats, which appertaining immediately to the region then under conſideration, I thought it moſt properly introduced in the narrative of that expedition. Since our ſeparation with the Jackal, Mr. Brown had collected upwards of a thou- Saturday 4. Sunday 5.

1794. October.

ſand prime ſea otter ſkins, and ſeveral of inferior quality. Moſt of theſe had been procured from thoſe people, whoſe conduct had put on ſuch a ſuſpicious appearance in the opinion of Mr. Whidbey and his party, in his way from Croſs ſound: they had behaved very properly to Mr. Brown, whoſe readineſs to enter into a traffic with them might probably operate in gaining their good opinion, for it had been evident, on many occaſions, that our diſinclination to a commercial intercourſe had excited the diſpleaſure of ſeveral tribes we had met with; this opinion was confirmed, by their uſual formalities on firſt viſiting the veſſels, which generally concluded with a deſire to open a negociation for the diſpoſal of their merchandize.

As the month of october advanced, we knew perfectly well, both from our former and preſent experience, that the ſummer ſeaſon of this country was faſt drawing to a concluſion, and as moſt of our material buſineſs with the ſhore was now nearly finiſhed, I took the advantage of monday, being a fair day, to receive on board the obſervatory inſtruments and tents. Our fuel and water was yet, however, to complete, which would unavoidably detain us three or four days longer, ſo that waiting the ſtipulated time, after which the Spaniſh packet was not to be expected, could now be of little moment, when compared to the importance her arrival might poſſibly be of, in expediting our return to England. This, however, did not happen, nor did any circumſtance worthy of notice take place during this anxious interval. At midnight on the 16th we put to ſea, in company with the Chatham. The Princeſſa, Captain Fidalgo, with Governor Alava on board, was to follow us the next day. Monterrey was appointed as the next rendezvous, where theſe officers entertained little doubt of our meeting a reception, and every reſpect ſuitable to our ſituation and wiſhes. In this opinion I was induced to concur, from a converſation that had lately paſſed between Senr. Alava and myſelf, when I became acquainted that the repreſentation I had made to Senr. Quadra of the treatment we had received on our former viſit to New Albion, had in conſequence of his deceaſe been tranſmitted to the viceroy at Mexico, whoſe very humane and liberal intentions

tentions towards us, had, no doubt, been materially miſunderſtood by Senr. Arrillago. 1794. October.

Having bad farewell to Nootka, and made ſuch remarks on our ordinary tranſactions there as appeared to me deſerving attention, I ſhall now proceed to ſtate the reſult of our labours at the obſervatory, and ſhew from what authority I deduced the longitude of the various ſtations in our late ſurvey, which in many inſtances differs materially from the longitude aſſigned to them by Captain Cook. I have already ſtated my reaſons for ſubſcribing to our own calculations in preference to thoſe made by Captain Cook; and muſt again repeat, that I have preſumed ſo to do, under the conviction of our having had the means of being accurate, more fully in our power than fell to the lot of that renowned and illuſtrious navigator.

On ſeptember 6, in Nootka ſound the chronometers ſhew the following longitudes; viz. Arnold's No. 14, 232° 32′ 50″; Arnold's No. 176, 232° 49′ 5″; and Kendall's, 232° 32′ 50″. The true longitude being 233° 31′ 30″, it appeared that Arnold's No. 14, and Kendall's, were each of them 1° 0′ 40″, and Arnold's No. 176, 44′ 25″ to the weſtward of the true longitude.

On the 6th of october at noon, Arnold's No. 176 was found by the mean of twenty-nine days equal altitudes, to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, - - - - - - $10^h\ 49'\ 45''\ 56'''$
And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of, 41 57
Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time on the ſame day, 4 57 10 56
And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of, 23 4
Kendall's, faſt of mean time on ditto, - 9 30 52 56
And gaining on mean time per day, - - 28 30

By obſervations taken on ſhore with the artificial horizon, between the 6th of ſeptember and 11th of october, 1794, the chronometers were found to be gaining on mean time, viz. Arnold's No. 176, 41″ 57‴; Arnold's No. 14, 23″ 6‴; and Kendall's, 28″ 29‴ per day; by which it appeared, that when opportunities did not offer of obtaining equal altitudes for aſcertaining the rates of the chronometers, common altitudes if taken with care, would anſwer the ſame purpoſe; this is exemplified by

1794. October. the above obſervations, as the difference of the rate between two of the chronometers was only one fourth, and that of the other, viz. Arnold's No. 176, rather more than half a ſecond, which is accounted for by the very unequal rate in general of that chronometer.

The latitude, longitude, variation, and inclination of the magnetic needle, were found to be the ſame as on our firſt viſit to this place in the year 1792.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER II.

Depart from Nootka ſound—Violent ſtorm—Arrive at Monterrey—Receive on board the Deſerters from the Chatham and Dædalus—Excurſion into the country—Examine a very remarkable mountain—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

A LIGHT breeze from the land favored our progreſs out of Nootka ſound, and by day-light on friday we were about 3 leagues from the land, when the wind ſuddenly died away, and was ſucceeded by a calm with thick hazy weather continuing the whole of the day, and giving the veſſels an appearance of being ſtationary; the depth of water continued to be the ſame from noon until midnight, 75 fathoms, muddy bottom. At this time the haze was ſucceeded by a very thick fog, without the leaſt air of wind; and although by the depth increaſing we imagined that we were proceeding from the coaſt, yet our motion was ſo ſlow, that by ſix in the evening of ſaturday, we were ſtill in ſoundings at the depth of 100 fathoms, muddy bottom, and by the lead when on the ground, the veſſel ſeemed to lie as if at anchor. This obſcurity in the atmoſphere had prevented our ſeeing the Chatham ſince the preceding evening, but the ſerenity of the weather, and the apparent ſtationary ſituation of the Diſcovery, made me conclude that ſhe could not be far off. Our powder being much exhauſted, the fog ſignal had not been made; but in order to aſcertain the fact, a gun was now fired, and to our great aſtoniſhment it was not anſwered. The fog and calm ſtill continued, and the depth of water gradually increaſed, at eight o'clock we had 105 fathoms, with ſandy bottom. The fog now diſperſed, and the calm was ſucceeded

1794. October. Friday 17.

Saturday 18.

1794. October. ſucceeded by a light breeze from the E. N. E.; another gun was now fired, and a falſe fire burnt as a ſignal to our conſort, but neither was anſwered. After repeating theſe ſignals in the ſame manner at three o'clock on ſun-

Sunday 19. day morning to no effect, we made all ſail, ſteering to the S. S. E. At day-light the high land over Nootka and Clayoquot, was ſtill in ſight, bearing by compaſs from N. 6 W. to E. N. E.; our diſtance from the coaſt was 10 or 12 leagues. The ſoundings we had gained at midnight at the depth of 135 fathoms, proved to be at the diſtance of about 7 leagues from point Breakers, and ſomething more from the general line of the coaſt to the eaſtward of that point. This I conſidered to be the edge of a bank of ſoundings that appeared to lie along the coaſt, which commenced a-breaſt of cape Lookout, and terminated a little to the northward of Nootka. Near the entrance of De Fuca's ſtraits it ſeemed to ſtretch further into the ocean, as at the diſtance of 8 leagues from thoſe ſhores we had only 58 fathoms water, with muddy bottom.

In looking round for the Chatham a veſſel was diſcovered a-ſtern, for which we immediately ſhortened ſail, but ſoon finding it to be the Spaniſh ſhip Princiſſa, we again directed our courſe as before with all ſail ſpread to a pleaſant eaſterly breeze and fair weather; with this favorable weather we were not long indulged, for in the evening the wind veered to the S. S. E.,

Monday 20. and by monday in the afternoon, increaſed to ſo ſtrong a gale as to oblige us to cloſe-reef our topſails. The wind fixed in the ſouth-eaſtern quarter, and became variable, with ſometimes clear, and at others cloudy weather: this gale did not reduce us below our topſails, although we plied not only againſt it, but againſt a very heavy ſouth-weſterly ſwell to ſo little pur-

Friday 24. poſe, that by noon on friday we had by our reckoning (for we were unable to gain any obſervation) only reached the latitude of 47° 12′, longitude 232° 12′. In the evening the wind veered to the S. S. W., with which

Sunday 26. we made a tolerably good progreſs to the ſouth-eaſtward until ſunday morning, when it became light and variable, with alternate calms, and a very heavy ſwell from the W. S. W.

This uncomfortable weather was ſucceeded by a freſh breeze from the N. E., which as uſual veered to the S. E. on monday morning, and in the afternoon increaſed to a gale ſo violent, as to make it neceſſary that we ſhould

ſhould ſtrike the topgallant-maſts, and bring to, under the ſtorm ſtayſails; this gale was attended with an extremely heavy rain until midnight, when the ſtorm ſuddenly moderated, and the wind veering to the s. w. we ſtood to the s. e. under our courſes and cloſe-reefed topſails. 1794. October.

The obſerved latitude on tueſday was 44° 14′, longitude by account 233° 27′; in the afternoon all our canvas was again ſpread, but by wedneſday morning the wind had again reſumed its ſouth-eaſtern direction, with hard ſqualls and heavy rain, which again reduced us to the foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails. Tueſday 28. Wedneſ. 29.

Since our departure from Nootka we had conſtantly been incommoded by a very heavy weſterly and ſouth-weſt ſwell, which at this time was greatly increaſed, notwithſtanding the ſea, raiſed by the violence of the wind from the ſouth-eaſt; theſe together cauſed a very confuſed agitation of the ocean, and although the ſhip was made as ſnug as poſſible by the topgallant-maſts being ſtruck, and by every thing, that conveniently could be taken from aloft, yet ſhe was extremely uncomfortable, and ſhipped great quantities of water. About noon the gale moderated, and on the wind returning to the s. w., we again made ſail to the ſouth-eaſtward. The afternoon was tolerably fair; vaſt flocks of wild geeſe and ducks were obſerved, flying to the ſouthward, which indicated that in a more northern climate the winter had ſet in with much ſeverity.

The wind, although variable between s. e. and s. w. was moderate, with frequent calms, and the weather, comparatively ſpeaking with that we had ſo recently experienced, might be conſidered as tolerably fair, notwithſtanding which, we made little progreſs until monday morning, when the wind ſeemed fixed in the north-weſt quarter, with very pleaſant weather. To this favorable gale we ſpread all our ſails, ſteering for cape Mendocino; the ſouthern promontory of which, at noon, bore by compaſs s. 51 e., and with the coaſt to the north of it, in ſight to the n. e., was about 9 or 10 leagues diſtant. The obſerved latitude 40° 42′, longitude according to our former calculations of the ſituation of cape Mendocino, 235° 30′, the variation 14° eaſtwardly. November. Monday 3.

At this time the longitude by the chronometers agreeably to the Nootka

1794. November. rate, was by Kendall's, 235° 27′; Arnold's No. 14, 235° 22′; and No. 176, 235° 55′.

As we drew in with the ſhores of the northern part of the cape, having ſince noon ſteered S. E. by compaſs about 3 leagues, we ſuddenly came into diſcoloured water, with a very irregular ſea; but ſoundings could not be gained with the hand line, nor at the rate we were then going, could bottom have been reached at a greater depth than from 7 to 10 fathoms.

As I intended before we proceeded to Monterrey to viſit the bay of Sir Francis Drake, and from thence in our boats to acquire a better knowledge than we had hitherto gained of port Bodega, our courſe after paſſing this promontory was directed along the coaſt to the ſouth-eaſt for that purpoſe.

In the evening about ſun-ſet a very ſingular appearance was obſerved over the interior mountains, immediately behind the high land of this lofty projecting promontory. An immenſe body of very denſe clouds enveloped the ſummits of thoſe mountains, riſing in a confuſed agitated ſtate like volumes of ſteam from a boiling cauldron of great magnitude; theſe expanded to the northward, and obſcured all that part of the horizon, whilſt to the ſouthward, it was perfectly clear and unclouded. From our own experience, as well as from the information we had derived from the Spaniards, we had long been led to conſider cape Mendocino as ſituated on the diviſionary line between the moderate and boiſterous climates of this coaſt. For this reaſon, however unſcientific it may appear, we could not avoid entertaining an idea, that from the immenſe accumulation of exhalations, which the ſtupendous mountains in this immediate neighbourhood arreſt, aroſe thoſe violent ſouth-eaſt ſtorms, with which, further to the northward, we ſo frequently contended, and by which, the coaſt of New Albion to the ſouthward of this ſtation, is certainly but ſeldom, and never in ſo violent a degree affected. This extraordinary appearance inclined us to believe that ſome turbulent weather was not far remote, but from what quarter we could not gueſs, as the ſteady favorable north-weſt gale, and the appearance of clear and ſettled weather, in the direction we were ſteering, did not give us reaſon to apprehend any

inconvenience from the wind ſhifting to the ſouth-eaſtward; and its blowing from the oppoſite point had always been conſidered as the harbinger of moderate and pleaſant weather. This general rule was on tueſday morning partly confirmed, and partly contradicted, as the vapours we had obſerved collecting on the preceding evening, were now found to have been deſtined to diſcharge their fury from a quarter we had leaſt expected. During the night we had made ſuch progreſs along the coaſt, that by four in the morning it became neceſſary to haul to the wind, in order that we might not overſhoot our intended port before day-light. At this time the wind at N. N. W., attended with a moſt tremendous ſea from the ſame quarter, had increaſed to ſuch a degree of violence, as allowed us to haul off the ſhore under our foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails only; but the foreſail, though a very good one, not being able to reſiſt the violence of the ſtorm, was about ſun-riſe blown nearly to pieces; this was immediately replaced with the beſt we had, the topgallant-maſts were ſtruck, and the ſhip made as ſnug as poſſible; but unable to ſcud with ſafety before the ſtorm, we lay to, with the ſhip's head to the weſtward, under the ſtorm ſtayſails, it being impoſſible to ſhow more canvas, and of courſe too hazardous to ſteer for that part of the coaſt I wiſhed to make, or to attempt running under our bare poles into a port, of which, we had ſo little knowledge as that of the bay of Sir Francis Drake; to keep the ſea, was therefore our only prudent alternative.

1794. November. Tueſday 4. Wedneſ. 5.

During this ſtorm I felt a high degree of ſatisfaction, that we had not made a more ſpeedy paſſage from Nootka to Monterrey, as from the direction in which it had blown, I conſidered, that had we been arrived in that port, we ſhould have been expoſed to the whole of its fury, and the violence of the ſea that had attended it. As Monterrey was now lying S. 50 E. of us, I could not ſuppoſe from the diſtance of that port, that the gale had not reached ſo far, for excepting the ſtorms we experienced at and off New Zealand, this was certainly the moſt violent of any we had met with during this voyage; the ſhip however was by no means ſo uncomfortable as we had found her on many other occaſions. The waves although extremely high, were long and regular, the ſky was

1794. November. hard and clear, and intirely free from clouds. About the horizon and a few degrees above it, was ſeen a bright glaring haze; and as this at intervals became more perceptible, the violence of the wind was conſtantly obſerved to be increaſed.

In this ſituation we remained until the ſtorm moderated, though it ſtill blew extremely hard: we now wore and ſtood for the land under the foreſail and ſtorm ſtayſails, in the hope, that by the time we ſhould arrive near the ſhore, now at the diſtance of 45 leagues, the violence of the ſtorm would in a great meaſure have abated. It was not however before ten at night that it had ſufficiently moderated to allow of our ſetting the cloſe-reefed topſails; at midnight we had the topgallant-ſails ſet for about an hour, but the wind ſoon again increaſed, and ſeeing the land at no great

Thurſday 6. diſtance about two o'clock in the morning of the 6th, we hauled off ſhore, and plied under an eaſy ſail to wait the return of day, when finding ourſelves about 3 or 4 leagues from point Anno Nuevo, point Pinos in ſight bearing by compaſs S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and having a moderate breeze with fine pleaſant weather, we ſteered for Monterrey, where about two in the afternoon we anchored, and moored nearly in our former ſituation.

Here we found the Chatham, ſhe having arrived in the evening of the 2d. By Mr. Puget I was informed, that whilſt we were becalmed and ſtationary off Nootka, the Chatham on the evening of the 17th of October was favored with a light breeze from the eaſtward, which gradually increaſed; with this Mr. Puget ſteered to the ſouth-eaſt, concluding we were doing the ſame, and he was not undeceived until noon of the 18th, when the fog with them had ſufficiently diſperſed, to ſhew that the Diſcovery was not within their viſible horizon. Mr. Puget was equally at a loſs with ourſelves, to account for the ſeparation that had then taken place; but as he conſidered that we had preceded the Chatham, and ſhe having at that time a pleaſant breeze from the eaſtward, he thought it moſt adviſeable to make the beſt of his way to the ſouthward, and on the 19th in the morning whilſt we continued to be within ſight of Nootka, the Chatham had increaſed her diſtance near 40 leagues from the ſhore. This circumſtance, in conſequence of the ſucceeding winds, afforded the Chatham a ſuperior advantage in getting to the ſouthward, and which

in all probability was conſiderably augmented, by the Chatham having ſtood further from the coaſt to the ſouth-weſtward, than we had done during the prevalence of the ſouth-eaſterly winds. On reference to the journals it appeared Mr. Puget had been enabled ſo to do, by the wind having been much further to the ſouthward with the Chatham than with the Diſcovery; by which means on the wind's ſhifting to the s. w. as is moſt frequently the caſe after the ſouth-eaſterly gales, our conſort made much better ſtants along the coaſt to the ſouthward, than we were able to do, becauſe we were ſo much nearer to it. The Chatham had to contend with nearly the like boiſterous weather we had experienced until ſhe had paſſed cape Mendocino on the 30th of the preceding month; when, at the diſtance of 40 leagues from the cape the weather was pleaſant, with weſterly and north-weſt winds. The greateſt diſtance ſhe had on this paſſage been from the coaſt, was ſtated by Mr. Puget at 93 leagues from cape Diſappointment, and from thence, ſouthward to cape Mendocino from 60 to 70 leagues; the greateſt diſtance we had been from the coaſt did not exceed 78 leagues off Deſtruction iſland, but to the ſouthward of cape Lookout we were not more than from 16 to 40 leagues from the land. 1794. November.

The north-weſt ſtorm we had ſo lately contended with, and to which I had conſidered this anchorage as dangerouſly expoſed, Mr. Puget informed me had been here felt, at the ſame time; but that the gale had been principally from the weſtward; and although it certainly blew ſtrong, yet it neither prevented the uſual communication with the ſhore, nor would have cauſed any apprehenſion for the ſecurity of veſſels riding in the bay, if tolerably well provided with anchors and cables. Indeed the Chatham rode it out, with cables that had been long in uſe, and were in the laſt ſtage of being ſerviceable. This was by no means an unpleaſant fact to aſcertain, as it tended to prove, that although the weather may be extremely boiſterous out at ſea, and in the offing, yet this bay may be approached with the greateſt facility, and will afford extremely good ſhelter againſt thoſe winds, to which, apparently, it is moſt expoſed.

Our profeſſional inquiries being mutually ſatisfied, I had the pleaſure to underſtand from Mr. Puget, that he had met the moſt cordial reception from our former friend Senr. Arguello, the lieutenant of the Preſidio,

1794. November. dio, who then, as on our firſt viſit to this place, in the abſence of the governor of the province, officiated in that capacity. From this gentleman we were likely to meet very different treatment to that which we had received from Senr. Arrillago, whoſe reſtrictive arrangements on our laſt viſit to Monterrey, had obliged us to ſeek that hoſpitality and protection from the untutored inhabitants of the Sandwich iſlands, which we deſpaired of obtaining in any of the ports under his juriſdiction. Senr. Arrillago having been ordered to ſome inferior eſtabliſhment, had reſigned his authority at this place, and had departed about two months previouſly to our arrival, and a lieutenant in the Spaniſh army, Don Diego de Borica, had been appointed ſome time ſince, to the government of this province, and was now daily expected at Monterrey.

As ſoon as the ſhip was ſecured, an officer was ſent to the Preſidio with the uſual ceremonious compliments, and with an apology for our not having ſaluted. On landing I was received by Senr. Arguello, to whoſe kind and benevolent offices we had before been greatly indebted, with marks of the greateſt friendſhip and reſpect. He expreſſed the ſatisfaction he ſhould receive by having it now in his power to ſupply us with the various neceſſary refreſhments the country afforded; and being without the leaſt reſtraint, he ſhould endeavour to adminiſter to our amuſement and recreation. Whatever means he poſſeſſed that were likely in any way to contribute to the happineſs or comfort of the preſent time, or to our future welfare, he was now impowered, by the orders that had been tranſmitted to this government from the viceroy of New Spain, ſedulouſly to afford, and prompted by the intereſt he felt in our accommodation, he ſhould with great pleaſure carry thoſe orders into effect.

The people who, on our firſt viſit to this Preſidio, had deſerted from the Dædalus and Chatham, we found here, with directions for their being delivered up to me; but as the governor of the province was ſo ſoon expected, I deferred taking any ſteps in this buſineſs until he ſhould arrive; nor did I erect our tents or obſervatory on ſhore for the ſame reaſon, as I conſidered it would be more reſpectful to ſubmit theſe matters to the approbation of Governor Borica himſelf than to Senr. Arguello,

guello, from whom I only ſolicited permiſſion to recruit our wood and water, and to obtain ſome neceſſary refreſhments.

On friday morning I received from Senr. Arguello the only letter that had arrived at this place for me; this letter was from the Conde Revilla Gigedo, the late viceroy of New Spain, in reply to one I had written to his excellency on the 22d of may, 1793. In the moſt polite and friendly terms the count informed me of Mr. Broughton's ſafe arrival at Madrid, and expreſſed the higheſt approbation of the conduct of Senr. Fidalgo, whoſe ſervices I had repreſented to him we had been greatly indebted to, on heaving the Chatham down at Nootka. Thoſe very obliging offers he had before made, in wiſhing to contribute to our health and welfare, by whatever means of aſſiſtance this country could beſtow, were in this letter repeated. It was dated on the 20th of october, 1793, about the time when we firſt felt the influence of Senr. Arrillago's diſinclination towards our little ſquadron. It was addreſſed to me at Monterrey, with directions there to remain for my reception, until it ſhould be underſtood I had taken my leave of theſe regions, and in the event of my ſo doing, without repairing to this place again, the letter was then to be tranſmitted to me in England. From theſe circumſtances it would appear, that the correſpondence I had been thus honored with, was not intirely of that complimentary nature that Senr. Arrillago had thought proper to conſider it; and that the viceroy *did expect* that I ſhould make, *at leaſt, a ſecond viſit* to Monterrey, was evidently proved by the deſerters having been ſent hither, inſtead of being forwarded to Nootka, as he had formerly intended to do, but which determination, Senr. Arguello informed me, he had been induced to alter, under the perſuaſion of this being the moſt likely place of our meeting with them.

Not having received official intelligence at this port from England, and there being here no diſpatches waiting the arrival of Senr. Alava, through which channel I might poſſibly have obtained ſome ſort of information, by which my future proceedings might, in ſome degree, have been regulated, I could not help feeling very great diſappointment, anxiety, and concern. I was not, however, totally deſtitute of hope, that ſome letters might have arrived at St. Diego. To aſcertain this fact notwith-

1794. November. notwithſtanding that it was from hence to St. Diego more than four hundred Engliſh miles, Senr. Arguello very obligingly ordered an extraordinary courier to be ready the next day, whoſe return from St. Diego might be expected in ten or twelve days, and before the expiration of that time, I had no idea of quitting this ſtation. Under the circumſtances of the mortifying diſappointment I now felt, I was unable to form any plan for our future operations, excepting that which I had before meditated, of remaining here a ſufficient time to recruit the health and ſtrength of our little community. For, notwithſtanding that we were not materially affected with indiſpoſition, yet the health of moſt of us demanded care and attention. The fatiguing ſervice in which we had now been ſo long employed, and the very few freſh meals we had been enabled to obtain ſince the middle of the preceding month of march, muſt be ſufficient to convince the judgment, without the appearance of actual diſeaſe, that three weeks or a month would be well dedicated in availing ourſelves of the refreſhments and recreation, in which we had now ſo favorable an opportunity to indulge.

Freſh beef, which was extremely good, was daily and unlimitedly ſerved to the crew of each veſſel; but vegetables were a ſcarce commodity, owing to the dryneſs of the ſeaſon, which gave the country an appearance of being parched up; and the few articles which had been produced on the ſmall portion of land allotted here to the purpoſe of garden ground were nearly exhauſted. We, however, were not apprehenſive of wanting ſufficient variety to cover our tables, as in the immediate neighbourhood of the bay there were an immenſe number of wild geeſe, ducks, plovers, curlews, and other wild fowl; to which, by little excurſions into the country, our ſportſmen added an abundance of very fine quails and ſome hares, which afforded us excellent repaſts in addition to their amuſement. It was ſomething ſingular that none of theſe ſpecies of wild fowl, had been found in any degree ſo numerous on either of our former viſits to Monterrey.

The weather was fair and pleaſant, with a moderate breeze from the ſea, which in the evening brought in the Princiſſa. We had conſidered this veſſel to have been to the northward of cape Mendocino, whilſt

we

we contended with the north-weſt ſtorm to the ſouth of it, and an idea had ariſen, from the appearance of the evening that preceded the gale, that the Princiſſa muſt, in that ſituation, have experienced much blowing weather from the ſouth-eaſtward; but on inquiry this was not found to be altogether the caſe; ſhe was, however, to the north of the promontory in queſtion at that time, and her progreſs, like ours, had been greatly retarded by contrary winds; but on the 1ſt of november, in the latitude of 45° 30′, ſhe having generally kept about 30 leagues from the coaſt; theſe adverſe winds were ſucceeded by a pleaſant gale from the north-weſt, which continued during the remainder of the paſſage. 1794. November.

This fact, though not proving cape Mendocino to be ſo ſingularly ſituated as we had ſuppoſed it to be, with reſpect to moderate or boiſterous weather, yet ſerves to ſhew that it has an influence on the winds that prevail during the winter ſeaſon, as the ſouth-eaſterly ſtorms are ſcarcely ever known to the ſouthward of cape Mendocino; where, whilſt the north-weſt gale reduced us to our ſtorm ſtayſails for twenty-four hours, the Princiſſa to the north of it, felt nothing of its fury; but, on the contrary, had only a moderate north-weſt gale, to which the whole of her canvas was ſpread.

We had the pleaſure to meet our friends in the Princiſſa very well, though much diſappointed, like ourſelves, in not receiving any official communications from Mexico; but as the courier was in readineſs to depart the next morning, Senr. Alava embraced this opportunity to make the neceſſary inquiries at St. Diego.

In the night the wind blew ſtrong from the northward; and on the return of day it conſiderably increaſed from the north-weſt. Notwithſtanding the veſſels rode without the leaſt inconvenience or apparent danger, yet, as our cables had been a long time on board, and had endured great trials, the topgallant maſts were got down, the yards and top-maſts ſtruck, and the veſſels made perfectly ſnug; by noon, however, the wind moderated, and we had a return of fair and pleaſant weather; all hands were now employed in different ſervices, amongſt which, recruiting our ſtock of fuel and water, was no inconſiderable labour; no difficulty was experienced in procuring the former, but the dryneſs of the ſeaſon had

1794. November. rendered the latter very ſcarce. The wells that we had dug, on our firſt viſit to Monterrey, though not perfectly dry, afforded too ſmall a quantity to anſwer our demand, and we had no means of obtaining a ſufficiency of water nearer than up a valley about half a mile to the eaſtward of the Preſidio, and full that diſtance from the ſea-ſide, where a ſluggiſh ſtream ooſed through the bed of a water-courſe, compoſed of a looſe ſandy ſoil; and here, by ſinking ſeveral caſks, temporary wells were formed, which afforded only a ſcanty ſupply, though the water was extremely good. This mode of procuring it was very tedious, and the diſtance which the caſks, when filled, had to be rolled, through a looſe ſandy gully, to the boats, was very great, and proved to be a very laborious taſk, yet the water was infinitely preferable to any that could have been collected from the ſtagnated brackiſh pools, in the vicinity of the Preſidio.

On ſunday part of the ſhip's company were indulged with a run on
Monday 10. ſhore, and the day following we were buſily employed in facilitating, as much as poſſible, the procuring of our water, by the beſt arrangement in our power, notwithſtanding which we could not prevent its being a very laborious buſineſs.

Tueſday 11. The weather continued to be remarkably pleaſant, and on tueſday evening Senr. Don Diego Borica arrived at the Preſidio, where, the next morning, accompanied by Mr. Puget and moſt of the officers of both veſſels, I waited upon him, to congratulate him on his ſafe arrival, and to acquaint him with my reaſons for viſiting the countries under his juriſdiction; theſe attentions, I had the pleaſure to find were perfectly ſatisfactory, and were received in a manner that was highly compatible with the reſpective ſtations that each of us had the honor to fill.

The indulgence I had ſolicited, and which had been granted by Senr. Arguello, was now very politely extended by the governor, with further permiſſion to erect our tents and obſervatory on ſhore, under the direction of our officers, and protection of our own guard, to which he very obligingly added the aſſurance of doing every thing in his power that could in any way contribute to make our ſtay as pleaſant and agree-

able

able as their limited ſociety and the lonelineſs of the country would afford. 1794. November.

After this introductory diſcourſe, we underſtood from Senr. Borica, that, accompanied by his wife and daughter, a young lady about eleven years of age, and a ſuitable number of attendants, he had come from Mexico to this place on horſeback; as no other mode of conveyance was to be procured. They were provided with a ſmall camp equipage, which was occaſionally pitched, either as a retreat from the heat of the ſun, or for reſt during the night. Upwards of eight months had been employed in performing this journey, through a country very thinly inhabited, and which afforded but little comfortable accommodation for travellers.

In the evening an expreſs arrived from Mexico, which brought diſpatches from the viceroy of New Spain to the governor, together with the long expected inſtructions to Senr. Alava, reſpecting the ceſſion of Nootka to the crown of Great Britain, but nothing addreſſed to me accompanied theſe credentials; and, from a converſation with Senr. Borica, I was not flattered with the leaſt probability of receiving any intelligence from St. Diego, becauſe it was not likely, had any diſpatches for me arrived there, that he ſhould have remained ignorant of the circumſtance; and as the deſtination of Senr. Alava was well known to the officers commanding the ſouthern poſts of this province, letters for either of us, would moſt likely, immediately on their arrival, have been tranſmitted hither.

The embarraſſment I had been long under was now very materially increaſed, and I was greatly at a loſs as to what meaſures were beſt to be purſued. From this dilemma, however, I was very unexpectedly relieved the next day, by Senr. Alava very obligingly confiding to me, Wedneſ. 12. that part of his inſtructions which ſtated, that no further altercation would take place with reſpect to the preciſe meaning of the firſt article of the convention of the 20th of october, 1790, as the documents tranſmitted by the late Senr. Quadra and myſelf, had enabled our reſpective courts to adjuſt that matter in an amicable way, and nearly on the terms which I had ſo repeatedly offered to Senr. Quadra in ſeptember 1792. In

1794. November.

addition to which the Spaniſh miniſter's letter ſet forth, that this buſineſs was not to be carried into execution by me, as a freſh commiſſion had been iſſued for this purpoſe by the Court of London.* The ſame was announced to governor Borica by the new viceroy of Mexico, the Marquis de Branciforte, with inſtructions to receive the perſon acting under this commiſſion into their Preſidio's.

* This however was not the fact, as theſe freſh inſtructions were addreſſed in the firſt inſtance to me.

Having maturely conſidered the ſeveral parts of this intelligence, I concluded that from the length of our voyage, and the various accidents to which the ſervice in which we were employed would neceſſarily render us liable, Government did not expect we ſhould remain longer in theſe ſeas, than the ſurvey of the American coaſt might require; and in truth we were not now in a fit condition to protract our ſtay in theſe regions.

The very exhauſted ſtate of our ſtores and proviſions not only demanded ſuch ſupplies as were not eaſily within our reach, but as the Diſcovery had been frequently aground, it was highly probable that her bottom might ſtand in need of ſome very material repair, of which we had remained intirely ignorant, not having been ſo fortunate as to meet with a proper ſituation for the purpoſe of her undergoing this neceſſary examination.

One of the great objects of our voyage, the ſurvey of the coaſt of North Weſt America, being now accompliſhed, and relying on the authenticity of the intelligence I had derived from Senr Alava, I did not long heſitate, but determined on making the beſt of my way towards England, by the way of cape Horn, agreeably to my inſtructions; and as I had no intention of viſiting any part of the American coaſt to the northward of the 44th degree of ſouth latitude, I purpoſed that our courſe from hence ſhould be directed towards that latitude without ſtopping, unleſs we ſhould be ſo fortunate as to fall in with the Gallapagos iſlands, whoſe undefined ſituation I much wiſhed correctly to aſcertain; and of courſe it would neceſſarily be ſome time before we reached our next reſting place. On this account it became highly expedient that we ſhould ſail from hence with as great a quantity of water as we might be enabled to procure, for the reception of which the coopers were directed to repair, and

and put into order every caſk on board capable of holding water; in many caſes this was attended with great trouble, from the length of time they had been in uſe, and the hard ſervice that many of them had endured. 1794. November.

Although the very great diſtance, and the badneſs of the road we had to paſs in getting the water down to the ſea-ſide, made the obtaining of this indiſpenſable article a very tedious and fatiguing buſineſs, yet as we were in the mean time benefiting from the air, the exerciſe of the ſhore, and the excellent refreſhments of the country, I could not conſider our detention here as a loſs of time, becauſe I was aſſured that it would be attended with the ineſtimable advantage of ſecuring to us all, that ſtate of health which the remainder of our voyage we had yet to perform homewards, would neceſſarily require.

Some doubts having ariſen in my mind, as to the ſafe arrival in England of the copies (which I had forwarded thither) of our ſurvey of the American coaſt to the northward, from Fitzhugh's ſound to cape Deciſion, and ſouthward from this port to the 30th degree of north latitude I deemed it expedient that a duplicate of the former papers, together with a copy of our ſurvey during the preceding ſummer, as alſo that of the Sandwich iſlands, ſhould from hence be tranſmitted to the Admiralty; that in the event of any miſchance having befallen the others, or any unfortunate accident happening hereafter to us, our labours might not be intirely loſt to our country. The like information, in conformity to my original promiſe to my much-lamented friend the late Senr. Quadra, had been ſolicited by Senr. Alava, for the uſe and information of the Spaniſh court, and with which of courſe I complied. The preparation of theſe documents would neceſſarily occupy ſome time, but I had little doubt of their being finiſhed by the time we ſhould in other reſpects be ready to depart.

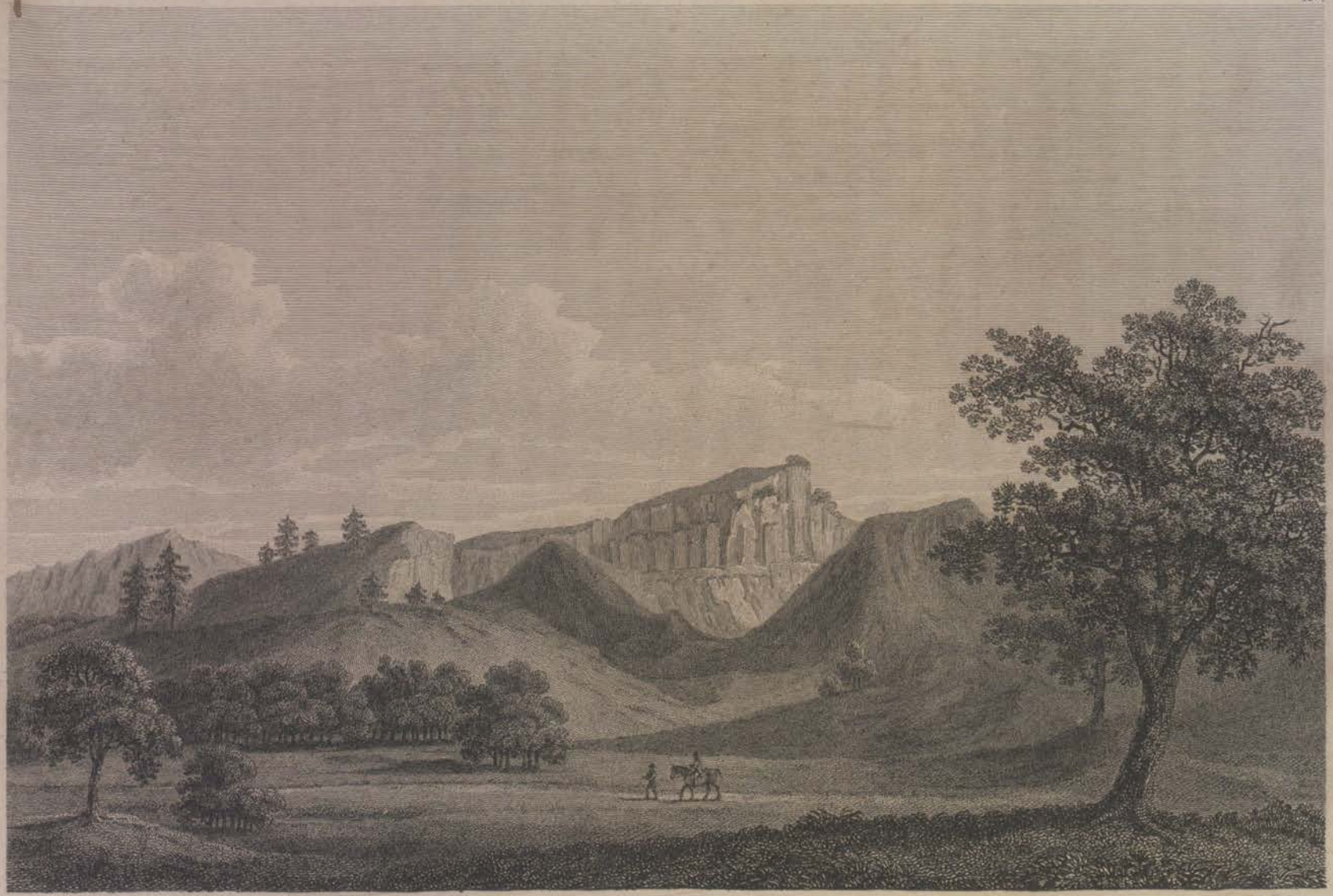
The deſerters from the Chatham and Dædalus had, at my requeſt, been delivered up to me, at leaſt ſuch of them as were the ſubjects of Great Britain. An account of expences, amounting to three hundred and twenty-five dollars and an half, was exhibited againſt them; but as I did not conſider myſelf authorized to diſcharge this debt, (though of its having been incurred by the deſerters, I could entertain no doubt) of which

1794. November. Sunday 16. which I acquainted Governor Borica, by letter, on ſunday morning, and at the ſame time added, that I ſhould repreſent the buſineſs fully to the Board of Admiralty, and that I had no doubt that the ſtricteſt juſtice would be done. With this the governor ſeemed to be completely ſatisfied, and in his letter to this effect, after expreſſing the greateſt approbation, he, in virtue of the harmony and good underſtanding that continued to exiſt between us, ſolicited my good offices in behalf of the deſerters before mentioned.

The weather, ſince the 8th, had been delightfully pleaſant; in the day-time the wind blew a gentle gale from the ſea, and during the night a calm, or gentle breeze, prevailed from the land, ſo that the precaution we had taken of ſtriking our yards and topmaſts, ſince the moment of our having ſo done, ceaſed to be neceſſary. This agreeable weather cauſed the water in the bay to be ſo very tranquil, that landing was eaſily effected on any of its ſhores, and rendered our intercourſe with the country extremely pleaſant.

The ſame cauſe operated to invite the excurſions of ſeveral parties into the country on foot and on horſeback. Theſe were rendered further agreeable and pleaſant, by the friendly and attentive behaviour of our Spaniſh friends, of which I was ſeldom able to avail myſelf, not only from the various matters of buſineſs in which I was deeply engaged, but from the very debilitated ſtate of my health, under which I had ſeverely laboured during the eight preceding months; I was, however, Wedneſ. 19. on wedneſday able to join in a party to the valley through which the Monterrey river flows, and was there gratified with the ſight of the moſt extraordinary mountain I had ever beheld. On one ſide it preſented the appearance of a ſumptuous edifice fallen into decay; the columns which looked as if they had been raiſed with much labour and induſtry, were of great magnitude, ſeemed to be of an elegant form, and to be compoſed of the ſame cream-coloured ſtone, of which I have before made mention. Between theſe magnificent columns were deep excavations, reſembling different paſſages into the interior parts of the ſuppoſed building, whoſe roof being the ſummit of the mountain appeared to be wholly ſupported by theſe columns riſing perpendicularly with the moſt minute

mathematical



W. Alexander del. from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes

Engraved by T. Pouncy

A REMARKABLE MOUNTAIN near the RIVER of MONTERREY.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY LIBRARY BOMBAY BRANCH

London Published May 1st 1798 by R. Edwards New Bond Street J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row

mathematical exactneſs. The whole had a moſt beautiful appearance of human ingenuity and labour; but ſince it is not poſſible, from the rude and very humble race of beings that are found to be the native inhabitants of this country, to ſuppoſe they could have been capable of raiſing ſuch a ſtructure, its being the production of nature, cannot be queſtioned, and it may not be prepoſterous to infer, that it has been from ſimilar phænomena that man has received that architectural knowledge, by which he has been enabled to raiſe thoſe maſſy fabricks, which have ſtood for ages in all civilized countries. 1794. November.

In this excurſion I had an opportunity of ſeeing what before I had been frequently given to underſtand; that the ſoil improved in richneſs and fertility, as we advanced from the ocean into the interior country.

The ſituation we had now reached was an extenſive valley between two ranges of lofty mountains, whoſe more elevated parts wore a ſteril and dreary aſpect, whilſt the ſides and the intervening boſom ſeemed to be compoſed of a luxuriant ſoil. On the former ſome pine trees were produced of different ſorts, though of no great ſize, and the latter generally ſpeaking was a natural paſture, but the long continuance of the dry weather had robbed it of its verdure, and had rendered it not very intereſting to the eye; yet the healthy growth of the oak, both of the Engliſh and holly-leaved kind, the maple, poplar, willow, and ſtone pine, diſtributed over its ſurface as well in clumps as in ſingle trees, with a number of different ſhrubs, plainly ſhewed the ſuperior excellence of the ſoil and ſubſtratum in theſe ſituations, to that which was found bordering on the ſea ſhore.

The ſame uninterrupted ſerenity of the weather continued, and on friday evening the courier from St. Diego returned, but it brought no kind of intelligence whatever; and the 24th being the day fixed for the return of the expreſs to Mexico, I embraced that opportunity for tranſmitting to the Admiralty a brief account of our tranſactions during the preceding ſummer, and a copy of our ſurveys made in that and the former year, which had been prepared for that purpoſe. Theſe documents, agreeably to the advice of the governor and our other Spaniſh friends, I took

1794. November. took the liberty of addreſſing to the marquis of Branciforte, viceroy of New Spain, and requeſted that he would do me the favor of forwardin them to England by the moſt early and ſafe conveyance.

All expectation of Mr. Broughton's return and of his reſuming the command of the Chatham being now at an end, I appointed Lieutenant Puget to that office, Mr. Baker, and Mr. Swaine I removed to be the firſt and ſecond lieutenants of the Diſcovery; Mr. Thomas Manby I appointed to the vacant lieutenantcy, and Mr. H. Humphrevs. to be the maſter of the Chatham in his room.

Our buſineſs with the ſhore now began to draw nigh to a concluſion; the yards, topmaſts, and topgallant-maſts were got up, and the rigging put into condition for ſea ſervice, but a ſufficient ſtock of water was however not yet obtained; whilſt this was completing, I diſpatched Lieutenant Thurſday 27. Swaine on thurſday morning with three boats over to the miſſion of Sta Cruz, in order to procure a ſupply of garden ſtuff, as the continuation of the dry weather, here, had made every ſpecies of eſculent vegetables Saturday 27. extremely ſcarce. Mr. Swaine returned on Saturday evening, having been tolerably ſucceſsful, ſo that with our live ſtock and the other refreſhments that Monterrey had afforded, we were likely to take our leave of it, with as good a ſtore for the preſervation of health, and to be as well provided for the long and diſtant paſſage we had to perform, as from any port in the known world. The two following days were employed in receiving on board the tents, obſervatory, inſtruments, and all other matters from the ſhore, and in getting the ſhip in readineſs to proceed.

The variety of objects that had occupied my time whilſt at Monterrey, had, as at Nootka, precluded my attending to little more of our aſtronomical buſineſs, than that of aſcertaining the rate and error of the chronometers, according to the meridian of theſe places as fixed by our former obſervations: yet I had conſidered theſe to be of ſufficient authority to anſwer all the purpoſes of correcting our ſurvey of the coaſt in the reſpective vicinity of thoſe ſtations. By comparative obſervations made by Mr. Whidbey with Mr. Ramſden's circular inſtrument, and thoſe made with the artificial horizon by myſelf, I was in hopes of adducing further

1794. November.

further reaſons in ſupport of the means I had adopted for fixing of the longitude, and for correcting our general ſurvey of this coaſt during the preceding ſummer, between Trinity iſlands and cape Deciſion; and I had the ſatisfaction to find the ſame correſponding accuracy at Monterrey as had appeared at Nootka.

On the 13th of november in the bay of Monterrey the chronometers ſhewed the following longitudes:

Arnold's No. 14,	238° 0′ 50″
Ditto, 176,	238 33 5
Kendall's, -	237 59 15

The true longitude being 238° 25′ 45″, Arnold's No. 14 appeared to be 24′ 55″, Kendall's, 26′ 30″ to the weſtward, and Arnold's No. 176, 7′ 20″ to the eaſtward of the true longitude. And by altitudes taken on ſhore with the artificial horizon on the 28th of november, Arnold's No. 14 was found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, at noon on that day, - - - - - 5h 19′ 23″ 0

And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of - 24 1

Arnold's No. 176 was faſt of mean time at Greenwich, - - - - - 11 28 21 30

And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of - - 50 25

Kendall's faſt of mean time at Greenwich, - - - 9 58 23

And gaining on mean time per day at the rate of - 30 53

By equal altitudes taken on ſhore with the circular inſtrument between the 13th and 29th of november, the following are the rates at which the chronometers were found to be gaining per day; (viz.)

Arnold's No. 14, - - - - -	23 55
Ditto 176, - - - - -	50 19
Kendall's, - - - - - -	30 52

The very inconſiderable difference between the rates thus found, and thoſe aſcertained by the artificial horizon, muſt be received as a proof of

1794. November. the correctneſs of that method, which ſhould be reſorted to, whenever better authority cannot be had.

The above true longitude, latitude, variation, and inclination of the marine dipping needle, were found to correſpond with our obſervations made on our former viſit to this place in december, 1792.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER III.

Leave Monterrey—Some account of the three Marias iſlands—Proceed to the ſouthward—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

THE method that had been purſued to preſerve as great a regularity as was poſſible in the rate of the chronometers, had ſo far ſucceeded with No. 14, that its rate as aſcertained at Nootka and at Monterrey, differed only 54‴; this made me very anxious to fall in with ſome place whoſe longitude had been ſettled by profeſſed aſtronomers, by which means the accuracy of our calculations would be confirmed, or the error they might have been liable to, would by ſuch compariſon become apparent; leaving it at the diſcretion of geographers, or of thoſe who might hereafter follow us, to adopt or reject ſuch correction as their own judgment might direct. For this purpoſe, no ſtation appeared to me to be ſo eligible as cape St. Lucas, at the ſouth extremity of the peninſula of California, (on a moderate computation not more than eight or ten days ſail from Monterrey,) as at St. Joſeph's, in the immediate neighbourhood of that promontory, the tranſit of Venus had been obſerved, and other aſtronomical obſervations had been made by profeſſors in that ſcience, whence its poſitive ſituation had been correctly determined. But as our obſervations during the preceding autumn for fixing the longitude of the coaſt of New Albion, ſouthward from hence to the 30th degree of north latitude, had been all reduced to port St. Diego as a central ſtation, and the rate of the chronometers for correcting that ſurvey had been there aſcertained; I deemed it expedient to ſteer firſt for the iſland of Guadaloupe, for the purpoſe of examining whether the ſituation we had before aſſigned to that iſland from

1794. December.

1794. December. the reſult of thoſe obſervations, would agree with the longitude in which we had now placed Monterrey.

With a freſh breeze from the N. E. attended with fair and pleaſant
Tueſday 2. weather, on tueſday the 2d of december we quitted Monterrey, and bad adieu to governor Alava, and the reſt of our Spaniſh friends, from whoſe great kindneſs and hoſpitality we had not only derived much relaxation and happineſs, but by their attention to our future wants, we had every proſpect of a continuation of that health, which now ſeemed to be eſtabliſhed, by the refreſhments we had there procured.

From Monterrey bay our courſe was directed to the S. E., but in the evening the gale died away, and after about twelve hours calm, it was ſucceeded by light variable adverſe winds, which continued until near
Thurſday 4. noon on thurſday, when it fixed in the weſtern quarter, blowing a pleaſant gentle breeze. The obſerved latitude was 35° 29′, longitude 238° 16′. The coaſt of New Albion was ſtill in ſight, bearing by compaſs from N. E. to N. W. by N. This was the laſt we ſaw of it; the wind between W. N. W. and N. N. W. gradually increaſed to a pleaſant gale, which
Monday 8. by the evening of the 8th brought us in ſight of the iſland of Guadaloupe; this we paſſed in the night, and from the obſervations made on the preceding and following day, which exactly agreed with the ſhips run by the log, I had the ſatisfaction of finding its ſituation exactly to correſpond with that which we had before aſſigned to it; hence it is fair to preſume, that the whole of this coaſt which has fallen under our examination, has been laid down relatively correctly, however our longitude may be found to vary from other navigators or obſervers.

Having aſcertained this fact, and being unwilling to loſe any opportunity by which the advancement of geography might in the ſlighteſt degree be furthered, I ſteered over to the coaſt of California, for the purpoſe of fixing in our way towards cape St. Lucas, the poſition of ſome of the moſt projecting points between that promontory, and the part where we had quitted its ſhores the foregoing autumn; but in ſo doing I had no intention of approaching ſufficiently near to attempt a minute delineation of the coaſt.

At

At day-light in the morning of the 9th we had ſight of the iſland of Cerros, bearing by compaſs from E. N. E. to N. E. about 10 leagues diſtant. This iſland is repreſented in the Spaniſh charts to be about 10 leagues long, and to be lying before an extenſive bay, on the ſhores of the peninſula. The ſouth-weſtern point of this bay is a very projecting promontory named Morro Hermoſo: weſt from thence is laid down a ſmaller iſland called Natividad. To theſe as the day advanced we drew ſomewhat nearer, but the land was ſtill too far off to admit of our forming any correct judgment as to the productions of the country, or the ſhape of its ſhores. Thoſe of the iſland of Cerros wore an uneven broken appearance, though on a nearer view they ſeemed to be all connected. The ſouthern part, which is the higheſt, is occupied by the baſe of a very remarkable and lofty peaked mountain, that deſcends in a very peculiar rugged manner, and by projecting into the ſea, forms the ſouth-weſt end of the iſland into a low craggy rocky point; this as we paſſed at the diſtance of 5 or 6 leagues, ſeemed, like the other part of the iſland, to be deſtitute of trees, and nearly ſo of all other vegetable productions. Natividad appeared to be more moderately elevated, and at noon bore by compaſs N. 70 E.; the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland of Cerros, N. 46 E.; the peaked mountain, N. 37 E.; its ſouth-weſt point, N. 27 E.; its north-weſternmoſt part in ſight, N. 20 E.; and iſle de St. Benito, which is a ſmall iſland, ſeemingly with ſome rocks and iſlets about it, N. 11 W., diſtant 8 or 9 leagues. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 27° 51′, longitude by Arnold's No. 14, 244° 38½′, by Kendall's 244° 38¾′ and by Arnold's No. 176, 244° 54′. The variation, by the ſurveying compaſs, was at this time 8° eaſtwardly.

1794. December. Tueſady 9.

The weather continued to be fair and pleaſant, and, with a gentle breeze from the north-weſt, we proceeded along the ſhore. In the afternoon we had ſight of what we ſuppoſed was Morro Hermoſo, which at that diſtance appeared to be inſular, and, like Natividad, ſeemed to be moderately elevated. Although we were too far diſtant to attempt an accurate delineation of theſe ſhores, yet we were enabled pretty clearly to aſcertain the poſition of their moſt prominent points, and, from the reſult of our calculations, the iſland of Cerros appeared to form on its

1794. December. its weſtern ſide a deep bay, between its north-weſt and ſouth-weſt points, which are about 5 leagues apart, in a direction N. 20 E. and S. 20 W.; the peaked mountain being the part whoſe ſituation we were beſt able to fix, is in latitude 28° 8′, longitude 244° 58′. From this mountain the iſland St. Benito lies N. 65 W., at the diſtance of twenty miles, and the iſland of Natividad S. 4 E., diſtant fourteen miles. The latter appeared to be about four miles long, in a S.E. and N.W. direction, and, like the iſland of Cerros, preſented a barren and dreary aſpect. Behind it was the point which we had taken for Morro Hermoſo, in latitude 27° 52′, longitude 245° 7′. The channels round theſe iſlands, and between them and the main land, are, in the Spaniſh charts, repreſented as clear and navigable; we were not, however, ſufficiently nigh to them to ſatisfy ourſelves in this particular. During the night our courſe was directed more ſoutherly, which,
Wedneſ. 10. although it kept us within ſight of the land, yet by the morning it had increaſed our diſtance further from the coaſt than I had reaſon to expect, from the way in which it has been laid down. We were now at the diſtance of 12 to 14 leagues, and whether the parts in ſight were or were not immediately on the ſea ſhore, it was not poſſible for us to determine, but the ſhore was ſufficiently marked to admit of our making the neceſſary obſervations, as we ſailed along it, for the object I had in view. The northernmoſt point in ſight at noon, being the ſame land that had formed the northern extremity ever ſince the morning, bore by compaſs N. 3 W., diſtant 17 leagues, a particular high part, appearing to form the north point of a bay or opening on the coaſt, N. 17 E., at the ſame diſtance; and what appeared to form a very conſpicuous point, from whence the coaſt ſeemed to take a very eaſtwardly turn, N. 25 E., diſtant 13 leagues. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 26° 48′, longitude 245° 26¼′; and, if the above eſtimations be correct, the latter point will be found to lie in latitude 27° 20′, longitude 245° 49′. Several turtles were ſeen at this time on the ſurface of the ſea, one of which was taken by our ſmall boat. Towards ſun-ſet the weather became cloudy, the wind veered to the ſouthward, and threatened us with a heavy rain, but by midnight the wind reſumed its north-weſt direction, and the wea-
Thurſday 11. ther became fair and pleaſant. Not being in ſight of the coaſt on thurſ-

day morning I ſteered more to the eaſtward, and by day-light on the 12th we were within ſight of a high round mountain, which we ſuppoſed was on the main land of the peninſula, bearing by compaſs N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 1794. December. Friday 12.

The part of the ocean in which we had now arrived abounded with bonitos, albicores, and various other fiſhes of the tropical regions, with a great many turtles. Theſe ſeemed ſo perfectly indifferent to any interruption that we occaſioned them, either by paſſing near to, or even over them, that I was induced to ſend the ſmall boat to take ſome of them up, and in about half an hour ſhe returned loaded with thirteen very fine green ones, each weighing from ſeventy to two hundred pounds. They all proved to be extremely good eating. Some of them were ſtuck with the turtle peg, but moſt of them were taken into the boat unhurt. The obſerved latitude at noon was 25° 11′, longitude 247° 48$\frac{1}{4}$′, and the variation of the compaſs 9° eaſtwardly. The above high round mountain at this time bore N. 30 E., diſtant 25 leagues, and land ſuppoſed by us to be an iſland, S. 35 E.; to the eaſtward of which our courſe was directed until two in the afternoon, when our conjectures were diſcovered to have been ill founded; for, inſtead of this land proving to be an iſland, it formed the weſt point of a ſpacious open bay, the contiguous ſhores to which were very low, and bounded by breakers, whilſt the more interior country roſe in ſmall detached hillocks, giving the whole from the deck the appearance of a group of iſlands, but from the maſt-head it was ſeen to be all connected, for which reaſon we hauled our wind, and paſſed to the weſtward of this land, which, in every point of view, even at a very little diſtance, ſeemed to be inſular, owing to the lowneſs of the land to the eaſtward of the elevated part that forms the point, and which, in a ſouth-eaſt and north-weſt direction, appeared to occupy an extent of about five miles. It is higheſt in the center, from whence its north-weſtern extremity ſhoots out and deſcends gradually to a low point of land, with an even ſurface, but in every other part the acclivity was ſteep and irregular; and the ſurface, broken into deep chaſms, terminates at the water-ſide in abrupt rocky cliffs. On its northern ſide lies an iſlet with ſome rocks at a little diſtance from the ſhore, on which there was an appearance of ſome verdure and fertility, but where its ſurface was

rocky

1794. December. rocky and broken it had a ſteril and barren aſpect. In the evening we paſſed within about five miles of this point, which I ſuppoſed was the ſouth point of the bay de la Magdalina, and which, according to our obſervations, is ſituated in latitude 24° 53′, longitude 247° 56′, from whence, in a ſouth-eaſt direction, at the diſtance of about 3 or 4 leagues, is another elevated part of the coaſt, which, like the former, at a little diſtance, has the appearance of being inſular. As the coaſt, for ſome extent to the ſouth-eaſtward of this ſtation, is in the Spaniſh charts repreſented as low, and dangerous to approach, we ſtretched to the ſouth-
Saturday 13. eaſtward during the night, and on ſaturday morning, there being no land in ſight, we ſtood to the eaſtward, and ſoon regained a diſtant view of the coaſt, which was high and mountainous.

Being favored with a fine gale from the north-weſt, and delightfully pleaſant weather, we made great progreſs towards the land, for which we continued to ſteer until nine in the evening; when, being in 80 fathoms water, and conceiving the land to be not far off, we hauled to the wind and plied under an eaſy ſail, with ſoundings from 80 to 90
Sunday 14. fathoms, until five on ſunday morning, when we again ſtood towards the land, and to our great ſurprize, at day-light, found it to be 8 leagues diſtant, and bearing by compaſs from N. 54 E. to S. 68 E. By ten in the forenoon we were within about 3 leagues of the ſhore, at which time we bore away, and ſteered for cape St. Lucas. The parts of the coaſt to which we were now oppoſite were in a great meaſure compoſed of ſteep white rocky cliffs, from whence the country roſe with a very broken and uneven ſurface to a ridge of ſtupendous mountains, which were viſible at a great diſtance into the ocean. The ſhores jut out into ſmall projecting points that terminate in abrupt cliffs, and having leſs elevated land behind them, gave them at firſt the appearance of being detached iſlands along the coaſt, but, on a nearer approach, this did not ſeem to be the caſe. The general face of the country was not very inviting, being deſtitute of trees and other vegetable productions.

The obſerved latitude at noon was 25° 12′, longitude 250°, and the variation of the compaſs 7° eaſtwardly. At this time the northernmoſt part of the exterior coaſt of California in ſight bore by compaſs N. 15 E.,

the

the neareſt ſhore N. 63 E., diſtant 3 leagues, and a point to the northward of, and intercepting our view of cape St. Lucas S. 39 E., diſtant 6 leagues, beyond which the cape ſoon appeared, and was found to lie from that point S. 47 E., diſtant 2 leagues. In the afternoon we paſſed this point, or promontory, which gradually, though not very regularly, deſcends from the range of mountains before mentioned, and terminates at its ſouth extremity in a hummock of low, or very moderately elevated land, that had the ſame rocky ſteril appearance as that we had been oppoſite to in the morning. 1794. December.

The weather had been very favorable to the object I had had in view in thus directing our courſe to the ſouthward. According to our obſervations cape St. Lucas is ſituated in latitude 22° 52′, longitude 250° 16′ 18″. The very ſharp turn which the coaſt takes from that point towards the gulph of California, enabled us in a very preciſe manner to aſcertain the moſt projecting part of the cape, which according to the Spaniſh charts, and the information I had procured from the Spaniards themſelves, is ſituated under the ſame meridian as their eſtabliſhment of St. Joſeph, and which agreeably to the Spaniſh printed chart compiled by Miguel Coſtanſo in 1770, is ſtated to be in latitude 23° 3′ 42″, longitude 250° 17′ 30″. On the confirmation of our calculations by this authority I derived much gratification, as I had now great reaſon to preſume, that the poſition of the weſtern coaſt of America between cape St. Lucas in California, and cape Douglas in Cook's inlet, as heretofore ſtated by me, would be found tolerably correct. The very trivial variation that had occurred in the rate of Arnold's No. 14 for the preceding two or three months, induced me to place my principal reliance upon it, and by which the longitude of cape St. Lucas differed from the above, only 1′ 12″. By Arnold's No. 82 on board the Chatham, the longitude of the cape was 250° 9′; Arnold's No. 176, gave 250° 37′; and Kendall's, 250° 21′ 30″. From theſe ſeveral reſults it ſhould ſeem, that Arnold's No. 176 varied moſt from the truth; and as I have had occaſion before to obſerve, this deviation may poſſibly have ariſen by the motion it received on its being taken on ſhore, for the purpoſe of diſcovering its rate of going.

1794. December. As the ſituation of the Marias iſlands lying between cape St. Lucas and cape Corientes before the port of St. Blas, had been variouſly defined by different perſons, and as theſe iſlands were nearly in our route, an opportunity was likely to be afforded me for determining their poſition; and on conſidering the length of the paſſage we had yet to perform, I was induced to hope we might at thoſe iſlands be enabled to recruit our ſtock of water; for theſe reaſons our courſe was directed towards the Marias, with a freſh gale from the northward, and delightful weather. The ſea ſtill abounded with fiſhes, and ſeveral turtle were ſeen; but as our former ſupply was not yet exhauſted, and as the gale was too favorably tempting to admit of a moment's delay, they remained unmoleſted.

According to Dampier, the iſlands for which we were then ſteering are ſituated E. S. E., at the diſtance of 40 leagues from cape St. Lucas; according to the Spaniſh chart 47 leagues; and by the Spaniſh MS. chart they are ſtated to be 60 leagues from that promontory. This irreconcilable difference rendered it no eaſy taſk to determine on which to rely; the difference in the Spaniſh charts rendered the accuracy of each equally queſtionable, and our own experience had proved both of them to be very erroneous in ſeveral inſtances. Under this uncertainty about nine
Monday 15. o'clock on monday night, being then 42 leagues from cape St. Lucas, and in the direction in which the Marias were ſaid to lie, we plied under
Tueſday 16. an eaſy ſail until the next morning, when we made all ſail, ſteering to the E. S. E., which courſe, by nine in the forenoon, brought us in ſight of thoſe iſlands, bearing by compaſs E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.; in this direction we inſtantly ſteered, but as we were not ſufficiently up with the land to gain anchorage before dark, the night was paſſed in preſerving our ſituation with
Wedneſ. 17. the land, and in the morning of the 17th we ſteered for the paſſage between the northernmoſt and the middle, or Prince George's iſland, ſo diſtinguiſhed by Dampier. The moſt northern and largeſt iſland of this group, is about thirteen miles long, in a S. E. by E. and N. W. by W. direction, which is alſo nearly the line in which theſe iſlands ſeemed to lie from each other. As we paſſed along the northernmoſt iſland it appeared to be but moderately elevated, notwithſtanding that we had deſcried it at the diſtance of near 18 leagues; its higheſt part is towards the

ſouth,

ſouth, from whence it gradually deſcends and terminates in a long low point at its north-weſt extremity, which according to our obſervations is ſituated s. 68 E., and at the diſtance of 64 leagues from cape St. Lucas. A ſmall low detached iſlet, and a remarkably ſteep white cliffy rock, lie off this point of the iſland, whoſe ſhores are alſo compoſed, but particularly ſo on its ſouth-weſt ſide, of ſteep white rocky cliffs; the ſame ſort of ſubſtance ſeemed to be its principal component part, and although in ſome places it was tolerably well covered with a low kind of ſhrubs, yet upon the whole it preſented but a dreary and unproductive ſcene. Its ſouth-eaſtern extremity, which likewiſe deſcends gradually from the ſummit of the iſland, terminates alſo in a low projecting point with ſome rocks lying off from it. On either ſide is a ſmall bay; that on the eaſtern ſide is bounded by a beach, alternately compoſed of rocks and ſand, and as we gained ſoundings of 35 fathoms at ſome diſtance as we paſſed by it, little doubt was entertained of its affording good anchorage, provided the bottom ſhould be good; as it is protected againſt the general prevailing winds. The ſurf however broke with ſome violence on its ſhores, and as it did not ſeem from the ſcanty portion of its vegetable productions, and the apparent dryneſs of the ſoil, to poſſeſs what we principally, and indeed only wanted, water; we proceeded towards that ſtation which Woods Rogers deſcribes to have occupied, and where about the ſame ſeaſon of the year, he procured a great ſupply of excellent water. This was on the north-eaſt ſide of Prince George's iſland. In our way thither we paſſed between Prince George's and the north-weſternmoſt iſland, in a paſſage about ſix miles wide, with ſoundings from 20 to 40 fathoms, ſandy bottom, and ſo far as we became acquainted with its navigation, it is free from danger or interruption. The ſouth-weſt ſide of Prince George's iſland is bounded by detached rocks lying at a ſmall diſtance from its ſhores; theſe in general, but more ſo on its northern and eaſtern ſide, deſcend gradually from the center of the iſland (whoſe ſummit is nearly as high as that of the northernmoſt iſland,) and terminate at the water ſide in a fine ſandy beach. This was infinitely more verdant than the other iſland, as its vegetable productions extended from the more elevated parts to the waſh of the ſea, and grew with ſome luxuriance,

1794. December.

1794. December. though we did not perceive any trees of great ſize on the iſland, nor did it ſeem to afford any ſtreams or runs of freſh water. Some gullies were ſeen as we paſſed along, which in addition to the cheerful appearance of the country, flattered us with the hope, that on further examination they would be found to afford us the ſupply of water we needed. Having ſhortly after noon, reached the ſpot pointed out by former viſitors as moſt likely to furniſh this eſſential article, we anchored on a clear ſandy bottom, in 10 fathoms water, about three quarters of a mile from the ſhore, on the north-eaſtern ſide of Prince George's iſland; its eaſt point bearing by compaſs S. 16 E., about two miles and a half diſtant; its north-eaſt point, N. 68 W., diſtant two miles; the north point of the northernmoſt iſland, N. 46 W., about 6 leagues diſtant; and the moſt ſouthern iſland, which is the ſmalleſt, from S. 21 E. to S. 45 E., about 4 leagues diſtant.

Two boats were immediately diſpatched with Mr. Whidbey and Mr. Manby in different directions in queſt of water, which however, if found, would not be got on board without ſome difficulty, on account of the ſurf which broke on every part of the ſhore, but not ſo violently as to prevent the parties from landing. In the evening both returned; Mr. Whidbey had extended his excurſion to the north-weſtward from our anchorage, without finding any water, and Mr. Manby had been equally unſucceſsful to the ſouth-eaſtward round the ſouth point of the iſland. On its ſouth-eaſt ſide the beds of many ſpacious water courſes were ſeen, which in the rainy ſeaſon appeared to give vent to copious ſtreams, as ſome of them were twenty feet in width. In ſome a moiſtneſs was obſerved, and Mr. Manby was of opinion, that by digging wells, water might have been procured. A ſupply by this means was however precarious, and as we could not devote any time to uncertainties, I determined to depart without further delay, and at eight o'clock we were again under ſail.

Our viſit to theſe iſlands not having afforded us an opportunity of making a very accurate delineation of their ſhores, or of acquiring ſuch information as might render them objects worthy the particular attention of future viſitors to theſe ſeas, I have not ſubjoined any ſketch of them, and ſhall content myſelf by noticing, that the anchorage we quitted, is ſituated according to our obſervations made on the preceding day, and

the

the day after we ſailed (not having obtained any obſervations on the day of our arrival and departure) in latitude 21° 28′, longitude 253° 54′; and that in a direction N. 50 W. and S. 50 E.; theſe iſlands occupy a ſpace of about 14 leagues; the length of the northernmoſt has been already ſtated, its breadth is about nine miles; the next in ſize and direction is Prince George's iſland, this is about 8 leagues in circuit; and the third, or ſouth-eaſternmoſt, is about nine miles round. In navigating near them we obſerved no danger; ſome detached iſlets and rocks are about the ſhores, but all are ſufficiently conſpicuous to be avoided; and the regularity of the ſoundings, ſo far as our examination extended, gave us reaſon to believe, that ſecure anchorage might be obtained againſt the prevailing winds, at a commodious diſtance from the ſhore. 1794. December.

From the gentlemen who had landed (being myſelf from the ill ſtate of my health unable to go on ſhore) I became acquainted, that the ſoil of Prince George's iſland ſeemed to be principally of a ſandy nature, on which the chief valuable production was *lignum vitæ*, beſides which, was an almoſt impenetrable thicket of ſmall trees and buſhes of a thorny nature, together with the prickly pear, and ſome plants of the orange and lemon tribe; the whole growing as cloſe to the water ſide as the waſh of the ſurf would permit. Some of the *lignum vitæ* which was cut cloſe to the beach and brought on board, worked up full eight inches in diameter at heart; this wood was very ponderous, of a cloſe black grain, and extremely hard. Before this time I did not recollect to have met with this ſpecies of wood growing on any of the iſlands in theſe ſeas, and it is not improbable, that in the more interior parts of this iſland the trees may be of a much larger ſize. About the outſkirts of the woods, for excepting where in the rainy ſeaſon the deſcending waters had formed a path, the thicket was impenetrable; many birds were ſeen, thoſe of the larger kind were hawks of ſeveral ſorts, green parrots with yellow heads, paroquets, pigeons, doves, and a variety of ſmall birds, many of which were of beautiful plumage. Pelicans, gulls, curlews, terns, and ſandpipers were obſerved, but no quadrupedes were ſeen, although in the ſand on the bottom of ſome of the water-courſes Mr. Manby noticed the footing of an animal, which he conſidered to be about the ſize of a fox; many turtle

1794. December. turtle tracks were on the beach, and nearly a hundred of dead *manatee*, or ſea-cows, were lodged at ſome diſtance beyond the preſent range of the ſurf. The carcaſſes of theſe animals, from their then ſtate of putrefaction, were conſidered by Mr. Manby to have been ſo left about ten or twelve days before, and as they all ſeemed to be nearly in the ſame ſtate of decay, the only conjecture that could be reaſonably formed, was, that they had been ſo depoſited in a violent ſoutherly ſtorm. They were eagerly devoured by the vultures, hawks, and other birds of prey that had aſſembled about them in great numbers, and it appeared to be not improbable that the carnivorous animals of the Marias are frequently regaled with ſuch ſumptuous repaſts, for, beſides the ſea-cows that remained intire, the ſkeletons of many hundreds of the ſame or ſimilar animals had been in like manner caſt on ſhore, at more remote and different periods. A variety of fiſh, common to the tropical regions were ſeen in great numbers about the ſhores; amongſt theſe the ſharks were very bold and daring, they followed the boats, and made repeated attempts to catch the oars, in which one of them at length ſucceeded, but with the loſs of five of its teeth, which were left in the blade of the oar. A few ſnakes and guannas were alſo ſeen, and ſome of the latter were very good eating. No traces of human viſitors were perceived, though on ſhore ſome drift wood was found, with evident marks of its having been worked or hewn with European tools.

This appeared to me to be the ſubſtance of the information we acquired by calling at theſe iſlands, which are not more than 160 leagues from Acapulco, and in the immediate vicinity of St. Blas. In the Spaniſh M.S. chart they are placed weſt from that port, at the diſtance of about 20 leagues, which appeared to correſpond exactly with our obſervations, in reſpect to the bearings from cape St. Lucas, and to differ only three leagues in the diſtance from that promontory; this was further proved (ſo far as eſtimated diſtances could be relied upon) by the diſtant view we had had of the continent in that direction at our laſt place of anchorage; notwithſtanding which, theſe iſlands do not ſeem to have engaged or attracted the attention of the Spaniſh government.

As

As on leaving the Marias it was my intention to make cape Corientes, in order to aſcertain its latitude and longitude, our courſe was directed between the iſlands and the main land; ſteering well to the eaſtward at firſt, in order that we might avoid a ſhoal ſaid to extend ſome diſtance from the ſhores of the ſouthernmoſt of the Marias; at midnight we purſued a more ſoutherly courſe, but the wind, though attended with fine pleaſant weather, was ſo moderate, that at day-light the iſlands we had left were ſtill in ſight, bearing by compaſs the ſouthernmoſt N. 82 W. to N. 72 W.; Prince George's iſland, N. 70 W. to N. 64 W.; the eaſt point of the northernmoſt, N. 58 W.; and a diſtant view of the continental ſhore from N.E. by N. to E. by S. This was too remote to form any judgment reſpecting the country, further than its appearing to have a very lofty and uneven ſurface, ſwelling into various eminences of different forms and magnitude. 1794. December. Thurſday 18.

The obſerved latitude at noon was 21°, longitude 254° 27′, and the variation of the compaſs 7° 30′ eaſtwardly. In this ſituation the high land over cape Corientes bore by compaſs S. 25 E., land appearing like a ſmall iſland, lying at ſome diſtance from the continent S. 66 E.; the northernmoſt part of the main land in ſight N.N.E., and the ſouthernmoſt of the Marias iſlands N. 58 W., diſtant 9 leagues. Much to our ſurprize, in the afternoon we approached a ſmall black rugged rock, or, more properly ſpeaking, a cloſely-connected cluſter of ſmall rocks, which though deſerving of attention, from their ſituation, and the ſafety of the navigation between cape Corientes, St. Blas, and the Marias, yet they are not inſerted in either of the Spaniſh charts, nor do they appear to have been noticed by any former viſitor with whoſe obſervations I have become acquainted. The ſpace they occupy does not appear to exceed the dimenſions of a large ſhip's hull, nor are they much higher. They are at a great diſtance from any land, and, ſo far as we could perceive on paſſing by them at the diſtance of about half a league, the water near them appeared to be deep in every direction. We could not gain ſoundings cloſe round them with the hand-line, nor did this ſmall rocky group ſeem to be ſupported by any bed of rock or ſhallow bank. The ſhores of the main land, to the eaſtward of them, at the diſtance of about

1794. December. about 8 leagues, appeared to be broken, and about ten miles within them are two ſmall iſlets. Theſe rocks, according to our obſervations, are ſituated in latitude 20° 45′, longitude 254° 27′, lying from the land mentioned at noon as appearing like a ſmall iſland s. 76 w., 6 leagues diſtant, and from the ſouthernmoſt of the Marias s. 36 E., at the diſtance of 12 or 13 leagues.

In the evening the breeze that had been very moderate all day, freſhened, and towards midnight we paſſed cape Corientes, at the diſtance of about 5 leagues; this time was rather unfavorable for the fixing of its Friday 19. poſition; but as it was ſtill in ſight at day-light the next morning, bearing by compaſs N. 8 E., and having been conſtantly within our view during the night, I ſhould ſuppoſe that it's ſituation as reſulting from our obſervations will be liable to no very material error. Theſe placed cape Corientes in latitude 20° 22′, longitude 254° 40′; from whence if this ſtatement be correct, the above rocky group will be found to lie N. 26 W., at the diſtance of 9 leagues.

The American coaſt to the ſouthward of cape Corientes not continuing to take a direction favorable to our route, we were no longer deſirous of keeping near its ſhores, and I therefore made the beſt of our way towards the iſland of Cocos and the Galipagos, with an intention of ſtopping at one or both of thoſe places. At noon the obſerved latitude was 19° 15′, longitude 254° 48′; the coaſt at this time was ſtill in ſight, bearing by compaſs north, N. 85 E., and its neareſt part north-eaſt, about 10 leagues from us. We were now accompanied by many of the tropical fiſhes, and oceanic birds, and notwithſtanding that we had a freſh breeze from the north-weſtward, the weather was very ſultry and unpleaſant. The thermometer within theſe two days had riſen from 70 to 81, and the heat that we now experienced was attended with a degree of oppreſſive inconvenience, that exceeded any thing of the ſort I had ever before felt, under ſimilar circumſtances of ſuch an alteration in the height of the mercury. The unpleaſantneſs of the atmoſphere on ſaturday morning became greatly increaſed by the north-weſterly wind dying away, and by its being ſucceeded by calms or light variable airs. The atmoſphere was perfectly clear, ſerene, and unincumbered either with fogs or clouds, which made

it

it very difficult to account for the extraordinary change in the climate between our then ſtation and the three Marias iſlands, as the diſtance did not exceed 70 leagues. This may poſſibly be accounted for by the projecting promontory of cape Corientes, and other parts of this mountainous country intercepting thoſe cool refreſhing gales from the north that are ſo grateful and acceptable to the human conſtitution. 1794. December.

That part of the globe we had now to paſs over having been little frequented by perſons poſſeſſing the means of making due obſervations on the vertical inclination of the magnetic needle, I purpoſed to procure ſome obſervations at different intervals when the ſhip was ſufficiently ſteady for this purpoſe. This day in latitude 18° 20′, longitude 255° 40′, the Marked End, North Face Eaſt, ſhewed 38° 17′

Ditto	Ditto	Weſt,	-	38 3
Ditto	South Face	Eaſt,	-	34 3
Ditto	Ditto	Weſt,	-	36 20

Mean vertical inclination of the north point of the marine dipping needle - - - 36 41

The horizontal inclination or variation was about 6 eaſtwardly.

A continuation of very light winds made our progreſs very ſlow, through an ocean on whoſe ſurface great numbers of turtles, in every direction, were lying aſleep, and we had only to lower down the boat, and without interrupting the progreſs of the ſhip, make choice of as many as we required; though under our preſent circumſtances we would readily have waved the acquiſition of theſe luxuries for a little more wind, as with that which now prevailed, the ſhip's motion through the water was ſcarcely perceptible.

We had again ſight of the American coaſt on ſunday morning; it bore by compaſs from N. 5 E. to eaſt, to N. 72 E.; but at ſo remote a diſtance that we loſt every appearance of it by noon, when the obſerved latitude was 17° 56′, longitude 255° 52′. During the two preceding days we had very light variable winds from the eaſtward and S. E. with alternate calms, and very oppreſſive ſultry weather; but by the thurſday following we had ſome little alleviation, as the wind then blew a moderate ſteady breeze Sunday 21. Thurſday 25.

1794. December. from the north-weſtward. Whilſt the light winds continued we were greatly incommoded by a very heavy ſwell from the ſouth-eaſtward, which made the ſhip extremely uneaſy; this had now in a great meaſure ſubſided; but the weather though perfectly clear was ſtill very hot and ſultry, the thermometer night and day varying from 81 to 83. Had it not been for our anxious ſolicitude to get forward, and the exceſſive heat of the weather, our ſituation would have been by no means unpleaſant; the ocean was tranquil, and abounded with a great variety of fiſh; its ſurface as it were was covered with turtles, and the numerous ſea fowls hovering over, and diving for their prey, preſented ſuch an animated ſcene, as the ocean, unaſſiſted by intervening land, or other objects, is ſeldom, I believe, found to exhibit. We were here at no loſs to provide a repaſt for this our fourth Chriſtmas day ſince we had quitted the civilized world; and with the addition of the freſh beef, mutton, and poultry we had brought from Monterrey, the officers tables preſented ſuch an appearance of luxury as is not frequently ſeen in ſuch diſtant regions of the ocean. In addition to our freſh proviſions, and what the ſea afforded, the people were ſerved ſuch an extra allowance of grog as was ſufficient for the celebration of the day, and to call to their recollection their friends and favorites at home; on which occaſion, though perhaps the circumſtance may appear too trivial here to be noticed, yet as the ſentiment aroſe ſpontaneouſly from the gratitude of the crew, I am induced to mention it; the memory of Senr Quadra, and the health of *Tamaahmaah* were not forgotten.

The ſame light baffling winds continued to impede our progreſs, which was tardy and irkſome beyond all deſcription; in addition to which, ſome of our water caſks were found to have leaked out; this, very contrary to my wiſhes, obliged me to reſtrain the allowance of water to three quarts a man per day. So very ſlowly did we proceed, that by the 31ſt at noon we had only reached the latitude of 13° 50′, longitude 259° 5′ 30″; the latter was deduced from 116 ſets of lunar diſtances, as follow, with the ſun and aldebaran on different ſides of the moon between the 27th and 31ſt of december. Thoſe taken on the 27th, and brought forward by Arnold's No. 14, gave the following reſults.

Wedneſ. 31.

The

The mean of	6	ſets	☽ a ☉ weſt of her, by	Mr. Whidbey,	259°	38′	50″	1794. December.
Ditto	4	ditto		Mr. Baker,	259	32	45	
Ditto	6	ditto		Mr. Manby,	259	52	45	
Ditto	6	ditto		Mr. Orchard,	259	50	27	
Ditto	6	ditto, taken on 29th, by		Mr. Whidbey,	259	45	40	
Ditto	6	ditto		Mr. Baker,	259	37	35	
Ditto	6	ditto		Mr. Manby,	259	55	22	
Ditto	6	ditto		Mr. Orchard,	259	56	35	
Ditto	6	☽ ab aldebaran eaſt of her,		Mr. Whidbey,	259	52	2	
Ditto	6	ditto		Mr. Baker,	260	14	17	
Ditto	4	ditto		Mr. Manby,	260	8	10	
Ditto	6	ditto		Mr. Orchard,	259	55	38	
Ditto	6	☽ a ☉ weſt of her, taken 31ſt,		Mr. Whidbey,	259	46	50	
Ditto	6	ditto		Mr. Baker,	259	41	47	
Ditto	6	ditto		Mr. Manby,	259	47	43	
Ditto	6	ditto		Mr. Orchard,	259	47	2	
Ditto	4	☽ ab aldebaran eaſt of her,		Mr. Whidbey,	259	52	4	
Ditto	6	ditto		Mr. Baker,	259	58	10	
Ditto	6	☽ ab aldebaran eaſt of her,		Mr. Manby,	259	55	7	
Ditto	6	ditto		Mr. Orchard,	260	1	52	
Ditto	3	ditto		Myſelf,	259	58	25	
Ditto of	3	days' obſervations, in	28 ſets,	Mr. Whidbey,	259	47	5	
Ditto		ditto	28	Mr. Baker,	259	48	55	
Ditto		ditto	28	Mr. Manby,	259	55	51	
Ditto		ditto	29	Mr. Orchard,	259	54	19	

Ditto of the whole, collectively taken, being the reſult of 116 ſets of lunar diſtances, ſhewed the longitude, at noon on the 31ſt of december, 1794, to be 259° 51′ 45″

At which time Arnold's No.	14	ſhewed	-	260	6	30	
	176	-	-	260	53	36	
Kendall's	-	-	-	260	46	45	
And by the dead reckoning	-	-	-	260			

1794. December. Hence, as I conſidered the longitude deduced from the lunar obſervations to be correct, or nearly ſo, it will appear evident that the chronometers, ſince the commencement of the very hot weather, had been gaining conſiderably leſs than the rate we were allowing as aſcertained at Monterrey; for which reaſon a new rate was, from theſe and ſubſequent obſervations, found and adopted for pointing out our longitude, by the chronometers, from this ſtation ſouthward to the iſland of Cocos.

By this mode No. 14, at noon, on the 31ſt of december, appeared to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, $5^h\ 31'\ 36''\ 45'''$

And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of, 20

No. 176, faſt of mean time at Greenwich on the ſame day, 11 51 59 45

And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of, 41 5

Kendall's faſt of mean time on the ſame day, - 10 11 43 45

And to be gaining on mean time per day at the rate of, 21 35

CHAPTER

CHAPTER IV.

Viſit the iſland of Cocos—Some deſcription of that iſland—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations there—Proceed to the ſouthward—Paſs between Wenman's and Culpepper's iſlands—See the Gallipagos iſlands, and aſcertain their ſituation.

DURING our paſſage thus far from Monterrey, it did not appear that we had been much affected by currents, the log and the obſervations having in general correſponded very nearly, and the difference between the longitude, by the dead reckoning, and that which I conſidered to be the true longitude, had not exceeded half a degree, the dead reckoning having been in general to the eaſtward of the truth. 1795. January.

The wind in the north-weſtern quarter continued to blow a ſteady breeze, and as we advanced to the ſouth-eaſtward it increaſed in its force; the heat was leſs oppreſſive, and the mercury in the thermometer fell to a general temperature of about 78; the atmoſphere was generally clear, and the ſea, which was remarkably ſmooth, abounded with immenſe numbers of flying fiſh, dolphins, bonitos, albicores, and a great variety of ſmaller fiſhes; of turtles we eaſily procured as many as we could diſpenſe with.

By noon on monday we had reached the latitude of 9° 27′, and the longitude, brought forward from the preceding lunar obſervations, with the new rates of the chronometers, was ſhewn by Arnold's No. 14 to be 263° 36′ 15″, No. 176, 263° 34′ 15″, and by Kendall's 263° 40′; the dead reckoning at this time ſhewed 265° 33′; whence it became evident that we were now materially affected by a current ſetting to the weſtward, Monday 5.

1795. January. as this deviation had been gradually increaſing ſince the 31ſt of december, and by our daily obſervations for the latitude, the direction of this current ſeemed to be irregularly between the north-weſt and ſouth-weſt, the reckoning being ſometimes to the north, ſometimes correſponding, and at others to the ſouth of the obſervations.

In this ſituation the vertical inclination of the magnetic needle was as under:

Marked end North face Eaſt, - -	24° 50′
Ditto ditto Weſt, - -	25 30
Ditto South face Eaſt, - -	24 45
Ditto ditto Weſt, - -	24 30
Mean inclination of the marine dipping needle, -	24 54

The variation being about $7\frac{1}{2}$ degrees eaſtwardly.

The two ſucceeding days we were ſet to the ſouthward, at the rate of about half a mile per hour, and on wedneſday the wind from the north-eaſtward again became very light, and I found it neceſſary to begin diſtilling freſh water from the ſea; by this proceſs, without any great additional expenditure of fuel, a ſupply of from twelve to eighteen gallons of freſh water was procured in the courſe of each day; and although it could not be conſidered of the firſt quality, yet it was perfectly freſh, and applicable to all the purpoſes of cooking. In this reſpect it was highly acceptable, as by the aſſiſtance of the diſtilled water, we were enabled to appropriate to greater advantage the abundant refreſhments which the ſea ſtill continued to afford, and which were ſome compenſation for the very tedious and tardy progreſs that the faint baffling winds permitted us to make.

Wedneſ. 7.

Since wedneſday we had frequently noticed very ſtrong riplings on the ſurface of the water, but felt ſcarcely any effect from currents. The obſerved latitude on ſunday was 7° 47′, longitude, by Arnold's No. 14, 266° 27′; No. 176, 260° 20′; Kendall's, 266° 33′; and by the dead reckoning 268° 32′; ſo that admitting No. 14, as I conceived it to be, neareſt the truth, the error in the reckoning, ſince the 5th, had only increaſed 19′. The variation of the compaſs was now about 8° eaſtwardly. During the laſt week the clouds, particularly in the northern quarter;

Sunday 11.

had ſometimes hung about the horizon very dark and heavily, but they had now diſperſed without any rain, excepting about noon on the preceding day, when we had a ſmart ſhower that laſted near two hours, and was the firſt rain that had fallen with us ſince our arrival at Monterrey in the beginning of november laſt. 1795. January.

As we thus gently advanced to the ſouth-eaſtward, the riplings on the ſurface of the water became more frequent, and were attended with a greater degree of agitation, making a ruſtling hiſſing noiſe, like a tide in ſhoal water; and though we felt ſomething of their influence, they ſeemed infinitely more to affect the Chatham in her ſteerage; yet, from the reſult of our obſervations, they did not appear to be the conſequence of any current, which gave riſe to an idea, that probably the ſpace we were then paſſing over was of very uneven bottom. To aſcertain this fact ſoundings were tried, but no bottom was found in theſe riplings with 140 to 170 fathoms of line. During the night of the 12th, and until noon the following day, we had a freſh breeze from the N.N.E., which afterwards veered round to the eaſtward and E.S.E, nearly in the direction in which I wiſhed to ſteer. On wedneſday noon we had reached the latitude of 5° 37′, longitude 268° 31′, approaching nearly to the parallel of the iſland of Cocos, and about 2 or 3 degrees of longitude to the weſtward of its meridian, according to the different accounts of its ſituation in the ocean; and as we had no indication whatever of our having left it to the weſtward of us, our courſe was directed eaſtwardly, as the moſt probable means of finding the iſland. Monday 12. Tueſday 13. Wedneſ. 14.

We were ſtill attended by vaſt numbers of fiſhes, varying both in ſize and ſpecies; few birds were now about us, and the abundance of turtles was ſo much decreaſed, that, on thurſday, notwithſtanding the day was for the moſt part calm, our boat's crew caught only two. The weather ſtill continued clear, and gave us ſo good a view all around us, that had any land been within the limits of our horizon, it could not have eſcaped our notice. After having paſſed to the ſouth of the 6th degree of north latitude, we again found ourſelves under the influence of the current, that, during the 14th, had ſet us 18′, in a direction S. 47 E., and, during the laſt twenty-four hours, at the ſame rate, in a direction Thurſday 15.

N. 62 E.

1795. January. N. 62 E. A light breeze ſpringing up ſoon after noon from the north, we purſued our eaſtwardly courſe, intending to incline a little to the ſouthward. This, however, we were prevented doing, from the current continuing to ſet to the E.N.E. at the rate of a mile per hour; ſo that Friday 16. at noon the following day our obſerved latitude was 5° 51′, and the longitude 269° 32′.

The tranquil ſtate of the wind and ſea, which with ſo little interruption had for ſuch a length of time attended us, now ſeemed likely to undergo a very material change. A very heavy ſwell rolled from the weſtward, and the atmoſphere became loaded with denſe, heavy clouds, particularly between the S. E. and S. W.; in this direction our view was limited to a very few miles. The wind now blowing a gentle breeze from the N. W. a more ſoutherly courſe was purſued, in the hope of regaining what we had loſt by the current having driven us to the northward. Towards midnight after about three hours calm, the wind came from the ſouthward, and obliged us to ſteer again to the eaſtward; this I much regretted, as we had not, with all our efforts, yet been able to get ſo far ſouth, as the latitude aſſigned to the iſland we were in queſt of, which according to Lord Anſon's voyage is ſtated to be in 5° 20′, and by the Buccaneers in 5° 15′. I could not help being apprehenſive, that a continuation of theſe adverſe winds and currents would oblige us to paſs to the northward of the iſland without ſeeing it; for, by our obſervations on Saturday 17. ſaturday, after making every allowance, inſtead of our being in latitude 5° 22′, which was ſhewn by the reckoning, the reſults of our meridional and double altitudes (which agreed extremely well together) proved our latitude to be 5° 46′, and that we were alſo ſeveral miles to the eaſtward of our account, the longitude being 270° 37′. The variation at this time was $8\frac{1}{4}$° eaſtwardly.

Between this and the preceding noon, we had paſſed over upwards of a degree of longitude, without being able to ſee far to the ſouth of the latitude of 5° 30′, owing to very thick hazy gloomy weather; hence it was very poſſible, that we might have paſſed to the northward of the iſland of Cocos. This was conſidered by ſome on board to have been highly probable, from the circumſtance of our being now attended by vaſt

vaſt numbers of the different ſpecies of birds that are generally found frequenting the ſhores of the uninhabited tropical iſlands; but this did not amount to proof, as thoſe birds might have been attracted to the neighbourhood of our then ſituation by the great numbers of bonitos, albicores, and other fiſhes, with which the ſea at that time abounded: and as we were ſucceſsful in taking as many of them as we could make uſe of, they made us ample amends for the deficiency of turtle, which did not appear to be an object of much regard, as I believe moſt of us began to be tired of that food, which was only uſed to diverſify our other proviſions. 1795. January.

The currents with which we had met, ſhewed that little reliance was to be placed on the longitude, aſſigned to any land in this part of the ocean, from the teſtimony of thoſe who had ſo long ſince viſited theſe regions, but who had not been provided with the means we poſſeſſed for aſcertaining the ſtrength and direction of theſe ſtreams.

For ſome days paſt we had been ſet conſiderably to the eaſtward, and as, from the ſeveral authorities I had conſulted, it did not appear that we had yet reached the moſt eaſtern ſituation aſſigned to the iſland in queſtion, the preſumption was that it was ſtill to the eaſtward of our preſent track; and although I ſhould have been greatly mortified to have been obliged to abandon an object that had ſo much attracted my attention, yet, from the reduced ſtate of our water in conſequence of this unexpectedly tedious paſſage, and the worn-out and defective ſtate of our water-caſks, the reaching of the iſland of Cocos became a matter more of neceſſity than choice; as I was very unwilling to enter any port in the continent. There ſeemed, however, no proſpect of effecting this, unleſs we ſhould be able to ſhape ſuch a courſe as would counteract the ſtrength of the adverſe north-eaſterly current. For this purpoſe, with the wind at S.S.W. we ſteered to the S.E., and in the evening had a tolerably diſtinct view a-head, but the ſouth-weſt horizon was ſtill obſcured in dark denſe clouds, and haze; the night was moſtly calm, but in the following morning the weather was ſerene and clear, attended with a gentle breeze from the N.W., with which we ſteered to the ſouth, Sunday 18.

1795. January. and at noon were in latitude 5° 33′, longitude 271° 7′; having been ſet during the laſt twenty-four hours 13′ to the north, and 11′ to the eaſt of our reckoning.

The clear weather was not of long continuance in the ſouthern quarter, although the oppoſite ſide of the horizon retained its former appearance; for by ſun-ſet we could not ſee a mile from the ſhip in the eaſtern, ſouthern, or ſouth-weſtern quarters. The various kinds of birds became more numerous, and having at length reached the ſtated parallel of the iſland, we plied during the night, which was attended by variable winds, ſome rain, Monday 19. and dark gloomy weather. This continued until noon the next day, when the obſerved latitude was 5° 14′, longitude 271° 9′; being 10′ to the north, and 4′ to the eaſt of what the log ſhewed. The weather now admitted of an extenſive view all round, but no land was in ſight; and as the number of birds was conſiderably leſſened, ſome additional reaſons were offered in ſupport of the former opinion, that we had left the iſland to the ſouth-weſtward of us. Of this however I was by no means convinced, as in my ſeveral traverſes over the pacific ocean, I had ſeldom found that ſuch indications amounted to a proof of the very near vicinity of land.

With the wind between the ſouth and s. w., although I had continued during the night to the ſouth-eaſtward, we were not able to keep our Tueſday 20. ſouthing; for the obſerved latitude at noon the following day was 5° 16′, the longitude 271° 52′, which was 24′ further north, and 10′ further eaſt than was given by our reckoning.

In the courſe of the laſt three or four days we had, in different inſtances, been deceived for a ſhort time both by night and day, by very heavy dark clouds which aſſumed the appearance of land. Shortly after noon a ſimilar reſemblance was ſeen from the maſt-head at a great diſtance, bearing E. N. E., which was not given credit to as being land, until aided by a gentle breeze and the current, we had approached nearer to it by 3 leagues, when it was decided beyond all queſtion to be land. Concluding it to be the long-looked for iſland of Cocos, at the diſtance of 14 or 16 leagues, the glad tidings were communicated by ſignal to our little conſort. All the turtles had now left us, but we had ſtill many fiſhes and

ſea

ſea fowl attending us, though theſe were not quite ſo numerous as on the preceding evening. The night was calm, or accompanied with light variable winds, which continued with rain and dark gloomy weather until noon the next day, ſo that no obſervations could be obtained for aſcertaining the ſhip's ſituation: we had however made ſome progreſs, as the iſland now bore by compaſs N. 73 E. to N. 81 E., not more than 6 or 7 leagues from us. In this we had been much aſſiſted by the current ſetting us directly towards the land, the ſouth-weſt extremity of which appeared in this point of view, to riſe abruptly from the ſea in ſteep rugged cliffs to a conſiderable height; and then in a moderate aſcent to its moſt elevated part; this was a hill of no very great ſize; from whence it deſcended with a more uniform declivity to its northern extremity, which appeared like a detached iſlet. 1795. January.

The wind, which had been variable in the evening, became very light, and I was not without my apprehenſions that the current might force us paſt the iſland, before we might have an opportunity of making choice of a ſituation for anchoring. That no time might be loſt, about two in the following morning, being then ſufficiently near the land for one of our boats to be in with the ſhores by day-light, Mr. Whidbey was diſpatched in the cutter to make the neceſſary examination. During this and the three or four preceding nights the ſea had preſented a very luminous appearance, but I was not able to aſcertain with ſatisfaction the cauſe of it. After the boat had left the ſhip, we uſed our utmoſt endeavours to preſerve our ſtation to the ſouth-weſt of the iſland, but to no effect; the current ſoon after day-light drove us beyond its weſtern end, and although our head was to the ſouth-weſt, we were driven at a great rate paſt its northern ſide, within a few miles of its ſhores. Theſe appeared to be indented into ſmall bays, with rocks and iſlets lying near them; but they by no means exhibited that inviting appearance which has been reported of them by Lionel Wafer * and others. Theſe ſhores were chiefly compoſed of broken perpendicular cliffy precipices, beyond which the ſurface roſe unevenly to the ſummit of the iſland; the whole compoſing one rude connected thicket of ſmall trees near the ſhore, but on the more elevated and interior parts many large ſpreading trees were

* Vide Collection of Voyages to the ſouthern hemiſphere, in 2 vols. octavo, pub. in 1788.

1795. January. ſeen; ſome cocoa nut trees were alſo obſerved in the chaſms of the rocky precipices, but they did not ſeem now to flouriſh in ſuch abundance, as was moſt likely the caſe when their fruit gave a name to the iſland.

Being intirely without wind, the current ſat us faſt to the north-eaſtward from the land, which at noon bore by compaſs from s. 17 w. to s. 35 w., diſtant 7 or 8 miles. The weather at this time afforded us a good opportunity for aſcertaining the ſhip's place, which by ſeveral correct obſervations was found to be in latitude 5° 40′, longitude 273° 8′. By theſe and other obſervations that had been made on the 20th, the ſhip appeared to have been ſet by the current during the two days 60 miles, in a direction N. 50 E.; this ſhewed that the iſland, which we did not conſider to be more than moderately high, when firſt ſeen was upwards of 20 leagues diſtant.

In the morning as we were driving near to the ſhores of the iſland, ſome falls of water were obſerved deſcending from the cliffs into the ſea, and as we ſtood much in want of this neceſſary article as more of our caſks were found to have leaked out, no ſmall degree of impatience was experienced for the return of the boat, as her long abſence had been attributed to want of ſucceſs in finding a ſafe place for anchorage. This however did not prove to be the caſe, for her ſuppoſed detention was wholly occaſioned by the great diſtance to which the current had ſet the ſhip from the iſland. About four o'clock I had the ſatisfaction of being informed by Mr. Whidbey, that the ſhores abounded with ſtreams and falls of moſt excellent water, together with ſome cocoa nuts, and plenty of wood for fuel, eaſily to be procured; eſpecially in two ſmall bays, both of which afforded anchorage ſufficiently ſheltered from the prevailing winds at this ſeaſon of the year; the one on the north-eaſt, the other on the north-weſt part of the iſland. Mr. Whidbey gave the preference to the moſt eaſtern, for which, therefore, with a light breeze from the north, we immediately ſteered, but were unable to ſtem the current till about nine at night, when the wind freſhened from the N. E.; and with this, about four
Friday 23. on friday morning, we reached the ſituation Mr. Whidbey had choſen, and moored in 33 fathoms water, ſandy and gravelly bottom, and (ſo far as we became acquainted,) good holding ground, and free from rocks. The

eaſt

eaſt point of the bay, which is a ſmall conical iſlet lying cloſe to the north-eaſt extremity of the iſland, bore by compaſs s. 51 E., diſtant half a mile; the weſt point of the bay s. 75 W.; a ſteep rocky iſlet lying off it bore from s. 87 W. to N. 66 W.; and the watering place at the mouth of a very fine ſtream emptying itſelf over a ſandy beach, s. 13 W., about three quarters of a mile diſtant; the Chatham moored within us in 26 fathoms water, on the ſame kind of bottom. 1795. January.

As ſoon as the ſhip was ſecured I went on ſhore, and found that all our wants could be eaſily ſupplied; that although there was ſome ſurf on the beach it was inconſiderable, and that not only water and firewood, but that cocoa-nuts were alſo to be procured in great abundance. No time was now loſt in ſetting about obtaining a due ſupply of theſe eſſential articles, and in the performing ſuch other buſineſs as had become requiſite on board; where, at noon, by the mean of four obſervations, with different perſons and inſtruments, the latitude was ſhewn to be 5° 35′ 15″. This differing ſo materially from the latitude as ſtated in Lord Anſon's and other voyages, and the general appearance of this iſland ſo little correſponding with the deſcription given of the iſland of Cocos, eſpecially by Dampier, and Wafer, gave riſe to ſome doubts in my mind as to its being the identical iſland ſo deſcribed by thoſe gentlemen. Be that as it may, the advantages it afforded us, not only in the articles already mentioned, but in an abundance of very fine fiſh, were very important; and as the ſoil was apparently capable of affording a variety of uſeful vegetables, this iſland did not fail to attract our particular attention; and being anxious to acquire every information reſpecting it that the ſhort ſtay I purpoſed to make would allow of, I diſpatched Mr. Whidbey on ſaturday morning, in the large cutter, to take a ſketch of its ſhores. This ſervice he performed, and returned about four in the afternoon, having found them to be compoſed of ſteep perpendicular rocky cliffs, with ſome iſlets and rocks lying near them; on which the ſea broke with ſo much violence as to preclude any attempt to land in any part, excepting in the bay to the weſtward of the anchorage we had taken, where Mr. Whidbey had been before, and in that in which the veſſels were moored; which were the only two ſituations on the iſland to which Saturday 24.

veſſels

1795. January. veſſels could reſort. On ſunday morning I made a ſhort excurſion to the weſtern bay, aud although a more copious ſtream of freſh water was found to flow into it, yet it is certainly not ſo eligible a ſituation for procuring the good things which the iſland afforded as that which we occupied. It was about half ebb when we reached its ſhores, where we landed with tolerable convenience. After we had breakfaſted, we ſatisfied our curioſity in taking a view of the adjacent country; this was confined by an impenetrable thicket nearly to the limits of the ſandy beach, which compoſes the bottom of the bay, where, on our return to the boats, we found ſome difficulty in re-embarking, owing to an increaſe of the ſurf which at that time broke upon the beach.

At the place on ſhore, where our operations were going on, I had obſerved evident marks of European viſitors, from the trees having been felled with axes and ſaws, whilſt the decayed ſtate of the remaining ſtumps proved that they had not been very recently cut down. In this weſtern bay, near to the freſh-water brook, a bottle was ſuſpended on a tree, containing a note directed to the commander of any veſſel that might viſit the iſland, and ſigned "James Colnett;" ſtating, that the ſhip Ratler, South-Sea whaler, of London, had arrived on the 26th of july, 1793, and, after procuring wood, water, and other refreſhments, had proceeded on her voyage, all in good health: that, previouſly to her departure, a breed of hogs and goats had been left on the iſland, and a variety of garden ſeeds had been ſown, but the ſpot where theſe valuable articles had been depoſited did not happen to fall within the limits of our obſervation.

By the time we reached the veſſels the rain fell very heavily, and I became acquainted, on my arrival on board, that the ſurf had ſo much increaſed, as very materially to retard our buſineſs with the ſhore. The rain was accompanied by a freſh gale from the S.W., at the commencement of which the current, which, though by no means regular in its force, (ſometimes being barely perceptible, at others running at leaſt at the rate of two miles per hour,) yet had hitherto ſet uniformly to the E.N.E., now changed its direction and ſet to the weſtward, but at a very gentle rate.

This uncomfortable weather continued, though with ſome intermiſſion, during the 26th; we, however, made great progreſs in completing our water and fuel, and having nearly exhauſted the neighbouring ſhores of their cocoa-nuts, I diſpatched two boats with Mr. Manby, the next morning, to the weſtern bay, where they were produced in great plenty, to procure a full ſupply of them. The boats returned about noon, not having been very ſucceſsful, as the heavy ſurf prevented their landing in that part of the bay where the fruit was moſt abundantly produced. 1795. January.

By the afternoon we had taken on board about thirty-five tons of water, with as much wood as we could ſtow; and having thus finiſhed all our buſineſs with the ſhore, we quitted this iſland in the evening, and made the beſt of our way to the ſouthward.

Having adverted to the ſituation and advantages which this ſmall ſpot of land poſſeſſes, I ſhall now more particularly notice ſuch matters as occurred to our obſervation whilſt we remained there.

It does not appear from any account with which I am acquainted, to whom we are indebted for the diſcovery of this valuable little iſland; nor, indeed, do the ſeveral deſcriptions of the iſland of Cocos much accord with each other, or agree with what we found to be its ſituation or appearance. The iſland ſeen by Lord Anſon, of which he was within ſight for five days, and conſidered by him to be the iſland of Cocos, is ſtated in his voyage to be ſituated 13′ to the ſouth of what was found by our calculations to be the latitude of this iſland; and ſhould this error in the latitude be conſidered as reconcilable, it is likely we may both intend the ſame iſland. I have not the leaſt doubt that the iſland we laſt quitted is the ſame which Chipperton viſited, and called it the iſland of Cocos. He, I ſhould ſuppoſe, anchored in the weſtern bay, but his deſcription is too confined to draw from thence any ſatisfactory concluſion; but the greateſt difference is in the accounts given of the iſland of Cocos by Dampier and Lionel Wafer; theſe differ ſo very materially from our obſervations, in point of extent of ſituation and appearance, that their repreſentations muſt either be exceſſively erroneous, or they muſt belong to ſome other iſland. After taking all theſe circumſtances into conſideration, it appeared to me by no

1795. January. no means unlikely, that ſome other iſland might exiſt not very far remote from this, to which theſe apparently contradictory reports might more properly apply.

Two opinions were formed reſpecting an inſcription that was found cut on a rock near to our watering place; the letters, which had been originally but ill executed, were much defaced.

Look ϒ as' you goe for ye I Coco.

This I conſidered as purporting, "Look to ſouth as you go, for the "iſland of Coco," but the more prevailing opinion amongſt us was, that it meant, "Look as you go for the iſland of Coco," meaning this identical iſland. The defaced character after the word "look" might poſſibly have originally been intended to ſignify the north, yet as we met with no other in its vicinity, it is probable that this latter opinion was moſt correct; for which reaſon I have adopted the name of Cocos for the iſland in queſtion.

According to the ſketch made by Mr. Whidbey, the iſland of Cocos is about 4 leagues in circuit, lying in a N. E. and S. W. direction; it is about four miles long, and two miles broad, with ſeveral detached rocks and iſlets ſcattered about its ſhores; thoſe lying off its ſouth-weſt part extend to the greateſt diſtance, which is nearly two miles, but they cannot be conſidered as dangerous becauſe they are ſufficiently high to be ſeen and avoided. The ſmall bay in which we had anchored at the north-eaſt end of the iſland is greatly to be preferred to the other weſtward of it; for the ſmall iſlet that lies off its north-weſt point adds greatly to its protection from the wind and ſea. The width of the bay from point to point of the two iſlets that form each of its extremities is about a mile, in a direction S. 52 E. and N. 52 W., and from this line its extent to the bottom of the bay is alſo about a mile; the ſoundings are regular from 12 to 50 fathoms, and veſſels may ride very ſnugly within leſs than half a mile of the beach, in about 20 fathoms water, but in a leſs depth the bottom did not appear to be ſo free from rocks. The weſtern bay is more extenſive and more expoſed, and its ſoundings are neither ſo regular, nor is the bottom ſo good; but from the abundance and great variety of vegetable productions that grow cloſe to the verge of high water

mark

mark in both bays, it ſhould ſeem that neither of them are ſubject to very violent ſtorms, or heavy ſeas. The climate was conſidered by us as temperate and ſalubrious, for although the thermometer was uſually between 78 and 80, we did not feel that oppreſſive heat which we had experienced further to the northward; and notwithſtanding that our people were greatly expoſed to the heavy rains that fell while tranſacting our buſineſs on ſhore, yet not the leaſt interruption from want of health took place, which in various other tropical iſlands frequently attends the execution of ſimilar ſervices. 1795. January.

This iſland cannot be conſidered as having a pleaſant appearance in any one point of view, for although its inland ſurface is much diverſified by hills and valleys; yet the only low land of any extent that we were certain it poſſeſſes is in the bottom of the two bays, each of which form the extremity of one of theſe valleys bounded by craggy precipices, from the foot of which extends a narrow ſtrip of low flat land that terminates in a beach at the water ſide, reſembling more the dreary proſpect exhibited at the heads of the ſeveral branches of ſea we had ſo recently explored on the coaſt of North Weſt America, than any thing elſe I could compare them to. Every other part of the ſhore ſeemed to be compoſed of ſteep, broken precipices of rock, of which ſubſtance the interior of the iſland was apparently compoſed, as the naked cliffs were frequently ſeen protruding their barren ſides through the thicket, which otherwiſe covered the ſurface of the iſland. This thicket, ſo far as we were enabled to aſcertain, was chiefly compoſed of a great variety of trees of a moderate ſize, with an impenetrable underwood of the vine or ſupple jack kind, which oppoſed any excurſion into the country; ſome attempts were, I believe, made to penetrate thither by the water courſe, but this, from rocky precipices and other obſtructions, was found to be equally impracticable; our knowledge of its productions muſt conſequently be confined to our obſervations on the ſmall margin between the woods and the ſea ſhore, the only part that was acceſſible to us. In reſpect of its future utility, the firſt object of conſideration to maritime people is the abundant ſupply of water that it affords. This abounds in every part of the iſland, and is to be eaſily procured at the ſtations to which veſſels

1795. January. can reſort. From its purity and limpid appearance, and from its being deſtitute of any colour or unpleaſant taſte, either from dead leaves or other putrid or rotten matter, though very heavy rains had fallen during the time we had been at anchor there, it may reaſonably be inferred that the larger ſtreams of water have a more remote and permanent ſource than the accidental ſhowers that at this ſeaſon of the year may deſcend upon the iſland. The ſoil in the immediate neighbourhood of the ſtreams that fall into each of the bays is of a poor, looſe, ſandy nature; but at a little diſtance behind the beach, and in the fiſſures of the rocks, a rich black mould was obſerved, apparently capable of affording much vegetable nouriſhment; and this may alſo be the caſe in other parts of the iſland, although we had no power of aſcertaining the fact. All its vegetable productions appeared to grow luxuriantly, and covered the iſland in one intire wilderneſs. On the rocky cliffs near the ſea ſide, whoſe uneven ſurface admitted the growth of vegetables, a coarſe kind of graſs is produced, that afforded an excellent retreat for the different kinds of ſea fowl which reſorted thither to rooſt and build their neſts, or more properly ſpeaking to lay their eggs, as they are at little pains to form a neſt of any deſcription. About theſe cliffs grew a very particular kind of tree, ſomething like the cloth plant of the South Sea iſlands, but much larger; ſome of theſe grow to the height of about thirty feet, are of a lightiſh coloured bark, free from branches to the top, which is ſomewhat buſhy, and for that reaſon was called by us the umbrella tree. There were ſome few other trees whoſe foliage ſtrongly reſembled that of the bread fruit, but as no one of them was in bearing near the beach, I was not able poſitively to determine their ſpecies. Many of the trees that compoſed the foreſt, eſpecially in the interior and elevated parts of the iſland, ſeemed to be of conſiderable ſize, ſpreading out into large branches towards their tops, which in point of height greatly ſurpaſſed the others. I was inclined to believe that theſe trees were of the ſame ſort with thoſe from which we principally obtained our fuel, although near to the ſea ſide they did not grow ſo large as on the hills; Mr. Manby, who moſt commonly ſuperintended that ſervice, gave me the following account of them. This tree is very generally

produced all over the iſland, its trunk grows very ſtraight to the height of twenty or thirty feet before it throws out its branches, which are ſo cloſe, large, and ſpreading, as to afford extremely good ſhelter againſt both ſun and rain; the ſtems of ſeveral were capable of ſquaring to twelve or fourteen inches; the grain is cloſe, ſomewhat variegated, and reddiſh towards the heart; it yielded to the axe with tolerable eaſe, to the ſaw it was equally fitted, and, being free from knots, it ſplit without much labour; its leaves are of a dark green colour, ſmooth at the edge, and not much unlike the laurel, though rather longer; the ſeed reſembling a ſmall acorn is borne in cluſters. The wood is well calculated for burning. Mr. Manby deſcribes another ſort, (which we cut for fuel alſo,) as having a whitiſh ſmooth bark, growing tall and ſtraight, and producing but few branches. Its leaf is large, and in ſhape reſembling that of the horſe-cheſtnut, of a light-green colour, with a velvet ſurface; it appeared to be fit for little elſe than fire-wood, and not the moſt proper even for that purpoſe, as it has a thick pith in the center of it that occupies a large portion of the ſtem or branches. The wood is of a white cloſe grain, ſplits readily, but does not burn remarkably well. The cocoa-nut trees, which grow not only on the ſea-ſhore but high up on the ſides of the hills, were the only trees we ſaw that bore any fruit, although, in one of the rivulets, an unripe guava was picked up, which, moſt probably, had come from the interior country; in addition to theſe, we noticed an abundance of different ſorts of ferns, ſome of which produced a ſtem nearly ſix inches in diameter, and grew to the height of nearly twenty feet; theſe, as well as I recollect, were exactly of the ſame deſcription as thoſe commonly found in New Zealand. Such were the moſt general vegetable productions of this iſland that fell under our obſervation, to which we further added the ſeeds of apples, peaches, melons, pumkins, with beans, peas, &c. Theſe were ſown by Mr. Swaine, in a ſpot cleared for that purpoſe, where he was of opinion they were likely to thrive.

1795. January.

With reſpect to the animal kingdom, fiſh and fowl ſeemed to be in great abundance, and we entertained hopes that future viſitors may benefit by Captain Colnett's liberality; as juſt before Mr. Swaine left the

1795. January. iſland a young hog, in very excellent condition, was ſeen by him and ſome of his party, but on his diſcovering our people he haſtily retreated into the thicket. Although at no very great diſtance from this iſland we had ſeen ſuch numbers of turtle, it was ſingularly remarkable that there was not the moſt diſtant ſign of their reſorting to theſe ſhores, which abounded with white and brown rats, and vaſt numbers of land crabs. All the birds of the oceanic tribe, common to the tropical regions, repaired hither in great flocks, and were by no means bad eating. Beſide theſe were ſeen hawks, a ſpecies of brown and white herons, rails, a kind of blackbird, and a few others, that chiefly inhabited the woods; which, with ſome ducks and teal, were what was obſerved principally to compoſe the feathered race. A great variety and abundance of excellently-good fiſh frequented the ſhores; ſharks alſo were very numerous, and the moſt bold and voracious I had ever before ſeen. Theſe aſſembled in the bay in large ſhoals, conſtantly attended on our boats in all their motions, darting at the oars, and every thing that by accident fell, or was thrown overboard. They frequently took the fiſh from the hooks before they could be got clear of the water, and what was ſtill more ſingular, when one of their own ſpecies was ſo taken, and they perceived he could no longer defend himſelf, he was inſtantly attacked, torn to pieces, and devoured by his companions, whilſt yet alive; and, notwithſtanding that theſe monſters ſubjected themſelves to be greatly annoyed by the harpoons, knives, &c. of our people, by which they received many deep wounds, yet even that did not deter them from renewing the attack upon the one which was caught, until every part of the victim's fleſh was thus torn from its bones. On this occaſion we had an opportunity of obſerving, that it is erroneous to ſuppoſe the ſhark is under the neceſſity of turning on his back for the purpoſe of taking his prey, as theſe ſharks moſt commonly attained their object without firſt turning themſelves, as has been generally believed.

The general warfare that exiſts between ſea-faring perſons and theſe voracious animals, afforded at firſt a ſpecies of amuſement to our people, by hooking, or otherways taking one for the others to feaſt upon, but as this was attended with the ill conſequence of drawing immenſe

numbers

numbers round the ſhip, and as the boatſwain and one of the young gentlemen had both nearly fallen a ſacrifice to this diverſion, by narrowly eſcaping from being drawn out of the boat by an immenſely large ſhark, which they had hooked, into the midſt of at leaſt a ſcore of theſe voracious animals, I thought proper to prohibit all further indulgence in this ſpecies of entertainment; which, independently of its being likely to be attended with ſerious conſequences, was in itſelf of too cruel a nature to be witneſſed without pain. Theſe ſharks appeared to be of three diſtinct ſorts; the moſt numerous were of the tyger kind, theſe were beautifully ſtreaked down their ſides; the other ſorts were the brown and the blue ſharks; and it was ſingularly remarkable, that although they all voraciouſly devoured the two former, yet when one of the latter was caught, it remained unmoleſted by the reſt, and even when killed, and cut up, its fleſh was not eaten by its companions. 1795. January.

The other kinds of fiſhes that fell under my notice, beſide thoſe common to the tropical ſeas, were two ſorts of bream, the large ſnapper of the Weſt Indies, a ſort of rock fiſh, and another kind commonly called yellow tail; theſe were all very excellent, and took the hook readily; and to thoſe who may follow us, and ſtand in need of refreſhments, they may prove a moſt deſirable reſource; and there can be little doubt but that perſons under ſuch circumſtances would ſoon fall upon ſome expedient, to evade the inconvenience to which they might be liable from the extreme vigilance of the ſharks. Nor is it improbable, that on a more minute examination, the ſurface of this little iſland may be found to produce many articles of refreſhment; but as we did not ſtand much in need of any, excepting the neceſſary article of water, our attention was undirected to ſuch inquiries, being wholly engroſſed in uſing every poſſible means of diſpatch in providing ourſelves with thoſe few particulars with which we could not diſpenſe.

We happily ſtood in no great need of ſearching for refreſhments at any great diſtance from the ſhores of the iſland; for, excepting that I continued to be in a very feeble and debilitated ſtate, there was not on board either of the veſſels a ſingle individual who was not in the higheſt health imaginable. In conſequence of the indiſpoſition under which

1795. January. which I had ſo long laboured, I was only able to go once on ſhore in each of the bays, or I might poſſibly have acquired more knowledge reſpecting this ſmall though valuable ſpot of land. The comfort we derived from the water and the few other ſupplies there obtained juſtly intitled it to our conſideration; and as from its ſituation it is not unlikely that it may become a place of importance to thoſe whoſe purſuits may direct them to this part of the pacific ocean, I truſt I ſhall be excuſed for having dwelt ſo long on a ſubject which I could not but regard as deſerving attention; not only as far as it reſpects the productions of the iſland, but alſo to ſhew, that the deſcription of the iſland of Cocos given by Dampier from the obſervations of others, and that ſtated by Lionel Wafer from his own, are either extremely inapplicable to its preſent circumſtances and appearance, or have reference to ſome other iſland in its neighbourhood. It is much to be regretted that Dampier had not himſelf viſited this iſland, as from the great accuracy of moſt of the obſervations made by that judicious traveller, few doubts could have ariſen concerning the identity of the iſland he meant to deſcribe. I am more inclined to attribute this deviation from the truth to miſrepreſentation, than to any other cauſe, from our having acquired a tolerably competent knowledge of that part of the ocean between the 5th and 6th degrees of north latitude, for at leaſt 4 degrees of longitude to the weſtward of the iſland in queſtion, in which ſpace there is not much likelihood of there being any other iſland.

For the purpoſe of commemorating our viſit to the iſland of Cocos, I directed that the date of our arrival, with the names of the veſſels and the commanders, ſhould be cut on the ſame rock where the other inſcription was found; the two former I underſtood was executed, but it ſeems that ſome obſtacle aroſe to prevent the inſertion of the latter. The reaſons before ſtated for ſuppoſing that this iſland may hereafter prove uſeful to thoſe who may traverſe theſe ſeas, demanded that the utmoſt attention ſhould be paid to the fixing with accuracy its true poſition. By the reſult of all our obſervations, comprehending 152 ſets, taken between the 29th of december 1794, and the 16th of january 1795; and 154 ſets taken afterwards between the 28th of january, and the 16th of february following,

following, the longitude of the anchorage deduced thus from theſe 306 ſets of lunar diſtances from the ſun and ſtars, each ſet as uſual containing ſix obſervations, appeared to be as follow: 1795. January.

The mean of 37 ſets on both ſides ☽ before our arrival by Mr. Whidbey, 272° 54′ 46″

Ditto	37	ditto	ditto	Mr. Baker,	273	1	43
Ditto	37	ditto	ditto	Mr. Manby,	273	3	3
Ditto	38	ditto	ditto	Mr. Orchard,	273	4	58
Ditto	3	ditto	ditto	Myſelf,	273	2	55
Ditto	32	ditto	after our departure	Myſelf,	273	8	42
Ditto	34	ditto	ditto	Mr. Whidbey,	273	10	38
Ditto	36	ditto	ditto	Mr. Baker,	273	14	55
Ditto	25	ditto	ditto	Mr. Manby,	272	53	15
Ditto	27	ditto	ditto	Mr. Orchard,	273	21	53

The mean of the whole 306 ſets collectively taken, and reduced to the anchorage by Arnold's No. 14, according to its new rate, ſhewed the true longitude to be 273 5 34

From this authority, and from ſeveral ſets of altitudes of the ſun carefully taken whilſt in the bay, the errors and rates of the chronometers were found to be as follow:

Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time at Greenwich at noon on the 27th of january 1795, - - - $5^h\ 41'\ 3''\ 20'''$

And to be gaining per day on mean time at the rate of 20 2

Arnold's No. 176, faſt of mean time at Greenwich at ſame time, - - - - - - 12 11 18 20

And to be gaining per day on mean time, - 41 5

Kendall's faſt of mean time at Greenwich at ſame time, 10 21 19 20

And to be gaining per day on mean time - 21 35

The latitude by twenty meridional altitudes of the ſun and ſea horizon, by the back obſervation taken by five different obſervers with different inſtruments, and varying from 5° 33′ to 5° 37′ 20″, ſhewed the mean reſult to be 5° 35′ 12″

The

1795. January. The longitude according to the Monterrey rate was,

By Arnold's chronometer, No. 14,	-	-	273° 36′ 40″
Ditto ditto 176,	-	-	274 47 55
And by Kendall's,	-	-	274 55 10

By which it appeared that No. 14 was 31′ 5″, No. 176, 42′ 20″, and Kendall's chronometer, 1° 49′ 35″ to the eaſtward of the true longitude.

The variation of the compaſs by four ſets of azimuths differing from 8° 14′ to 7° 21′, ſhewed the mean reſult to be - - - - 7 45 eaſtwardly.

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle,

Marked End, North Face Eaſt,	-	-	19° 47′
Ditto ditto Weſt,	-	-	20 17
Ditto South Face Eaſt,	-	-	19 17
Ditto ditto Weſt,	-	-	19 40

Mean inclination of the north point of the magnetic dipping needle, - - - - - - 19 45

The riſe and fall of the tides were, by the ſhore, found to be very conſiderable and regular twice in the twenty-four hours without any apparent ſtream, and were not in the leaſt influenced by the currents. The night tides appeared to be the higheſt, and were eſtimated to riſe nearly ten feet perpendicularly, though the ſurf was too high to admit of any correct meaſurement. The time of high water was pretty clearly aſcertained to be about 2^h 10′ after the moon paſſes the meridian.

Having, as before ſtated, put to ſea from the iſland of Cocos, on the evening of the 27th of january, and having no intention of ſtopping ſhort of the iſland of Juan Fernandez, or ſome port on the coaſt of Patagonia, for the purpoſe of again recruiting our water and ſtore of fire-wood, the ſhip's courſe was directed ſouthwardly, but with ſo gentle a breeze during the night, that although we had all ſail ſet, yet, in the morning of the
Wedneſ. 28. 28th, the iſland continued in ſight until about nine in the forenoon, when it bore by compaſs N. 30 W., diſtant forty-ſix miles; ſhortly after this time we loſt ſight of it, not from its being beneath the horizon, but from its being obſcured by clouds and an hazineſs in the atmoſphere. At noon

noon the obſerved latitude was 4° 43′, the longitude 273° 17′; by which it appeared that, ſince quitting our anchorage, a current had ſet us in a direction S. 12 E., eighteen miles. In the afternoon ſuch immenſe ſhoals of fiſhes were playing about on the ſurface of the water as to be miſtaken at firſt for breakers. During the night the wind was very light from the weſtward, and on the following morning the weather was calm, with very heavy rain; but in the forenoon, although the atmoſphere continued very gloomy, we procured the neceſſary obſervations to ſhew the latitude to be 3° 29′, the longitude 273° 25, whence we appeared to have been ſet by a current 46 miles, in a direction S. 5 E.; a few turtles were this day about the ſhip, ſome of which were taken. In the afternoon we had a light breeze variable between the eaſt and S. S. E., with which we ſtood to the ſouth-weſtward; the night was nearly calm with very heavy rain, but the next morning we had again a ſouth-eaſterly breeze with ſome rain, which in the forenoon ceaſed, and permitted us to obſerve the latitude at noon to be 2° 35′, which was 30′ to the ſouth of what was ſhewn by the log. With a moderate breeze, varying between S. by W. and S. E. we ſtood on ſuch tacks, as would enable us to make the beſt of our way to the ſouthward, and at noon on the 31ſt the obſerved latitude was 2° 11′, the longitude 272° 12′, from which it appeared that the current during the laſt twenty-four hours had ſet us 12 miles to the ſouth, and from the 29th at noon 41 miles to the weſtward. Since leaving the iſland of Cocos we had obſerved many riplings on the water, and had experienced an uncomfortable irregular ſwell from the ſouthward. On the 1ſt of february the weather became more pleaſant, and the wind at S. S. E. blew ſo ſteady a breeze, that I concluded we had at length reached the regular trade wind. In the forenoon we paſſed by ſome ſea weed and drift wood, a cocoa nut, and a ſtick of ſugar cane about nine feet long; all of which, excepting the former, appeared to have been no great length of time in the water. The obſerved latitude at noon was 1° 31′, longitude 270° 26′; the former agreed exactly with the log, but by the latter we appeared to have been ſet ſince the preceding noon 10 miles in a weſt direction. The vaſt numbers of fiſh that ſtill attended us afforded us a very profitable amuſement, and many birds were ſtill about us. The wind which now hung

1795. January.

Thurſday 29.

Friday 30.

Saturday 31.

February.

Sunday 1.

1795 February. far to the ſouth, obliged us to make a much more weſterly courſe than I could have wiſhed, as I had entertained hopes of being able to paſs near enough to the Gallipagos iſlands to have had an opportunity of aſcertaining their true ſituation; but as the weſternmoſt of them are ſaid to be under the meridian of the iſland of Cocos, which was now nearly three degrees to the eaſtward of us, the chance of ſucceeding in this expectation was now ſo little, that I gave up every idea of accompliſhing that object.

Land was diſcovered on monday forenoon to the W. S. W.; it then appeared to be a very ſmall iſland, which at noon bore by compaſs S. 72 W., 8 or 9 leagues diſtant. As our obſerved latitude was 1° 26′, longitude 268° 43′, and the variation of the compaſs 8° eaſtwardly, we appeared to have been ſet in the courſe of the laſt twenty-four hours 10 miles to the north, and 28 miles to the weſtward. The influence of this current ſetting to the W. N. W. was very perceptible, for although with a light air of wind during the afternoon our courſe was directed to the ſouth-weſtward, yet ſo rapidly were we driven in the above direction of the current, that, at ſun-ſet, this iſland bore by compaſs S. 46 W., and another iſland, which had been diſcovered about an hour and an half before, bore, at the ſame time, N. 72 W. During the night we had a light breeze from the S.S.W., with which we ſtood to the S.E.; but ſo far were
Tueſday 3. we from ſtemming the current, that, at day-light on the following morning, the firſt of theſe iſlands bore by compaſs S. 68 E., diſtant 6 leagues, and the ſecond N. 17 W., 12 miles diſtant. At ſuch a rate had we been driven by the current between theſe iſlands, that, notwithſtanding we uſed every endeavour to preſerve our ſtation by keeping as the wind veered on the moſt advantageous tacks, yet, at noon, the firſt iſland bore by compaſs E. by S., at the diſtance of 9 leagues, and the other N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., at the diſtance of 17 miles. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 1° 28′, longitude 267° 49′, by which the current appeared to have ſet us, ſince the preceding day at noon, ten miles to the north, and fifty miles to the weſtward.

In paſſing between theſe iſlands, which lie from each other N. 42 W. and S. 42 E., at the diſtance of twenty-one miles, we obſerved neither danger

danger nor obſtruction; the ſouthernmoſt, which is the largeſt, did not appear to exceed four miles in circuit, and the northernmoſt about half a league; the former is ſituated in latitude 1° 22′ 30″, and longitude 268° 16′. Its north-weſtern ſide forms a kind of long ſaddle hill, the northern part of which is higheſt in the middle, and ſhoots out into a low point, which at firſt ſight was conſidered by us to be an iſlet, but was afterwards believed to be united. A ſmall peaked neck or iſlet lies off its ſouth-weſt ſide, which, like all the other parts of it, excepting that towards the north, is compoſed of perpendicular naked rocky cliffs. On the low north-weſt part we ſaw what we ſuppoſed to be trees, but we were by no means certain, for the iſland in general preſented to us a very dreary and unproductive appearance. The northernmoſt iſland roſe in naked cliffs from the ſea, off which are two ſmall iſlets, or rocks; that on its eaſt ſide is remarkable for its flat table top, and for its being perforated nearly in the middle. The ſituation of theſe iſlands, the eaſternmoſt being nearly 5° to the weſtward of the meridian of the iſland of Cocos, gave us at firſt reaſon to ſuppoſe them a new diſcovery, and not a part of the group of the Gallipagos, as all the ancient accounts agree in placing the Cocos due north from the weſternmoſt of that cluſter of iſlands; but when we took into conſideration the very rapid currents by which we had been controlled, they eaſily accounted for errors to which other navigators muſt neceſſarily have been ſubjected, who have not, like ourſelves, been ſo well provided with the means of aſcertaining the full effect of their influence; which had, ſince our leaving that iſland, produced a diſagreement of upwards of two degrees of longitude in our dead reckoning. The deciſion of this point remained, therefore, to be determined by our further progreſs to the ſouth; for, in the event of the firſt or ſouthernmoſt, being Wenman's iſland, and the moſt northern, that called Culpepper's iſland, the northernmoſt of that group of iſlands, little doubt was entertained of our meeting with more of them in purſuing our ſouthern courſe; in doing which we were not very expeditious the two ſucceeding days, as the wind between S. S.W. and S. S. E. was very variable in point of ſtrength; and although we endeavoured to take every advantage it afforded, ſo little progreſs did we make againſt the adverſe

1795. February. current, that, on the 5th, the moſt ſouthern of theſe two iſlands was ſtill in ſight, and at noon bore by compaſs N. 31 W., diſtant 8 or 9 leagues. The obſerved latitude at this time was 59′, longitude 268° 27, by the dead reckoning 271° 24′; having, in the laſt twenty-four hours, been ſet by the current ſeven miles to the north, and forty-eight miles to the weſtward. As we were now approaching the equator, and as the ſea was tolerably ſmooth, ſome further obſervations were made on the vertical inclination of the magnetic needle, which ſhewed

The marked end North face Eaſt,	-	-	7° 8′
Ditto ditto Weſt,	-	-	8 3
Ditto South face Eaſt,	-	-	7 28
Ditto ditto Weſt,	-	-	7·18
Mean inclination,	-	-	7 28

The variation of the compaſs, at the ſame time, - 8 eaſtwardly.

We advanced ſo ſlowly from theſe iſlands, that at ſun-ſet the ſouthernmoſt of them was ſtill within our view, bearing by compaſs N. 12 W. The wind was moſtly at s. s.w. during the night, with this we ſtood to Friday 6. the ſouth-eaſtward, and at day-light on friday morning diſcovered a more extenſive land than the two iſlands we had juſt paſſed, bearing by compaſs from S. 10 E. to S. 35 E. This land appeared to be very loſty, to be at a conſiderable diſtance from us, and to be divided into three or more iſlands; but as we approached it the leſs elevated parts were ſeen to be connected, ſo that, in the forenoon, it ſeemed to be only divided into two portions, and even this diviſion was rendered doubtful, as we drew nearer to it, by the low land riſing to view until about noon, when the whole extended by compaſs from S. 42 E. to S. 10 E., with a detached rock S. 2 W. In this ſituation the obſerved latitude was 28′ north, the longitude 268° 32′; having been ſet, in the laſt twenty-four hours, by the current twenty-ſix miles to the weſtward. This, however, appeared to have taken place in the early part of that day, as ſince our having made the land in the morning, we had approached it with a light breeze, without having apparently been influenced by any current whatever.

In.

In the afternoon a pleaſant breeze ſprang up from the ſouth-weſtward, with which we ſtood cloſe-hauled in for the land, and before ſun-ſet ſaw very plainly, that what we had for ſome hours before conſidered to be two iſlands, was all connected by depreſſed land on which was a hummock, that had alſo appeared like a ſmall iſland; and beyond this low land, at a conſiderable diſtance to the ſouthward, was ſeen an extenſive lofty table mountain. The land immediately before us formed alſo towards its eaſtern extremity a ſimilar table mountain, and towards its weſtern point a very regular ſhaped round mountain, which, though not of equal height to the others, was yet of conſiderable elevation, and in this point of view ſeemed to deſcend with great uniformity. The eaſternmoſt, terminating in a low point with ſome ſmall hummocks upon it, at ſix in the evening bore by compaſs s. 47 E.; the weſternmoſt, which terminated more abruptly, s. 13 W.; and the detached rock, which is ſteep, with a flat top, s. 71 W. The whole of this connected land appeared now to form an extenſive lofty tract; and as I had no intention of ſtopping, the object for conſideration was, on which ſide we ſhould be moſt likely to make the beſt paſſage? The ſouth-weſt wind from its ſteadineſs, and the appearance of the weather, ſeemed to be fixed in that quarter, and as we approached the ſhore we found a ſtrong current ſetting to windward; I therefore did not heſitate to uſe our endeavours to paſs to the weſtward of this iſland, which under all circumſtances appeared to me to be the beſt plan to purſue. 1795. February.

We drew in with the iſland until about nine at night, when we were within about a league of its ſhores, and finding that the windward current was the ſtrongeſt near to the land, the night was employed in making ſhort trips between the ſhores of the iſland and the flat rock before mentioned, frequently trying for ſoundings with 100 fathoms of line without ſucceſs. The next morning we were nearly up with the weſtern extremity of the iſland, and as the weather was fair and pleaſant with a very gentle breeze of wind, I wiſhed, whilſt the ſhip was turning up along ſhore, to acquire ſome knowledge of what the country conſiſted, and for that purpoſe immediately after breakfaſt Mr. Whidbey, accompanied by Mr. Menzies, was diſpatched with orders to land ſomewhere to the ſouthward of the weſtern Saturday 7.

1795. February. weſtern extremity of the land then in ſight, which had been named Cape Berkeley. The part of the iſland we were now oppoſite to, and that which we were near to the preceding evening forming its north-weſtern ſide, either ſhoots out into long, low black points, or terminates in abrupt cliffs of no great height, without any appearance of affording anchorage or ſhelter for ſhipping. The ſurf broke on every part of the ſhores with much violence, and the country wore a very dreary deſolate aſpect, being deſtitute of wood, and nearly ſo of verdure to a conſiderable diſtance from the ſea ſide, until near the ſummit of the mountains, and particularly on that which formed nearly the north-weſtern part of the iſland; where vegetation, though in no very flouriſhing ſtate, had exiſtence.

The obſerved latitude at noon, being then within 4 or 5 miles of its ſhores, was $7\frac{1}{2}'$ north, the longitude 268° $29\frac{1}{2}'$; in which ſituation the ſteep flat rock, called Rodondo rock, bore by compaſs N. 26 W.; the eaſternmoſt part of the iſland now in ſight, N. 78 E., and cape Berkeley in a line with more diſtant land, ſuppoſed by us to be another iſland, ſouth. As we advanced, the regular round mountain aſſumed a more peaked ſhape, and deſcending with ſome inequalities, terminated at the north-weſt extremity in a low barren rocky point, ſituated according to our obſervations in latitude 2′ north, 268° 30′ eaſt. From it the ſteep flat rock lies N. 2 W., diſtant 12 miles; and the ſhores of the north-weſt ſide of the iſland, ſo far as we traced them, took a direction about N. 50 E. ſixteen miles; the wind for the moſt part of the day continued light and variable between the weſt and s. w., but with the help of the current which ſtill continued to run in our favour, we paſſed in the afternoon to the ſouth of cape Berkeley, from whence the ſhores to the ſouthward of that point take a rounding turn to the eaſtward, and ſhoot out into low rocky points. The interior country exhibited the moſt ſhattered, broken, and confuſed landſcape I ever beheld, ſeemingly as if formed of the mouths of innumerable craters of various heights and different ſizes. This opinion was confirmed about five in the afternoon on the return of Mr. Whidbey and his party, from whom I underſtood, that about 2 leagues to the eaſt ſouth-eaſtward of cape Berkeley, a bay had been diſcovered round a very remarkable hummock, which ſeemed likely to afford

afford tolerably good anchorage and ſhelter from the prevailing winds; but as Mr. Whidbey had little time to ſpare, and as the ſhores afforded neither fuel nor freſh water, he was not very particular in this examination, but endeavoured to gain ſome knowledge concerning the general productions of the country. During the ſhort time the gentlemen were ſo employed on ſhore, thoſe remaining in the boat, with only two hooks and lines, nearly loaded her with exceedingly fine fiſh, ſufficient for ourſelves, and ſome to ſpare for the Chatham. Our opinion, that this part of the iſland had been greatly ſubject to volcanic eruptions, appeared by this viſit to have been well founded; ſince it ſhould ſeem, that it is either indebted for its elevation above the ſurface of the ocean to volcanic powers, or that at no very remote period it had been ſo profuſely covered with volcanic matter, as to render its ſurface incapable of more than the bare exiſtence of vegetables; as a few only were found to be produced in the chaſms or broken ſurface of the lava, of which the ſubſtratum of the whole iſland ſeemed to be compoſed. Inſtead of the different ſpecies of turtles which are generally found in the tropical, or equatorial regions, theſe ſhores, however ſingular it may ſeem, abounded with that deſcription of thoſe animals which are uſually met with in the temperate zones, bordering on the arctic and antarctic circles: the penguin and ſeals alſo, ſome of which latter I underſtood were of that tribe which are conſidered to be of the fur kind, were ſeen, as likewiſe ſome guanas and ſnakes; theſe, together with a few birds, of which in point of number the dove bore the greateſt proportion, were what appeared principally to compoſe the inhabitants of this iſland; with which, from its very uncommon appearance, I was very deſirous to have become better acquainted; but we had now no time to ſpare for ſuch an inquiry, nor ſhould I indeed have been able perſonally to have indulged my curioſity, as I ſtill continued to labour under a very indifferent ſtate of health, which in ſeveral other inſtances had deprived me of ſimilar gratifications. 1795. February.

At ſun-ſet the ſteep flat rock bore by compaſs N. 5 W., and the land in ſight from N. 56 W. to S. 9 E.; the former, being the north-weſt point of the iſland, and the latter, the land that was ſtated at noon to be in a line with

1795. February. with it, ſtill at a conſiderable diſtance from us; both of which ſeemed to form very projecting points, from whence the ſhores retired far to the eaſtward; but whether only a deep bay was thus formed, or whether the land was here divided into two ſeparate iſlands, our diſtance was too great to determine.

In the evening the wind freſhened from the s.s.w., with which we plied to the ſouthward, and having ſtill the ſtream in our favor, we kept near the ſhore where the current continued to be the ſtrongeſt. At midnight this breeze was ſucceeded by a calm, which laſted until day-light the next morning, when, with a light breeze, and the aſſiſtance of the current, we made ſome progreſs along ſhore. As we advanced, land further diſtant, and apparently detached, was diſcovered to the s.s.e.; at noon the obſerved latitude was 18½′ ſouth, the longitude 268° 23′; in this ſituation we were oppoſite to the land mentioned the preceding day at noon. This takes a circular form, and ſhoots into ſeveral ſmall low projecting points. From the moſt conſpicuous of theſe, called cape Douglas, the adjacent ſhores take on one ſide a north-eaſtwardly, and on the other a ſoutherly, direction. The above, being the neareſt ſhore, bore by compaſs N. 78 E., diſtant five miles; the ſouthernmoſt part of this land in ſight s. 39 E.; the weſt point of the laſt-diſcovered detached land, which is named Chriſtopher's point, s. 28 E.; and cape Berkeley N. 14 W. The land we were now abreaſt of bore a ſtrong reſemblance to that ſeen the preceding day, equally barren and dreary towards the ſea-ſide, but giving nouriſhment to a few ſcattered vegetable productions on the more elevated part, which roſe to a table mountain of conſiderable height and magnitude, and is the fourth mountain of this table-like form of which this land is compoſed.

The wind, during the afternoon and night, blew a gentle breeze from the ſouthward, but as we continued to be aſſiſted by the current ſetting to windward, we made ſome progreſs in that direction, and were ſufficiently to the ſouthward the next morning to aſcertain pretty clearly that the laſt-diſcovered land, now bearing s. 54 E., diſtant 9 leagues, was diſtinct from the ſecond diſcovered land, or iſland; and that its weſtern part, Chriſtopher's point, lies from the ſouth point of the ſecond-diſco-

Monday 9.

vered land, which is called cape Hamond, s. 13 E., at the diſtance of twenty miles. 1795. February.

Thus concluded our examination of theſe ſhores, which proved to be thoſe of the Gallipagos iſlands. The wind now ſeemed to be ſettled in the ſouth-eaſtern quarter, blowing a ſteady pleaſant gale; and as the weather was fine, we were once more flattered with the pleaſing hopes of having at length reached the regular ſouth-eaſt trade wind; we therefore made the beſt of our way to the ſouth-weſtward with all ſail ſet, and at noon obſerved we were in latitude 44′ ſouth. The longitude by the ſeveral chronometers, agreeably to their rates as aſcertained at the iſland of Cocos, was by Arnold's No. 14, - - 267° 54′ 30″

Ditto	176,	- -	267 52 45
Kendall's,		- - -	267 52 30

but by the dead reckoning it appeared to be - 272 2. 0

The variation of the ſurveying compaſs was 8° eaſtwardly, and the vertical inclination of the marine dipping needle was

Marked End, North Face Eaſt,		- - -	2° 50′
Ditto	ditto Weſt,	- - -	2 45
Ditto	South Face Eaſt,	- - -	2 30
Ditto	ditto Weſt,	- - -	2 30

Mean inclination of the north point of the marine dipping needle, 2 29

The very exact correſpondence of the longitude by the chronometers, and which had uniformly been the caſe ever ſince our departure from the iſland of Cocos, induced me to believe, that at leaſt the relative poſition in point of longitude of that iſland with theſe would be found correct; and I truſt, that the means adopted to aſcertain the longitude of the former, will not be found liable to any material error.

On reference to the relative poſition of the land to which our attention had been directed ſince the 6th of this month, the delineation of its ſhores from our obſervations, will be found to bear a very ſtriking reſemblance to that of the weſternmoſt of the Gallipagos, as laid down in Captain Cook's general chart; and although the ſituation of Wenman's iſland does not correctly agree, yet the correſpondence of the larger portions of the land

1795. February.

with the above chart, is doubtleſs a further confirmation of their being the ſame as is therein intended to be repreſented; from whence I ſhould ſuppoſe,* that the firſt and third portions of land ſeen by us conſtituted Albemarle iſland, and that the ſecond was Narborough's iſland. Theſe names were given by the Buccaneers, as alſo that of Rodondo rock to the ſteep flat rock, and Chriſtopher's point to the weſt point of the third land; and under this perſuaſion, this is the ſouth-weſt point of Marlborough iſland, which is ſituated according to our obſervations in latitude 50′ ſouth, longitude 268° 34′ eaſt.

* This conjecture was, on my return to England, fully confirmed, by the information I received in conſequence of Captain Colnett's viſit to theſe iſlands.

From theſe concluſions, all the objects I had had in view in ſteering this ſouth-eaſtwardly courſe from Monterrey appeared to have been accompliſhed; ſince I had not entertained the moſt diſtant intention of ſtopping, to make ſurveys or correct examinations of any iſlands we might ſee. But as the ſituation of thoſe which were lying not far out of our track had been variouſly repreſented, I anxiouſly wiſhed to obtain ſuch information as would place this matter out of all diſpute for the future; and having been enabled to effect this purpoſe to my ſatisfaction, it was ſome recompence for the very irkſome and tedious paſſage we had experienced in conſequence of the light baffling winds that had conſtantly attended us after we had paſſed cape Corientes; ſince which time, to our ſtation this day at noon, our progreſs upon an average had not been more than at the rate of 10 leagues per day.

I ſhall now proceed to ſtate, what little more occurred to my knowledge or obſervation reſpecting that part of the Gallipagos iſlands that we were now about to leave. The climate appeared to be ſingularly temperate for an equatorial country. Since our departure from the iſland of Cocos the mercury in the thermometer had ſeldom riſen above 78, and for the three preceding days it had moſtly been between the 74th and 76th degree; the atmoſphere felt light and exhilarating, and the wind which came chiefly from the ſouthern quarter was very cool and refreſhing. The ſhores appeared to be ſteep and bold, free from ſhoals or hidden dangers; ſome riplings were obſerved, which at firſt were ſuppoſed to be occaſioned by the former, but as ſoundings were not gained when we

were

were in them, theſe riplings were attributed to the meeting of currents. The lofty mountains of which this land is principally compoſed, excepting that which forms its north-weſtern part, appeared to us in general to deſcend with much regularity from a nearly flat or table ſummit, and to terminate at the baſe in projecting points on very low level land; ſo that, at a diſtance, each of theſe mountains appeared to form a diſtinct iſland. This circumſtance may probably have given riſe to the different ſtatements of former viſitors concerning the number of this group of iſlands; all of them however agree in their affording great ſtores of refreſhment in the land and ſea turtles, in an abundance of moſt excellent fiſh of ſeveral ſorts, and in great numbers of wild fowl. Our having ſeen but few turtles whilſt in the neighbourhood of theſe iſlands, is no proof that theſe animals do not reſort thither; for in the ſea we ſaw neither ſeals nor penguins, yet the ſhores were in a manner covered with them; and in addition to this, the parts of the coaſt that were preſented to our view, conſiſted principally of a broken rugged rocky ſubſtance, not eaſily acceſſible to the ſea turtle, which moſt commonly, and particularly for the purpoſe of depoſiting its eggs, reſorts to ſandy beaches. With reſpect to fiſh, we had ample proof of their abundance, and of the eaſe with which they are to be taken; but in regard of that great deſideratum, freſh water, ſome aſſert that the iſlands afford large ſtreams, and even rivers; whilſt others ſtate them to poſſeſs only a very ſcanty portion, or to be nearly deſtitute of it. This however is but of little importance, as, from their vicinity to the iſland of Cocos, where perpetual ſprings ſeem to water every part of that iſland, veſſels ſtanding in need of a ſupply, may eaſily procure a ſufficient quantity for all purpoſes; and ſince we ſaw in their neighbourhood many whales which we conceived to be of the ſpermaceti kind, it is not unlikely that theſe ſhores may become places of deſirable reſort to adventurers engaged in taking thoſe animals. Notwithſtanding that our viſit did not afford an opportunity for diſcovering the moſt eligible places to which veſſels might repair; it nevertheleſs, by aſcertaining the actual ſituation of the weſtern ſide of the group, has rendered the taſk of procuring ſuch

1795. February.

1795. February. information more eaſy to thoſe, who may wiſh to benefit by the advantages theſe iſlands may be found to furniſh.

I ſhall now take my leave of the Gallipagos iſlands, and with them alſo of the north pacific ocean, in which we had paſſed the laſt three years.

CHAPTER

CHAPTER V.

Proceed to the ſouthward—The Diſcovery ſprings her main-maſt—Scurvy makes its appearance—Paſs the iſlands of Maſſafuero and Juan Fernandez—Arrive at Valparaiſo—Viſit St. Jago, the capital of Chili.

ON taking our final leave of the north pacific ocean, I could not avoid feeling ſome regret in reflecting, that although I was convinced we had very effectually delineated its eaſtern ſhores, yet that the geography of a very large portion of that coaſt which gives bounds to its weſtern limits, ſtill remained very imperfectly, and indeed almoſt intirely, unknown to Europeans. The examination of theſe parts however had not formed an object of the preſent expedition; nor could we, without a complete re-equipment of both veſſels in ſome eſtabliſhed arſenal, have undertaken a ſervice of that nature with any reaſonable proſpect of ſucceſs, had it been within the limits of my commiſſion. The length of time we had now been abſent from our native ſoil, the unpleaſant intelligence we had recently received of the ſtate of Europe, and the deſire we had of adding our little ſtrength to the means adopted for the reſtoration of good order and tranquillity at home, all combined to reconcile us to any diſappointment which the thirſt for exploring or diſcovering new countries might have inſpired; and operated to ſatisfy our minds as to the neceſſity of making the beſt of our way towards thoſe regions, where our ſervices in another line of duty might poſſibly be more acceptable to our country. 1795. February.

Our progreſs however was not equal to our wiſhes, for by the 11th at noon we had only reached the latitude of 2° 3′ ſouth, when the vertical inclination of the magnetic needle was obſerved to be, Wedneſ. 11.

Marked

1795. February.

Marked End,	North Face	East, -	0° 40′
Ditto	Ditto	West, -	0 30
Ditto	South Face	East, -	0 30
Ditto	Ditto	West, -	0 20
Mean inclination of the *north point*		-	0 30

The variation of the compass at this time was 7 45 eastwardly.

The wind between S. E. and E. S. E. blew a steady but very gentle breeze, and although the atmosphere was mostly free from clouds, yet the weather was temperate and pleasant; the thermometer night and day
Thursday 12. remaining between 75 and 76. On thursday in the afternoon the vertical inclination of the magnetic needle was found to be as under;

Marked End,	North Face	East, -	1° 32′
Ditto	Ditto	West, -	1 38
Ditto	South Face	East, -	1 40
Ditto	Ditto	West, -	1 17
Mean inclination of the *south point*,		-	1 32
The variation of the compass,		-	7 50 eastwardly.

The same light winds with pleasant weather continued until the following day, when, after about ten hours calm, a breeze sprang up from
Friday 13. the S. E., which gradually increased, and the next day at noon the latitude was observed to be 4° 15′ south, longitude 265° 15′. The vertical inclination of the marine dipping needle was as follows:

Marked End,	North Face	East, -	5° 37′
Ditto	Ditto	West, -	5 32
Ditto	South Face	East, -	5 55
Ditto	Ditto	West, -	6 3
Mean inclination of the south point,		-	5 46
And the variation of the compass,		-	9 7 eastwardly.

Since our departure from the Gallipagos islands we had felt the influence of a current setting to the westward, though this did not appear to be of great strength, as the error of the dead reckoning in longitude to this situation in the ocean had not increased more than a degree.

The extremely bad sailing of the Chatham had, throughout this voyage, very materially retarded the progress of our labours, but since our last departure

departure from Monterrey the evil ſeemed to have much increaſed; and conſidering that our operations to the ſouthward might acquire ſome advancement from our preceding her, I informed Mr. Puget, that I ſhould make the beſt of my way with the Diſcovery towards the iſland of Juan Fernandez; and in the event of his not arriving there before our departure, he was provided with further inſtructions, which, with ſuch as I might leave for him at that ſtation, would be ſufficient for his future government. After having made theſe neceſſary arrangements, we made all ſail in the Diſcovery with a pleaſant ſteady gale from the S. S. E. Many oceanic birds and numbers of fiſhes ſtill attended us, and we were now and then fortunate in taking ſome of the latter. By the evening the Chatham was a conſiderable diſtance aſtern, and by the next forenoon intirely out of ſight from the maſt-head; ſo that the diſtance we had gained of her in twenty-four hours could not be much ſhort of 5 leagues. 1795. February. Monday 16.

Our progreſs now was not only very expeditious, but very pleaſant; the wind blew a ſteady gale between E. S. E. and S. S. E.; the ſea abounded with a great variety of fiſhes, and was remarkably ſmooth; the weather, alternately clear and cloudy, with ſome ſlight ſhowers of rain, was very temperate and agreeable, the thermometer ſtanding between 75 and 77. On ſaturday in ſouth latitude 12° 43′, longitude by

Arnold's No. 14,	255°	3½′
176,	255	0
Kendall's,	254	54
And by the dead reckoning, continued from the iſland of Cocos,	260	32

In this ſituation the vertical inclination of the magnetic needle was,

Marked End, North Face Eaſt,	23° 5′
Ditto Ditto Weſt,	23 50
Ditto South Face Eaſt,	23 58
Ditto Ditto Weſt,	23 18
Mean inclination of the ſouth point,	23 23
The variation of the compaſs,	4 55 eaſtwardly.

As we advanced the wind decreaſed in its force, and gradually inclined to the eaſtward and northward of eaſt, with nearly the ſame pleaſant

1795. February. Thurſday 26. weather. On the 26th, in latitude 19° 44′, longitude 253° 45′, the vertical inclination of the magnetic needle was found to be,

Marked End, North Face Eaſt, -	36°	20′
Ditto Ditto Weſt, -	36	17
Ditto South Face Eaſt, -	35	23
Ditto Ditto Weſt, -	35	15
Mean inclination of the ſouth point,	35	49
Variation of the compaſs, - -	2	45 eaſtwardly.

March. Sunday 1. The trade wind during the two ſucceeding days was light and variable in the eaſtern quarter, and on the 1ſt of march we ſeemed to have reached the variable winds, having a freſh breeze, attended with a very heavy ſwell from the north-weſtward. The obſerved latitude at noon was 23° 24′, longitude by Arnold's No. 14, - - 255° 3′

176, - -	254 52
Kendall's, - - -	254 53
And by the dead reckoning, - - -	260 25

The variation of the compaſs was 4° eaſtwardly. In the afternoon we again reached the temperate zone; and notwithſtanding that ſince our departure from the Gallipagos iſlands we had paſſed under a vertical ſun, the height of the mercury in the thermometer had at no time exceeded 77 degrees.

The north-weſt wind continued with fair pleaſant weather until the Monday 2. evening of the 2d, when it veered to the north, and became light and Wedneſ. 4. variable between the N. N. E. and E. N. E. On wedneſday, in latitude 26° 45′, longitude by Arnold's No. 14, 258° 39′, we paſſed ſome drift wood, and we had many birds and fiſhes about the ſhip. Some good lunar obſervations had been lately procured by ſome of the officers, which ſhewed the longitude to be about 5′ to the weſtward of Arnold's No. 14, 18′ to the eaſtward of No. 176, and 3′ to the eaſtward of Kendall's chronometer; the dead reckoning at the ſame time ſhewing 264° 10′; the variation was 4° eaſtwardly, and the thermometer from 73 to 75.

From this time our progreſs was much retarded by the wind being adverſe, and varying between ſouth and E. S. E.; the weather however Sunday 8. continued fair and pleaſant until the morning of the 8th, when the breeze freſhened,

freſhened, attended by ſome ſhowers and ſmart ſqualls; in one of theſe, the heavieſt we had experienced for a great length of time, the head of the mainmaſt was diſcovered to have been very badly ſprung, about five feet below the rigging and about ſeven feet above, and oppoſite to its former defective part. The ſails on the mainmaſt were immediately taken in, and on further examination of the wound, the head of the maſt was ſeen to be in a very weak and ſhattered condition. No time was loſt in relieving it of its weight, by getting every thing down upon deck that was above the top, and the carpenters were immediately employed in preparing two anchor ſtocks as *fiſhes* to ſupport the maſt-head. At noon the obſerved latitude was 8°, the longitude 259° 32′; the variation of the compaſs 5° 3′ eaſterly, and the thermometer from 70° to 72°. The weather was tolerably favorable for applying ſuch remedies to the defect in the maſt as we poſſeſſed; and on monday afternoon, it being as well ſecured as was in our power, the mizentop-maſt was ſubſtituted for a main-top-maſt, that being as much as the weak ſtate of the lower maſt was capable of ſuſtaining, and the maintop-gallant-maſt was got up for a mizen-top-maſt. By this unfortunate accident our quantity of canvas was ſo reduced, that our progreſs towards the appointed rendezvous was rendered very ſlow; we however made the beſt of our way, with winds very variable both in reſpect to force and direction, though generally attended with moderate pleaſant weather.

1795. March. Monday 9.

Without the occurrence of any circumſtance worthy of recital, we paſſed on until the 14th, when we found ourſelves in latitude 33° 13′, longitude 262° 43′, and variation 4° eaſtwardly. At this time, to my utter aſtoniſhment and ſurprize, I was given to underſtand from Mr. Menzies that the ſea ſcurvy had made its appearance amongſt ſome of the crew. This was a circumſtance for which it was not eaſy to account. The high ſtate of health which every individual on board the ſhip (myſelf excepted) had appeared to enjoy for ſome months before, and the refreſhments we had been conſtantly in the habit of procuring ſince our arrival at Monterey, together with the very pleaſant weather that had attended us ſince that period, all conſpired to render the cauſe of this unfortunate malady the more inexplicable, eſpecially as there had not been the ſmalleſt abatement or

Saturday 14.

1795. March. relaxation in the meaſures I had adopted at the commencement of our voyage; but on the contrary, the moſt rigid obſervance had been paid to all thoſe circumſtances, which had been proved from experience to be the happy and effectual means of preſerving that moſt valuable of all bleſſings, health. All theſe precautions and ſalutary meaſures on this occaſion ſeemed to have loſt their effect, for the number of our ſcorbutic invalids increaſed, and with them alſo my ſolicitude, which may probably be more eaſy to imagine than to deſcribe. The baneful effects which ſeldom fail to be conſequent on this diſorder at ſea, filled my mind with apprehenſions for the ſafety of our patients; and having preſumed that we had at length profited ſo much by the experience and indefatigable labours of that renowned navigator Captain Cook, as that by due attention we could on a certainty protect ſeafaring people from the fatal conſequences hitherto inſeparable, under ſimilar circumſtances, from this malignant diſorder, the diſappointment which I felt on this occaſion was inexpreſſible. This was the ſecond inſtance in which it had appeared during the voyage. The firſt was on our paſſage from Nootka to the Spaniſh ſettlements in New Albion; but I was then in ſome meaſure able to account for its appearance, our people having been for many of the preceding months expoſed in a very arduous and fatiguing ſervice to moſt inclement weather, with only the very ſmall portion of refreſhments we were enabled to procure during that time. Theſe reaſons did not now exiſt, and I remained in the greateſt uncertainty concerning the cauſe of its origin, until at length it appeared to have been derived from a ſource from whence I leaſt expected it; namely, from a diſobedience of my poſitive injunctions and orders on the part of the cook, who had been ſtrictly forbidden on any account whatever to allow the ſkimmings of the boiling ſalted meat to be eaten by the people. Of this diſobedience the ſhip's cook, a ſteady, grave, and valuable man, came aft on the quarter deck and made a voluntary confeſſion; and ſtated, that he had not only acted in direct oppoſition to my repeated injunctions in the preſent inſtance, but alſo on the former occaſion; though he had not been induced at any other time during the voyage, by the importunities of the people, to tranſgreſs, in giving to the crew the ſkimmings of the boilers to mix with their pulſe, which at both

both thoſe times, but particularly the preſent, they had been able to procure in great abundance from their Spaniſh friends. 1795. March.

On his examination it appeared that he had been leſs ſcrupulous in complying with the demands of the people, in conſequence of arguments that had been frequently urged and ſupported by ſome on board, who ſeemed to be acquainted with the opinions of the preſident of the Royal Society, and who ſtated, that *he* conceived that pulſe with any kind of greaſe was not only a wholſome food, but alſo very antiſcorbutic.

When the great inſipidity of peas or beans alone, without the aid of butter, or other qualifying material, is taken into conſideration, it is not much to be wondered at that a deviation from reſtrictive rules in thoſe reſpects ſhould have taken place, with people ſo totally indifferent and careleſs of themſelves as are the generality of ſeamen. The very unreſerved and feeling manner in which the cook acknowledged his tranſgreſſion, and the contrition he ſhewed for having thus departed from his duty, intitled him to my full forgiveneſs; on which he earneſtly aſſured me, that he would in future attend ſtrictly to my directions, and I had reaſon to believe that he performed his promiſe. The cook's name was John Brown, which I feel a ſatisfaction in recording, from his having been the means of eſtabliſhing a fact of ſo much importance to maritime perſons, by the two experiments which his honeſty compelled him to make known, at the riſk of a puniſhment for diſobedience of orders.

All our antiſeptics were reſorted to, but they did not ſeem to act ſo well as on the former occaſion; and ſince the number of ſcorbutic patients increaſed daily, I had reaſon to believe that the pernicious indulgence which had produced the diſeaſe, had been a very general practice amongſt the crew.

With the wind blowing a ſteady gale, chiefly between N. N. E. and N. W., attended with fair and pleaſant weather, we made as much progreſs as could well be expected in our crippled condition. In the courſe of the preceding week we procured ſeveral very good lunar obſervations for the longitude, which, when reduced by Arnold's No. 14 to the 18th at noon, Wedneſ. 18. ſhewed their reſults to be as follow:

1795. March.

The mean of 31 ſets taken by			Mr. Whidbey, -	273° 25′ 55″
Ditto	18	ditto	Mr. Baker, -	273 36 48
Ditto	30	ditto	Mr. Swaine, -	273 32 30
Ditto	37	ditto	Mr. Manby, -	273 18 37
Ditto	30	ditto	Mr. Orchard, -	273 17 44

The mean of the whole 136 ſets collectively taken, ſhewed what I conſidered the true, or nearly the true longitude to be, - - - - - 273 25 30

By Arnold's chronometer No. 14, the longitude was			273 5 30
	176,	ditto -	272 7
Kendall's,	ditto	ditto -	273 7 45

From theſe ſtatements it ſhould ſeem, that the chronometers were at this time materially gaining on the rate now allowed. The dead reckoning ſhewed 280° 1′. The obſerved latitude was 33° 50′ ſouth, and the variation of the compaſs 9° 15′ eaſtwardly.

At day-light in the morning a ſtrange ſail had been diſcovered at a great diſtance aſtern, or rather upon our weather quarter; ſhe was ſoon found to be drawing up to us, although we had all the ſail ſet that we were able to carry; and as ſhe appeared to be a brig, little doubt was entertained of her being the Chatham; the opinion of her being our conſort was confirmed about four in the afternoon by her anſwering the private ſignal, and as ſhe had now evidently the advantage of us in point of ſailing, we did not ſhorten ſail, but left her to overtake us; which however was not effected until about nine o'clock on friday forenoon, when Mr. Puget came on board, and I had the pleaſure to underſtand from him, that, like ourſelves, they had had very fine weather ever ſince our ſeparation; and that on the 2d of march he had met with a large Spaniſh merchant ſhip named the Roſalie, Antonio Joſeph Valaro, maſter, laden with cocoa and jeſuit's bark from Guayaquil, and bound round cape Horn to Rio de la Plata, and from thence to Cadiz; having quitted the former place on the 20th of the preceding january. The commander of this veſſel mentioned the loſs of the ſhip Edward of London, which had been unfortunately caſt away at a place called Manquiva, and that ſeveral other Britiſh veſſels, which had been very ſucceſsfully employed in

Friday 20.

the

the ſouthern whale fiſhery, had viſited different ports on the coaſt of Peru and Chili, where they had been well received; and that the Engliſh were in high eſtimation in thoſe countries. From this gentleman Mr. Puget became informed, that the anchorage at Juan Fernandez was conſidered as very bad and greatly expoſed; that a Spaniſh frigate had lately been loſt there; and that the iſland afforded but very few refreſhments. On theſe accounts he ſtrongly recommended, that in caſe the Chatham ſtood in need of any articles of naval ſtores, that ſhe ſhould repair to the port of Valparaiſo, as being the moſt likely place on the coaſt of Chili for procuring ſuch ſupplies. 1795. March.

After Mr. Puget had obtained this information, and exchanged with Senr Valaro ſome mutual, though trivial marks of civility, they parted, and each veſſel purſued her courſe with a pleaſant gale at E. N. E., which enabled the Chatham the next morning to croſs the ſouthern tropic in the longitude of 257° 40′, about a degree and a half to the eaſtward of our track acroſs that line, about forty hours before them. The winds had permitted the Chatham to ſteer a more eaſterly courſe than we had been enabled to do, which, with our reduced rate of ſailing, had contributed to form this early junction, and had obtained me a great degree of ſatisfaction, as it had rendered our ſtopping at Juan Fernandez intirely unneceſſary.

The very unſerviceable and damaged ſtate of our main-maſt demanded, that we ſhould without delay repair to ſome port more eligible than this iſland was likely to prove for adminiſtering to our neceſſities, eſpecially as the head of the maſt, in addition to the former accident, had upon a more minute ſurvey been found to be very rotten. A defect of ſo ſerious a nature, admitting of no delay in the application of the moſt effectual remedy, left no doubt in my mind reſpecting the meaſures that it would be moſt deſirable to purſue for the accompliſhment of that object.

In conſequence of the ſtrong injunctions contained in my inſtructions, not to viſit any of the Spaniſh ſettlements on this coaſt, excepting in the event of the moſt abſolute neceſſity, I deemed it expedient to ſubmit to Mr. Puget, and the principal officers of the Diſcovery, the ſtate and condition of the maſt from the carpenters written report, together with that

1795. March. part of my ſecret inſtructions relative to the matter in queſtion. Theſe having been maturely taken into their conſideration, they were unanimouſly of opinion, that for the good of His Majeſty's ſervice intruſted to my care and execution, and for the preſervation of His Majeſty's ſhip, it was indiſpenſably neceſſary that the Diſcovery ſhould immediately repair to the neareſt port, for the purpoſe of procuring a new main-maſt; ſince the diſabled one, with every repair that it was poſſible to give it, would ſtill be very inadequate to the ſervice that might be demanded of it in thoſe boiſterous ſeas, which at this ſeaſon of the year we muſt neceſſarily expect to encounter in paſſing round cape Horn.

The port of Valparaiſo ſeeming to be the moſt likely to ſupply our wants, and being the neareſt to us, our courſe was directed thither with a freſh northerly breeze, and fair and pleaſant weather. At noon the obſerved latitude was 33° 55′ ſouth, the longitude by

Arnold's chronometer, No. 14,	-	277° 36′
176,	-	276 31
Kendall's ditto	-	277 32
And by the dead reckoning,	-	284 19
And the variation of the compaſs was		10 eaſterly.

About four o'clock in the afternoon the iſland of Maſſafuero was ſeen bearing by compaſs E. N. E., 11 or 12 leagues diſtant. The wind at this time blowing a freſh breeze rather to eaſtward of north, our courſe was directed to the ſouthward of this iſland; but from its diſtance, and the approach of night, we were unable to ſee much of it. At midnight we were paſſing within about 4 leagues of its ſouthern ſide, its centre then bearing by compaſs N. 15 W. The latitude of the ſhip by the log ſince noon was at this time 34° 3′ ſouth, the longitude by Arnold's No. 14, according to the laſt rate was 278° 56′, and by the lunar obſervations brought forward by No. 14, allowing the ſame rate, 279° 17′; but as the chronometers were evidently gaining, and that very materially, the true longitude of this iſland was deduced from ſubſequent obſervations, which ſhewed its centre to be in 279° 26′ eaſt. Its latitude from the preceding and following days obſervations, which with the ſhip's run agreed exceedingly well together, was 33° 49′ ſouth. This iſland did not appear

appear to exceed 3 leagues in circuit: its ſurface is hilly, rugged, and uneven, and it appeared to terminate abruptly in rocky cliffs at the water's edge. During the night we had a freſh breeze with ſome ſqualls, which continued the next morning, when the jury maintop-ſail yard was carried away; not in conſequence of a preſs of ſail, but like many others of our materials, from being quite worn out and rotten. This was immediately replaced with another, of whoſe ſtrength and qualities we had not a much better opinion. At about ten in the forenoon the iſland of Juan Fernandez was ſeen bearing by compaſs N. 60 E. The latitude was ſhewn by obſervations at noon to be 33° 56′ ſouth, longitude by

1795. March. Saturday 21ſt

Arnold's No. 14,	- -	280° 16′ 30″
176,	- -	279 18
Kendall's,	- - -	280 15
By the laſt lunar obſervations brought forward by No. 14,	- - -	280 36 30
And by the dead reckoning,	-	286 51
The variation of the compaſs at this time,		13 eaſtwardly.

We had ſenſibly felt the influence of a current during the two laſt days, ſetting to the eaſtward at the rate of ten miles per day. In this ſituation the ſouth-weſt point of Juan Fernandez, or rather what we ſuppoſed to be Goat iſland, bore by compaſs N. 39 E., at the diſtance of 18 miles. In the afternoon we paſſed the ſouthern ſide of Juan Fernandez, at the diſtance of about 14 miles, which was too indiſtinctly ſeen to attempt any delineation of its ſhores. Its ſouth-weſt point appeared by our calculations to be ſituated in latitude 33° 45′ ſouth, and longitude corrected by ſubſequent obſervations, 281° 8′ 47″ eaſt. Its aſpect in this point of view was not very inviting; the point terminates in a high ſteep bluff, its eaſtern part ſeemed to be leſs elevated, and the whole compoſed a group of broken irregular hills, forming altogether as rude and groteſque a ſcene as the imagination can well fancy.

The wind ſeeming now to be fixed in the northern quarter, and being to the ſouthward of our port, our courſe was directed to regain the parallel of its latitude; this was accompliſhed by monday noon, being then by obſervation in latitude 32° 55′ ſouth, true longitude 285° 30′; the wind

1795. March. wind was ſtill at N. N. W., with fair and pleaſant weather; the thermometer from 66 to 68, and the variation of the compaſs 13° 42′ eaſtwardly. Having now got to the northward of Valparaiſo, our courſe was ſo ordered as to preſerve that ſituation. This however proved to be a very unneceſſary precaution, as towards midnight, in latitude 32° 51′, the wind, after becoming light and variable, was ſucceeded by a freſh breeze at ſouth, that ſeemed to be equally ſteady and fixed in its direction as the northerly wind had been before; ſo that we had now again to haul to the ſouthward, in order that we might keep to windward of our port.

Tueſday 24. On tueſday forenoon we gained a diſtant view of the lofty coaſt of Chili to the eaſtward. The obſerved latitude at noon was 32° 53′ ſouth. The land at this time was too far off to diſtinguiſh any of its particular parts. The wind blew freſh from the ſouth, with which we made great progreſs towards the land, and by ſun-ſet the ſhores were diſtinctly ſeen to extend by compaſs from N. 50 E. to S. 68 E., about 10 leagues diſtant. In this point of view, the ſea coaſt appeared to be compoſed of hills of various ſhapes and ſizes conſiderably elevated; behind theſe the interior country roſe to a very lofty range of ſtupendous mountains wrapped in perpetual ſnow. Theſe were the Andes, and when firſt ſeen, which was ſhortly after noon, were at the diſtance, I ſhould imagine, of nearly 40 leagues; but we had not an opportunity of making the neceſſary obſervations for aſcertaining that fact. We continued to ſtand in ſhore until ten at night, when, concluding we were within 3 or 4 leagues of the land, we tacked and ſtood to the W. S. W. under as much ſail as we could venture to carry, for the purpoſe of fetching, if poſſible, to windward of Valparaiſo.

Wedneſ. 25. At two o'clock on wedneſday morning we again ſtood in for the land, which was very indiſtinctly ſeen, owing to a denſe haze in which it was enveloped. The wind at S. S. E. was light, and it was not until about ten in the forenoon that we were in with the ſhores; on which there was no one circumſtance that could indicate our being in the neighbourhood of Valparaiſo, nor point out whether we were to the north or ſouth of that port, excepting our own reckoning, which ſhewed it to be in the former direction.

direction. I did not think it prudent in our crippled ſituation to riſk a diſappointment, and for that reaſon we ſtood off ſhore until an obſervation for the latitude could be procured; which by the help of a double altitude, was accompliſhed about eleven o'clock, when we bore away in latitude 33° 10′ ſouth, for a point not far diſtant from the place where we expected to find the bay of Valparaiſo. At noon the above point, which was the moſt northern part of the coaſt in ſight, and appearing like a ſmall rocky iſland, lying cloſe to a low or moderately elevated projecting point of land, and terminating at the ſea ſide in a round hummock like a bell, bore by compaſs N. 43 E.; a rugged rocky iſlet lying cloſe to the main land, near the ſouth point of a ſmall ſandy bay, being the neareſt ſhore, N. 64 E., two or three miles diſtant; and the ſouthernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, S. E. by S. 1795. March.

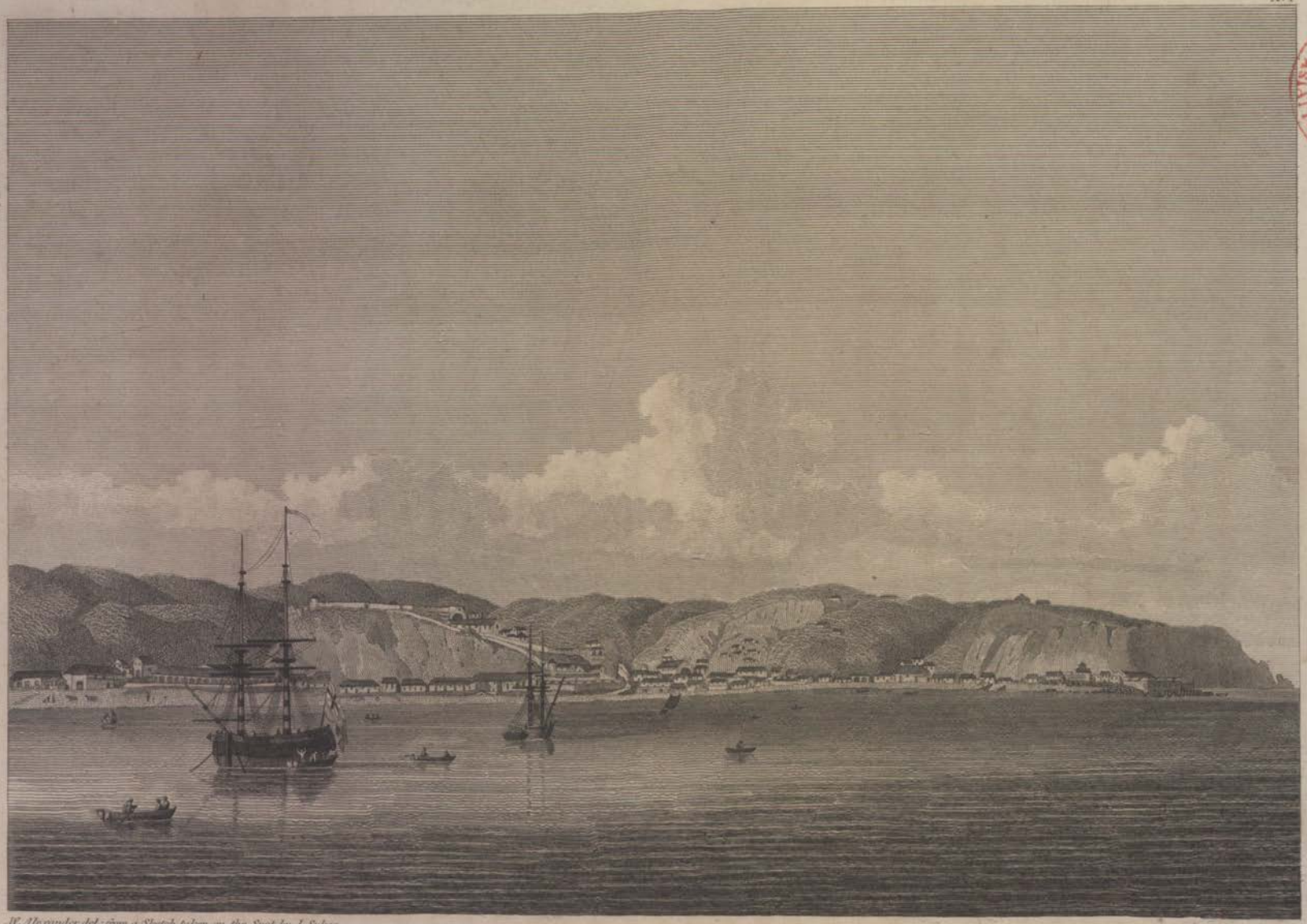
The view we had thus gained of the coaſts of the kingdom of Chili preſented but little to attract the attention, or excite the curioſity, of ſtrangers. Thoſe parts immediately on the ſea ſhore were compoſed of rude cliffs and rocky precipices, againſt which the weſtern ſwell broke with unremitting violence. Above theſe cliffs the country was variouſly broken by irregular eminences, ſome formed of naked barren rocks, and others conſiſting of a reddiſh ſubſtance almoſt equally unproductive, on which ſome verdure appeared here and there, with a few ſtunted ſhrubs and buſhes, ſome of which were at great diſtances from each other; but nothing like a tree was to be ſeen, and the landſcape, bounded by the frozen ſummits of the lofty Andes towering above the lower barren mountains that deſcend from them towards the ſea coaſt, exhibited an extremely dreary, deſolate, and inhoſpitable picture.

As we proceeded, a low ſteep bluff point of land, beyond that which terminated our northern view of the coaſt at noon, was now ſeen lying in a direction from it, N. 51 E., about 3 leagues diſtant, and which proved to be the weſtern point of entrance into Valparaiſo bay.

Our attention was now directed in queſt of the "great rock or ſmall "iſland" deſcribed by Sir Richard Hawkins in 1593, as lying "a league "or better to the ſouth of, and a good mark and ſure ſign of, the port."

1795. March. At firſt I was at a loſs to diſcover, which of the two noticed at noon was Sir Richard's rock, as both are much further from the bay of Valparaiſo than he deſcribes them to be; but as we advanced, I had no doubt of the moſt northern being the "great rock or ſmall iſland." This lies upwards of 3 leagues, in a direction s. 51 w. from the point of Angels, which is the weſt point of Valparaiſo bay, and is rendered ſtill more conſpicuous for pointing out the port, by being ſituated cloſe to a very projecting point called by the Spaniards Pr Quraumilla, from whence the ſhores of the main land to the ſouthward take a direction ſome degrees to the eaſtward of ſouth, and thoſe to the northward, as before ſtated, towards Valparaiſo. It is alſo the ſouth-weſtern point of a ſpacious open bay bounded by a ſandy beach, where anchorage might probably be found, but which muſt be much expoſed; and as ſeveral rocks were obſerved lying at a very little diſtance from the ſhore, the chance is that the bottom may be compoſed of the ſame materials. On the north-eaſt ſide of this bay a houſe and ſome ſmaller habitations were ſeen near it, and the country in its neighbourhood appeared to be leſs ſteril and forbidding than thoſe parts to which we were oppoſite in the morning. Its ſurface, though unequal, was leſs broken; and although it could not boaſt of a luxuriant vegetation, yet the naked, rugged precipices, that formed a barrier againſt the ocean on each ſide of the bay, were no longer the general characteriſtic of the interior country, which preſented a ſurface of ſome ſoil, on whoſe withered herbage both flocks of ſheep and herds of cattle were ſeen grazing, on the ſides of the hills.

Along theſe ſhores, which ſeemed to be bold, we paſſed at the diſtance of from half a mile to half a league, without diſcovering any danger which is not ſufficiently conſpicuous to be avoided; and, with the aſſiſtance of a fine ſoutherly breeze, by two in the afternoon we were abreaſt of the point of Angels, off which ſome rocks extend to the diſtance of about half a cable's length. Theſe we paſſed at about twice that diſtance, without gaining ſoundings. In ſailing round this point, the country ſuddenly opened upon us, and preſented a ſcene to which we had long been intire ſtrangers; the whole of the bay was now exhibited to our view terminated by a ſandy



W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes

J. Heath Sculp.

The TOWN of VALPARAISO on the COAST of CHILI.

London Published May 1st 1798 by R. Edwards New Bond St. J. Edwards Pall Mall and Robinson Paternoster Row

ſandy beach; near the upper margin of which, and on the ſides of the adjacent hills was ſeen the town of Valparaiſo; and although from its ſituation it could not boaſt of much pleaſantneſs, yet in this point of view it appeared to be neat, of conſiderable extent, and built with regularity; the churches roſe above the other buildings, and the whole being defended by ſeveral forts, all conſpired at once to announce, that we were again approaching towards the civilized world. 1795. March.

In the bay and near to the ſhore rode ſeveral ſail of merchant ſhips, engaged in their reſpective occupations; to and from which boats were paſſing and re-paſſing to the ſhore, where a very lively ſcene was exhibited of men and cattle; the whole exhibiting that ſort of commercial intercourſe between diſtant countries, that the arts and civilization can alone carry into effect. This pleaſing proſpect of at length drawing towards our native country, after ſo long an abſence amongſt the rude, yet hoſpitable, nations of the earth, was however not unmixed with forebodings of a painful nature, leſt the intelligence reſpecting the diſtracted ſtate of Europe, which we had but too much reaſon to apprehend would meet us on viſiting theſe ſhores, ſhould be of a more melancholy complexion than we had anticipated.

The wind from the ſouthward blowing directly out of the bay, obliged us to make ſome trips for the purpoſe of reaching a proper ſituation for anchoring, which was accompliſhed about three o'clock in 10 fathoms water, muddy bottom.

An officer was immediately diſpatched to inform the governor of our arrival, of the occaſion of our viſit, and of the aſſiſtance we required. A ſhip that had been ſeen in the offing in the morning anchored ſoon after us, and, together with the Diſcovery and Chatham, made ten ſail of veſſels riding in the bay; of theſe five ſhips and two brigs were Spaniſh merchantmen, and the other the Lightning of Briſtol, a South ſea whaler, commanded by a Mr. Cook; from whom we received little encouragement to hope for ſuch a reception at Vaplaraiſo, as we conſidered we had a right to expect, or as our ſituation demanded. Soon after we had anchored, however, and during the abſence of Mr. Manby, who was the officer ſent to the governor, a Spaniſh officer came on board with congratula-

1795. March. tions on our arrival from Senr. Don Lewis Alava, a colonel in the army, governor of this port, and brother to our friend of that name at Monterrey.

This meſſage was accompanied by the ſtrongeſt aſſurances on the part of the governor of affording us every aſſiſtance that we might require, and which might be in his power to beſtow, and with hopes that he ſhould ſoon have the pleaſure of ſeeing myſelf and officers on ſhore, where we might depend upon receiving every civility; adding, that the time we might remain at Valparaiſo ſhould paſs as agreeably as it was in the power of himſelf and the inhabitants of the town to render it.

It was not eaſy to reconcile two reports ſo very oppoſite, though I did not heſitate to give more credit to the latter than to the former, eſpecially as our firſt impreſſions were received from one not perfectly ſober. Had I entertained any doubts, my ſuſpenſe would not have been of long duration, for on the return of Mr. Manby, every thing which the Spaniſh officer had ſtated was confirmed; and we now underſtood, that if thoſe on board the Lightning laboured under any uncomfortable reſtrictions impoſed by the governor, it was to be attributed ſolely to their own indiſcretion and improper conduct, which had rendered ſuch meaſures on the part of the commanding officer indiſpenſably neceſſary for the preſervation of good order.

Mr. Manby informed me that Senr. Alava had ſtated to him, that notwithſtanding he did not entertain the leaſt doubt that Don Ambroſio Higgins de Vallenar, the preſident and captain general of the kingdom of Chili, would confirm all the promiſes which he then made; yet it was neceſſary, before any material operations ſhould take place, to obtain His Excellency's ſanction and approbation for their being carried into effect. For this purpoſe he ſhould diſpatch a courier that evening to the capital, St. Jago de Chili, the reſidence of the Preſident, and where he now was, and he hoped it would be convenient to me to make ſome communication to His Excellency by the ſame conveyance, on the ſubject of our viſit, and the ſuccours we required.

With this requeſt of the governor's I inſtantly complied; the meſſenger was then diſpatched, and we were given to underſtand that a reply might

be

be expected on the ſaturday or ſunday following; in the mean time there 1795. March.
was no reſtraint on the officers viſiting the town; the markets were open to us to obtain ſuch immediate refreſhments as we might require; and we were equally at liberty to recruit our ſtock of water and of fuel.

On theſe agreeable communications being made, the garriſon was ſaluted with thirteen guns, and on this compliment being equally returned, I waited upon the governor, whilſt the veſſels were mooring by the bower anchors in a N. N. E. and S. S. W. direction, a cable each way; the ſouthern anchor in 10 fathoms, the northern in 16 fathoms water, on a bottom of ſtiff muddy clay. The point of Angels bearing by compaſs N. 35 W., diſtant about a mile; the ſaluting fort on the weſtern ſide of the bay, N. 53 W., about half that diſtance; the governor's houſe in another fort, S. 86 W., about three cables diſtant; a rocky point running off from the town, being the neareſt ſhore, S. 7 W., one cable and a half diſtant; a redoubt on a hill, S. 5 E.; a conſpicuous white church in the village of Almandrel, S. 65 E.; the eaſternmoſt fort, N. 83 E.; a remarkably lofty, rugged, ſnowy mountain, terminating partly in a flat and partly in a peaked ſummit, being a part of the Andes, N. 61 E.; the eaſt point of the bay, N. 57 E., about a league diſtant; a more diſtant point, N. 17 E., 3 leagues off; and the northernmoſt part of the coaſt in ſight, N. 6 W.

On thurſday morning, accompanied by Mr. Puget and ſeveral of the officers of both veſſels, I paid my formal viſit to Governor Alava, and had the pleaſure of receiving every mark of polite and hoſpitable attention from him, with repeated aſſurances that nothing ſhould be wanting on his part to relieve our wants, or to render Valparaiſo as pleaſant and agreeable to us as its circumſtances would allow. Theſe ceremonies being concluded we returned to the veſſels, where our viſit was ſhortly repaid by the governor, attended by moſt of the principal officers and inhabitants of the town; and on their coming on board they were ſaluted with thirteen guns. From all theſe gentlemen we received the moſt preſſing intreaties to viſit their families; which civilities we did not fail to accept, expreſſing our thanks for the cordiality with which they had been ſo obligingly made. Thurſday 26.

The

1795. March. The day was pleaſantly ſpent amongſt our new acquaintance, who readily aſſiſted me in making arrangements for procuring a ſupply of the abundant refreſhments which this luxuriant country afforded. In doing this, my firſt care and principal object was, immediately to adopt the moſt efficacious meaſures that could be deviſed, for eradicating the inveterate ſcorbutic diſorder which now prevailed, and which had greatly increaſed amongſt the crews of both veſſels. The number of ſcorbutic patients rendered incapable of attending to their duty on board the Diſcovery, amounted to ſeventeen. On board the Chatham their number was not ſo great, though the diſeaſe was making a rapid progreſs; and I learned from Mr. Puget, that on his making inquiry into the cauſe of it, he had found that the ſame pernicious practice had been indulged in on board the Chatham, which had taken place on board the Diſcovery during our late long and tedious paſſage, that of permitting the fat ſkimmings of the boiling ſalted meat to be eaten by the people with their pulſe, and to be uſed for frying their fiſh; but it did not appear that this unwholeſome indulgence had been carried to ſuch an extent on board the Chatham, as it had been on board the Diſcovery. In conſequence of this information, I deemed it expedient that the whole crews of both veſſels ſhould, in addition to the regular allowance of freſh beef and greens, and new ſoft bread from the ſhore, be daily ſerved with a quantity of grapes, apples, and onions; and I had ſoon the happineſs of finding, that this ſalutary diet was attended with the deſired effect of intirely eradicating the diſeaſe.

Whilſt we were waiting for the return of the courier diſpatched to His Excellency the Preſident, my time was not unprofitably employed; for I embraced that opportunity to viſit the ſeveral warehouſes, and by ſo doing obtained a complete knowledge of the quality of the ſtores and proviſions they were capable of affording us. When this was done, I made the neceſſary arrangements for receiving them on board the inſtant we ſhould be at liberty to accept them. In the courſe of my inquiries I had the mortification to learn, that there was not a ſpar, either at Valparaiſo, or in the country within our reach, of a ſize ſufficient to be converted into a maſt, for the purpoſe of replacing our diſabled one on board the Diſcovery.

This was a matter of very ſerious concern; but as a new maſt could not here be procured, the only expedient we had the power of reſorting to, was to uſe our beſt endeavours to repair the old one. This I purpoſed to do by turning the maſt end for end, by which means the moſt defective parts would fall below the deck; where, by the addition of the *fiſhes* we had on board by way of further ſecurities, I was in hopes, that with great care and attention to the performance of the work, we ſhould be able to render it ſufficiently ſtrong to anſwer the purpoſe of carrying the veſſel to England. 1795. March.

The town of Valparaiſo not affording any taverns or places for the reception and accommodation of ſtrangers, we were obliged to intrude on the hoſpitality of its worthy inhabitants for ſuch conveniencies when we viſited the ſhore. Theſe civilities were conferred in ſo handſome a manner as at once to relieve us from any idea of our being intruders; the pleaſure that every one manifeſted in entertaining us, completely removed every ſentiment excepting that of gratitude on our parts, for the repeated acts of kindneſs they ſo very obligingly beſtowed. Amongſt the firſt to whom we were indebted in theſe reſpects was Don Juan Barrara, the collector of the king's duties, and Don Praeta, the captain of the port. We firſt became known to theſe gentlemen in their public capacity, and they had the goodneſs to introduce us to many others of their friends, all of whom treated us with the greateſt politeneſs, attention, and hoſpitality; but as their houſes were not more than ſufficiently large for the accommodation of their own reſpective families, a lodging on ſhore was not to be eaſily procured. The very indifferent ſtate of my health at this time however, required that I ſhould avail myſelf of this opportunity of ſleeping on ſhore, and taking as much of the exerciſe of the country as my ſtrength would permit; for this reaſon I was induced to apply to the governor, to allot apartments for myſelf and a few of the officers in ſome of the public buildings of the town, with which he very obligingly complied; and in the event of our equipment in this port meeting with the approbation of His Excellency the Preſident of Chili, of which there was little doubt, the Caſa de Exercicios was appointed for our reception and reſidence. This building had been erected ſome

years

1795. March. years ago as a chapel of eaſe, for the purpoſe of accommodating the country inhabitants who came into the town on ſundays to attend divine ſervice, but who frequently could not find room in the churches; and it had likewiſe been appropriated for the penitential acknowledgments of the women.

Our time on board was buſily employed in making every thing ready to proceed in the ſervice we had to perform, the inſtant we ſhould re-
Saturday 28. ceive the ſanction of the Preſident for ſo doing. On ſaturday evening, agreeably to our calculations, the courier returned, and I had the ſatisfaction to receive from His Excellency Senr. Don Ambroſio Higgins de Vallenar, preſident and captain general of the kingdom of Chili, the moſt ample confirmation of all the liberal offers which had been made to us by governor Alava; together with a letter containing the moſt polite congratulations on our having thus far ſafely accompliſhed the great object of our expedition, and having at length arrived in a country where nothing ſhould be wanting within the reach of his power to ſupply, that could in any way contribute to the reſtoration of our health, adminiſter to our future comforts, or tend to re-equip the veſſels, and repair the damages which they had ſuſtained. Theſe obliging and friendly offers were further accompanied by a communication to governor Alava, ſtating, that if myſelf and ſome of the principal officers ſhould be inclined to viſit the capital, we had His Excellency's permiſſion to do ſo; and in the event of our undertaking a journey to St. Jago, the governor was requeſted by the Preſident to employ his good offices, in ſeeing that we were properly provided for the excurſion.

I embraced the earlieſt opportunity to return my moſt grateful acknowledgments to the Preſident, for his extreme politeneſs and liberality towards us; and I loſt no time in ſetting hard to work on the various ſervices which now demanded our attention. My firſt and principal object
Monday 30. was to get out the main-maſt; for this purpoſe, on monday morning the ſhip was moved nearer in ſhore, and moored in 4 fathoms, to inſure more effectually ſmooth water for performing that operation. After this was accompliſhed, on the following morning, the maſt was hauled up on to the beach between Valparaiſo and the village of Almandrel, where

a tent

a tent was erected, and at the governor's expreſs deſire a guard of marines from the Diſcovery was poſted there, to prevent theſts, or other improper conduct on the part of the inhabitants, as ſome of the pinnace's covering had been ſtolen the preceding night. 1795. March.

Whether this application from the governor proceeded from a ſentiment of delicacy towards us, or whether he conſidered that our marines would be more adequate to the protection of our property than the Spaniſh ſoldiers, is not eaſy to decide; but it appeared to be a very unprecedented and extraordinary circumſtance, that a guard ſhould here be requeſted by the governor from an Engliſh man of war, to do duty in the dominions of his Catholic majeſty. The marines however were landed with a ſerjeant, and planted as centinels, with poſitive orders from me, on no account to hurt any of the inhabitants, even though they ſhould be detected in the very act of thieving; but to ſecure their perſons, that they might be dealt with according to their own laws.

On the maſt being examined we had the mortification to find, that the damage it had ſuſtained was greater than we had ſuſpected, as it was ſprung nearly two thirds through, a little below the hounds. Some Spaniſh carpenters, in addition to our own, were immediately ſet to work upon it; and as both the veſſels required much caulking, the artificers of the country were alſo hired for this ſervice. Our ſail-makers were employed in repairing the old and making ſome new ſails; the coopers in ſetting up caſks for the reception of flour, and repairing thoſe made uſe of for water; and the armourer was making the neceſſary iron work for the repair and ſecurity of the main-maſt and other purpoſes, whilſt thoſe remaining on board were variouſly employed about the rigging, and in the hold for the reception of a quantity of ſhingle ballaſt. Not being yet poſitively determined whether our route home ſhould be round cape Horn, or through the ſtraits of Magellan, and our cables and hawſers being worn to the laſt extremity, a ſupply of each ſort was ordered to be made for both veſſels, according to the dimenſions we required; for although we had found an abundance of ſmall white cordage in the warehouſes, there were no cables; there being little demand at Valparaiſo for ſuch ſtores; nor was there any tarred rope of any deſcription, the cordage from

1795. April. four inches in circumference downwards, being all white rope, ſuch as the Spaniſh trading veſſels in theſe ſeas uſe for running rigging. Theſe ſeveral ſervices were all put into a regular train of execution; but as the following day was the anniverſary of our departure from Falmouth, and the commencement of the *fifth year* of our labours, all work was ſuſpended, and the people as uſual had the day to themſelves. They were all ſerved with a double allowance of grog, and an excellent dinner, compoſed of the various good things that this country ſo abundantly afforded.

Wednef. 1. All our operations were cheerfully reſumed the next morning; and on my viſiting the artificers employed on the maſt, I had the mortification to underſtand, that on framing the heel of the maſt for the purpoſe of its becoming the head, that end, near to the place where the cheeks were to be fixed on to it, was found to be extremely decayed, and ſcarcely in a better ſtate than the other extremity. It was however, though rotten, not ſprung, and having no reſource but that of applying the beſt remedy in our poſſeſſion, two ſtout *cheeks* made of our ſpare anchor ſtocks, together with two ſtrong *fiſhes*, were fixed to the maſt below the partners of the main deck, and continued up to its head; and even with theſe additional ſecurities, it would be but a crippled ſtick to depend upon: yet as we had no alternative, we were compelled to make the beſt ſhift we could, which would neceſſarily oblige us to be particularly cautious, and to preſs it as little as poſſible in our paſſage homewards.

The obſervatory, with the requiſite inſtruments, was ſent on ſhore, and, as uſual, committed to the charge of Mr. Whidbey, for the purpoſe of making ſuch obſervations as were now become neceſſary for aſcertaining the rates and errors of the chronometers, and for finding the latitude and longitude of Valparaiſo. Having made this and ſome other arrangements for carrying into effect the re-equipment of the veſſels, I determined to avail myſelf of the obliging permiſſion of the preſident to viſit the capital of Chili, and ordered preparations to be made for an excurſion to St. Jago.

Our party was to conſiſt of Mr. Puget and Lieutenant Johnſtone of the Chatham, and Lieutenants Baker and Swaine, and Mr. Menzies of the Diſcovery. I had already made known to governor Alava my intention

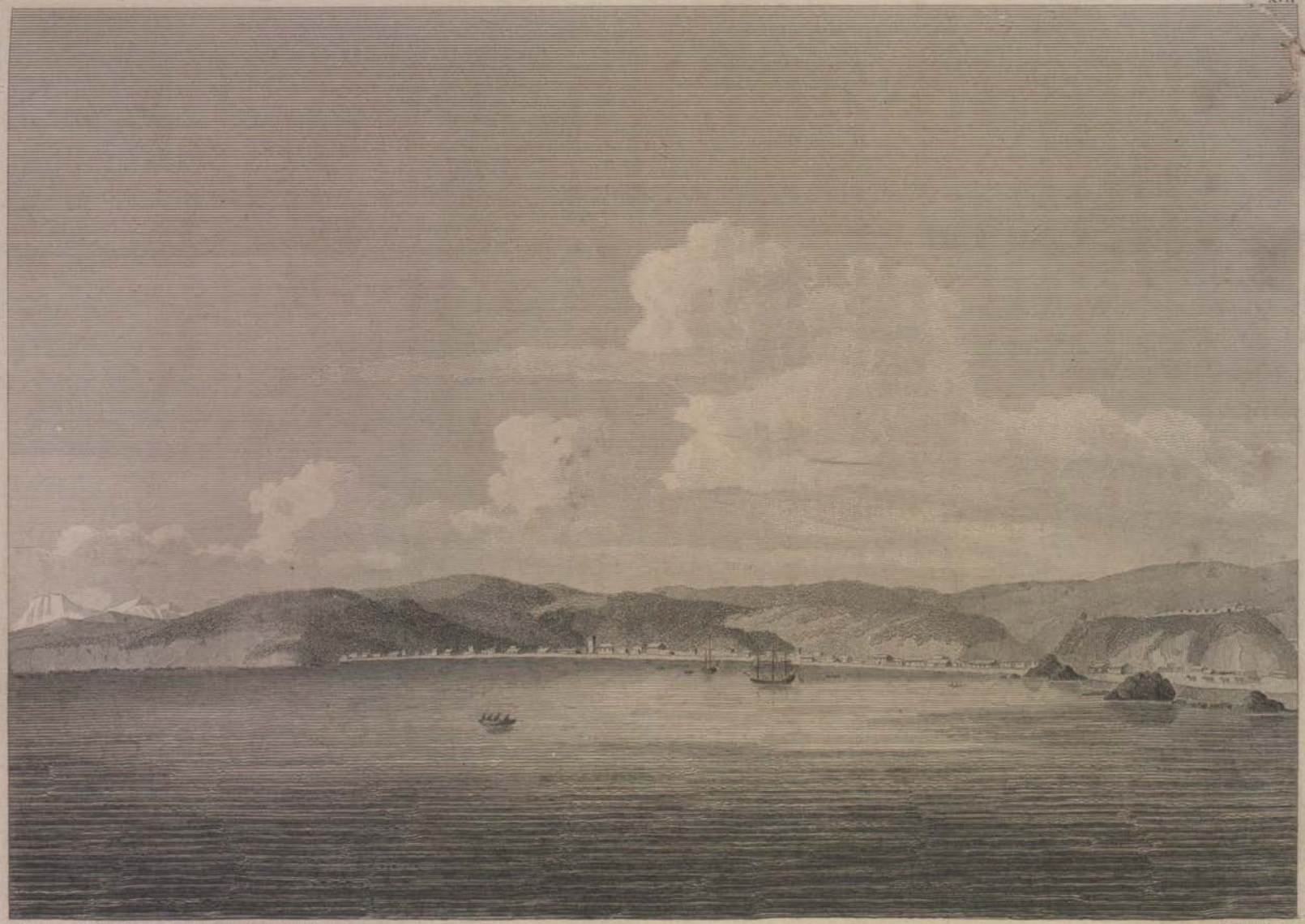
tention of viſiting St. Jago, who very obligingly gave directions, as Valparaiſo did not afford any travelling carriages, that we ſhould be provided with a proper number of horſes and mules for the expedition; the former for our riding, and the latter for carrying our luggage. 1705. April.

I now had the pleaſure of finding that His Excellency the Preſident, together with his polite invitation to the capital, had alſo ſent two dragoons from St. Jago, who were natives of Ireland, in his Catholic Majeſty's ſervice, for the purpoſe of being our guides and interpreters, and for rendering us every other ſervice that we might require on the journey. Theſe people had been long in New Spain; they ſeemed to be highly delighted with the charge now intruſted to their care, and not a little proud of the power and conſequence that was attached to it; for, as on this occaſion they bore the immediate order of the Captain-general, they had authority to do many acts from which, in the capacity of dragoons only, they were prohibited. This power, amongſt other things, permitted them to take any horſe or horſes whatſoever, whether in the ſtables or at paſture, for the purpoſe of facilitating the ſervice on which they were employed; but as our viſit to St. Jago was purely for recreation, I would not permit any compulſory meaſures to be reſorted to for our accommodation; and a ſufficient number of horſes was ſoon procured, at twelve dollars each, for the journey thither, and back again to Valparaiſo.

Every thing being prepared, we ſet out early on friday morning, with a numerous cavalcade; for, notwithſtanding this country had been ſettled a great length of time, we were given to underſtand that we ſhould find no accommodation on the road between theſe two principal towns of the kingdom of Chili, excepting ſuch as might be met with in the villages through which we might paſs or occaſionally ſtop at, and theſe would conſiſt only of a ſhed or uninhabited empty houſe. A ſupply of proviſions might be depended upon, but there were neither beds, ſeats, tables, nor any ſort of convenient or neceſſary articles or utenſils to prepare them for our table; all theſe, with our cook, we were obliged to take with us; and, leſt we ſhould be diſappointed of the promiſed ſhelter, we were provided with a tent, which was packed in convenient travelling trunks, and carried on the backs of the mules, according to the Friday 3.

1795. April. uſual method of travelling in this country. I could not, however, help expreſſing my concern that the poor beaſts ſhould be ſo much loaded, and I objected to the weight propoſed to be carried, eſpecially the poles of the tent, which I ſuſpected would prove too inconvenient a burthen for them to move under; indeed this circumſtance produced ſome altercation between the muleteers and the dragoons; but as there was no appeal againſt the injunctions of the latter, the multeeers and myſelf were obliged to acquieſce, and twelve mules were completely loaded with our tent and baggage. The horſes that had been hired we thought rather too ſmall, and not of ſufficient ſtrength; for, beſides the weight of their rider, they had each a moſt enormous heavy ſaddle to carry; but our Iriſh guides undertook to anſwer for their abilities, and the event proved that their judgment was to be depended upon.

From the town of Valparaiſo, which is ſituated on a narrow tract of very uneven ground at the foot of the ſteep rocky precipices, which, at no great diſtance from the water-ſide, compoſe the ſhores, there is no paſs immediately into the country but for foot paſſengers; for the main road, which leads into the interior parts of the country, approaches the ſea-ſhore through the village of Almandrel, whither our route was neceſſarily directed. This village is pleaſantly ſituated, and is on a more extenſive border of low land than the town of Valparaiſo; but it is bounded in a ſimilar way behind, by ſteep and nearly barren hills. The valleys and plains, however, in its immediate neighbourhood, are fertile, and large gardens were both cultivated for profit, and decorated for amuſement. From Almandrel a tolerably good, though rather ſteep, road had been made, in a zigzag way, over a ridge of hills, of conſiderable extent and elevation, the ſummit of which occupied us full two hours in reaching. The old road between theſe two towns being a very bad one, and dangerous to paſs, His Excellency had determined that a new and more eligible line of road ſhould be made; and for the more immediate convenience of the inhabitants of St. Jago and Valparaiſo, this new road, which is about ſixteen yards wide, had been begun from each place, and by that means an eaſier and more pleaſant communication with the adjacent country had already been afforded to the



W. Alexander del: from a Sketch taken on the Spot by J. Sykes

J. Heath Sculp.

The Village of ALMANDRAL in the BAY of VALPARAISO with a distant VIEW of the ANDES.

ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY LIBRARY BOMBAY BRANCH

London Published May 1st 1798 by R. Edwards New Road St. J. Edwards Pall Mall & G. Robinson Paternoster Row.

the inhabitants of each of theſe towns than they had hitherto enjoyed. 1795. April.
We were informed by our guides, that the whole of the new road was not yet finiſhed, but was at that time in a progreſſive ſtate towards completion, and that we ſhould meet the people employed upon it as we proceeded.

Under the preſent circumſtances of this road, and whilſt the dry ſeaſon may continue, it is doubtleſs as commodious a paſs as could have been well deſigned; but, from the looſeneſs of the ſoil, and the acclivity of the hills along the ſides of which it is carried, it appeared to us that it would be liable to great injury in the winter ſeaſon; which, we were told, is frequently ſubject to extremely heavy rains, that muſt neceſſarily ruſh with great impetuoſity down the ſides of this ſteep mountainous country.

Having gained the top of the road, which paſſes over a depreſſed part of that ridge of lofty hills which bind the ſea coaſt, we arrived in a ſpacious plain, nearly on a level with the ſummit of the hills we had now left behind us. This plain extended to a conſiderable diſtance, in a north-eaſterly, eaſterly, and ſouth-eaſt direction, where it finiſhed at the baſe of another ridge of hills, beyond which were ſeen other ranges variouſly diverſified, and riſing in ſucceſſion one after another; until our view was terminated by the hoary head of the lofty Andes, wrapped in undiſſolving ſnow. Had the intervening plain, and the ſurrounding riſing hills, exhibited the verdant productions of nature, aſſiſted by the hand of man, the landſcape would have been beautiful in the extreme, but this was not the caſe; and the apparent ſterility of the wide waſte, that now encompaſſed us on every ſide, rendered that abundant ſupply of good things which we had been daily accuſtomed to ſee in the market of Valparaiſo, a circumſtance not eaſily to be accounted for.

Inſtead of numerous villages, fertile paſtures, and fields in high cultivation, which I had expected to find, after paſſing over the hills near the ſea ſhore, an extenſive open deſert now appeared before us, deſtitute of wood, and nearly ſo of verdure; as a few ſtunted trees only,

1795. April.

only, and ſome grovelling ſhrubs, were ſcattered at a great diſtance from each other; and, excepting near the banks of the ſluggiſh rills of water that crept through the plain, vegetation was ſcarcely perceptible; whilſt the few miſerable inhabitants that exiſted on its ſurface, lived in wretched little hovels, or huts, made principally of mud. The frames of theſe dwellings, of which we had ſeen about a dozen, were rudely conſtructed of wood, and plaſtered over with a thick coating of mud; this ſerved as a wall, whilſt the unſmoothed ſurface of the ground formed the floor, and little or no covering appeared on the roof; the whole ſeeming ſcarcely to afford a ſhade againſt the ſcorching rays of the ſun; for againſt wind and rain theſe humble manſions could afford no ſhelter.

At one of theſe mean abodes, about fifteen miles from Valparaiſo, we ſtopped to dine. The inſide of the dwelling more forcibly diſplayed the poverty of its inhabitants than had been exhibited by its external appearance; for it hardly contained the moſt common neceſſaries to the exiſtence of human life; a dirty table, a ſtool, a wretched bed in one corner, and five or ſix croſſes, comprehended all its furniture; yet it was not without ſome decorations of a religious nature; and what ſtill more attracted our notice, thoſe who reſided in it not only indulged in the luxury of taking the *mattee*, which is an infuſion of an herb imported from Paraguay, but, to our ſurprize, the very few utenſils they poſſeſſed for their moſt common domeſtic purpoſes were chiefly made of ſilver. The land about theſe miſerable hovels was, like the wide ſurrounding waſte, in a perfect ſtate of nature, without the veſtige of any labour having been ever beſtowed upon it, not even in the cultivation of a garden. The few wretched people who inhabit this dreary wild, ſeemed to rely intirely on the bountiful hand of Providence for their daily ſubſiſtence; and to paſs away their lives, without entertaining a wiſh to procure the leaſt addition to their happineſs or comfort, at the expence of any exertion. Indolence and ſuperſtition appeared to influence the whole of their conduct, which was marked with a greater degree of uncleanlineſs and thoſe characteriſtics that diſtinguiſh the very loweſt order of ſociety, than I had before witneſſed amongſt any people who had ever had the advantage of living amongſt thoſe connected with the civilized world.

The mules which carried our luggage were on the road before us, making the beſt of their way to the place where we purpoſed to reſt for the night, excepting one ſumpter mule, which had accompanied us with ſome articles of proviſions and provender for the day; and by adding to our own ſtores the ſupplies which theſe hovels were able to furniſh, conſiſting of poultry, eggs, potatoes, onions, and fruit, we made an excellent repaſt, whilſt our horſes were alſo refreſhed, and prepared to proceed with us over this extenſive deſert. Having now travelled ſome miles beyond the extent to which the new road from Valparaiſo had been carried, we found the old one infinitely leſs commodious, and the difference between the two was very great indeed. Inſtead of the ſmooth regular ſurface over which we had paſſed from Valparaiſo along the new road, this could only be conſidered as a beaten track, ſometimes leading along, or through, deep and irregular ravines and gullies, deſtitute of the appearance of any labour having ever been applied to reduce the inequalities of its ſurface, or to remove any of thoſe impediments which continually interrupted our travelling. 1795. April.

The making of the new road had doubtleſs been a work of great labour; and to a people who are not very induſtriouſly inclined, and who are all bigotted to former practices and original habits, it is no wonder that the manifeſt advantages that muſt reſult to the inhabitants of the country from His Excellency's wiſe undertaking, ſhould be overlooked, or rather not ſeen by them; and that the execution of his judicious plan ſhould have deprived him, amongſt the lower orders of the people, of much of his popularity. For as the thought had firſt originated with the Preſident, rather than not indulge a contradictory ſpirit, which our guides informed us had ſhewn itſelf amongſt the bulk of the people, the inhabitants ſeemed to be more willing to ſacrifice their own future intereſt and comfort by oppoſing this beneficial deſign, than to do any thing which might promote its ſucceſs.

Little variation occurred, in the ſcenery already deſcribed, in our journey in the afternoon, as we ſaw few objects to attract our attention until towards the evening, when we arrived at the village of Caſa Blanco, or, the *white houſe*. Here our guides propoſed we ſhould reſt for the night,

1795. April. night, and after travelling twenty-eight miles in a way to which we were little accuſtomed, we all gladly agreed to the meaſure.

Caſa Blanco is a hamlet, conſiſting of a neat church and about forty houſes in its neighbourhood; which, with ſome incloſures of land under cultivation, formed a pleaſing contraſt to the barren naked country through which our day's journey had been directed. The principal perſon of the village appeared to be the curate, who having been made acquainted with our approach, was prepared to meet us, and gave us a like hoſpitable reception with that which had been ſo generally ſhewn by all the good people of this country with whom we had hitherto met. In the exerciſe of his humanity and good wiſhes, our Reverend Friend ſeemed to be much hurt that he had ſo little to beſtow; but as we fortunately did not ſtand much in need of his aſſiſtance, excepting in one reſpect, that of providing us with a lodging, we ſoon relieved him from his embarraſſment. This gentleman immediately furniſhed us with a houſe, over which he held ſome authority; a manſion preciſely of the deſcription which, we had been given to underſtand, we ſhould find on the road for our accommodation.

This houſe, if the ſtructure could be intitled to ſuch a name, was ſituated nearly in the centre of the village, and was ſo rudely formed, that it could hardly be conſidered as the work of a civilized people. Its walls were made of dried pieces of earth cut ſquare into the ſhape of bricks, which had been laid on each other when in a wet ſtate, and plaſtered over with the ſame ſubſtance; but by drying unequally the plaſter had fallen off in many places. Its inſide was open like a barn, and conſiſted of but one apartment, which contained nothing but our baggage, that had arrived ſome hours before us; and had the weather been rainy, it would have afforded us but very imperfect ſhelter. The floor was no other than the ground in its natural, unlevelled ſtate; but though it was not remarkable for its cleanlineſs, it was ſpacious, and in that reſpect more ſuitable to the purpoſes of our party, than the tent we had brought with us. As it, however, was totally deſtitute of all kinds of furniture, we were obliged to reſort to our neighbours for ſuch temporary conveniences as we ſhould want, which they very readily ſupplied: and whilſt our ſupper was pre-

paring we viſited the inhabitants in the village, by whom we were received with the moſt cheerful affability; particularly by the younger parts of the ſex, amongſt whom we noticed ſeveral faces which, even by the ſide of our fair countrywomen, might have been conſidered as pretty, had not the intolerably naſty cuſtom of painting both red and white, deſtroyed the natural delicacy of their complexion, and impaired the effect of the agreeable aſſemblage of their features. Their aſſiduity to pleaſe was however very engaging, and the evening paſſed ſo pleaſantly, that the fatigue of the day's journey was, I believe, intirely forgotten by moſt of us. The houſes of this village being all white waſhed, gave it a tidy appearance, which, as we approached, impreſſed us with a belief that we ſhould find theſe dwellings infinitely ſuperior to the wretched hovels we had paſſed in the courſe of the day; but we had the mortification to diſcover, on accepting the invitations of the principal people, that the ſame want of cleanlineſs prevailed, and that wretchedneſs, indolence, and ſuperſtition was exhibited here in as great a degree, as amongſt the cottagers on the ſun-parched deſert. The only difference that we could diſcern, between thoſe people and the inhabitants of Caſa Blanco, conſiſted in the ſuperiority of the external habiliments of the latter, who had evidently dreſſed themſelves in their beſt attire for the occaſion. 1795. April.

Our time was agreeably engaged until ſupper was ſerved, when we were favored with the company of every inhabitant, I believe, belonging to the village; the principal perſons partook of our repaſt, whilſt the others ſeemed to be equally gratified in the opportunity that was afforded them, of ſatisfying their curioſity with a ſcene ſo novel and unexpected in their country. The glaſs went cheerfully round, and our new friends did not retire until a late hour. Our blankets were then ſpread, but the night did not paſs ſo pleaſantly as the evening had promiſed; for our reſt was moſt tormentingly diſturbed by the vermin, which had been generated by the former filth of our habitation, and which now took revenge upon us ſtrangers, for having endeavoured to diſpoſſeſs them of their ſtrongholds by ſweeping out the place. When we aroſe in the morning we found ourſelves but little refreſhed, owing to the great annoyance we had ſuffered from myriads of bugs and fleas. Early the next morning

1796. April. we again ſet out, and ſoon arrived at the foot of that range of hills that gives bounds to the plain on which Caſa Blanco is ſituated. Theſe hills appeared to riſe with a quicker aſcent, and to a greater height above the plain we were then quitting, than the firſt ridge had ſeemingly done from the ſea ſide at Almandrel. The new road here led acroſs the leſs elevated part of the ridge, notwithſtanding which, it was ſo ſteep that it was neceſſary to cut the road in the ſame zigzag diagonal way as before, and in its courſe from the baſe to the ſummit of the hills, it made twenty-five returns or angles.

On this intermediate part of the new road the labourers were at work; and we underſtood from our guides, that as a ſufficient number of people could not be procured to carry the whole of the deſign into execution at once, his Excellency the Preſident (having the comfort, convenience, and intereſt of the inhabitants much at heart) had, in order to facilitate the intercourſe between theſe two great towns, ordered the moſt difficult and dangerous parts of the new line of road to be firſt made paſſable and commodious. The road here was of the ſame width, and equally well made, with the part before deſcribed; but as the ſoil conſiſted of the ſame looſe ſandy materials, it muſt neceſſarily be liable in the winter ſeaſon to the ſame diſadvantage I have before ſtated, from the deſcending torrents of rain.

We had here for the firſt time an opportunity of ſeeing the peaſantry of the country in a labouring capacity, and we could not help remarking, that their inactivity in the performance of their work could only be equalled by the humble means they poſſeſſed for carrying it into execution. There were about fifty men at work with common pick axes and ſhovels; and to ſupply the place of wheel-barrows for the removal of the earth from the higher to the lower ſide of the road, the hide of an ox was ſpread on the ground, and when as much earth was thrown upon it as would require the ſtrength of two men to remove, the corners of the hide were drawn together by each of them, and in that ſtate dragged to the depreſſed ſide of the road, and emptied where requiſite, to preſerve a gentle ſlope in the breadth; or elſe diſcharged over the brink, and ſent down the ſide of the hill. The rocky parts, which were frequently met with,

with, were blown up with gunpowder; and the fragments, which ſome times were very large, inſtead of being beaten into ſmall pieces for the purpoſe of making a more ſolid foundation for the paſſing of carriages, were all moved to the lower ſide of the road, and, like the earth, thrown from thence down the hill. By this injudicious practice the earth from the higher ſide, which in moſt places might have been contrived to have made a parapet along the brink, was not only carried down by theſe maſſy fabrics of rock, but in many places the ground was torn up by them in their paſſage down; and as it appeared to us that the brink was to be left in this open ragged ſtate, the deſcending rains muſt ſoon cauſe gullies that will injure the road, and do it conſiderable damage. The ſuperintendents, however, ſeemed to have been aware that the torrents of water, deſcending from the upper ſide of the hill above where the line of road paſſes, might have the effect in rainy weather of waſhing away the looſe materials of which the road is compoſed; for a channel was cut along the ſide of the road neareſt the mountain to receive ſuch water, and to carry it down its inclined plane; but it appeared to us to be too ſmall, and too much like a gutter to anſwer the purpoſe for which it was intended. The lower ſide, or brink, had neither bank of earth, nor rail of wood, as a fence; nor did we underſtand that any ſort of protection was deſigned to be made, the want of which gave it a very unfiniſhed naked appearance, and in ſome places, where the lower ſide paſſed over a ſteep part of the hill, or over perpendicular precipices formed by the rock, it appeared to be dangerous in a high degree; for in the night, or in the event of a horſe taking fright, or falling near this outer unprotected ſide, there can be little chance of the animal or its rider eſcaping unhurt. Indeed it did not appear to us to be prudent to venture too near to this ſide in the day time, as the road had already crumbled down the hill, and had fallen into deep holes in many places.

The labourers, I was informed, received their proviſions, and a rial and an half per day, which according to the rate at which we received the dollar, (viz.) at three ſhillings and nine-pence each, makes the amount of their daily wages about ſeven-pence ſterling, and the value of their food cannot exceed a groat. Theſe circumſtances made it appear to

1795. April. us very extraordinary, that in a country where the expence of labour did not exceed eleven pence per day, more perſons were not employed in agriculture, and other rural improvements; eſpecially as the ſoil and climate ſeemed to be well adapted for cultivation, and the ſituation of the country inſured a ready market for every kind of produce; of which, there could be no doubt, an abundance would eaſily be procured, to reward the labours of induſtry. By the introduction of a greater proportion of the common neceſſaries of life, and by the obtaining a few of its comforts, it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe that a general ſpirit for exertion would be diffuſed amongſt the lower orders of the people, who might be taught, by encouragement, to prefer a life of diligence and activity to that ſupineneſs which at preſent diſgraces the larger part of the community. The ſubmiſſive obedience that is here paid to every regulation or reſtraint impoſed by the prieſts, gave us reaſon to believe that it might be within their power to inſiſt that each individual ſhould employ himſelf, or be employed by others, a certain number of hours each day, either in his own garden, or in the general huſbandry of the country; for which certain rewards, proportionate to the exertion, ſhould be aſſigned as an incentive to a life of induſtry. This would ſoon produce an inclination for employment, which would not only promote the general happineſs of the people, but would be the means of ſecuring to every one, in proportion to his diligence, the comforts that would certainly ariſe from this change in the preſent œconomy of their lives. Inſtead of the univerſal apathy to work that ſeemed to pervade the whole of the labouring claſs, who were dragged to their employment, without any ſelf-impulſe, like an ox to the yoke, their daily labour would be undertaken with alacrity; and, in looking forward to the advantages that would reſult from their exertion, they might ſoon be ſtimulated to prefer the habits of induſtry to thoſe of ſupineneſs and indolence.

On reaching the top of this range of hills, we could plainly diſcern the neat-looking village of Caſa Blanco, which added greatly to the appearance of the country we had left behind. The road forward to St. Jago deſcends on the north-eaſt ſide of theſe hills, but it had not ſo many angles

gles or returns in it as that by which we had aſcended on the other ſide, becauſe the intermediate valley, between this range of hills and the mountains before us which we had yet to paſs, was conſiderably more elevated from the level of the ſea, than the plain on which Caſa Blanco is ſituated. 1795. April.

After breakfaſt, we proceeded on our journey along a very narrow path, which, without a guide, might have been eaſily miſtaken, as there were many ſimilar to it, in various directions, through a foreſt of ſmall trees, that continued for about four miles. About four in the afternoon we ſtopped at a mud hovel, at the diſtance of nearly five miles from the mountain of Praow. The country we had paſſed through poſſeſſed little to entertain, and leſs to intereſt, the traveller; its general character was ſimilar to that over which we had paſſed before, excepting that it was more wooded, without any objects to vary the ſcene; and being much fatigued with our new mode of conveyance, and the heat of the weather, the advice of the dragoons to make this ſpot our reſting place for the night, was willingly acceded to by all parties. Some lamb and poultry were ſoon procured for dinner, which was dreſſed by our cook, and both proved to be very good. Our table was ſpread under the ſhade of ſome vines cloſe to the hovel, where we were attended by a few peaſants brought thither by curioſity, who conducted themſelves very reſpectfully. We retired very early to our blankets, which, as before, were ſpread in the hovel on the bare ground.

By the recommendation of our guides, we were on horſeback at three the next morning, that we might avoid the intenſe heat to which, they ſtated, we ſhould be expoſed in aſcending the lofty ſummits of Praow; we accompliſhed this before ſun-riſe by the new road, which made thirty-two paſſes or returns on its ſide, cut out in a manner ſimilar to the other parts of it over which we had already travelled. In aſcending at this early hour, we found the air ſo very cool, that great coats or warmer clothing would have been very acceptable; and we all were of opinion, that the conſideration which had tempted our guides to recommend our travelling thus early, was more to inſure a reſting place the

next

1795. April. next evening amongſt ſome of their particular friends, than to avoid the heat; a meaſure on which, however, much of our comfort might very poſſibly depend.

From the top of Praow the landſcape was very intereſting. To the eaſtward ſtretched the extenſive valley in which St. Jago is ſituated, and which was terminated by the lofty ſtupendous Andes, whoſe ſummits exhibit perpetual winter. In the oppoſite direction the view of the country was not leſs worthy of our attention; a great number of mud hovels were now diſcerned, that had before eſcaped our notice as we had travelled along, and we now underſtood that the valley through which we had juſt paſſed was conſiderably more inhabited, eſpecially near Praow, than thoſe parts of the country nearer to Valparaiſo. The people are chiefly peaſantry, whoſe principal employment is to take care of ſome oxen and ſheep that feed in the vicinity of their ſeveral huts.

We deſcended Praow to the north-eaſt, by fewer paſſes than we had aſcended on its oppoſite ſide, as the valley in which St. Jago is built is much higher than the other two acroſs which we had travelled; the general character of the country being that of an inclined plane riſing towards St. Jago, although its ſurface is broken by the ridges of mountains before deſcribed. The road ſtill continued in an eaſtern direction, and was here as well made and as broad as the turnpike roads in England. On either ſide were ſeveral ſmall orchards, and a few plantations with ſome indifferent paſture land, on which cattle were ſeen grazing under the ſhade of a few ſcattered trees; but the general want of cultivation gave the face of the country a barren and wild appearance, deſtitute of any feature that could indicate our approaching ſo large and populous a city as that of St. Jago; the only people we ſaw were two or three travellers, and a few muleteers.

We ſtopped to breakfaſt about fifteen miles from the capital, whoſe lofty ſpires were now plainly diſcerned, towering above the numerous houſes which the city appeared to contain. Notwithſtanding our preſent vicinity to ſo large a town, we found no other place for the accommodation of travellers than the mud hovel, where we were entertained in the ſame way as we had been before; and where, like the others at which

we

we had ſtopped, there was no ſign of any improvement whatever, either in the building, or in any other reſpect that might add to the comfort of life; the ſame want of cleanlineſs, and wretched condition which I have before had occaſion to remark, continued here to debaſe the character of the inhabitants, who, notwithſtanding their external appearance of wretchedneſs and miſery, wore nevertheleſs a contented look, and, together with a cheerful countenance poſſeſſed a diſpoſition to oblige that was extremely grateful to our feelings, though their exceſſive indolence and inactivity created in us a mixed ſentiment of pity and reproach. In addition to the uſual ſupplies we had found on our journey, we here procured ſome excellent water melons of luxuriant growth and in high perfection, which were very refreſhing and acceptable. 1795. April.

Having finiſhed our breakfaſt we again reſumed our journey; the road was level, broad, and firm, and we had not travelled far, before on each ſide of it were ſeen plantations and vineyards, in each of which a neat white houſe was generally ſituated at a little diſtance from the road. The appearance of cultivation and fertility in theſe low lands, when contraſted with the ſtupendous ſummits of the Andes, produced a moſt agreeable effect, and rendered this part of our journey very pleaſant and entertaining. After a ſmart ride of nearly two hours, we arrived at a houſe about a mile from the capital, where fatigue, and a journey of ninety miles, made it neceſſary that we ſhould halt; not only for the purpoſe of taking ſome reſt and refreſhment, but alſo that we might equip ourſelves for the viſit of ceremony we were about to make to the Captain General. From hence I diſpatched one of the dragoons who had attended us with a letter to His Excellency, announcing our arrival in the vicinity of the capital, and ſtating, that with his permiſſion we would do ourſelves the honor of paying our reſpects to him at the palace in the evening; and I gave further directions to the dragoon, to procure and ſend from St. Jago, carriages ſufficient to convey thither the whole party. In the mean time our dinner was provided and ſerved, and it was our intention as ſoon as that ſhould be over to dreſs ourſelves in all our beſt apparel, that we might make as uniform an appearance on this occaſion as our ſeveral ſtocks of clothing would enable us to do; for the extreme length of the

voyage

1795. April. voyage had deprived moſt of the party of the principal parts of their wardrobe, and we had ſcarcely a coat or hat that was fit for common uſe, much leſs for an occaſion like this. In the midſt of our endeavours to make as ſmart an appearance as we could contrive, the dragoon returned, accompanied by an officer from the Captain General, whom he ſent for the purpoſe of complimenting us and congratulating us on our arrival, and of deſiring that we would immediately repair to the palace, on horſes which he had ſent for the purpoſe of conveying us in a ſuitable manner to the capital.

Although it was by no means my intention to have made ſo public an entry as this arrangement of the Preſident's would neceſſarily expoſe us to, yet it appeared to me that we could not decline it without giving umbrage, or perhaps offence; we therefore endeavoured to equip ourſelves in the beſt manner we were able, and in doing ſo we reſerved our uniforms, which were extremely rotten and unfit for any ſervice on horſeback, for the purpoſe of appearing in on our viſit of ceremony to His Excellency. The freſh horſes which had been ſent from St. Jago, we had imagined to be like thoſe which had brought us from Valparaiſo, but, to our great aſtoniſhment, thoſe which had now arrived from the Preſident under the care and directions of another officer, ſeemed to be very high-bred animals; and were all richly capariſoned with fine ſaddles and bridles, and ſaddle cloths richly decorated, and fringed with gold and ſilver lace, according very ill with the dreſs in which we were under the neceſſity of appearing. All my former objections to a public entry were now greatly increaſed, and I became very deſirous that we might be permitted to viſit St. Jago in a more private manner; but on repreſenting this to the officers, inſtead of acceding to the wiſhes of myſelf and party, whips and ſpurs were inſtantly produced, that nothing might be wanting to complete our appearance on horſeback in every particular. The uſe of the ſpurs however was generally declined by us all, leſt ſome embarraſſment or miſchance ſhould take place from their being unintentionally applied, whilſt our thoughts were engaged by the new objects that were likely to attract our attention as we paſſed through the ſtreets of the city. Trivial as this circumſtance may appear, yet to the officer who had charge

of

of this eſcort it was a matter of the firſt importance. He not only uſed all his eloquence to perſuade us to wear the ſpurs, but even expoſtulated with us on the impropriety of appearing without them, and the unreaſonableneſs of our declining ſo eſſential a part of dreſs; all his intreaties were not, however, ſufficient to overcome our objections, and to his great mortification we mounted without them, and proceeded towards the capital, with a true military ſtep, attended by the two officers, and our former guides the dragoons. 1795. April.

The inconvenience we experienced on firſt ſetting out, from being equipped in this very extraordinary manner, was greatly increaſed by the crowds of people who had aſſembled to ſee our cavalcade paſs along, in which they were fully gratified by the ſlowneſs of our pace, until we arrived at the palace; where, on our alighting, we were received by a guard which was turned out on the occaſion, and were conducted in form to the audience chamber. Here we were received by His Excellency Don Ambroſio Higgins de Vallenar, with that ſort of unaffected welcome in which neither ceremony nor flattery appeared, and which amply repaid us for all the little ſufferings we had endured in the courſe of our journey. This polite and cordial reception we had indeed anticipated from the reports we had received, before our departure from Valparaiſo, and afterwards on the road to St. Jago. His Excellency's character, not only in reſpect of his great attention and urbanity to ſtrangers, but of his parental care and conſtant ſolicitude for the general happineſs and comfort of all the people who lived under his government, were the conſtant topics of our converſation; and it is not to be wondered at if, on this occaſion, we became inſtantly impreſſed with the juſtice which report had done to his virtues, by his congratulations and hearty welcome to the capital of Chili, which were delivered by him in our own language with a fluency that greatly excited our aſtoniſhment, when we were informed by His Excellency, that he had now been reſident in New Spain twenty-four years, during which time very few opportunities had occurred to him for ſpeaking Engliſh. We now learned from Don Ambroſio himſelf that he was a native of Ireland, from whence he had

1795. April. been abſent upwards of forty years, that at an early period of his life he had entered into the Engliſh army; but not obtaining in that ſervice the promotion he had expected, he had embraced more advantageous offers on the continent. His firſt commiſſion in the ſervice of His Catholic Majeſty was in the corps of engineers, from whence he exchanged into the dragoons, and was ſoon raiſed to the rank of lieutenant-colonel; in this ſituation he ſerved for ſome time in Old Spain, and afterwards in this country, until he obtained the diſtinguiſhed poſt of military commander on the frontiers of Chili, and governor of Conception. In this ſervice he was employed twelve years, and had the good fortune, by the conſtant exerciſe of his humanity, and an uniform attention to the comforts of the native inhabitants of the country, ſo to ſubdue the natural fierceneſs of their diſpoſitions, as to induce them to ſubmit to the government of Spain. For this eſſential ſervice he was promoted about the year 1783 to the exalted ſtation he now fills; ſince which time he has been honored with repeated marks of approbation and diſtinction by His Catholic Majeſty, who has been pleaſed to confer upon him the orders of Charles the Third, and St. James, with the rank of lieutenant-general in the Spaniſh army.

A room of conſiderable dimenſions was allotted to me in the palace, and a large apartment adjoining to it was appropriated to the uſe of Mr. Puget and the reſt of the officers, in which were a ſufficient number of ſmall beds for the party, covered with thin gauze, as a protection againſt the muſquitos. The two dragoons who had attended us from Valparaiſo were now appointed to be uſeful to us in the capacity of ſervants; and every other matter was attended to, ordered, and ſettled, that evening, which could in any way contribute to render our ſtay at St. Jago, and our reſidence in the palace, as pleaſant as poſſible. Nor did the politeneſs of the Preſident end here, for, previouſly to the ſupper being announced, he introduced to our acquaintance Don Ramon de Roſas, the corrigidor, and Don Francis Caſſada, a captain of dragoons, who received the Preſident's directions to uſe his utmoſt endeavours in ſhewing us every thing in St. Jago worthy the attention of ſtrangers, and to make us known to the principal families reſiding in the city.

The

The ſupper, conſiſting of a great variety of hot diſhes, was ſerved up on ſilver, at which no perſon was preſent but Don Ambroſio the Preſident, Don Ramon de Roſas and ourſelves; all ſort of ceremony was now laid aſide, and, agreeably to the repeated intreaties of His Excellency, we conſidered and felt ourſelves as much at home as if we had been partaking a repaſt in England with our moſt intimate acquaintances. The firſt part of our converſation was chiefly engroſſed by inquiries reſpecting our late diſcoveries on the north-weſt coaſt of America. In this I was very happy to learn, that no part of our conduct, or tranſactions with any of the ſubjects of His Catholic Majeſty, appeared to have given the leaſt cauſe for jealouſy, or complaint againſt our little community; and I was alſo much gratified by the very handſome compliments that were paid to myſelf and officers, on the ſucceſsful labours of our voyage. After the curioſity of the Preſident and Don Ramon was ſomewhat ſatisfied on this ſubject, the former, with great indignation, recounted a circumſtance which I cannot forbear to mention, although, being a matter only of converſation, it may poſſibly appear too extraneous. 1795. April.

At the time when His Excellency was the governor at Conception, and during the late American, French, and Spaniſh war with England, an enterprize was meditated and planned by the Court of Great-Britain againſt that place, which was then the ſeat of government in the kingdom of Chili. When Sir Edward Hughes ſailed with his fleet from England to the Eaſt-Indies, it was generally believed that he was to have acted only in defence of our eſtabliſhments in that quarter, but before that admiral had reached the firſt place of his deſtination in the Eaſt-Indies, the Preſident ſtated to us, that he was in poſſeſſion of a copy of Sir Edward Hughes's orders, which had been tranſmitted to him at Conception from Old Spain, by which documents he became informed, that an attack was purpoſed to be made by that fleet from the Eaſt-Indies on the Spaniſh ſettlements in South America, and that Conception was the place againſt which the enterprize would firſt be attempted. In conſequence of this intelligence a general alarm took place throughout all the eſtabliſhments on the coaſt; the fortifications, which had been much neglected, were repaired and ſtrengthened; the number of troops attached to each

1795. April. were greatly augmented; and every preparation was made for the purpoſe of acting vigorouſly on the defenſive; and to this circumſtance alone His Excellency attributed the abandoning of the deſign, that had been concerted by the Britiſh Cabinet.

Soon after ſupper was ended, a number of ladies made their appearance at the iron grating that protected the window of the palace, begging our acceptance of noſegays, and requeſting that we would join the reſt of their party, aſſembled at a little diſtance from the palace; but as I thought it would be more reſpectful to pay our compliments to His Excellency in the audience room, which formality was fixed for the ſucceeding morning, before we ſhould viſit any one elſe in the city, we declined their obliging invitation for the preſent, with a promiſe of acknowledging their civility the following day.

We did not retire until an early hour, when we found our beds tolerably good, but we could not help being much diſguſted at the inſufferable uncleanlineſs of our apartments; the floors of which, but more particularly that appointed for the reſidence of the officers, were covered with filth and dirt. Application was inſtantly made to the dragoons, to procure us ſome bruſhes or brooms in order to ſweep it out, but, to our great mortification, they told us that ſuch things were not in common uſe at St. Jago; ſo that the only alleviation we could obtain was that of water to ſprinkle the duſt, which was ſo thick in the officers' apartment, that it would rather have required a ſhovel than a bruſh for its removal.

Every ſunday morning the Preſident has a levee, which is uſually attended by the military people, and the principal inhabitants of the city and ſurrounding country. For the purpoſe of being formally introduced at this levee, we made ourſelves as ſmart as the exhauſted ſtate of our reſpective wardrobes would allow, and then repaired to the audience chamber; this room, which is ſpacious, was neatly, but not extravagantly, furniſhed; the anti-chamber was large in proportion, and the entrance to each was from the ground, through large folding doors. In the anti-chamber were the portraits of the ſeveral preſidents of Chili, from the firſt eſtabliſhment of the Spaniſh authority in this part of the

the country, to the preſent governor, whoſe portrait was one of the number. The inſide walls of theſe rooms were covered with glazed tiles, reſembling thoſe from Holland, for about eight or ten feet from the floor, which had a good effect, and was a great relief to the dead white plaſter of the remaining part up to the ceiling. At the upper end of the audience-room was a ſmall ſtage, raiſed a few feet from the floor, upon which was placed the chair of ſtate, ornamented with a canopy of red damaſk, and decorated with the portraits of their Catholic Majeſties, which were placed on each ſide of the Preſident's chair. The levee was attended by about one hundred and twenty perſons, the greater part of whom appeared in the regimentals of the eſtabliſhed militia of the country; and, in ſuch a well-dreſſed company, our thread-bare uniforms ſuffered much by compariſon. I had, however, taken the precaution to apologize to His Excellency for the reduced ſtate of our apparel, and he did not fail, on introducing us to his friends, to enumerate the hardſhips we had undergone, to ſtate the length of time we had been abſent from the civilized world, and to conclude, on every occaſion, with ſome panegyric on the laborious undertaking in which we had been ſo long engaged. This very polite and friendly attention ſoon relieved us from any embarraſſment which, at firſt, it was natural we ſhould feel in being thus unexpectedly thrown into a circle of gentlemen, who made a very ſplendid appearance, and who ſeemed to have great pride in conforming to the faſhion of the day, and the etiquette of court parade. From all the gentlemen, to whom we were made known, we received the moſt flattering congratulations on our arrival at St. Jago, accompanied by very friendly invitations to their houſes; and every one appeared to be anxious to make our time paſs as pleaſantly as the circumſtances of the place would permit. The ſpecimen we had already received from our very hoſpitable friends at Valparaiſo, left us no room to doubt the ſincerity of theſe ſtrangers, whoſe kind ſolicitude to gratify our inclinations on every trivial occaſion, was infinitely greater than could reaſonably have been expected. After we had ſeverally paid our compliments to the Preſident, the levee broke up, and we followed the reſt of the party, accompanied by Don Ramon and Captain

1795. April.

1795. April. Captain Caſſada, to the levee of the Biſhop of Chili, which always commences on the concluſion of the Preſident's. Here we were again received with the ſame politeneſs and affability which had marked our reception at Don Ambroſio's. The Biſhop is addreſſed by the title of *Illuſtriſſima*, and the palace in which he conſtantly reſides, in point of magnificence and ſhow, exceeded, in a great degree, every houſe in St. Jago, not excepting the Preſident's, to whom the Biſhop is the next perſon in rank and conſequence. The rooms here were not ſo large as thoſe of the royal palace, but they were ſufficiently capacious and well proportioned; the walls were hung with yellow ſilk, feſtooned at the top, the furniture was rather gaudy than elegant, yet every object beſpoke the richneſs and exalted ſtation of the illuſtrious owner. The Biſhop was dreſſed in a looſe clerical garment of purple ſilk, buttoned cloſe, with a ſort of apron that extended round his waiſt, and reached below his knees. This part of his dreſs, I was given to underſtand, is commonly worn in Spain by the dignitaries of the church.

The ſame perſons who had attended the levee of His Excellency, repaired with us to the palace of the Biſhop; but their deportment here, in point of reſpect, far exceeded that which had been ſhewn to the Preſident. Many prieſts attended the levee, one of whom always conducted to the Biſhop the perſon who was to be introduced, who when ſufficiently near, bent one knee, and received in that ſubmiſſive attitude the benediction of the church. On this occaſion, the Biſhop with one hand made the figure of a croſs over the head of the perſon introduced, whilſt he preſented a ring which he wore on a finger of the other, to receive an additional homage, paid by touching it with the lips, as in the act of kiſſing. This ceremony was not reſtricted to a few, for we did not perceive any one in the group that did not go through it; and, as I had made it a conſtant rule to conform, on all occaſions, to the innocent manners and cuſtoms of whatever country we might chance to viſit, I ſhould not have heſitated to perform the like ceremony on our introduction, had the ſlighteſt hint been given, either by Don Ramon or Captain Caſſada, that it would be expected from us; but, as their

ſilence left us completely to our own feelings, we each of us ſimply made our bow, which appeared to be as well accepted, and to receive as gracious a benediction, as if we had adopted the other cuſtomary formality. 1795. April.

The Biſhop made many very pertinent inquiries reſpecting the countries we had viſited, and ſeemed to have great pleaſure in the little information we were able to afford him; for, at this time, we had not an interpreter with us, who ſo perfectly comprehended what we deſcribed in Engliſh as to make a faithful tranſlation of it to the Prelate; and I do not recollect that I ever felt more real regret, than on this occaſion, that I did not ſufficiently underſtand the Spaniſh language to hold a converſation with this apparently intelligent gentleman, who was pleaſed to embrace every opportunity of beſtowing ſome encomium on our late reſearches, and to offer his congratulations on our having ſo happily concluded them.

From the Biſhop's palace we were conducted, by our friends, to the houſes of the judges and great officers of ſtate, in all of which we experienced the ſame cordiality and friendlineſs, and received the ſame preſſing intreaties to viſit their families as had uniformly been offered by every perſon with whom we had become acquainted ſince our firſt arrival in this hoſpitable country. About two o'clock we returned to the palace, where we found the Preſident waiting our arrival for dinner, which was ſerved up on a plain deal ill-conſtructed table, by no means correſponding with the magnificence of the dinner ſervice, which was intirely compoſed of ſilver. The company conſiſted of the Preſident, Don Ramon de Roſas, Captain Caſſada, and ourſelves; and the converſation turned chiefly on the late labours of our ſurvey, and the diſcoveries we had made on the coaſt of North-Weſt America, which were repeatedly honored with the moſt flattering commendations from the Captain-General, who appeared to be extremely intereſted in the events which we related.

After drinking coffee, which is always brought in as ſoon as the cloth is removed, every one retired to his private apartment, a cuſtom which ſo generally prevails in this kingdom, that, between the hours of three

in

1795. April. in the afternoon and ſix in the evening, no perſon is ſeen in the ſtreets, the ſhops are ſhut up, and the ſame ſtillneſs prevails as if it were actually night. Accuſtomed as we had hitherto been to a life of conſtant anxiety, and to be ſatisfied with little reſt, we were at firſt greatly at a loſs to diſcover how we ſhould employ the hours which were thus dedicated to ſleep by the ſociety in which we were now living; but the exerciſe of the morning, the heat of the weather, the want of occupation, and the natural inclination to ſleep after a hearty meal, ſoon reconciled us to the practice of the country; and we all indulged in a *ſieſta*, (or *afternoon's nap*) and enjoyed it I believe full as much as the moſt voluptuous Spaniard in the capital.

Accompanied by our new friends, we were introduced in the evening to the family of Senr. Cotappas, a Spaniſh merchant of conſiderable eminence. A deſcription of this gentleman's manſion will ſerve to convey an idea of the manner in which all the houſes in the city of St. Jago are built. This, like moſt of the principal habitations, formed a quadrangle, incloſing an open area, or court-yard, of about thirty yards ſquare, one ſide of which is a dead wall that runs parallel to the ſtreet; and, as none of the houſes are more than one ſtory in height, this wall totally obſcures every appearance of the buildings within. The entrance into the fore-court from the ſtreet, was through a gateway in this wall, to which the houſe fronted, occupying the oppoſite ſide, whilſt the wings, or two remaining ſides of the ſquare to the right and left, were, as is moſt commonly the caſe, divided into offices for ſervants, and ſleeping apartments. Senr. Cotappas's houſe conſiſted of an anti-chamber, a large kind of dining-parlour, and bed-chamber. All the rooms were very ſpacious, the principal one meaſured about ſixty feet in length, twenty-five feet in breadth, and I ſhould think the height of it was about equal to the breadth. This room was ſuperbly, or rather finely, furniſhed; from the ceiling were ſuſpended two glaſs luſtres, or chandeliers; and on the walls were ſome paintings, the ſubjects of which were taken from the ſacred writings; at each end of the room were large folding doors. The company we here met were divided into two parties; the ladies were ſeated on cuſhions on one ſide of the room, and the gentle-

men were ſitting oppoſite to them on chairs, amongſt whom we were inſtantly furniſhed with ſeats. The entertainments of the evening conſiſted in a concert and ball, in both of which the ladies had the principal ſhare, and ſeemed to take great pleaſure in excelling in both the accompliſhments of muſic and dancing. The whole of the concert was performed by the ladies; one led the band on the piano-forte, whilſt the others filled up the accompaniments on violins, flutes, and the harp; the whole was extremely well conducted, and afforded us a muſical treat, to which we had been long intire ſtrangers. 1795. April.

We ſhould have been extremely happy to have availed ourſelves of the preſſing intreaties of Senr. Cotappas to join with the ladies in dancing, but as their country dances appeared to be very difficult, and as no one amongſt us could recollect the figures of any of thoſe we had been accuſtomed to in England, we were under the mortification of acknowledging our ignorance, and declining the intended civility of the maſter of the houſe. From this diſappointment in the pleaſures of the evening we were, however, in ſome meaſure relieved, by ſome of the ladies, who had retired from the dance, ſending us a meſſage, requeſting we would join their party on the cuſhions; with this we inſtantly complied, and conſidered ourſelves greatly indebted for this mark of condeſcenſion, as it was departing from the eſtabliſhed rules of their ſociety on ſuch occaſions. The generality of the ladies in St. Jago are not wanting in perſonal charms, and moſt of thoſe we had the pleaſure of meeting this evening might rather be conſidered handſome than otherways; they are, in general, brunettes, with expreſſive black eyes, and regular features; but a want of that neatneſs, which is ſo much valued amongſt Engliſhmen, and ſo much the pride of my fair countrywomen, was conſpicuous in many particulars, eſpecially in the total neglect of their teeth, which are ſuffered to become intolerably dirty. This inattention was not only in a very high degree offenſive, but it appeared to us incompatible with the pains that ſeemed to have been taken in the decoration of their perſons; for, at this aſſembly, they were all ſuperbly dreſſed, agreeably to the faſhion of the country. The moſt ſingular part of their dreſs was a ſort of bell-hooped

1795. April. petticoat, that reached from the waiſt to juſt below the knees, though ſome of them did not wear them quite ſo low; immediately beneath this external part of their dreſs appeared the under linen garment, the bottom of which, as well as the taſſels of their garters, was fringed with gold lace.

The general deportment of the ladies was lively and unreſerved; and they very obligingly loſt no opportunity of relieving us from every little embarraſſment, to which the diſadvantages we laboured under, in not underſtanding their language, frequently expoſed us; and I verily believe that there were few occaſions, during the whole of our voyage, in which our want of knowledge of the Spaniſh language was more ſincerely regretted; as it deprived us of the pleaſure of enjoying the lively ſallies of wit which we had reaſon to believe occurred very often in the female circles, by the laughter and applauſe that their converſation ſo frequently occaſioned. This was certainly an evidence of their natural ingenuity, though it did not amount to a proof of their minds having been duly cultivated; and it is not without concern that I ſtate, from the teſtimony of their own countrymen, that the education of the female part of the ſociety in St. Jago is ſo ſcandalouſly neglected, as to confine the knowledge of reading and writing to a few of the ladies only. Some of them had the goodneſs to give us their names in writing, that we might the more eaſily diſcover and learn the true pronunciation of them; theſe were always written in large letters; but I do not mean from this circumſtance, or from our having received but few of their names, to infer, that the education of the ſex is as much confined as was repreſented to us; yet the circumſtance of their being totally unacquainted with any other language than the dialect of the Spaniſh ſpoken at St. Jago, evinced that their education was of a homely nature.

Excepting the inſtances which are unhappily to be found amongſt the ſex in England, the female part of the ſociety poſſeſs a characteriſtic delicacy of ſentiment and expreſſion; but here ſuch a degree of levity is obſervable in the conduct of the ladies, not only in their converſation, but in dancing and on other occaſions, as to give a ſtranger, and parti-

cularly an Engliſhman, no reaſon to entertain a very exalted opinion of their virtue, but rather to impreſs him with notions prejudicial to the female character. I muſt, however, in juſtice to all thoſe ladies with whom I had the honor of being acquainted, and they were very many, beg leave to ſtate, that I diſcovered nothing that could impeach the fidelity of the married women, nor attaint the character of the ſingle ladies; notwithſtanding that the manners and cuſtoms of the country in which they live ſanction a freedom of ſpeech, and a familiarity of behaviour, that tended, in our opinion, to abridge the ſex of a portion of that reſpect from the men, of which, as Engliſhmen, we did not like to ſee them deprived. To them we were indebted for the moſt civil and obliging attention that can be imagined during our reſidence in the capital; their doors were always open to receive us; their houſes were in a manner our homes; their entertainments were formed for the ſole purpoſe of affording us amuſement; and no endeavour was omitted that could, in any way, contribute to the pleaſure we received in mixing with their ſociety. Nor were we leſs indebted to all thoſe gentlemen to whom we became known, who exerciſed the utmoſt of their powers to render our ſtay at St. Jago agreeable, by ſhewing us every thing worthy of our notice, and by communicating every information that was either uſeful or entertaining. We were under particular obligations to Don Ramon de Roſas and Captain Caſſada, for their unremitted attention, and goodneſs in introducing us to all the reſpectable families reſiding in St. Jago. 1795. April.

The time that we remained in the capital of Chili, paſſed nearly in the ſame manner as I have already deſcribed, without the occurrence of any incidents to require a particular relation; for this reaſon I ſhall paſs over the ſeveral pleaſant engagements we had in the different families during our reſidence in this hoſpitable place, and proceed to give ſome account of the public buildings in the city, and to detail ſuch other information as we were enabled to collect, and which, probably, may not be unacceptable to my readers. In doing this, however, I ſhall not pledge myſelf for the authenticity of the facts, nor the preciſion of the circumſtances I am about to relate, becauſe I was not ſufficiently acquainted with the

1795. April. Spaniſh language to put the queſtions that I wiſhed to have reſolved in a proper way myſelf, nor to acquire the information I ſought for, in ſo correct a manner as is deſirable in inquiries of this nature; in addition to this diſadvantage, I found it almoſt impoſſible, on a variety of occaſions, to make our interpreters tranſlate our queſtions on ſubjects on which they were not converſant, ſo as to obtain, from thoſe who were able to reply to them, ſatisfactory anſwers.

The city of St. Jago, including the detached houſes, or ſuburbs, I ſhould ſuppoſe, cannot be leſs than three or four miles in circumference; but this is only by eſtimation, as I did not converſe with any one who could, or did, anſwer me this queſtion; but as the ſtreets run at right angles to each other, and ſome of them are little ſhort of a mile in length, this computation cannot be very erroneous. The city is well ſupplied with water from the river Mapocho, which has its ſource in the mountains, at ſome diſtance from the capital, and is made to branch off in ſuch a manner, on its approaching the town, as to paſs through the principal ſtreets. This, in a hot climate, cannot but be ſuppoſed a very great luxury, and as conducing extremely to the health of the inhabitants; but the ſame want of cleanlineſs that pervades the inſides of the houſes, here manifeſted itſelf in the open air, and inſtead of this ſtream becoming the means by which the ſtreets might have been kept conſtantly ſweet, it is rendered a moſt inſufferable nuiſance, by the prodigious quantity of filth which is emptied into it from the houſes. As no care was taken that a ſufficiency of water ſhould be brought down to carry the ſoil and naſtineſs away, nor to remove it in places where it formed obſtructions to the current, and produced the moſt offenſive exhalations; and as the ſtreets, which are narrow, are partially paved with ſmall ſtones in the middle, and with only a few flag-ſtones for foot paſſengers on the ſides, our walking about the town was, from theſe circumſtances, rendered very unpleaſant.

The river before mentioned, from whence the city is ſupplied with water, overflowed its banks, in the month of june, 1783, in conſequence of an inundation, and ruſhed down towards St. Jago, with ſuch impetu-

ous fury, that it demoliſhed almoſt all the dams that defended the country, did conſiderable damage in the town, and filled every individual with fear and conſternation leſt a ſecond inundation ſhould ſucceed; in which caſe, from the extremely defenceleſs ſtate in which theſe torrents had left the city, there was great reaſon to apprehend that not a ſingle edifice would be leſt ſtanding in the capital. The preſent Captain-General gave immediate orders that plans ſhould be made by the moſt able and experienced engineers and architects, for the purpoſe of replacing a wall, or dam, that had principally defended the city from the river, and which had been deſtroyed, at this time, by the inundating force of its waters; but, notwithſtanding that the deſign he had in view was for the protection of St. Jago and the ſurrounding country, and to inſure the ſafety, intereſts, and comforts of the inhabitants, yet, a popular party was made againſt him, as in the inſtance of the new road, which he projected, and is now carrying into execution between this place and Valparaiſo, and, after experiencing much fatigue, perplexity, and expence, it was not until the month of january, 1792, that he effected his purpoſe ſo far, as to begin the excavation for the new wall, or dam, againſt the ſide of the river. This will long remain a monument of his patriotiſm and perſeverance, and he has now the gratification of hearing many of thoſe who had before oppoſed the undertaking, acknowledge this valuable deſign to be an effectual protection againſt any future danger. 1795. April.

The wall is ſaid to have a foundation fourteen feet below, and to riſe as many feet above, the ſurface of the river; it appeared to be a very ſtrong work, well executed, and capable of reſiſting any force or weight of water that may come againſt it. It not only affords complete ſecurity to the town, but ſerves as an agreeable walk for the recreation of the inhabitants. On the ſide next to the water a parapet wall is raiſed, ſufficiently high to prevent any accident in walking; it is about a quarter of a mile in length, and, at convenient diſtances, flights of eaſy and commodious ſtairs are judiciouſly placed to aſcend the wall, from whence a commanding view is obtained of St. Jago and the adjacent country. The whole

1795. April. whole is built with brick and lime-mortar, and, on the firſt ſtone being laid, an obeliſk, in imitation of that in St. Peter's ſquare, and many others in Rome, was erected, on the pedeſtal of which is the following inſcription, in Spaniſh:

D. O. M.
In the reign of Charles the fourth:
and
During the Government of this Kingdom,
by Don
Ambroſio Higgins
de
Vallenar;
Who ordered
Theſe dams to be conſtructed
in the year
1792.

There were two very ſumptuous fabrics erecting in St. Jago, which, when finiſhed, as I was informed by the Preſident, would be unequalled in New Spain; the one is the Caſſa de Moneda, or the *money-houſe*, and the other is the cathedral.

* 36 quadras make a mile.

At the diſtance of about five quadras* to the ſouthward of the principal ſquare, is erecting, by order of His Catholic Majeſty, the Money-Houſe, or Mint. The ſituation is open, healthy, and well choſen for this extenſive and ſpacious building, which appeared to be conſtructing upon the plan of the public offices contained within Somerſet-Houſe in London, though the ſtructure is by no means equal to that edifice, either in ſize or magnificence. It is intended for the reſidence of all the officers and people belonging to the Mint. The apartments for the former are large and commodious, and the rooms for the latter are very convenient. To theſe are added a ſort of hoſpital for the ſick, and a chapel for divine ſervice. Large places are to be fitted up for the reception of the materials and implements uſed in aſſaying the precious metals, and ſeparating them

1795. April.

them from the ore. The walls are built with large bricks, and the cement, or mortar, is from lime procured by the calcination of ſhells. Part of the inſide was plaſtered with a moſt delicate white ſubſtance, that had the appearance of being very durable. Moſt of the iron-work uſed in the building, and ſuch as is neceſſary for the implements, &c. uſed in the buſineſs of coining, is imported from Old Spain. Patterns for the balconies, baluſters, and rails, have been tranſmitted from St. Jago to Biſcay, which have been ſent back in iron, moſt perfectly and ſatisfactorily executed. All the wood made uſe of in this fabric is oak, excepting for the doors and windows, which are made of cypreſs. The principal front is to the north, and is about one hundred and fifty yards in length. Beſides the door, or grand entrance, which is adorned with eight columns, there are eighteen inferior windows, and eighteen ſuperior balconies. The two other fronts look to the eaſt and to the weſt, and are each of them one hundred and ſeventy-eight yards in length; theſe are decorated in the ſame manner as the principal front, with pillars and balconies, between which are various eſcutcheons, with devices alluding to the purpoſe for which the building is erected. The court-yard is forty-five yards ſquare, the whole adorned with columns, architrave, frize and cornice, which extend round the court at ſome little diſtance from the building. The principal entrance leads into a ſpacious ſaloon; on the right are the apartments deſtined for the ſuperintendent, and on the left are to be thoſe of the auditor; beſide theſe, in the other two fronts, are the public offices, the hall for drawing bills, the office for weighing gold and ſilver, the treaſury, auditory, chapel, hoſpital, &c. &c. After paſſing through the court-yard towards the ſmelting-offices, we entered a paſſage, fourteen yards wide, which led round all the workſhops and offices of labour: the whole of the edifice is of the Doric order, and the diſtribution of the offices and apartments appeared to have been well conſidered and judiciouſly appropriated. The communications were likewiſe commodious, and well concerted to facilitate the buſineſs between one office and another, and the whole together was a ſtructure well deſerving our attention.

The

1795. April. The architect is profeſſor Don Joa. Joeſca, diſciple of the lieutenant-general Don Franciſco Savatini, firſt architect to His Catholic Majeſty. Don Joeſca undertook to finiſh and complete this building for ſeven hundred thouſand dollars, and the Captain-General, impreſſed with a juſt idea of the uſe and importance of ſuch an eſtabliſhment, was induced to give his conſent to the undertaking, as the calculation of the expence bore, in his eſtimation, no proportion to the advantages it would afterwards inſure, or the convenience it would afford. The architect, however, ſeems to have been greatly miſtaken in the money which he ſtated the building would coſt, as the Preſident aſſured me, he was clearly of opinion, that it would require a million and an half of dollars to be expended on the edifice before it could be completely finiſhed.

There is a ſmall hill, about twelve quadras diſtant from the principal ſquare, in the grounds belonging to the religious of the Dominician order, which is called St. Domingo. This hill contains a quarry of free-ſtone, of a whitiſh colour, ſoft, and eaſily worked by the chiſſel. The vicinity of this hill to the city, and the facility with which the ſtones were to be procured from the quarry, induced the Biſhop Don Juan Gonzales de Melgarejo to begin the laborious undertaking of building a cathedral; for which purpoſe he gave forty-three thouſand dollars towards its erection, and laid the firſt ſtone of the edifice on the firſt day of july, 1748. At this time there was not an artiſt in the kingdom of Chili to whoſe ability a work of this deſcription could be entruſted, for which reaſon no particular plan was adhered to, and the architecture ſeems to be a medley of whatever occurred to the perſons who ſuperintended its conſtruction. The principal front is to the eaſt; that ſide which communicates with the epiſcopal palace is to the ſouth, and the north front runs parallel to the ſtreet. The length of the building is about one hundred and twenty yards, its breadth is not leſs than thirty-five, and the height of the middle aiſle is eighteen yards.

It was not until after thirty years were expired, that application was made to Madrid for a ſkilful profeſſional perſon to ſuperintend the completion of this edifice. In the year 1778, Don Joeſca, the architect employed

in

in building the money-houſe, was appointed to this office, and, fortunately, at this time, the principal front was not begun. The plans he drew were ſubmitted to the then prelate, Don Manuel de Alday; and, on the firſt day of march, in the year 1780, this artiſt took upon himſelf the charge of the building, which, at this time, wanted only five arches to reach the line of the principal front; the elevation of which, I was given to underſtand, is a cloſe imitation of St. John de Lateran, and according to the deſigns of the famous Barromini. There are three doors in this ſide, embelliſhed with columns of the Ionic order; within is a handſome ſtaircaſe, that leads to light and elegant towers, which add greatly to the beautiful appearance of this front. The cathedral contains ten altars, and, although they appeared to have been conſtructed without regard to any rule of proportion, yet they are well worthy of attention. The columns and pilaſters of each are an excellent imitation of jaſper; theſe are green, the pedeſtals are red, the cornices yellow, the baſes and capitals are gilt, and the whole together produces a very good effect. The colour of the ſtone, with which this edifice is built, reſembles that of the Portland ſtone of England; but whether it is of the ſame durability, or not, time only will determine. The workmanſhip of the maſon appeared to us to be ill executed, as few of the edges of the ſtones were ſo neatly wrought as to fit with exactneſs. Spires and other church ornaments, we were given to underſtand, were intended to be erected, but the time when the building would be finiſhed was not aſcertained; the prieſts, however, ſaid maſs in one part of it, which was ſufficiently completed for that purpoſe. 1795. April.

A very large church is alſo conſtructing, under the direction of the ſame architect; this ſtructure is built with bricks, its front is of the Doric order, with two large towers, in which conſiderable knowledge of beauty and proportion ſeems to have been diſplayed. The inſide of this church is of the Ionic order, it contains three aiſles and ſeven chapels.

The gaols of the city having fallen into decay ſome years ago, and becoming inſecure for the confinement of priſoners, a large building, of the Tuſcan order, was erected, and appropriated to this purpoſe. This

1795. April. ſtructure has rather a magnificent appearance, and the diſtribution of the cells and apartments it contains ſeems to have been made with conſiderable judgment. The centre of the building is occupied by a grand tower, in which is the city clock; and the bell, which ſtrikes the retreat at nine o'clock; after which, it becomes the duty of the watchmen to ſecure all perſons of ſuſpicious appearance, or ſuch as are found in the ſtreets with unlawful weapons.

Beſide theſe public buildings, about half a quadra from the principal ſquare is a houſe belonging to Senr. Don Joſe Ramirez de Saldana, perpetual regidor of St. Jago, and one of its moſt opulent citizens. The porch, which is in the centre of the principal front of this manſion, is decorated with Doric columns, and many pillars of the ſame order are with conſiderable taſte arranged on each ſide of it. This building is reputed to be the only one in the city in which the rules of architecture have been ſtrictly obſerved; and, on that account, it is highly eſteemed by thoſe of the inhabitants who have any knowledge of the art, or taſte for regular compoſitions.

A very good houſe was erecting about ſix quadras from the ſquare before mentioned, after a deſign of Inigo Jones, as a country reſidence for Senr. Don Joſe Antonio Aldunate, the Proviſor General of this biſhoprick, who is juſtly extolled for his poliſhed manners and literary abilities.

At the diſtance of fourteen quadras from the ſame ſquare a chapel was building, at the expence of the friars belonging to the order of St. Franciſco. The Doric prevails in the external compoſition of this edifice, but within the pillars are of the Corinthian order. It contains ten diſtinct chapels, is dedicated to our Lady of Carmin, and is called the Little Convent.

Having given ſome account of the moſt conſpicuous public and other buildings, that were either finiſhed or erecting, in St. Jago, I ſhall now proceed to ſtate ſuch information reſpecting the population and commerce of this city as I was enabled to procure.

St. Jago, the capital of Chili, is ſtated to have been founded on the 12th of february, 1541. This city is the reſidence of the Preſident, who is Captain-

Captain-General of the whole kingdom, and Governor and preſiding Judge of the audience chamber, or court of juſtice. It is ſaid to contain thirty thouſand five hundred inhabitants; and, if my eſtimation of its extent be not very incorrect, it muſt be conſidered as populous. The ſubordinate cities in this great kingdom are, Coquimbo, Chillan, Conception, and Valdivia; and the principal towns are Valparaiſo, Capiapo, Vallenar, St. Franciſco de Borja, St. Raphael de la Roſa, La Ligua, Quillota, Los Andes, Melipilla, St. Joſeph, Aconcagua, St. Ferdinand, Curico, Talca, Linares, Nueva, Bilboa, Caugeres, and others of leſs importance. 1795. April.

The kingdom of Chili is ſtated to extend, in a northern and ſouthern direction, from the uninhabited parts of Atacama, which divides it from the vice-royalty of Peru, to the ſtraits of Magellan; and, in a weſtern and eaſtern direction, from the ocean to the foot of the Cordilleras, which divides it from the vice-royalty of Buenos Ayres; but I cannot help being of opinion, that the kingdom of Chili does not extend further ſouth than the ſouthern extremity of the iſles de Chiloe, as I ſhould conſider the American coaſt, to the ſouthward of thoſe iſlands, to be that of Patagonia. It is divided into two biſhopricks, or provinces, St. Jago and Conception, each of which are under the immediate care and direction of an Intendant; Brigadier Don Franciſco La Mata Linares has the charge of the latter; and the further title of Chief Intendant of the province of St. Jago is added to the reſt of the poſts of honor and places of emolument enjoyed by the preſent Captain-General Don Ambroſio Higgins deVallenar; the value of whoſe appointments amount, annually, to thirty thouſand dollars, whilſt thoſe of Don La Mata Linares do not exceed ten thouſand dollars. Theſe provinces are each ſubdivided into ſmall diſtricts, which originally were known by the name of Corregimientos, but are now called Subdelegaciones.

There is about a million of ſpecie coined at St. Jago every year, which is the fund from whence the ſalaries of the ſtate officers, the military eſtabliſhment, and other incidental expences of the government, are defrayed. The army conſiſts of a batallion of infantry in Conception; two ſquadrons of horſe, one company of dragoons, and two of artillery. The cavalry of this country are all well mounted, and extremely

1795. April. expert horſemen, and were they as ſkilful in the uſe of fire-arms as they are in the management of the ſword and the lance, they would not be nferior to any troops of this deſcription in Europe. I was given to nderſtand, that in caſe of an attack upon Valparaiſo, the principal ſea- ›ort of the kingdom, an army of eight thouſand men, conſiſting of ca- /alry and militia, could there be aſſembled for its defence in twenty-four ıours.

The country, to the ſouthward of the river Biobio, in the province ›f Conception, is inhabited by a nation of very fierce Indians, who for- nerly committed great depredations on the frontiers under the Spaniſh ıuthority, and lived in a continual ſtate of hoſtility with their civilized ıeighbours; but, in conſequence of the humane, judicious, and political ırrangements which have been made, from time to time, by Don Am- ›roſio Higgins, the number of the turbulent ſpirits has been much re- luced, and the natives now ceaſe to be regarded with any apprehenſion ›y the Spaniards. In the diſtrict which they occupy, I was given to un- lerſtand, there were ten thouſand warriors, a robuſt and hardy race of nen; but ſo far had the wiſe adminiſtration of the preſent Captain- General ſucceeded, in ſubduing the natural ferocity of theſe Indians, and n bringing them over to ſupport the authority and intereſts of the :rown of Spain; that Don Ambroſio did not entertain the leaſt doubt ›f their co-operating with the forces of His Catholic Majeſty, ſhould t be neceſſary to call them forth againſt the invaſion of a foreign :nemy.

Independently of the warfare which theſe people had, for many years, carried on againſt the Spaniards, they were ſubject to continual inſur- rections and internal commotions amongſt themſelves. During the time that Don Ambroſio had the chief military command on this frontier, he happily ſucceeded in terminating the feuds which had ſo long prevail- ed amongſt the ſeveral tribes compoſing this great nation, and had in- troduced amongſt the ferocious inhabitants of this country, a ſpirit of induſtry, and a deſire to excel each other in the cultivation of the ground, the breeding of cattle, and other peaceful arts; but upon his be- ing promoted to the elevated ſituation which he now fills, with ſo much

honor

honor to himſelf, and benefit to the country, he was under the neceſſity of leaving the guardianſhip of theſe children of nature, and of repairing to the capital. Soon after his departure from the frontiers, freſh animoſities, and new cauſes for jealouſy, aroſe amongſt the different tribes, which ended in a war, that was furiouſly carried on by all parties. Their peaceful and domeſtic occupations no longer engaged their attention, and their agriculture and breeding of cattle, which had become the ſources from whence they were enabled to derive many comforts, were abandoned and totally neglected. Don Ambroſio, with the ſame warmth of heart and intereſt for the happineſs and proſperity of the Indians, which, during his reſidence amongſt them, had produced ſo valuable an effect on their tempers and diſpoſitions, repreſented to the Court of Madrid the commotions that continued to exiſt amongſt the Auraucan and other tribes on that frontier; and, at the ſame time, propoſed ſuch meaſures as, in his opinion, were moſt likely to reconcile the differences, and to eſtabliſh a permanently good underſtanding between the contending chiefs of the four Butalmapus, which are the four diſtricts into which this nation of Indians is divided.

1795. April.

In conſequence of this repreſentation, and the meaſures recommended by the Captain-General, he was directed by the Spaniſh court to repair to the camp of Negrete, and there to hold a convocation, for the purpoſe of hearing and redreſſing thoſe grievances which were ſtated by the ſeveral chiefs to be the cauſes of all their diſcontents: and, as the preliminary ſpeech of the Preſident, on this occaſion, tends greatly to exhibit the natural character and general diſpoſition of theſe people, I have been tempted to inſert a tranſlation of it from the Indian language, under the impreſſion that, to thoſe of my readers who may be curious in tracing the gradations of the human character, from a ſavage up to a civilized ſtate, it may not be unacceptable.

The

1795. April.

" The ſpeech of Field-Marſhal Don Ambroſio Higgins de Vallenar, Preſident, Governor, and Captain-General of the kingdom of Chili, to the Auraucan and other Indian nations, met in convocation in the camp of Negrete, on the 4th day of march, 1793.

" Chiefs, my antient and honorable friends! full of joy and ſatisfaction that I now meet upon this happy ground of Negrete, as formerly on that of Longuilmo, the great chiefs and principal leaders of the four Butalmapus, into which this valuable country is divided, that ſtretches from the ſouth of this great river Biobio to the outer parts of the moſt ſouthern continent, and from the Cordilleras to the great ocean; I ſalute you all with joy, and with the utmoſt ſincerity of my heart. I am ordered by the king, my maſter, to ſalute you in his Majeſty's name, and to congratulate you on the felicity of this auſpicious day, which, through my mediation, on account of the love I bear you all, has reſtored the ineſtimable bleſſings of peace to the four Butalmapus.

" With the utmoſt preciſion and diſpatch, I have taken care to remove every obſtacle that impeded the attainment of this moſt welcome object. I have alſo been indefatigable in diſpoſing the minds of thoſe to peace who were reſtleſs and prone to revenge, or to take great umbrage on little occaſions; and I have been unweared in all the conferences I have had with the ſeveral chiefs, ſince my arrival at the fort of Angels, and in this encampment, during the time that I have waited for the arrival of thoſe more diſtant leaders, who are now collected with the other members of this aſſembly. I have patiently and fully examined the complaints of ſome, and heard the excuſes of others, on the diſtreſſing ſubject of your diſſentions, your animoſities, and your wars, ſo that nothing now remains for me to learn of all their direful cauſes. To-day, however, the ſun ſhines bright, and I ſee, with heart-felt joy, that on my once again drawing nigh unto you, a kindly diſpoſition appears in all, to terminate the unhappy differences which long, too long, have ſubſiſted between you; and I perceive that you are prepared, once more, to unite in thoſe ſacred bonds of peace, in the full enjoyment of which I left you, on my ſeparation from you, and departure for St. Jago. I rejoice that you all wiſh to bury, under the ſod of this encampment, all your animoſities,

animoſities, heart-burnings, diſputes, and differences; and may the preſent meeting be a commencement of perpetual felicity to all the children of man who reſide in the countries that extend from Biobio to Chiloe. 1795. April.

" Recollect your ſituation, O my friends, when I was appointed by His Majeſty to the military command of this frontier, and deſtined to ſit down among you. There are many amongſt you, who can remember the miſerable ſtate in which I found the whole country; it was deſtroyed on both ſides the river, it was deſolate and laid waſte, and all its inhabitants were ſuffering the dreadful calamities of unceaſing furious wars, brought on by their own intemperance and unruly paſſions; many of whom were obliged to retire, with their women and children, to the mountains, and were reduced at laſt to the neceſſity of feeding on their faithful dogs that followed them! The great chiefs and Indians of the Butalmapus were witneſſes of theſe things. Before I left you, however, (on His Majeſty being graciouſly pleaſed to promote me to the preſidency of the kingdom) your houſes were rebuilt, your fields ſmiled with a yellow harveſt, and your paſtures were richly decorated with the herds of your cattle. Your women provided you with comfortable garments; the high-minded and unruly young men obeyed the voice of the chiefs; and none of thoſe exceſſes were practiſed, which, ſince my departure, have exceeded the cruelties and profligacy of your antient barbariſm; to which you would probably have altogether returned, had it not been for the zeal of your Commander General, who reported your proceedings to me, and happily ſuſpended, until I ſhould be ſent amongſt you, the fatal effects of your diſcords.

" I do not, however, wiſh to ſuppreſs the merit to which you have a juſt claim, or to conceal, that, in the midſt of all theſe diſturbances, you rigorouſly obſerved the promiſes you made me in Longuilmo. The Spaniſh ſettlements, ſituated on the ſouthern ſide of this great river, have been, by you, moſt ſcrupulouſly reſpected, their perſons have been held ſacred, their cattle have not been diſturbed, and in no one circumſtance have you broken the faith and goodwill which you pledged yourſelves to maintain. Of all this have I been made acquainted, from time to time, by the ſeveral commanders on the frontier; and for this honorable part

1705. April. of your conduct I give you all due thanks. What I then promiſed I likewiſe have ſtrictly performed; I have recommended the four Butalmapus to the protection of the king; I have ſupplicated him to continue to them his paternal aſſiſtance; and His Majeſty, with that greatneſs of ſoul, and piety of heart, which ſo eminently diſtinguiſh his royal character, has been pleaſed to order, that you ſhall be ſupported and protected ſo long as you may deſerve the bleſſings of his favor, by adhering to the good, ſeparating yourſelves from the bad, and evincing, by the general tenor of your conduct, your ſubordination and obedience."

The humanity, good ſenſe, patience, and perſeverance, of the Captain General, very conſpicuouſly appear upon this occaſion; and it is not leſs pleaſing to obſerve, that, even amongſt theſe untaught nations of the earth, their political engagements are ſcrupulouſly fulfilled; and that the diſtreſſes conſequent on inteſtine warfare, have not the power to make them violate their treaties, or to break thoſe promiſes which they ſolemnly pledge themſelves to perform.

The territorial poſſeſſions of ſuch of the Indians as have ſubmitted to the authority, and placed themſelves under the protection, of the Spaniſh crown, have been all confirmed to them by treaty; to be uſed, cultivated, or diſpoſed of, agreeably to their own wiſhes or determinations; and, as an incitement to their future induſtry and repoſe, I was informed by Don Ambroſio, that he had purchaſed from them a large tract of land, which he had divided, and laid out advantageouſly, for the purpoſes of agriculture and breeding cattle; and had left it in their poſſeſſion, under the direction of proper perſons to ſee his deſigns carried into effect.

Whilſt we were under the hoſpitable roof of the Preſident, I had an opportunity of ſeeing a chief and ſix of the Indians, who had come to the palace to pay an annual viſit of reſpect to the Captain-General. Theſe people were of a middling ſtature, they were ſtout and well made, of regular features, and not unlike the North-Weſt American Indians; they were dreſſed after the Spaniſh faſhion of the country; but if an opinion can be correctly formed of the tribe they belong to from ſo ſmall a ſample, they would, by no means, anſwer the expectations I had formed

ed of their proweſs and military character. Theſe Indians were accompanied by a Spaniſh gentleman, who reſides amongſt them in one of their villages, and is called Captain of Indians; and I underſtood, that to each tribe an officer, of ſimilar rank, is attached, who preſides over their intereſts, correſponds with the Captain-General, and, on all occaſions, acts as their adviſer and interpreter. 1795. April.

The exterior commerce of the kingdom is principally carried on from the ſea-ports of Conception, Coquimbo, and Valparaiſo; but the latter has the greateſt ſhare of the trade, ariſing from its central ſituation, and its vicinity to the capital: the diſtance from St. Jago was formerly thirty leagues; but it will be decreaſed, when the new line of road is completed, to twenty-two leagues. From St. Jago, to the top of the firſt hill towards Valparaiſo, a diſtance of about ſix leagues, the road is finiſhed; between the foot of the hill and the city there are three bridges built with bricks over three ſwampy places, which before were frequently almoſt impaſſable, and in many other parts, where the road is depreſſed, it is paved acroſs, to give a free courſe to the rain waters, and at the ſame time, to prevent any damage from their paſſing over the looſe materials of which the road is compoſed. This extent of road is now become the general reſort of the inhabitants, either for walking, riding on horſeback or in carriages; and the valuable character who firſt projected it, whenever the multiplicity of his buſineſs will allow him to take any recreation of this nature, is conſtantly attended thither by a numerous company of the inhabitants, and on ſuch occaſions he derives a conſiderable degree of ſatisfaction in proving how eaſily he can travel up the firſt hill from St. Jago in his coach, with the aſſiſtance of four mules only.

The meaſured diſtance between St. Jago and Buenos Ayres I could not learn, but I underſtood that the poſt travels from thence to the capital of Chili in twenty days; and that the country, from Buenos Ayres until it reaches the foot of the Cordilleras, which run in a northern and ſouthern direction, and paſs to the eaſtward of St. Jago, is one intire deſert, without trees or any other ſort of vegetation; and that it is ſo completely a level plain, that even a hillock does not appear on its ſurface.

1795. April. The neareſt ſilver mine to St. Jago is at the diſtance of about ſeven leagues, and the neareſt gold mine is to the north-eaſt of the city, at the diſtance of about thirty leagues.

The value and importance of this rich country to Old Spain is fully exhibited in the ſeveral ordinances, rules and directions, which, from time to time, have been iſſued to the Intendants of the provinces, and enforced by the ſupreme council of the Indies, at the expreſs command of His Catholic Majeſty. Theſe are comprehended under diſtinct titles, or heads, as they have reference, or apply to, the eccleſiaſtical or civil government of the kingdom. The principal obſervances are thoſe reſpecting the tenths and contributions for the endowment of the churches, and the ſupport of the religious orders; the collection of the public revenues, the appropriation of the royal eſtates, the adminiſtration of juſtice, the regulation of the internal police, and the delegation of powers and authority in the event of foreign wars or domeſtic inſurrections.

I was ſo fortunate as to obtain a tranſlation of moſt of theſe rules by which the archbiſhops and chief officers of ſtate regulate their conduct; and as it does not appear to me, that I can ſhew the rigid attention which is, and has ever been, paid by the Spaniſh court to the intereſts of theſe wealthy eſtabliſhments, ſo well, as by quoting ſome few of the royal commands, I have extracted three for this purpoſe.

"Number 150.

"By the Bull of Alexander the VIth, dated the 16th of november, 1501, and confirmed ſince by ſucceſſive ſupreme pontiffs, the TENTHS OF THE INDIES belong to my royal crown, and half of a year's ſalary on the benefices conferred by me; with full dominion, abſolute and irrevocable, to aſſiſt the churches with a ſufficient ſum annually, for the decorous maintenance of the divine law, and for a competent ſalary to the prelates and other miniſters of the holy goſpel, who ſerve at the altar. In virtue of which, the fundamental diſpoſition of the ritual has been promulgated, that theſe objects may be duly fulfilled. My crown remains under the obligation of ſupplying, at the expence of the reſt of the rents of its patrimony, the ſum deficient to which theſe, annually, may

not amount, for the endowments and other holy purpoſes; and there- 1795. April.
fore, it is incumbent upon all thoſe acting under my royal authority to be watchful over, to have good diſcretion in the adminiſtration of the decimal productions, and to divide them amongſt the parties intereſted, with due exactneſs and integrity, that the holy churches, pariſhes, and hoſpitals, under the immediate ſovereign protection, may not feel any injury or wrong, nor my royal exchequer be called upon for its pledged reſponſibility. I therefore command, that the royal officers do aſſiſt at all the public ſales and accounts of the tenths, and that they likewiſe attend to the erections and repairs of the churches, and duly examine the expence of each, and that they ultimately prevent all frauds and impoſitions, to the end that the participants may have their right, and that my royal eſtates may not be charged with any reſponſibility for deficiencies. Having conſidered that the new eſtabliſhment and ſyſtem of intendancies may offer doubts, on the method propoſed for carrying the ſeveral regulations into effect, I have thought proper, conformably to the true ſpirit of the laws already in being, to annex the following commands, for the purpoſe of facilitating the new arrangement, and to inſure the moſt exact execution of all the matters it contains."

Here follow directions for the calling of meetings, and a liſt of the officers commanded to attend them, with a great number of rules for ſecuring to the government a due adminiſtration of their ſeveral functions. And it will be ſeen, by the following extracts, that the happineſs of the people, the preſervation of good order, and the improvement of the country, are objects not leſs regarded by the Spaniſh monarchy, than the eſtabliſhment of its religious perſuaſion, or profiting by the immenſe wealth which South America is capable of yielding.

" Confiding in the care and attention which has been manifeſted by the Intendants of provinces, I command that they do, by means of themſelves, or ſubaltern judges, gain a thorough knowledge of the lives, inclinations, and cuſtoms of the people ſubject to their government; that they chaſtiſe the lazy, and thoſe of bad intentions, who, far from ſupporting the good order and police of their reſpective towns, cauſe inquietudes and ſcandal, diſfiguring, with their vices and lazineſs, the good

1795. April. face of things, deſpiſing the laws, and perverting the deſigns of thoſe amongſt them who are virtuouſly diſpoſed. They are not, however, under colour or pretext of their authority, to be inquiſitive, or to meddle in the life, genius, private purſuits, or domeſtic concerns of individuals, nor to take cognizance of reports or uneſtabliſhed accuſations that cannot influence the good example of the people, nor diſturb the tranquillity of the public government.

" For the due adminiſtration of juſtice, and the circumſtances which have already been provided for by the foregoing articles, it appears, that whatever may conduce to the happineſs or proſperity of my vaſſals, ſhould and ought to be diligently attended to and obſerved by the magiſtrates and officers of police. For this eſpecial purpoſe, I order that the Intendants do procure, from engineers of the greateſt renown and abilities, topographical maps of their reſpective provinces, in which are to be diſtinguiſhed their boundaries, mountains, woods, rivers, lagoons, and all other matters worthy of note; and to this end, the engineers ſo employed are to execute their commiſſions with all the promptitude, exactneſs, and punctuality of expreſſion poſſible; they are to become acquainted with the temperature and qualities of the ſeveral ſoils, and of the natural productions, not only of the animal and vegetable, but of the mineral, kingdoms; of the mountains, valleys, paſtures, and meadows; of the rivers which are capable of being widened, made navigable, and ultimately to communicate with the ocean; the expence of ſuch undertakings, and the benefits that would reſult to my ſubjects from carrying ſuch works into effect. They are to make themſelves perfectly ſatisfied in what places new channels or aqueducts might be made, which would be uſeful for the watering of the lands under cultivation, and for the purpoſe of reducing labour by the erection of mills. To report the ſtate of the bridges; pointing out thoſe which require repairing, and the paſſes over which additional ones ought to be thrown. What roads can be amended, improved or ſhortened; what protection or guards are neceſſary for their ſecurity. In what parts are growing timbers, uſeful for ſhip-building in the provinces, or valuable in the European arſenals; they are to certify and report upon the induſtry and commerce of the diſtricts; the

ſea-

ſea-ports capable of ſheltering veſſels, which from their ſituation and utility ought to be kept open, and ſuch as are prejudicial that had better be ſhut. The Intendants will alſo inform themſelves of the means of bettering the condition of my people, by augmenting their comforts, and by conſerving the happineſs and proſperity of my dominions. With theſe objects before them, they are to take eſpecial care, that, in the towns or villages, within their reſpective provinces, they do not allow of vagabonds without deſtination, nor people without inclination to work; but that they make the ſturdy, and of competent age to manage arms, inliſt into my royal regiments, engage in my marine ſervice, or on board ſhips of commerce; or elſe that they order ſuch perſons to be employed in the repairing or erecting ſuch public works, as ſhall be judged moſt proper, according to the circumſtances of each individual's caſe. Should any ſuch perſons be unfit for work, and mendicants by profeſſion, they ſhall be taken up, put into hoſpitals, and there be employed each according to his ſtrength; but if it can be proved that they are reſtleſs unquiet ſubjects of no reſponſibility, and bad character, the penalties eſtabliſhed by the laws of the Indies are to be inflicted, and ſuch vagrants are to be ſent to hard labour in the mines, or to the Preſidios." 1795. April.

Theſe ordinances are alſo the firſt of a great number of regulations, which follow for the encouragement of induſtry, the cultivation of the ſurface, and extending the mineral property of theſe kingdoms, in which is diſplayed no leſs zeal and concern for the proſperity and comforts of all the inhabitants, whether of Spaniſh extraction or the native Indians, than for the intereſt which the Spaniſh crown poſſeſſes in ſecuring to itſelf the monopoly of this valuable part of its extenſive empire. For as the kingdom of Chili cannot but be regarded as capable of producing great wealth, as well from its ſurface as from its inexhauſtible mineral productions, it may fairly be eſteemed as one of the richeſt territories belonging to His Catholic Majeſty. In order, however, to promote the growth of the greateſt quantity of corn and number of cattle, encouragement ſhould be given to the lower orders of the people to become induſtrious, and to prefer the pleaſant purſuits of cultivation, to that ſupine

and

1795. April. and inactive way of life to which they have been too long accuſtomed; for if a ſpirit of induſtry were generally diffuſed amongſt them, and due rewards held out for working the valuable metals, the preſent habits of indolence would probably be overcome; and as there does not exiſt any phyſical impediment to exertion either from climate or any local circumſtance, it is not poſſible to aſcertain what might be the ſum of the return from the productive labour of this highly favored country, when ſuch labour ſhould be properly directed to the ſeveral ſources of its latent wealth. The influence of the eccleſiaſtical orders over the minds of the people, and the preference which is given by them, and the generality of the inhabitants, to an uſeleſs unworthy life of lazineſs and begging, will continue to operate againſt any change; and it is much to be apprehended, that nothing but a totally new modification of their preſent ſcheme of ſociety, can inſure to the individuals, and to the ſtate under which they are protected, the advantages that a reform in their political ſyſtem promiſes in future to beſtow.

Conſidering that the time we had now been abſent from the veſſels had been of ſufficient length to accompliſh the ſeveral ſervices I had left to be performed, preparations were made for our return to Valparaiſo; and after expreſſing our moſt grateful acknowledgments for the weighty obligations conferred upon us, by the unremitting attention to our preſent comforts, and anxious concern for our future welfare, which on every occaſion had been exhibited by His Excellency the Preſident, and making offer of our beſt thanks for the friendly, hoſpitable, and polite entertainment we had received from other individuals during our ſtay in the capital, we took our leave, and proceeded from St. Jago towards Valparaiſo. The ſame mode of conveyance as that to which we had before reſorted, was now adopted for our journey back to the ſea coaſt. Neither the road we had to retrace, nor the country on either ſide of it, preſented any thing in the courſe of our travelling worthy of remark, that I have not ſufficiently noticed on our journey to St. Jago, excepting that the road, which from the looſeneſs of the materials with which it is formed, had ſuffered, as I ſuſpected it would, very much by the deſcending waters from the mountains, and in many places it was greatly injured

injured by the rain that had fallen during our reſidence at St. Jago; and it is much to be feared, unleſs ſome means can be adopted for its ſecurity, and to prevent the injurious effects of the deſcending torrents, that this valuable deſign projected by Don Ambroſio will in a great meaſure be defeated. 1795. April.

On our arrival at Valparaiſo I found moſt of our buſineſs in a ſtate of forwardneſs; the mainmaſt had been repaired and was got on board, but on our attempting to rig the mainyard, it was found to be rotten nearly half through in the middle of it, and in this ſtate intirely unfit for ſervice; this was a mortification I did not expect to have met with, and as there was no poſſibility of procuring at this place a ſpar of ſufficient ſize to replace it, the only means we had of repairing the defect was by making a temporary yard out of a ſpare maintopmaſt, with the addition of the yard arms of the yard which was decayed, and which I was extremely ſorry to obſerve were by no means in a perfectly ſound condition. Thurſday 16.

Although a further detention at Valparaiſo was now unavoidable, yet that was not the only circumſtance which produced me concern on this occaſion; for this additional diſaſter was of ſo ſerious a nature, that when I came to reflect on the diſabled condition of our main-maſt, and that our main-yard would be in *three pieces*, I was under the cruel neceſſity of giving up all further thoughts of recommencing our ſurvey of the coaſt to the ſouthward of the iſlands of Chiloe, and to determine on making the beſt of our way from this port round cape Horn to St. Helena. I could not, however, avoid having ſome apprehenſion leſt our very crippled ſtate ſhould prove inſufficient to preſerve the veſſel amidſt the boiſterous ſeas we had to encounter in this paſſage, notwithſtanding that every precaution within our power that could be deviſed was reſorted to, for the purpoſe of making the maſt and yard as ſecure as poſſible.

The regret I felt in being thus compelled to abandon the examination of this almoſt unknown, yet intereſting part of the coaſt, is not to be deſcribed; becauſe I had anxiouſly hoped that I ſhould have been enabled by our re-equipment at Valparaiſo, to have carried into effect the whole of the commiſſion which His Majeſty had been pleaſed to intruſt to my execution; but under all the circumſtances of both the veſſels

condition,

1795. April. condition, I did not conſider myſelf warranted to indulge my inclinations at the hazard of His Majeſty's ſhips under my command, and at the riſk of the lives of ſo many valuable men, who had cheerfully endured the fatigues of our former ſurvey, and who, after ſo long an abſence from their native country were intitled, in a peculiar manner, to every care and protection that were in my power, for the purpoſe of inſuring them a ſafe return to their families and friends.

The main-yard was ſent on ſhore, and the carpenters were immediately employed upon it; but as I could not flatter myſelf that it would be in a ſtate fit to be received again on board in leſs than eight or ten days, I employed this interval in examining the ſtores and proviſions, with which we had been ſupplied, in attending to the repairs of the veſſels, viſiting the obſervatory on ſhore, and making ſome obſervations on the harbour and town of Valparaiſo; with which, and the reſult of the aſtronomical and nautical obſervations made during our ſtay, I ſhall conclude this chapter.

The caulkers were yet buſy on the decks and other parts of the Diſcovery, and the rigging demanded infinitely more repair than I had ſuppoſed it would have required, owing to the very rotten and decayed ſtate of almoſt every rope on board. In theſe eſſential ſervices the artificers were conſtantly engaged, whilſt the reſt of the crew were employed in procuring a full ſupply of water, and ſuch a ſtock of flour and other proviſions as I conſidered would be neceſſary until we ſhould arrive at St. Helena.

Ships deſtined to the port of Valparaiſo, ſhould endeavour during the ſummer months to make the coaſt well to the ſouthward of the bay, in order that a fair wind may be inſured for entering the bay. The ſoutherly winds, which in general extend from 60 to 70 leagues from the coaſt, moſtly prevail until the month of may; and from the middle of that month during all the months of june, july, auguſt, and ſeptember, I was given to underſtand the prevailing winds were from the north. Theſe winds are commonly attended with great quantities of rain, and very foggy weather, but they do not often blow with much violence. As ſoon as the wind returns to the ſouthward the dry ſeaſon commences, and ſo it continues with little variation during the remainder of the year.

Theſe

1795. April.

Theſe winds, however, frequently blow very ſtrong, ſo as to break veſſels adrift, though well ſecured by anchors on the ſhore, near to the town of Valparaiſo. Within four or five leagues of the point of Angels, which is the weſtern point of the bay, is a low rocky point, near to which is a detached high barren rock; theſe points lie from each other s. 51 w. and N. 51 E. To the northward of the above low rocky point, are ſome ſcattered rocks, that lie about two miles from the point, and about a fourth of that diſtance from the ſhore, and to the northward of theſe rocks is a ſandy bay, on the north-eaſt ſide of which is a houſe. In this bay I was led to believe that anchorage might be had, though the ſituation is certainly very much expoſed. The point of Angels, (off which are alſo ſome rocks lying very near to it,) may be approached by ſailing at the diſtance of half a league from the ſhore, and as ſoon as the point is paſſed the town of Valparaiſo is inſtantly diſcovered. About ſeven miles to the north-eaſt from this point is a cluſter of rocks lying at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, on which the ſea breaks violently; but we had no opportunity of aſcertaining their ſituation with any degree of preciſion. The bay is about four miles wide, and about a mile deep; apparently free from any ſort of danger; but as it is greatly expoſed to the northerly winds, the trading veſſels conſtantly moor with two good anchors and cables in that direction, and with other cables faſt to anchors on ſhore, in 5 or 6 fathoms water, ſoft ſandy bottom, near to the cuſtom-houſe; by which means it is expected that the officers of the revenue may be enabled to prevent any contraband trade, by vigilantly attending to their duty in the day time, and by a rowing guard during the night. The depth of the water gradually increaſes with the diſtance from the ſhore to 35 fathoms, and the bottom becomes more tenacious. In the depth of 16 fathoms, in which we took our ſtation, it was a very ſtiff clay. Here we moored a cable each way, to the northward and to the ſouthward, the point of Angels bearing by compaſs N. 35 w., the fort in the town N. 86 w., the redoubt on the hill s. 5 E., the church at Almandrel s. 65 E., the eaſt fort N. 83 E., the eaſt point of the bay N. 57 E., and the neareſt ſhore s. 7 w., a cable's length diſtant.

1795. April.

On the top of a hill, on the eaſt ſide of the bay, is an open or barbet battery, lately erected with ſtone and brick, and capable of mounting ten guns; this battery commands all that ſide of the bay, the beach, and the village of Almandrel. On the ſummit of another hill is a ſtone redoubt, of a circular form, with eleven embraſures; theſe command the beach and village of Almandrel to the eaſtward, the bay to the northward, and the town and harbour of Valparaiſo to the north-weſtward. Although this fortification was in a moſt neglected and ruinous condition, we were given to underſtand, that the principal magazine was incloſed within its ruins. The largeſt and moſt conſiderable fortification is in the middle of the town, within which is the reſidence of the governor. It is ſituated on a ſmall eminence, one ſide of which is open to the ſea, and is ſeparated from it only by a very narrow paſs. The height of the lower wall, which is ſtrong, and well built with maſonry, is about fifteen feet to the embraſures; of which, there are ſix that front the ſea, two face the ſtreet to the eaſtward, and two look into the market-place to the weſtward. The upper part of the hill is ſurrounded by another ſtrong ſtone wall, about ten feet in height, and half way up the hill; a third wall croſſes it, which ſhews three embraſures to the ſea, immediately over the fort and the governor's houſe below. At the place where this wall terminates, which is near the ſummit of the eminence, the ſide of the hill falls perpendicularly down into a deep gully, by which the fort is encompaſſed, and which might be the means of rendering this fortification unaſſailable, and a place that might long be maintained, were it not for other hills within muſket-ſhot, which command every part of it. The ſpace incloſed by the lower wall is about four hundred yards in length, and in ſome places about one hundred in breadth; here are the barracks for the troops, and at the upper end is a building, in which a court is held, for the regulation of the police of the town. A door, in that ſide of the wall which faces the market-place, is the only entrance, and leads by a winding ſtair-caſe to different parts of the fortification. There is one other fortification, about half a mile from the fort, ſituated on the weſt ſide of the bay, at the foot of a high hill, and but little elevated above the level of the ſea.

ſea. This ſhews a face of five embraſures to the eaſt, and in that direction commands the weſt ſide of the bay; three embraſures to the northward are ſo diſpoſed, as to be able to open upon any veſſel the inſtant ſhe paſſes round the point of Angels; whilſt two others to the ſouthward, command the ſhips lying in the harbour or the bay. We computed that theſe ſeveral places contained about ſeventy pieces of cannon, many of which were without proper carriages, and ſome were lying diſmounted under the walls of the lower battery in the town. 1795. April.

From the weſtern fort ſome rocks extend into the bay, and the bottom is too foul for veſſels of any force to anchor nearer to this fortification than about four hundred yards; but they may approach and anchor in a very eligible ſituation, within about two hundred and fifty yards of the garriſon or principal fortreſs; and neither of theſe places, in their preſent ſituation, would be able to reſiſt a well-directed fire even from two or three frigates.

It appeared to us to be very extraordinary, that, under the exiſting circumſtances of Europe, and during a war between Spain and France, the fortifications at Valparaiſo ſhould remain in ſuch a neglected, ruinous and defenceleſs ſtate, and that no meaſures ſhould either be reſorted to or appear to be in contemplation, for putting them into a more reſpectable condition; eſpecially as it is from this port that the kingdom of Peru principally depends for its ſupply of grain; in return for which ſugar, tobacco, indico, and ſpirits, are imported into Valparaiſo. Tar we found not only to be a very ſcarce but dear article, as the expence of the quantity which was neceſſary for our new cables, was nearly equal to that of the workmanſhip and raw material of which they were compoſed.

The houſes in Valparaiſo, on account of the earthquakes which frequently happen in South America, like thoſe at St. Jago, conſiſt of the ground floor only; the walls are built with mud, and plaſtered over with a preparation of lime; they are convenient, well adapted to the climate and are in general handſomely furniſhed. In the town and in the village of Almandrel there are ſix churches, within the dioceſe of the arch-

1795. April. biſhop of St. Jago, but under the direction of a vicar, who reſides at Valparaiſo, and is amenable for his conduct to the archbiſhop. The town and its neighbourhood are under the juriſdiction of the governor, who receives his appointment, with a ſalary of four thouſand dollars per annum, from the king of Spain; but he is nevertheleſs under the immediate orders and controul of the Captain-general. All civil and military cauſes are heard at St. Jago. Capital offences are ſeldom committed; a man was found guilty on a charge of felony, and hanged about three years before our arrival, a puniſhment that, we underſtood, was ſeldom known to be inflicted.

I could not aſcertain what were the revenues of the king of Spain on the exports and imports at Valparaiſo, the collection of which is an important part of the governor's buſineſs: nor was I able to ſatisfy myſelf as to the amount of dollars which are annually ſent from this port to Old Spain, but I had reaſon to believe it was not leſs than one million and an half. The quantity of gold and ſilver coined into money at Mexico is prodigious; I obtained an account of the coinage there, from the 1ſt of january to the 31ſt of december, 1793, by which it appeared that the total amount was as under:

In gold.	In ſilver.	Total.
peſos, or hard dollars,	peſos,	peſos,
884,262.	23,428,680.	24,312,942.

This, however, was the greateſt quantity of ſpecie ever known in one year to have been coined in the money-houſe at Mexico.

In anſwer to a letter, which by the deſire of Senr. Don Ambroſio I had written to him, acquainting him with our ſafe return to Valparaiſo, he had the goodneſs to expreſs the moſt ſerious concern for the decayed ſtate in which I had the misfortune to find our main-yard; and in a letter to Governor Alava, he directed him to uſe his utmoſt endeavours to ſupply us with a new one, by ſearching amongſt the traders in the port; and ſtating that he had underſtood from the ſhip Mercury, a main-yard for the Diſcovery might be procured. Although we could not on this occaſion avail ourſelves of the Preſident's kind attention, yet theſe letters breathed

breathed not only ſo much friendlineſs and anxiety for the preſervation of our little community, but exhibited ſuch earneſt ſolicitude for the ſafe return of our expedition to Europe, leſt the important information we had to communicate ſhould be loſt to the world, that I cannot reſiſt noticing this circumſtance as an additional proof of the goodneſs and magnanimity of His Excellency the Preſident of Chili. 1795. April.

The wind, which had been generally in the ſouthern quarter, blowing gently, and ſubſiding into a calm towards the evening, changed to the north, and was accompanied by a very heavy rain, that continued with little intermiſſion all the following day. After the rain ceaſed, the weather was cloudy and unpleaſant until ſaturday, when the wind returned to the s. s.w., with fair and moderate weather, notwithſtanding which the Chatham's ſmall bower cable, in conſequence of its being completely worn out, broke, which obliged Mr. Puget to warp the veſſel nearer in ſhore, and to moor to an anchor on the beach; after which the anchor, with the remainder of the cable, was recovered. On the monday following the carpenters finiſhed the main yard, and it was got on board and rigged, the caulkers had nearly finiſhed their buſineſs; and, as I was very anxious to take our departure, I gave orders for the obſervatory and inſtruments to be received on board, and the veſſels to be made ready for proceeding to ſea the firſt favorable opportunity. It was not, however, until the 5th of may, that we had ſufficient wind to encourage us to unmoor, which was done about ſix in the morning, with a light breeze of wind from the ſouth; but this ſoon dying away, we returned nearly to the place from whence we had come. On a freſh breeze ſpringing up, about noon the next day, from the ſouth and s. by w., we unmoored, and after ſaluting the fort with thirteen guns, (which were equally returned) and taking our leave of Governor Alava, and the reſt of our very hoſpitable friends at Valparaiſo, we made ſail from the port, in company with the Chatham and a Spaniſh brig and ſchooner.

Thurſday 23. Friday 24. Saturday 25. Monday 27. May. Tueſday 5. Wedneſ. 6.

The trade of this port is carried on in ſhips from two hundred and fifty to ſeven hundred tons burthen; in which is annually exported to Lima about fifteen thouſand tons of wheat and wheat-flour, large quantities of ſmall cordage, dried ſalt fiſh, and apples, pears, and peaches, in

1795. May. great abundance. All goods imported are landed on a ſoft ſandy bank lying before the cuſtom-houſe, and from thence carried into the ware-houſes, or removed to diſtant parts of the country on the backs of mules; by which conveyance the articles for exportation are in like manner brought down to the ſhore. Moſt kinds of vegetables, and a great variety of fruits, as well thoſe of the northern parts of Europe, as thoſe common in the tropical countries, were here procured in great plenty, were all excellent of their kinds, and were very cheap: the water was extremely good, though the mode of obtaining it was ſomewhat tedious, as we were obliged to fill our caſks from pipes of a ſmall bore, through which it was conducted from the reſervoir in the market-place down to the water-ſide. Although there was no perceptible current in the bay, the riſe and fall of the tide was evidently about three feet.

ASTRONOMICAL and NAUTICAL OBSERVATIONS.

On the 27th of march, 1795, Kendall's chronometer, according to the laſt rate, ſhewed the longitude to be - 287° 46′ 50″

Arnold's No. 14,	- - - - - -	287	53 35
Ditto 176,	- - - - - -	286	30 50

The true longitude, as aſcertained at the obſervatory, by 39 ſets of lunar diſtances, was - - - - 288 28 52

By which it appears, that Kendall's chronometer was 42′ 2″; Arnold's No. 14, 35′ 17″; and Arnold's No. 176, 1° 58′ 2″ to the weſtward of true longitude.

By equal altitudes, taken on the 26th of april, 1795, Kendall's chronometer was found to be faſt of mean time at Greenwich, on that day at noon, - 10h 59′ 23″ 15‴

And to be gaining on mean time, per day, at the rate of			29 34
Arnold's No. 14, faſt of mean time, at Greenwich, ditto,	6	15	10 15
And to be gaining on mean time, per day, at the rate of			25 10
Arnold's No. 176, faſt of mean time at Greenwich, ditto,	13	28	33 15
And to be gaining on mean time, per day, at the rate of			58 57

The

1795. April.

The latitude of the obſervatory, by twelve meridional altitudes of the ſun, was found to be 33° 1′ 30″

The variation, by two different compaſſes, and by ſix ſets of obſervations on each, - 14 49 eaſtwardly

The vertical inclination of the magnetic needle

Marked end,	North face	Eaſt, - -	44° 57′
Ditto,	ditto	Weſt, - -	44 40
Ditto,	South face	Eaſt, - -	43 45
Ditto,	ditto	Weſt, - -	43 40

Mean inclination of the marine dipping needle, - 44 15

CHAPTER

CHAPTER VI.

Quit Valparaiſo—Proceed to the ſouthward—Paſs to the ſouth of cape Horn—Uſeleſs ſearch for the iſla Grande—Part company with the Chatham—Arrive at St. Helena—Join the Chatham there—Leave St. Helena—Capture the Macaſſar Dutch Eaſt India Man—Proceed to the northward—Diſcover a number of veſſels under convoy of His Majeſty's ſhip Sceptre—Join the convoy, and proceed with it to the Shannon—Diſcovery proceeds from thence to the river Thames.—Aſtronomical and nautical obſervations.

1795. May. HAVING appointed with Mr. Puget our next rendezvous to be at St. Helena, with a freſh breeze varying between s. s.w. and s. by E.,

Thurſday 7. we left the bay of Valparaiſo, and paſſed the point of Angels, ſteering to the w. s.w. The weather was clear and pleaſant, yet a heavy ſwell from the s. s.w. indicated very boiſterous weather in that quarter; the wind, however, continued to blow a gentle gale from the ſouth-weſtern quarter, with which we made conſiderable progreſs. From the extremely worn-out ſtate of our ſails, the foretopmaſt ſtayſail ſplit, and on a ſurvey of our other ſails and cables, we were under the neceſſity of condemning a beſt bower cable, a foretopſail, and main topmaſt ſtayſail, which were unbent, and replaced by others that could ſcarcely be conſidered to be in a much more ſerviceable condition.

Saturday 9. The obſerved latitude, on ſaturday, was found to be 33° 21′ ſouth, the longitude, by Arnold's chronometer, No. 14, 282° 5′; by No. 176, 282° 36′ 30″; by Kendall's, 282° 6′ 45″; and by the dead reckoning 282° 25′; the variation of the compaſs 13° 15′ eaſtwardly. The wind veered for a few hours to the north-weſt, and blew a freſh gale, with which we directed our courſe towards the s. s. E., until it returned to its former

former ſouth-weſtern quarter, when we ſhould have been able to have made great progreſs to the ſouthward, had we not been repeatedly under the neceſſity of ſhortening ſail for the Chatham, which was far a-ſtern. Some petrels, and ſix or eight pintados, were ſeen about the ſhip, and two days afterwards ſeveral large albatroſſes were obſerved at no great diſtance. The weather continued to be pleaſant until the 19th, when the wind changed to the north-weſt, and was attended by very thick diſagreeable ſqually weather. Our courſe was again directed to the S. S. E.; and it gave me concern that we were not able to avail ourſelves of this favorable wind, without riſking a ſeparation from the Chatham; for, notwithſtanding the additional quantity of ballaſt which ſhe had taken on board at Valparaiſo, ſhe did not appear to be improved in her ſailing: about noon her ſignal was made with a gun to make more ſail. The wind increaſed from the weſt and north-weſt, accompanied by very heavy ſqualls of hail and rain; in the courſe of the night falſe fires were burnt, to denote our ſituation to our conſort, and on the next forenoon her ſignal was again repeated to make more ſail; but as we ſtill kept increaſing our diſtance from her, about noon I ordered the mainſail to be hauled up, and a reef taken in each of the topſails. At this time, in latitude 50° 50′ ſouth; longitude, by Arnold's No. 14, 280° 33′ 45″; by No. 176, 281° 32′ 30″; by Kendall's chronometer 280° 25′ 30″; and by the dead reckoning 281° 11′; the variation of the compaſs was obſerved to be 17° eaſtwardly; and cape Noir to bear by compaſs, according to the Spaniſh charts, S. 42 E., diſtant 100 leagues, but, by our calculations, it bore by compaſs S. 46 E., and was at the diſtance of 107 leagues.

1795. May.

Tueſday 12.

Tueſday 19.

Wedneſ. 20.

As we proceeded to the ſouthward the weather gradually changed for the worſe, and the wind, which, with little interruption, had hitherto been agreeable to our wiſhes, now became turbulent, and blew at times in very heavy ſqualls; in one of theſe, about three o'clock on friday afternoon, we carried away the maintopſail ſheet: this obliged us to take in the ſail; on the gale increaſing the foretopſail was furled; and, fearful of any ſerious accident, either to our main yard or maſt, I directed the mainſail to be taken in, and the topgallant yards and maſts

Friday 22.

1795. May. to be ſtruck, in order that the weak parts might be ſtrained as little as could be helped; about an hour afterwards, the ſtarboard bumkin was alſo carried away, and the wind, at W. S.W., continued to blow with great violence until midnight, when it became ſomewhat more moderate, and we were enabled to ſet the mainſail and ſtorm ſtayſail. Falſe fires were burnt during the night as ſignals to the Chatham.

Saturday 23. Towards the next morning, after lowering the topſails, and hauling up the mainſail, in a heavy ſquall of wind and hail, we wore the ſhip, to wait for our conſort. In the afternoon, although the wind continued nearly from the ſame quarter, the weather became more moderate, and we were able to get up our topgallant yards and maſts, and to make the beſt of our way towards the ſouth, directing our courſe as much to the eaſtward as the variation of the wind would permit. This favorable change, however, was not of long duration;

Monday 25. for, in the afternoon of the 25th, on the wind veering to the weſt and north-weſt, we were obliged to cloſe-reef the fore and maintopſail, and take in the mizentopſail. The gale continued to increaſe with

Tueſday 26. ſo much violence, that, by ſeven o'clock on tueſday morning, we were under the neceſſity of handing our topſails, and getting the top-gallant yards and maſts down upon deck, to relieve the maſts, and to make the ſhip as ſnug as poſſible. The obſerved latitude at noon was 56° 4′ ſouth; by Arnold's chronometer No. 14, the longitude appeared to be 285° 52′ 30″; by No. 176, 286° 55′; by Kendall's, 285° 32′ 15″; and by the dead reckoning 286° 33′. According to obſervations which had been procured in the two preceding days, it appeared, that the dead reckoning had erred thirteen miles in latitude, and twenty-five miles in longitude, the ſhip having been ſet ſo far to the north-eaſtward. The wind continued to blow very hard, varying between W. S.W. and W.N.W., until towards the evening, when it altered to the eaſt, and E. S. E. brought with it a very heavy fall of ſnow, and blew ſo violently, that our weather maintopſail ſheet gave way, and obliged us to take in the ſail.

Wedneſ. 27. About ſix o'clock the next morning the wind again changed to the S.W., and the weather became ſufficiently moderate and clear to get up the topgallant yards and maſts, and to ſet our reefed topſails. Notwithſtanding

ing that at this time there was no great preſſure on any part of the rigging, ſo extremely rotten and decayed were our principal ropes and ſails, that our ſtarboard maintopſail ſheet broke, the gib-boom ſnapped ſhort off about the middle, and the wind ſplit the mizentopſail. Juſt before nine o'clock in the forenoon, an iſland was ſeen bearing by compaſs N. 15 W., which at firſt we ſuppoſed to be Diego Ramirez; but as that is repreſented by former navigators to be a ſingle iſland in the latitude of 56° 38′ ſouth, longitude 291° 34′; as the land in ſight ſoon put on the appearance of being much broken; as we had ſoundings about two in in the afternoon at the diſtance of 3 leagues in the depth of 80 fathoms, in the latitude of 56° 28′ ſouth, longitude 291° 23′; and as Captain Cook had paſſed between the iſlands of St. Ildefonſo and Tierra del Fuego, in the latitude of 55° 53′ ſouth, longitude 290° 19′; I had every reaſon to believe that we had been miſtaken, and that the land we had ſeen at nine o'clock was St. Ildefonſo's iſles, which at this time bore by compaſs W. S. W. The wind was leſs boiſterous on the ſucceeding day, but the weather continued to be unpleaſant, being very dark and gloomy, with frequent heavy ſhowers of ſnow. About eleven o'clock at night, in a ſquall of hail, rain, and ſnow, the maintopſail was ſplit and was replaced by another, which although whole and the beſt we had, was in a very unſerviceable condition.

1795. May. Thurſday 28.

Notwithſtanding that the ſnow continued to fall ſo very heavily that no obſervation for the latitude could be procured, yet by four double altitudes of the ſun taken by two perſons with different inſtruments, the latitude was found to be 56° 57′; the longitude carried on by the dead reckoning, and corrected by Arnold's chronometer No. 14, appeared to be 293° 39′, and the variation of the compaſs 23° eaſtwardly.

Conſidering that we were now ſufficiently advanced to the ſouthward to avoid any inconvenience or interruption from the iſlands which lie off cape Horn, I determined to ſhape ſuch a courſe to the north-eaſtward, as we proceeded in our route to St. Helena, as might afford me an opportunity of ſeeing and determining the ſituation of the Iſla Grande, the ſouthern point of which is ſtated to be in latitude 45° 30′, longitude 313° 20′. On the 30th we were again viſited by ſtrong gales and heavy

Friday 30.

1795. June. squalls of wind from the weſt and north-weſtern points, which frequently reduced us to our courſes; as we proceeded towards the north-eaſt, the latitude by an indifferent obſervation appeared to be 55° 28′, and the longitude at noon brought forward by Arnold's chronometer No. 14, was according to the dead reckoning, 299° 9′.

June. Monday 1. On the 1ſt of june about ſix in the morning, I ordered the foretopſail to be taken in, for the purpoſe of allowing the Chatham to come up with us, as ſhe was at this time far aſtern. At day-light the next morning ſhe was in ſight from the maintop, but not from the deck.

Tueſday 2.

Thurſday 4. Our latitude by the dead reckoning ſince the preceding day being 46° 16′, and the longitude brought forward by Arnold's chronometer No. 14, 310° 8′, it was reaſonable to conclude, as we had a freſh breeze from the weſt and ſouth-weſt, that we were approaching very rapidly towards Iſla Grande; and as I was very ſolicitous to examine the ſpace allotted to this iſland, I continued our courſe to the northward, that we might fall into its parallel ſome leagues to the weſtward of the ſpot aſſigned to it; but in the afternoon we were again viſited by a very furious ſtorm at firſt from the N.W. but ſoon afterwards from the S.W. which obliged us to ſteer to the eaſtward, under the foreſail and cloſe-reefed maintopſail on the cap, in order that we might keep a-head of the ſea which ran exceſſively high, and broke with great violence. Under this reduced canvas, we outſailed the Chatham ſo much as to loſe ſight of her. The ſouth-weſt gale continued to blow very hard until the morning

Friday 5. of the 5th, when it moderated, and was attended by clear, though ſeverely cold weather. We now ſtood to the northward, and had the pleaſure of rejoining the Chatham. At noon our obſerved latitude was 45° 30′, longitude 312° 55′; in this ſituation I eſteemed it to be a very fortunate circumſtance that the weather was fine, and that the horizon was remarkably clear in all directions, excepting between the N.W. and N.N.E.; ſo that had any land been above our horizon within the diſtance of from 10 to 20 leagues, it could not poſſibly have eſcaped our notice. Between the limits above-mentioned, which were occupied by a haze, we could alſo have diſcerned land at the diſtance of 5 or 6 leagues, and as it was in this direction that we were ſteering, we muſt have fallen in with

with it had any land there exiſted. From noon our courſe was directed about N. by E., which by eight in the evening brought us to the latitude of 45° 4′, longitude 313° 3′. The weather continued to be tolerably clear until the cloſe of the day, but no land was within our view, nor had we the leaſt reaſon, from any of the uſual indications, to ſuppoſe ourſelves in its vicinity, excepting from the number of birds that were about the ſhip. 1795. June.

According to Mr. Arrowſmith's comprehenſive chart, (in which the Iſla Grande is placed agreeably to the aſſigned ſituation of it by Mr. Dalrymple,) the track of Dr. Halley is laid down about a degree to the weſtward of our path, croſſing the ſame parallel in the longitude of about 311° 55′; from which circumſtance it is probable, that thoſe on board that veſſel ſaw a conſiderable diſtance to the weſtward of them. Since therefore we met with no drift wood, nor other circumſtance to indicate our vicinity to land; (and had any been near to us in a weſtwardly direction, ſuch indications moſt likely would, from the generally prevailing winds, have been preſented to us), I was led to conclude, that if M. La Roche did diſcover any iſland under the parallel of 45° ſouth, that ſuch land muſt have been to the eaſtward of our track. Under this perſuaſion, about eight in the evening, as the weather had the appearance of being fine, and the wind moderate, I ſteered a more eaſtwardly courſe, with an intention, ſhould the winds prove favorable, to continue about this parallel until we ſhould paſs the meridian of South Georgia; from the ſhores of which iſland, it is with great reaſon ſuppoſed, La Roche ſteered to the north, and in that route fell in with Iſla Grande. It is therefore moſt likely, that if any ſuch land has exiſtence, it will be found not very far remote from the ſituation aſſigned to it by Captain Cook; a fact I was very deſirous of eſtabliſhing.

On ſaturday morning, although the weather was gloomy, with the wind from the north, yet it admitted of our ſeeing diſtinctly all around us for ſeveral leagues; we continued to ſtand to the eaſtward until four in the afternoon, when in latitude 45° 6′ ſouth, longitude 314° 50′, the atmoſphere was ſufficiently clear to have ſeen any land above our horizon at the diſtance of 6 or 8 leagues, but nothing of the kind was within the Saturday 6.

limits

1795. June. limits of our view. The wind now veered to the N. E. and eaſt, and blew a freſh gale, with which we ſtood to the north, in the night to the
Sunday 7. S. E., and on the following morning to the S. S. E. and ſouth, ſo that we were unable to regain the parallel of 45° without employing more time than I had now to appropriate to this examination; being, from the extremely bad condition of our ſails and rigging, very anxious to loſe no opportunity of making the beſt of our way to St. Helena; and for this reaſon I gave up all further thought of ſearching for Iſla Grande, and continued our courſe towards the N. N. E.

This ſhort inveſtigation, however, will ſerve to ſhew that no ſuch iſland exiſts in or about the latitude of 45° ſouth, between the meridians 312° and 315° 20′ of eaſt longitude; and that, as I have already mentioned, Dr. Halley moſt likely determined the ſame point, namely, that there was no ſuch iſland, a degree further to the weſtward.

At midnight the Chatham was cloſe along ſide of us, but by four o'clock
Monday 8. the next morning ſhe was nearly out of ſight a-ſtern of the Diſcovery, our mainſail and topgallant-ſails were therefore taken in to wait for her nearer approach; at day-light ſhe was ſeen about three miles a-ſtern, and having at this time a ſteady freſh gale with fair weather, her ſignal was made to make more ſail, and repeated with a gun ſeveral times until about ten o'clock, when the Chatham neither making ſail, nor exhibiting any reaſon indicative of her wanting aſſiſtance, I concluded that ſome cauſe of no very ſerious nature had retarded her progreſs; and juſt as we had ſet our ſtudding ſails, I had the pleaſure to ſee her employed in the ſame buſineſs alſo.

Shortly after noon the wind veered to the S. W. and having increaſed our diſtance from the Chatham very conſiderably, we ſhortened ſail to wait for her coming up, concluding that ſhe would ſoon overtake us under our then reduced quantity of canvas. In theſe expectations however we were diſappointed; at ten at night the wind had again freſhened from the N. N. W.; we now burnt a falſe fire to denote our ſituation to our
Tuesday 9. conſort, but this was not anſwered, and by two the next morning the wind veered to the weſtward, and blew a very ſtrong gale, during which, leſt we ſhould loſe the Chatham, we hauled up the mainſail and cloſe-reefed the topſails; but as at day-light ſhe was not in ſight from the maſt-

head, and as I did not know in what direction to ſearch for her, I could not but conſider the inferiority of her ſailing had at length completed our ſeparation, and in the hope that we ſhould meet all well at St. Helena, our next rendezvous, we made the beſt of our way thither, by continuing our courſe to the north-eaſtward. The obſerved latitude at noon was 36° 45′, longitude according to Arnold's chronometer No. 14, 324° 43′, and the variation of the compaſs 6° eaſtwardly. The wind continued to blow very hard at times, attended by heavy rains, and thick cloudy ſqually weather, in which our ſails frequently ſplit, and our topſail-ſheets and other eſſential parts of the rigging gave way, until the 20th, when it became more moderate, and in latitude 34° 38′ ſouth, longitude 347° 10′, brought forward by Arnold's chronometer No. 14, the ſhip appeared to have been ſet 25 miles of latitude towards the north, and 34 miles of longitude towards the eaſt of the reckoning. 1795. June. Saturday 20.

About half paſt five o'clock on ſunday morning, Richard Jones, one of the ſeamen, unfortunately fell overboard from the main chains and was drowned. The accident had no ſooner happened than a grating was thrown overboard, and the ſhip was inſtantly hove to, for the purpoſe of affording him every aſſiſtance; but this was to no effect, for the poor fellow ſunk immediately, and was never more ſeen. By this melancholy event the ſervice loſt a very able ſeaman, and his comrades a good member of their ſociety. On the following day at noon, in latitude 32° 3′ ſouth, longitude 351° 15′, it appeared that the ſhip was 9 miles of latitude to the northward, and 25 miles of longitude to the eaſtward of our reckoning; and that the variation of the compaſs by two ſets of azimuths was now 11° 20′ weſtwardly. The eaſtwardly variation ſeemed to have ceaſed about the 16th of june, as in latitude 35° 43′ ſouth, longitude 232° 5′, it had decreaſed to 16′, and ſince that period the weſterly variation had been gradually increaſing as we proceeded to the northward. Sunday 21. Monday 22.

No circumſtances of importance, or ſuch as are worthy to be recorded, took place, until about two o'clock in the afternoon of the 2d of july, when after experiencing tolerably pleaſant weather for the preceding ten days, the iſland of St. Helena was diſcovered bearing by compaſs N. by E.; about July. Thurſday 2.

about eight in the evening we ſhortened ſail, and hauled our wind on the ſtarboard tack, as the iſland now extended by compaſs from N. 3 W. to N. 35 W. at the diſtance of about 5 leagues; at day-light the next morning we made ſail for St. Helena bay, and about ſix o'clock we had the happineſs of diſcovering the Chatham in the ſouth-eaſtern quarter. As we were now faſt approaching a port from whence it was reaſonable to expect that opportunities would frequently occur, during the time of our re-equipment there, to communicate with our friends in England, I deemed it expedient that the order ſhould be publicly read, which I had received from the Lords of the Admiralty, directing me to demand the log books and journals which had been kept, and the charts, drawings, &c. which had been executed by the officers, petty officers, and gentlemen on board the Diſcovery; and directing alſo, that I ſhould enjoin them and the whole of the crew not to divulge where they had been, until they ſhould have permiſſion ſo to do: and a copy of this order was ſent to Mr. Puget, with my directions to enforce the ſame on board the Chatham alſo.

As we approached the bay of St. Helena, I had the mortification to ſee a fleet of large ſhips ſtanding out, and apparently bound to the northward. This fleet I conſidered to be from the Eaſt Indies, and that it was moſt probably bound to England, under the protection of which I ſhould have been happy to have performed the remainder of our voyage; for we were in no ſituation to contend with the enemies ſhips of equal force, nor to have eſcaped from thoſe of ſuperior weight of metal. At half paſt eight o'clock we anchored in 16 fathoms water, and moored with a cable each way. In the bay of St. Helena we found the Arniſton Eaſt Indiaman, and an American brig. After ſaluting the fort with thirteen guns, which were returned, accompanied by Mr. Puget, I paid my compliments to the governor, and underſtood from him, that the fleet of ſhips which we had ſeen depart from the iſland as we had approached it in the morning, was, as I had imagined, a fleet of Eaſt Indiamen, together with ſeveral ſail of Dutch prizes under the convoy of His Majeſty's ſhip Sceptre, commanded by Captain Eſſington.

I was

I was received by the governor of St. Helena with his accuſtomed politeneſs, and having underſtood from him that hoſtilities had taken place between the court of London, and the united ſtates of Holland, I ſent an officer on board a Dutch Eaſt Indiaman which I had perceived to be coming into the bay, and took poſſeſſion of her as a prize.

The great plenty of excellent refreſhments with which we had been ſupplied during our reſidence amongſt our very hoſpitable friends at Valparaiſo, had not only eradicated every appearance of the ſcurvy before our departure from that port, but had ſo completely re-eſtabliſhed the health of every individual on board (myſelf excepted) that although we had now been fifty-eight days at ſea, during which time we had experienced much bad weather, particularly in that part of the paſſage as we had approached the weſtern coaſt of Patagonia, and until we had paſſed round cape Horn and proceeded ſome diſtance to the north-eaſtward; and had alſo been obliged to make great exertions, and to endure great fatigue, owing to the repeated accidents that had befallen our ſails and rigging, and the additional labour at the pumps conſequent on the leak in the fore part of the veſſel; I had the inexpreſſible happineſs of ſeeing all my officers and men return to a Britiſh ſettlement, after an abſence from England of more than four years and a quarter, perfectly well in health, and with conſtitutions apparently unimpared by the extremely laborious ſervice in which they had been ſo long employed, and to which without a murmur they had, at all times, and in all weather, uniformly ſubmitted with great zeal and alacrity.

Notwithſtanding that I had the additional ſatisfaction to hear, from Mr. Puget, that the crew of the Chatham were now in a convaleſcent ſtate, yet I was much concerned to become acquainted that their health, as well as that of the officers, had ſuffered very materially indeed in their late paſſage from Valparaiſo. Although, previouſly to our departure from that port, every precaution within our power had been taken to make both veſſels as equal as it were poſſible to the taſk which they had to perform at the then advanced ſeaſon of the year, through ſo tempeſtuous and inhoſpitable a region; yet the ſmallneſs of the Chatham had made her more liable to the influence of the bad weather

1795. July. than the Diſcovery, and this will ſerve to account for her progreſs having been ſo very frequently interrupted. For ſixteen days together Mr. Puget had been under the neceſſity of keeping in the dead lights, and from the violence of her motion her decks and ſides had become open and ſo leaky, that his people were conſtantly in a wet humid ſtate when they retired from the deck, on which, previouſly to their making cape Horn, five men only in a watch were able to do duty; the reſt being rendered incapable of it by rheumatic complaints. Veſſels of the Chatham's ſize ſhould certainly make choice of the ſummer ſeaſon to inſure a good paſſage round the ſouthern promontory of America; for although the prevailing winds in the winter months of may, june, and july, may expedite their voyage, yet this advantage is more than counterbalanced by the ſhortneſs of the days, the ſeverity of the climate, and the very ſtormy weather which is attendant on this time of the year; this Mr. Puget repreſented as having had the effect of keeping the Chatham, comparatively ſpeaking, almoſt under water during the greater part of the paſſage, in which he ſtated, that nothing of importance had occurred ſince the period of our ſeparation, and that the reaſon why our laſt ſignals were not anſwered on the night of the 8th of june, was, that the ſupply of falſe fire on board the Chatham was at that time totally expended. From Mr. Puget I alſo underſtood, that in and about the latitude aſſigned to La Roche's iſla Grande, the Chatham, like the Diſcovery, had been viſited by a great number of birds, which, with ſome ſea weed, were the only indications he had noticed of the vicinity of land.

My firſt care was to take ſuch precautions on our arrival at St. Helena, as were moſt likely to prove efficacious in preſerving to the crews of both veſſels that ineſtimable bleſſing, health, of which, on board the Diſcovery, we were in ſuch complete enjoyment. For this purpoſe ſome freſh proviſions were procured from the iſland, and occaſionally ſerved to both ſhips' companies, with a plentiful ſupply of eſculent vegetables; the convaleſcents from the Chatham were ſent on ſhore, and ſuch regulations were adopted as appeared to be, in my judgment, moſt likely to inſure this deſirable object; which, at all times, and on all occaſions, throughout

throughout the voyage, had been a conſideration with me of the firſt neceſſity and higheſt importance. 1795. July.

After theſe arrangements were made, the obſervatory, as uſual, was committed to the charge of Mr. Whidbey; and now that the ſhip was ſtationary, the carpenters were employed in ſearching for the leak in the fore part of the veſſel, which, at times, during our late paſſage from Valparaiſo, had greatly increaſed our labours, by our efforts to keep the ſhip free from the great quantity of water which it admitted. Notwithſtanding that our main yard had, by great care and attention, brought us ſafely thus far, yet, as I found it would be poſſible to procure a new one at St. Helena, meaſures were inſtantly taken for replacing it with one, on which we could more ſecurely depend; whilſt other parts of the crew were employed in the neceſſary duties about the ſhip, and in obtaining a full ſupply of water.

According to our reckoning, this day was *monday the 6th of july*, but at St. Helena we found it (agreeably to our calculations) to be only ſunday the 5th of july: for, by our having ſailed round the world in an eaſtern direction, we had, ſince our departure from England, gained *one day*; but as it was now become expedient that we ſhould ſubſcribe to the eſtimation of time, as underſtood by Europeans and the reſt of the civilized world, to which we were now faſt approaching, our former reckoning was abandoned, the day we had gained dropped, and, after noon this day, we recommenced *ſunday the 5th of july*. Monday 6, now by due regulation of our time becomes Sunday 5.

His Majeſty's ſhip the Sphinx, commanded by Captain Briſac, arrived on tueſday, charged with diſpatches from Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinſtone* to General Clarke at St. Salvador, on the coaſt of Braſil, who, with his army, was waiting at that port, until he ſhould receive inſtructions from Sir George that might enable him to co-operate with that admiral in the reduction of the cape of Good Hope. A convoy, I underſtood, was ſoon expected to ſail from St. Salvador, and as I had reaſon to believe the Chatham's re-equipment would not take more than a week, I determined to ſend her thither for the purpoſe of going with the firſt convoy which ſhould ſail from thence to England, and that I would be content to remain here until ſome Britiſh veſſel of force ſhould Tueſday 7.

* Now Lord Keith.

1795. July. touch at St. Helena in her way home, or that the next convoy from the Eaſt Indies ſhould arrive, under the protection of which, I ſhould hope ſafely to arrive in England in the courſe of the autumn. As the ſervice which Captain Briſac had to perform required the utmoſt diſpatch, our boats aſſiſted thoſe of the Sphinx in recruiting her water, after which, on the following day, ſhe immediately ſailed for the coaſt of Braſil.

Tueſday 7. Underſtanding that our field pieces would be of uſe to His Majeſty's forces on the coaſt of Africa, and conſidering that the purpoſe for which they had originally been put on board the Diſcovery was now completely ſerved, and that they could not be of the leaſt poſſible ſervice to us in performing the remainder of our voyage to England, I availed myſelf of the Arniſton being engaged to carry troops from St. Helena to the ſquadron under Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinſtone, to conſign, by that conveyance, the four pieces of ordnance, and the remaining parts of their ammunition we had on board, to the commanding officer of the expedition deſtined againſt the cape of Good Hope; and I was made Friday 10. happy on this occaſion to have it alſo in my power to aſſiſt with our boats in the embarkation of the troops on board the Arniſton.

The leak was ſoon diſcovered to be in the bows of the Diſcovery, and our carpenters were immediately employed in uſing their beſt endeavours to ſtop and prevent any further inconvenience from it.

On ſunday morning arrived the Orpheus of London, commanded by Mr. Bowen, to whom were entruſted duplicates of thoſe diſpatches from Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinſtone, with which Captain Briſac had ſailed on the 8th, with directions to the governor of St. Helena to uſe his utmoſt endeavours to forward them immediately to General Clarke at St. Salvador. The Chatham at this time being nearly ready for ſea, I conſidered that it would be furthering His Majeſty's ſervice to charge Mr. Puget with the care of theſe duplicate diſpatches, with which, after receiving the following order from me, he departed for the coaſt of Braſil the following day.

Monday 13. "Conſidering it to be expedient, and for the good of His Majeſty's ſervice, that you ſhould proceed immediately to St. Salvador, in order to carry ſome diſpatches from Rear Admiral the Honorable Sir George Keith

Keith Elphinſtone, to Major General Clarke, commander of His Majeſty's forces, deſtined to act with the ſaid rear-admiral; and the ſaid Major General having been directed to rendezvous at St. Salvador; you are hereby required and directed to proceed, without loſs of time, to the ſaid port, in order to deliver the incloſed diſpatches accordingly; and, after having performed that ſervice, you will communicate to the commanding officer of His Majeſty's naval forces at that port, the nature of the ſervice on which you have been employed, and that you have my directions, after delivering the ſaid diſpatches, to uſe your utmoſt exertions, for the purpoſe of immediately proceeding to England, that you may be enabled to carry into effect ſuch further orders as you have received from me. But ſhould you not meet with any naval officer, ſenior to yourſelf, at that port, you will inform Major-General Clarke, that I conceive it to be a matter of great moment, that as little detention as poſſible ſhould take place to retard your proceeding to England as before expreſſed. If, before your arrival at the port of St. Salvador, the ſaid troops and ſquadron ſhould have departed, you are to uſe the utmoſt precaution not to promulgate the cauſe which carried you thither, but having, with all expedition, completed your water, &c. &c. you are to proceed to England as already directed: and, as it is of the utmoſt importance to prevent theſe orders, diſpatches, and private ſignals, from falling into the hands of the enemy, you are to keep the ſame in a leaden box, in order that they may be thrown into the ſea, in caſe of capture. And that you may avoid, as much as poſſible, falling in with the enemy's cruizers, on your approaching the coaſt of Europe, you will conſider, as circumſtances may point out, of the propriety of proceeding round the north part of Ireland, either to the firſt convenient port on the coaſt of Scotland or England, which you can make; from whence you will immediately repair to the Admiralty office, and there deliver the diſpatches with which you are charged.

1795. July.

"But in the event of your reaching St. Salvador before General Clarke ſhould have arrived, and finding no other Britiſh officer there with whom you may judge it proper to entruſt the diſpatches committed to your care; you are to continue there fourteen days, and after the expiration

1795. July. ration of that time you are to proceed as herein before directed; for which this ſhall be your order. Dated on board His Majeſty's ſloop Diſcovery, in St. Helena bay, this 12th day of july, 1795.

To George Vancouver."

Lieutenant Peter Puget, commanding
His Majeſty's armed tender Chatham."

Previouſly to Mr. Puget's departure from St. Helena, we were given to underſtand, by Mr. Bowen, that it had been decreed, by the national aſſembly of France, that the Diſcovery and Chatham ſhould paſs the ſeas unmoleſted by the French cruizers, notwithſtanding the exiſting war between the two countries. This agreeable intelligence induced me to alter the plan which I had formed of waiting at this iſland for convoy. The Eaſt-India ſhips, under the protection of the Sceptre, had not yet been ſailed ſo long from St. Helena, as to diveſt me intirely of the hope that we might overtake them, before they ſhould have reached thoſe latitudes in which we ſhould be likely to meet with any thing unpleaſant from the enemy's ſhips of force, in conſequence of their commanders being unacquainted with the national decree in our favor, or in the event of any new matter having ariſen between the powers at war to cauſe its being revoked. Every effort was therefore now made to expedite our re-equipment; the main yard, by the aſſiſtance of the carpenters belonging to the Arniſton, was likely to be ready in the courſe of a day or two, in which time, I had reaſon to believe, our own artificers would have ſtopped the leak in the ſhip's bows; and as I entertained hopes that, ſoon after this ſervice ſhould be performed, the Diſcovery would, in all other reſpects, be fit for ſea, I determined to ſail immediately, and not to wait for the uncertain arrival of any other veſſel, which might afford us protection during the remainder of our voyage to England.

The ſupply of vegetables which St. Helena afforded us was very ample; but fruits of all kinds were found to be extremely ſcarce, owing to the want of rain. So ſevere and continued had been the drought for the three preceding years, that moſt of the trees, which were not indigenous to the country, had withered and fallen into decay, and amongſt the exotics

otics that had died were ſix plants of the bread fruit, which had been left by Captain Bligh on his return in the Providence from the iſlands in the pacific ocean. The loſs of theſe valuable plants was very much regretted, as they appeared to thrive, and it was hoped, would have come to perfection. The herbage had ſuffered alſo in the ſame proportion, and, in the courſe of the period above mentioned, upwards of ſixteen hundred head of cattle had died upon the iſland. The ſheep were very lean and poor, and the quantity of freſh proviſions that could be obtained was by no means equal to the ſupply I could have wiſhed to have procured. 1795. July.

On tueſday I had the pleaſure to behold our new main yard in ſuch a ſtate of forwardneſs that it would be ready to be got on board and rigged the following day, and had the additional ſatisfaction of ſeeing, that by the unremitted attention of the reſpective officers, who had the ſuperintendance of the ſeveral ſervices which had become neceſſary to be carried into effect, little elſe now remained to be done than to prepare the veſſel for our departure. Tueſday 14.

Much of my time, ſince our arrival at St. Helena, had been employed about the concerns of the Dutch prize Macaſſar, and in making the beſt arrangements within my power, to ſecure a ſafe paſſage for her to England. The ſhip was in a very bad leaky condition, and although we were able to give her ſome repair, yet it was totally out of our power to refit her, and put her in a proper ſtate for ſo long a voyage, eſpecially as there was little chance of her reaching any Britiſh port before the commencement of the winter.

Having, from long experience, been convinced of the ſkill and reſources which Lieutenant Johnſtone poſſeſſed, and which, on many trying occaſions throughout the voyage, he had eminently diſplayed, I derived great ſatisfaction in committing the charge of the Macaſſar to his care. For this eſpecial purpoſe he received my directions to quit the Chatham previouſly to her departure for St. Salvador; and in addition to the people that were to be engaged at St. Helena, to navigate the prize home, I ſpared, from the crew of the Diſcovery, ſeventeen able ſeamen, on whoſe exertions I could with confidence rely, to carry Mr. Johnſtone's

1795. July. Johnſtone's orders, with promptitude, into effect. With this ſupply of men on whom he could depend, and with the kind aſſurances which I received from Governor Brooke, that no aſſiſtance in his power ſhould be wanting in the manning and re-equipment of the prize, I entertained great hope that, under the protection of the firſt convoy that ſhould arrive at St. Helena bound to England, little danger was to be apprehended of the Macaſſar's ſafe arrival, in ſome port of Great Britain.

In the bay of St. Helena, on the 4th of july, the chronometers ſhewed the following longitudes:

Arnold's No. 14, - - - -	354° 1′ 35″
Ditto, 176, - - - -	355 20 5
Kendall's, - - - -	352 35 5
The true longitude, - - -	354 11 0

By which it appeared that Arnold's chronometer, No. 14 was 9′ 25″, and Kendall's 1° 35′ 25″ to the weſtward, and that Arnold's No. 176 was 1° 9′ 5″ to the eaſtward of the true longitude: and, by altitudes taken on this day, the 14th of july, Arnold's No. 14 was found at noon to be ſlow of mean time, at Greenwich, 17h 10′ 42″ 50‴

And to be gaining, on mean time, per day, at the rate of - - - - - - 24 50

Arnold's No. 176, ſlow of mean time at Greenwich, 9 18 29 50

And to be gaining on mean time, per day, at the rate of - - - - - - 57

Kendall's, ſlow of mean time at Greenwich - - 12 15 3 20

And to be gaining on mean time, per day, at the rate of - - - - - - 28 22

Wedneſ. 15. On wedneſday I had the pleaſure of receiving our new main yard on board, it was immediately rigged, and the ſhip in every other reſpect made ready to proceed to ſea. After paying my reſpects to the governor, and returning him my beſt thanks for his hoſpitality and obliging attention to the neceſſities of our little community whilſt at St. Helena, I left Lieutenant Johnſtone on board the Macaſſar, with full directions in writing, by which he would be enabled to govern himſelf in conduct-

ing

ing the veſſel, of which he was put in charge to England, and about ſix o'clock on the following evening, with a light breeze of wind from the S.E., we directed our courſe to the north-weſtward, anxiouſly looking forward to that happy hour which ſhould once more land us amongſt our reſpective friends, from whoſe ſociety we had ſuffered ſo long and ſo painful an abſence. 1795. July.

The weather continued to be very pleaſant, and we made great progreſs to the north-weſtward. On ſaturday the 25th we croſſed the equator in longitude 21° 35′ weſt from Greenwich, where the variation, by two ſets of azimuths, was found to be 9° 20′ weſtwardly. From this time nothing occurred worthy of remark until the 5th of auguſt; when one of the Cape de Verd iſlands was ſeen, bearing by compaſs N. 16 E. The weather had continued to be very pleaſant, and although the winds, ſince the concluſion of the preceding month, had veered from the ſouth-eaſtern to the weſt and north-weſtern quarters, yet we had not been prevented from making our north-weſtern courſe good, agreeably to my wiſhes. Saturday 25. Auguſt. Wedneſ. 5.

Our people, ever ſince our departure from St. Helena, had been occaſionally employed in mending the ſails and rigging, and, on all ſuitable opportunities, they had exerciſed with the great guns and ſmall arms; whilſt the extremely pleaſant weather which had attended us, had greatly contributed to our becoming well acquainted with the management of both.

About four o'clock in the afternoon of the 20th, three veſſels were diſcovered to the northward, and at eight in the evening eight ſail were ſeen from the maſt-head, bearing by compaſs N. 80 W. All our canvaſs was immediately ſpread, in the hope of our being able to overtake them; being in great hopes the veſſels in ſight would prove to be the convoy which had left the bay of St. Helena on the morning of our arrival there; in the event of which, I ſhould be happy to avail myſelf of the protection we ſhould derive by accompanying ſo ſtrong a fleet to England. At day-light the next morning five ſhips only were in ſight from the maſt-head, but at ſeven in the morning nine ſail of large veſſels were ſo clearly diſcerned as to leave in my mind no doubt of their being a part of the fleet Thurſday 20. Friday 21.

1795. Auguſt. for which we had kept ſuch an anxious, though hitherto unſucceſsful, look out, under convoy of His Majeſty's ſhip Sceptre, commanded by Captain Eſſington. About five in the afternoon a boat, from the General Goddard Eaſt-Indiaman, came on board, and confirmed us in the opinion we had at firſt formed, and which every hour ſince had ſerved to ſtrengthen, that the fleet before us was a convoy conſiſting of twenty-four ſail of Indiamen, under the protection of the Sceptre. Upon receiving this information, I ordered a boat to be hoiſted out, and I waited upon Captain Eſſington, by whom I was received with that unaffected hearty welcome, and unreſerved ſincerity, which are known by every one who has the happineſs of his friendſhip, to be the true type of his valuable character.

After putting myſelf under Captain Eſſington's orders, and receiving ſuch inſtructions as were deemed to be neceſſary by him, for the regulation of His Majeſty's ſloop under my command, now attached to the fleet which he was convoying to England; I repaired on board the Diſcovery, and by ſpreading an additional quantity of canvas, we ſoon had the pleaſure of joining company with the Sceptre.

The ſatisfaction I experienced, in the protection we had derived by overtaking and uniting our little force with ſo powerful a fleet, was greatly increaſed by my now underſtanding from Captain Eſſington, that he was of opinion the agreeable tidings communicated to me at St. Helena, by Mr. Bowen, of a French decree having paſſed the national aſſembly, in favor of the Diſcovery and Chatham, was premature, and that, in the event of our having unfortunately met with an enemy of ſuperior force, to whom of neceſſity we muſt have yielded, we ſhould have had little chance of eſcaping the horrors of a French priſon, in addition to the cruel mortification of loſing to our country much of the information which had been collected during the voyage. This reflection had the effect of reconciling my mind to the ſlow progreſs which I was now well aware would neceſſarily be attendant on the concluſive part of our paſſage to England. Having been ſo fortunate hitherto, as to have loſt *only one man out of both veſſels in conſequence of diſeaſe*, and as few by accidents as I could reaſonably have expected, when I duly conſidered the

length of our abſence from home, and the nature of the ſervice on which we had been ſo long employed; I do confeſs that, under the peculiar circumſtances of our defenceleſs ſituation, I ſhould have regarded it as a very painful taſk to have been compelled to the neceſſity of expoſing my excellent officers and valuable crew, who were now, comparatively ſpeaking, almoſt within reach of the welcome embraces of their neareſt and deareſt affections, to a conflict with an enemy, whoſe ſuperiority in point of force we had not originally been fitted out to meet, nor were we but in a very humble way prepared to reſiſt, and from whom, in point of ſailing, when I adverted to the ſhattered condition of our maſts and rigging, I entertained no hope of our being able to eſcape. I was, therefore, reconciled to the delays unavoidable in eſcorts of this nature, though they became greatly augmented by the deplorable condition of many of Captain Eſſington's Dutch prizes, ſome of which, I underſtood, had been with great difficulty prevented from foundering. 1795. Auguſt.

Although our progreſs was neceſſarily much retarded, yet our time paſſed pleaſantly away, by having at length regained the power of devoting it, on all ſuitable occaſions, to the comforts of a friendly intercourſe with our ſurrounding countrymen, from the pleaſures of whoſe ſociety we had been ſo long eſtranged.

Nothing very material occurred until the 1ſt of ſeptember; when, after contending with a freſh gale from the north and north-weſtern quarters, which had commenced the preceding day, and had been attended with ſome heavy ſqualls of wind and rain; about nine o'clock in the forenoon, in about the latitude of 46° 12′ north, longitude 29° 32′ weſt, one of the Dutch prizes made a ſignal of diſtreſs: we immediately hove to, and I ſent the cutter to her aſſiſtance, but ſhe was found to be almoſt a wreck, and in ſuch a deplorably bad condition that it was impoſſible to ſave her, and ſhe was therefore abandoned, by order of Captain Eſſington, and ſet on fire about ſix o'clock in the evening. After performing this ſervice our cutter returned to the ſhip, and in the act of hoiſting her on board ſhe was by accident ſtove intirely to pieces. September. Tueſday 1.

1795. September. I do not recollect that my feelings ever ſuffered ſo much on any occaſion of a ſimilar nature, as at this moment. The cutter was the boat I had conſtantly uſed; in her I had travelled very many miles; in her I had repeatedly eſcaped from danger; ſhe had always brought me ſafely home; and, although ſhe was but an inanimate conveniency, to which, it may poſſibly be thought, no affection could be attached, yet I felt myſelf under ſuch obligation for her ſervices, that when ſhe was daſhed to pieces before my eyes, an involuntary emotion ſuddenly ſeized my breaſt, and I was compelled to turn away to hide a weakneſs (for which, though my own gratitude might find an apology) I ſhould have thought improper to have publicly manifeſted.

Saturday 5. The wind changed on ſaturday, from the north-weſt to the oppoſite quarter, and blew a very hard gale, with ſqualls chiefly from E. by S.; about ſix in the evening another of the Dutch prizes was obſerved to have made the ſignal of diſtreſs. We were directed to give her aſſiſtance; and the relief we were enabled to afford her was very ſalutary, and had become eſſentially neceſſary, as we found her in a very leaky ſtate, and her crew in a very diſabled ſickly condition. The wind again veered to its former direction, and though it continued to be ſqually and unpleaſant, it had been more moderate during the two laſt days; in one of theſe

Tueſday 8. from the north-weſt, on tueſday morning, about ſeven o'clock, we ſprung our maintopmaſt, an accident that might have been attended with the moſt ſerious conſequences, had we not been in a ſituation that afforded us the moſt ample protection, and which I had no doubt we ſhould be able to maintain, until we ſhould arrive in ſome port of Great-Britain, although our quantity of canvas ſhould hereafter be materially reduced, as we had been repeatedly obliged to ſhorten ſail for the convoy. All the upper ſails were taken in, the maſt ſtruck, and the carpenters immediately employed to remedy and provide for the diſaſter in the beſt manner we were able; this buſineſs was completed about noon, and a topmaſt with the topgallant rigging was again ſet up. Notwithſtanding that the weather was not very favorable to aſtronomical purſuits, Mr. Whidbey procured ſix ſets, and Mr. Orchard three ſets of lunar diſtances, by the mean reſult of which the true longitude, at noon,

was

		1795. September.
was found to be - - - -	20° 13′ 0″ weſt	
By Arnold's chronometer, No. 14, -	20 14 5 weſt	
Ditto, - . 176, -	19 48 30 weſt	
By Kendall's, - - - -	20 6 30 weſt	
The obſerved latitude - - -	51 2 0	
Variation of the compaſs, - - -	22 weſterly.	

By our courſe having judiciouſly been directed far to the weſtward, it was moſt probable that the coaſt of Ireland would be the firſt land in the Britiſh dominions with which we ſhould fall in. For thoſe ſhores, as the wind and other circumſtances had allowed, we had been ſteering for ſeveral days, and as our diſtance from England every day and every hour decreaſed, ſo our happineſs became augmented in the grateful anticipation of once more breathing our native air, once more repoſing in the boſom of our country and expecting friends. Every breaſt, as may be naturally imagined, was alive to ſenſations of the moſt pleaſant nature, inſeparable from the fond idea of returning home, after ſo long an abſence, in an adventurous ſervice to promote the general good, when unappalled by the conſciouſneſs of deſerved reproach. In the midſt of theſe agreeable reflections, however, preſages of a melancholy caſt would frequently obtrude upon the mind, and damp the promiſed joys in contemplation. Few of us had been bleſſed with any tidings from our families or friends ſince our laſt ſeparation from them; and in the courſe of ſuch a lapſe of time what changes might not have taken place, what events might not have happened to diſappoint our hopes; rob us of our preſent peace; or cloud the ſunſhine of our future days! Theſe were conſiderations of a moſt painful nature, and tinged our joyful expectations with ſolicitude and apprehenſion!

At length, about five o'clock on ſaturday morning, a ſignal was made by one of the headmoſt ſhips, that denoted ſhe was within ſight of land, and ſoon afterwards, from our maſthead, the glad tidings were announced that land was plainly to be ſeen, bearing by compaſs E. S. E. At eleven in the forenoon it was known to be the weſtern coaſt of Ireland, and arrangements were immediately made by the Sceptre for keeping the ſhips together, and for entering the Shannon; where Captain Eſſington Saturday 12.

1795. September. propoſed to remain with his convoy until a force more equal to the protection of the valuable fleet he had thus ſafely brought into His Majeſty's dominions, ſhould arrive, to eſcort it from thence to England. Having communicated to Captain Eſſington ſuch parts of my orders from the Lords of the Admiralty, under which I had ſailed, as applied to the government of my conduct on the preſent occaſion, I received his orders to repair immediately to London; and the following day, after having ſeen the Diſcovery ſafely moored, with the reſt of the fleet, in the Shannon, and giving ſuch inſtructions, as circumſtances demanded, to my firſt lieutenant Mr. Baker, in whoſe zeal for the ſervice, and abilities as an officer, a long experience juſtified me in implicitly confiding; I reſigned my command of the Diſcovery into his hands, and with ſuch books, papers and charts as had been previouſly ſelected, as being eſſential to the illuſtration of the ſervices we had performed, I took leave of my officers and crew; not, however, without emotions which, though natural, on parting with a ſociety with whom I had lived ſo long, ſhared ſo many dangers, and from whom I had received ſuch eſſential ſervices, are yet more eaſily to be imagined than I have the power to deſcribe: and in the courſe of a few days I arrived at the Admiralty, where I depoſited my ſeveral documents.

Sunday 13.

Before I bid farewell to the Diſcovery,* I muſt beg leave to arreſt the attention of my readers for a few minutes, for the purpoſe of taking a ſhort view of the geographical knowledge which had been obtained of the earth, previouſly to the expedition which I have had the honor to command, and the happineſs of bringing thus to a concluſion; and alſo to notice ſuch parts of the globe as yet remain to be explored to make that ſpecies of information complete. The effecting a paſſage into the oriental ſeas round the cape of Good Hope, the diſcovery of America, and the opening of a communication between the atlantic and pacific oceans, by paſſing either through the ſtraits of Magellan, or round the iſlands lying off the ſouthern extremity of Tierra del Fuego, engaged the minds and utmoſt exertions of the moſt illuſtrious navigators during the three laſt centuries. Theſe enterprizes have been duly appreciated and juſtly celebrated for the important lights they have thrown upon the

* Arrived all well in the Thames the 20th of oct. 1795.

the ſciences of geography and nautical aſtronomy; for the improvements they have cauſed in the arts; for the commercial intercourſe which, by their means, has been opened and eſtabliſhed with all the maritime parts of the world; and, laſtly, for the happy introduction of civilization amongſt numerous tribes of our fellow creatures. 1795. September.

In the firſt attempts to accompliſh theſe extenſive objects, Great Britain took no part; but no ſooner did ſhe perceive the importance of which they were likely to be to her conſequence and proſperity as a maritime ſtate, than her ſpirit for the attainment of ſuch valuable acquiſitions to ſcience became rouſed. In the courſe of a very few years, no ſuch eſſential benefits have been ſecured to mankind, nor has ſo much geographical knowledge been acquired, as ſince the commencement of DISCOVERY undertaken, and ſucceſsfully accompliſhed, by the unremitted labours of Britiſh navigators; whoſe primary conſiderations have been to direct their inquiries to objects of an uſeful nature, and to inveſtigate and ſupport the truth, by a plain narrative of thoſe facts, which fell within the ſphere of their obſervation, rather than to give encouragement, by the obtruſion of ſpecious opinions, to hypotheſes, however ingenious. In conſequence of a ſtrict adherence to this principle, the geography of the earth is now placed beyond the influence of conjecture, and is determined by ſuch incontrovertible evidence, that the ſmall ſpaces that yet remain unexplored in the pacific or indian oceans are too inſignificant to become an object of enterprize: there are, however, parts of the coaſts, both of Aſia and America, which would yet afford employment for the labourers in the ſcience of DISCOVERY.

The Aſiatic coaſt, from the latitude of about 35° to the latitude of 52° north is at preſent very ill defined; and the American coaſt, from about the latitude of 44° ſouth, to the ſouthern extremity of Tierra del Fuego, is likewiſe very little known; and I entertain no doubt, had not our late examination on the coaſt of North-Weſt America, ſo delayed our return to the ſouthern hemiſphere, as to prevent my carrying the orders I had received into effect, that I ſhould have derived great ſatisfaction from a ſurvey and inveſtigation of the ſhores of that intereſting country. If, however, by that portion of His Majeſty's commands, which

1795. September. which I have had the honor to execute, it ſhall appear that a deciſion may as juſtly now take place, reſpecting any navigable communication between the waters of the pacific and atlantic oceans, within the limits of our ſurvey, as on the hypotheſis which gave as a counterpoiſe to the globe *a ſouthern continent*, and which the indefatigable diligenceof Captain Cook completely ſubverted, I ſhould hope that the purpoſe for which His Majeſty commanded the expedition to be undertaken, will not be conſidered as having failed for want of zeal or perſeverance, though it ſhould hereafter be found incomplete for want of judgment and ability.

There were few objects to which I had paid more attention, or had more ſincerely at heart, than that of obſerving ſuch a conduct, at all times, towards the ſeveral tribes of Indians, with whom we ſhould frequently meet, as ſhould prevent the neceſſity of our reſorting to any meaſures that might endanger the lives of a people, whoſe *real* intentions were always likely to be miſunderſtood, from a want of knowledge in us of their reſpective dialects or languages. After having reſided, as it were, amongſt them for more than two years, without having had the leaſt occaſion to fire a ſhot in anger, I had fondly hoped that I ſhould have been enabled to have completed our reſearches in thoſe before untrodden regions, without the loſs of life to a ſingle individual belonging to the countries we might yet find it neceſſary to viſit. In this my anxious concern for the great cauſe of humanity I was, however, diſappointed. The number of Indians from Traitor's cove which fell in the unprovoked attack upon our boats, on the 12th of auguſt, 1793, could not be aſcertained; but, independently of this unfortunate affair, I do not know of more than two men who afterwards loſt their lives in conſequence of our expeditions, from the Diſcovery or Chatham. Theſe unlucky events did not, however, fail to produce in my mind much ſorrow and regret, from which I could find no relief but in the conſoling reflection, that nothing but the moſt urgent neceſſity, for our own preſervation, would have compelled us to have adopted coercive meaſures.

From

From the firſt moment of my appointment, to the hour in which I reſigned the ſtation I had ſo long held, the health of every individual under my command had been my firſt care; and I had now the unſpeakable happineſs of beholding the ſame perſons return on board the Diſcovery to the river Shannon, in perfect health, as had ſailed with me from the river Thames, excepting ſuch of the officers as had officially been ſent home, or had been promoted in the Chatham; the ſeventeen ſeamen left at St. Helena, to aſſiſt in navigating the Macaſſar to England*, and the under-mentioned individuals, who were unhappily loſt in the courſe of the expedition. 1795. September.

* Arrived all well the 22d of Novemb. 1795.

John Brown, carpenter's mate, drowned by accident, in the execution of his duty, off the ſouth Foreland, 3d of february, 1791.

Neil Coil, marine, died of the flux, communicated to the Diſcovery, at the cape of Good Hope, by an infected ſhip from Batavia, 7th of auguſt, 1791.

Joſeph Murgatroyd, one of the carpenter's crew, miſſing at ſea the 21ſt of january, 1793.

John Carter, ſeaman, poiſoned by eating muſcles, in Poiſon cove, 15th june, 1793.

Iſaac Wooden, drowned by accident, in the execution of his duty, off Wooden's rock, the 24th of auguſt, 1794.

Richard Jones, drowned by accident, in the execution of his duty, between the port of Valparaiſo and the iſland of St. Helena, 21ſt of june, 1795.

By this liſt it will appear that, from the 15th of december, in the year 1790, to the 13th day of ſeptember, 1795, comprehending a ſpace of four years eight months and twenty-nine days, we had loſt out of our compliment of one hundred men, only one man by diſeaſe: and at the time of our parting with the Chatham * at St. Helena, ſhe had not, in the courſe of the whole voyage loſt a ſingle man, either in conſequence of ill health, or from any accident whatever.

* Arrived all well 17th of oct. 1795.

The unfortunate loſs of theſe five men from the Diſcovery produced in me infinite regret, but when I adverted to the very dangerous ſervice in which we had been ſo long employed, and the many perilous ſituations from which we had providentially been extricated, with all

1795. September. poſſible adoration, humility, and gratitude, I offered up my unfeigned thanks to the GREAT DISPOSER OF ALL HUMAN EVENTS, for the protection which thus, in his unbounded wiſdom and goodneſs he had been pleaſed, on all occaſions, to vouchſafe unto us, and which had now happily reſtored us to our country, our families, and our friends.

END OF THE JOURNAL.

NOTES

NOTES AND MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

SINCE my return to England I have had ſeveral converſations with Captain Colnett, relative to the capture of his veſſel at Nootka, and the treatment that himſelf, officers, and crew, received from the Spaniards during the time they remained at that place, and afterwards whilſt they were priſoners at St. Blas; from the whole of which it will appear, that he had been extremely ill uſed, and that no dependence is to be placed on the accounts given to Senr. Quadra, or myſelf, by the American commanders, who are ſtated to have been eye-witneſſes of moſt of the tranſactions. The documents and papers which Captain Colnett has ſince produced to me, fully prove that the Americans wilfully miſrepreſented the whole affair, to the prejudice of his character, and the intereſt of His Britannic Majeſty's ſubjects, engaged in commercial purſuits on the coaſt of North Weſt America.

Having been particularly careful to ſtate all the important circumſtances that came to my knowledge during my negociation with Senr. Quadra, whether they were ſuch as tended to eſtabliſh the claims, or militate againſt the pretenſions, of the Britiſh crown to the territories at Nootka, I have thought it proper, in addition to what has been already related, to give the following brief account of the capture of the Argonaut, as repreſented to me by Captain Colnett.

The ſettlement which Captain Colnett had in contemplation to make at Nootka, had been concerted at Macao, in november, 1789, at the time he entered into copartnerſhip with ſeveral Engliſh gentlemen reſident at that place.

On this occaſion, Captain Colnett made it his particular buſineſs to become informed with reſpect to the property which thoſe gentlemen

held in the two veſſels, the North-Weſt America and Ephigenia, then on the coaſt of Nootka; for as to the land, he entertained no doubt of its belonging to Great-Britain, as the ſubjects of that ſtate were the firſt European people who had diſcovered the country; and he was further well ſatisfied, that no other power whatever had a right to diſpoſſeſs the gentlemen with whom he had engaged, of their property at Nootka, becauſe he and they conſidered it to be excluſively their own. The intention of forming a ſettlement was known to Mr. Hudſon before his departure in the Princeſs Royal from Macao; and on his arrival before Captain Colnett at Nootka, ſuch intention was moſt probably communicated to the Spaniards and the native Indians, who appeared to have been long in expectation of the Argonaut's arrival, and had reſerved the greateſt part of their furs for the purpoſe of exchanging them with Captain Colnett, for the articles with which, they had learned, his veſſel would be freighted.

Under the ideas which Captain Colnett entertained, that this part of the coaſt of North-Weſt America belonged to Great-Britain, he had no fear of entering any of its ports, becauſe he was duly authorized by the South-Sea company to trade in thoſe ſeas, and had leave to abſent himſelf from His Majeſty's ſervice, being at that time a lieutenant in the royal navy. As a defence againſt hoſtile Indians, the Argonaut had twelve carriage guns, beſide ſwivels and ſmall arms; but not apprehending any thing unfriendly from the inhabitants of Nootka, nor having become acquainted before he left China, that any difference exiſted between the courts of London and Madrid, when he arrived off Nootka, on the 3d of july, 1790, the guns of the Argonaut were diſmounted, and were all in the hold of the veſſel.

About nine o'clock that evening, when at the diſtance of about three leagues from the entrance into the port, a boat was obſerved coming towards the Argonaut; but, as the weather was very hazy, it could not be diſcovered to what nation it belonged. On being hailed, the perſons in her laid upon their oars, and requeſted, in Spaniſh, permiſſion to come on board, with which Captain Colnett inſtantly complied. Soon after another Spaniſh boat, and one belonging to an American veſſel, came alongſide

alongſide his veſſel, and Captain Colnett now underſtood that there were two Spaniſh men of war, and an American ſhip and ſloop, at anchor in Friendly cove. On receiving this information, Captain Colnett heſitated for ſome time, whether he ſhould, or not, go into Friendly cove; as he had ſome doubts as to the propriety of putting himſelf under the command of Spaniſh ſhips of war. This objection being made known to Don Martinez, who had arrived in the firſt boat, he requeſted, through an interpreter, that Captain Colnett would, nevertheleſs, afford him ſome aſſiſtance, as the veſſels under his command were in great diſtreſs for the want of proviſions and other neceſſaries; and as he had paid ſome attention to Mr. Hudſon, the commander of the Princeſs Royal, one of the four veſſels under Captain Colnett's directions (as would be ſeen by a letter which he produced to Captain Colnett from Mr. Hudſon) Martinez hoped Captain Colnett would not be wanting in a return of civility, and intreated him, in the moſt earneſt manner, to enter Friendly cove; pledging his word of honor, not only as commander in chief of all the ſhips belonging to His Catholic Majeſty, on the northern coaſts of the pacific ocean, but alſo as nephew to the viceroy, and in his capacity at Nootka, as the repreſentative of the King of Spain; that Captain Colnett ſhould be at liberty to depart whenever he might think proper; Don Martinez ſtating, at the ſame time, that he was then at Nootka for the ſole purpoſe of watching the operations and proceedings of the Ruſſians. Theſe aſſurances induced Captain Colnett to conſider Don Martinez as an officer of high rank and character; and as he did not entertain the moſt diſtant idea that any falſehood was attempted to be impoſed upon him, or that he was in the leaſt danger of being treated by Martinez with duplicity, he ſuffered the Spaniſh launches to tow the Argonaut into port, where ſhe did not arrive until midnight.

The next morning Don Martinez invited Captain Colnett to breakfaſt on board the Princiſſa, and afterwards accompanied him on his return to the Argonaut, where Captain Colnett ordered ſuch proviſions and ſtores as he could ſpare to be got to hand, gave a liſt of them to Don Martinez, and, at the ſame time, requeſted his acceptance of them, with which civility

he

he appeared to be highly pleaſed and thoroughly ſatisfied. Don Martinez had not been long on board the Argonaut before he ſelected Captain Colnett's boatſwain from the reſt of the crew, who being a native of Gibraltar, ſpoke the Spaniſh language very fluently. After ſome converſation with this man, Don Martinez demanded him of Captain Colnett, as a ſubject of His Catholic Majeſty, and as the boatſwain was very deſirous of leaving the Argonaut, Captain Colnett remitted the balance then due from him on account of his wages, and diſcharged him from his ſervice. This circumſtance was by no means a pleaſant one to Captain Colnett; but, as Don Martinez ſeemed to be extremely anxious to obtain the releaſe of this man, Captain Colnett did not think it would have been prudent to have reſiſted his application. His doubts, however, of the profeſſed ſincerity of Don Martinez, became increaſed, by his ſoon diſcovering that the Indians declined all ſort of trade with the Argonaut. This induced him to determine upon leaving Friendly cove with all poſſible diſpatch, and he acquainted Don Martinez that he purpoſed to depart in the courſe of the day. Upon this the Spaniſh officer offered his launch to aſſiſt the Argonaut out of the cove; and it was at this time agreed, that the articles with which Captain Colnett could ſupply Don Martinez, ſhould be ſent to him by the return of the Spaniſh launch. The promiſed aſſiſtance of this boat not arriving ſo ſoon as Captain Colnett had expected, he ſent one of his mates to Don Martinez, for the purpoſe of reminding him of his engagement, and to procure the launch; but, to his great ſurprize, inſtead of the officer returning with the Spaniſh boat, Captain Colnett received a meſſage from Don Martinez, deſiring that he would inſtantly repair on board the Princiſſa, and produce his ſhip's papers for his examination. With this requeſt Captain Colnett immediately complied, and Don Martinez had ſcarcely looked at them, before he poſitively aſſerted that they were all forgeries, although he did not underſtand a ſingle word of the language in which they were written. With this declaration he threw them on the table, and inſiſted that the Argonaut ſhould not ſail from Nootka until he ſhould think proper to grant permiſſion for her departure. On Captain Colnett complaining of this breach of promiſe and good faith, Martinez quitted the

cabin in an apparent rage, and inſtantly diſpatched an armed party from the deck, who, after knocking Captain Colnett down, arreſted him, and detained him as a priſoner on board the Princiſſa. Don Martinez then ſent his launch on board the Argonaut; ſtruck the Britiſh, and hoiſted Spaniſh, colours; ordered the Columbia, an American ſhip, to fire into the Argonaut if ſhe attempted to unmoor; made the officers priſoners, and put the crew into irons. After this the veſſel was unloaded, and every individual was robbed of ſuch parts of his private property as was choſen by the Spaniards. In this ſituation the Argonaut, officers, and crew, remained for ten days, when the Princeſs Royal appeared in the offing; and on Mr. Hudſon, her commander, being perceived by Martinez to be coming near to the ſhore in his boat, he ſent out his launch armed, ſeized the boat, and brought Mr. Hudſon on board the Princiſſa, where a letter was prepared for him to ſign, ordering the officer, whom he had left in charge of his veſſel, to deliver her up without any reſiſtance. At the yard-arm was rove a rope, with which Mr. Hudſon was threatened to be hanged, if he declined ſigning the letter, or if the ſloop under his command ſhould fire at the launch then ready to carry the propoſed letter, and which, under theſe circumſtances, he was compelled to ſign on board the Princiſſa.

From the 5th to the 14th of july, 1790, arrangements were making on board the Argonaut for the confinement of the officers and crew during their paſſage from Nootka to St. Blas, whither Captain Colnett was given to underſtand they would be ſent as priſoners.

The treatment which Captain Colnett received whilſt on board the Princiſſa had nearly proved fatal to him; he was ſeized with a violent fever, attended with a delirium, which did not abate until he was removed on board his own veſſel; here he was made a cloſe priſoner, and confined to the mate's cabin, a place not ſix feet ſquare. Such parts of the Argonaut's cargo as Martinez thought proper to reject, were returned into the veſſel again, and all the officers, and ſixteen of the crew, who were Britiſh ſubjects, were, on the 14th of july, ſent in the Argonaut under confinement from Nootka to St. Blas.

Notwithſtanding

Notwithſtanding the great diſtinction with which it had been repreſented to Senr. Quadra, and urged by him to me, Captain Colnett had been received on his arrival at this port, and which he does not deny, in point of treatment, was infinitely better than he had experienced during the time he was under the power and directions of Martinez; yet the remainder of his cargo, ſtores and proviſions, was taken from out of his veſſel at St. Blas, and a part only of the former was afterwards reſtored, whilſt the wages of the Spaniſh navy that were paid to him, for himſelf, officers, and crew, were nearly counterbalanced by the heavy expences brought againſt his ſhip's company during the time of their captivity, for their maintenance, medical and other aſſiſtance.

The hardſhips which were endured, according to Captain Colnett's repreſentation, by himſelf, his officers, and the ſixteen Britiſh ſeamen, during a paſſage of thirty-two days to St. Blas, are not to be deſcribed; but as a detail of theſe circumſtances would lead me into extraneous matter, unconnected with the object (the ceſſion of the territories at Nootka) which made a ſtatement of Captain Colnett's tranſactions in Friendly cove neceſſary in the former part of my journal, I ſhall forbear to mention any thing on that head, and only inſert a paſſage, tranſlated from the Spaniſh paſſport, granted by the viceroy of Mexico to Captain Colnett, at the time of the reſtoration of his veſſel, and his liberation from the Spaniſh territories in America; by which it will appear, that although Don Eſtevan Martinez had no eſpecial directions to capture either the Argonaut, Princeſs Royal, or any other Britiſh ſhip, yet all veſſels not belonging to His Catholic Majeſty, might have been retained at Nootka as good and lawful prizes: this will neceſſarily leave the reader in ſome doubt as to the means that were purſued by the American traders then at Nootka, to preſerve the privileges which they ſeem to have enjoyed; and I ſhall conclude this relation of the buſineſs from the teſtimony of Captain Colnett, by briefly ſtating how he conducted himſelf, on receiving a ſubſequent paſſport from the viceroy of Mexico.

"The conduct of this officer" (Don Eſtevan Joſe Martinez)* "was founded on laws and royal orders, which not only do abſolutely prohibit the negociation, eſtabliſhment, and commerce, of aliens on our

coaſts of the ſouth ſeas of both Americas; but ordain alſo, that they the ſaid aliens, ſhall be looked upon and treated as declared enemies, without its being underſtood to be a breach of the good faith, or contrary to the treaties of peace; for in that concluded in the year 1760, and confirmed in the ſecond article of that in 1763, the arrival of all alien veſſels, or their introduction, paſſage, or commerce on the ſaid coaſts, are completely prohibited.

"Under theſe circumſtances, agreed to by the treating parties, and poſitive declarations of the court of Spain, the veſſels Argonaut and Princeſs Royal might have been retained as good and lawful prizes; but, being deſirous to preſerve that harmony which at preſent exiſts between our court and that of London, and conſidering alſo that the ſovereigns of both kingdoms will, upon reaſonable and juſt terms, amicably agree to the reſtoration of the ſaid veſſels, I grant a free and ſafe paſſport to their captains James Colnett and Thomas Hudſon, that they may proceed to Macao, or ſail to any other place they may chooſe, with the expreſs prohibition that they ſhall not put into any port or bay of our coaſts without ſome very preſſing neceſſity, or eſtabliſh themſelves there, or trade in them with the Indians, becauſe they may do this in other places or iſlands not the dominions of His Catholic Majeſty."

After Captain Colnett had received this paſſport, he petitioned the viceroy that he might be permitted to diſpoſe of the remaining part of his cargo on the coaſt of North Weſt America, but this was poſitively refuſed by the viceroy, who ſtated that he was bound to give that preference to the ſubjects of His Catholic Majeſty. Notwithſtanding that he did not grant Captain Colnett this indulgence, he tranſmitted to him another paſſport, in which Captain Colnett was directed to proceed to Nootka, with orders to the commanding officer there, to deliver up the Princeſs Royal, which veſſel had been directed to repair to that port, after having been ſome months employed in the Spaniſh ſervice. On Captain Colnett's return to Nootka he did not find the Princeſs Royal there, nor could he learn any tidings of her deſtination, and therefore he made the beſt of his way from Nootka to Macao, agree-

ably to the injunctions contained in the ſecond paſſport from the viceroy of Mexico.

In the year 1792, the fur trade, between the north-weſt coaſt of America and China, gave employment to upwards of twenty ſail of ſhips and veſſels, whoſe names, and the countries to which they belong, I have thought proper to inſert, for the purpoſe of ſhewing that my opinions, reſpecting the value of this trade, were not only founded upon obſervation, but confirmed by the practice of ſeveral European ſtates, and adventurers from the Aſiatic, Chineſe, and American ſhores.

Ships and veſſels.	Commanders.	To what country belonging.
Ship Butterworth, - - -	Brown, -	London.
Sloop Le Boo, - - -	Sharp, -	ditto.
Cutter Jackal, - - -	Stewart, -	ditto.
Brig Three Brothers, - -	Alder, -	ditto.
Schooner Prince William Henry,	Ewen, -	ditto.
Ship Jenny, - - - -	Baker, -	Briſtol.
Brig Halcyon, - - - -	Barclay, -	Bengal.
Brig Venus, - - - -	Shepherd, -	ditto.
Snow —— - - - -	Moor, -	Canton.
Brig —— - - - -	Coſtidge, -	ditto.
Brig —— - - - -	Barnett, -	ditto.
Ship Columbia, - - -	Gray, -	Boſton, America.
Sloop Adventure, - - - (Built at Clayoquot, tender to the Columbia)	Haſwell, -	ditto.
Ship Jefferſon, - - -	Roberts, -	ditto.
Brig Hope, - - - -	Ingraham, -	ditto.
Brig Hancock, - - -	Crowell, -	ditto.
Brig Waſhington, - - -	Kendrick, -	ditto.
Ship Margaret, - - -	Magie, -	New York.
Ship Ephigenia, - - -	Viana, -	Portugal.
Brig Fenis and St. Joſeph, -	Andrede, -	ditto.
Ship —— - - - -	Unknown, -	France.

Beſide

Beſide theſe, the veſſels already mentioned in my journal, belonging to His Catholic Majeſty, frequently reſorted to the port of Nootka.

When ſuch a ſpirit for enterprize as this, is thus manifeſted by the people of ſo many different nations, and directed from all quarters of the globe to theſe ſhores, there can remain no more doubt, with reſpect to the commercial advantages which are likely to be attendant on ſuch ſpeculations, than that many unjuſt proceedings will take place amongſt the ſeveral perſons concerned, who, in the avidity for promoting their reſpective intereſts, become competitors for the commodity of which each is in purſuit, and deſtroy the general benefits which, under wiſe and good regulations would reſult to all. A retroſpective view of theſe circumſtances, and the behaviour of Senr. Quadra, in the negociation which, with him, I had the honor to conduct reſpecting the ceſſion of the territories at Nootka to the crown of Great-Britain; will ſerve to ſhew in what an important point of view the court of Spain beholds her intereſts in this valuable country, and what alſo are the commercial advantages that moſt probably would accrue to the adventurers on the coaſt, were their dealings properly reſtrained, and their general conduct wiſely regulated.

Although we did not meet with any Ruſſian veſſels at Nootka, yet I am clearly of opinion the people of that nation are more likely than thoſe of any other to ſucceed in procuring furs, and the other valuable commodities, from theſe ſhores, with which a moſt beneficial trade might be eſtabliſhed between North-Weſt America, Japan, and the northern parts of China. Of this I was well perſuaded, from the accounts I received from Smyloff, and from my own obſervations on the general conduct of the Ruſſians towards the Indians, in the ſeveral places where we found them under their controul and direction. Had the natives about the Ruſſian eſtabliſhments in Cook's inlet, and Prince William's ſound been oppreſſed, dealt hardly by, or treated by the Ruſſians as a conquered people, ſome uneaſineſs amongſt them would have been perceived, ſome deſire for emancipation would have been diſcovered; but no ſuch diſpoſition appeared, they ſeemed to be held in no reſtraint, nor

did they ſeem to wiſh, on any occaſion whatever, to elude the vigilance of their directors. For ſome of our commodities that were valuable to them, they would offer their furs in exchange; but in no inſtance did they propoſe any thing of the kind to ſale to the diſadvantage of their employers. The Ruſſians, moſt likely, unable to reduce the inhabitants of the inſular country to the ſouth-eaſtward from Croſs ſound, have preferred to ſit down amongſt thoſe to the weſtward; where, from the compactneſs of the coaſt, and the lofty impaſſable mountains which approach the ſea ſhore, the natives are reſtrained from indulging in the wandering life to which their more eaſtern neighbours are accuſtomed, and who being a much more warlike race, may poſſibly have been found by the Ruſſians to be leſs tractable.

Notwithſtanding that our ſurvey of the coaſt of North-Weſt America has afforded to our minds the moſt ſatisfactory proof that no navigable communication whatever exiſts between the north pacific and north atlantic oceans, from the 30th to the 56th degree of north latitude, nor between the waters of the pacific, nor any of the lakes or rivers in the interior part of the continent of North America; yet, as it is very difficult to undeceive, and more ſo to convince the human mind, when prepoſſeſſed of long-adopted notions, however erroneouſly they may have been founded, and eſpecially when circumſtances may be reſorted to which have the appearance of being capable of furniſhing new matter for ingenious ſpeculative opinions, it may not be improper to ſtate, that although, from unavoidable circumſtances, Mr. Broughton* was compelled, in his examination of Columbia river, to deſiſt from attempting to aſcertain the navigable extent of the ſeveral ſmall branches which fall into that river, yet that gentleman was thoroughly convinced, from the view he had obtained of each, and the circumſtances attendant on them all, that no one of thoſe branches admitted of any navigable communication whatever with the interior country.

*Now a poſt captain in the royal navy.

With reſpect to the ancient diſcoveries of De Fuca, they appear to be upheld by tradition alone, and ought therefore to be received with great latitude, and to be credited with ſtill more caution. A celebrated

writer on geography* appears to have been perfectly convinced that this oral teſtimony was correct, although he candidly acknowledges that "We have no other than verbal report of De Fuca's diſcovery; he communicated the information to Mr. Lock at Venice, and offered to perform a voyage," I preſume, for the further exploring of thoſe regions, "on condition of having payment of the great loſſes he had ſuſtained, to the value of ſixty thouſand ducats, when captured by Sir Thomas Cavendiſh in the ſouth ſeas. John De Fuca, the Greek pilot, in 1592, ſailed into a broad inlet, between the 47°th and 48°th, which led him into a far broader ſea, wherein he ſailed above twenty days, there being at the entrance on the north-weſt coaſt, a great head land or iſland, with an exceeding high pinnacle or ſpired rock, like a pillar, thereupon."

* See Dalrymple's plan for promoting the fur trade, 1789.

This is the whole that can be collected from the information of this ſuppoſed navigator; which Mr. Dalrymple ſays exactly correſponds with the diſcoveries of the Spaniards, who "have recently found an entrance in the latitude of 47° 45′ north, which in twenty-ſeven days' courſe brought them to the vicinity of Hudſon's bay." On making inquiries of the Spaniſh officers attached to the commiſſion of Senr. Melaſpina, as alſo of Senr. Quadra, and ſeveral of the officers under his orders, who, for ſome time paſt, had been employed in ſuch reſearches reſpecting ſo important a circumſtance, I was given to underſtand by them all, that my communication was the firſt intelligence they had ever received of ſuch diſcoveries having been made; and as to the navigators De Fuca, De Fonte, and others, theſe gentlemen expected to have derived intelligence of them from us, ſuppoſing, from the Engliſh publications, that we were better acquainted with their achievements than any part of the Spaniſh nation. A commander of one of the trading veſſels, met with ſuch a pinnacle rock in the latitude of 47° 47′, but unluckily there was no opening near it, to identify it being the ſame which the Greek pilot had ſeen; but this circumſtance can eaſily be diſpenſed with, for the ſake of ſupporting an hypotheſis, only by ſuppoſing the opening to be further to the northward. That ſuch a rock might have been ſeen in that latitude is not to be queſtioned, becauſe we ſaw numbers of them, and it is well

well known, that not only on the coaſt of North-Weſt America, but on various other coaſts of the earth, ſuch pinnacle rocks are found to exiſt.

On theſe grounds, and on theſe alone, ſtands the ancient authority for the diſcoveries of John De Fuca; and however erroneous they may be, ſeem to have been acknowledged by moſt of the recent viſitors to this coaſt, who as well as myſelf, (as is too frequently and injudiciouſly the caſe,) have been led to follow the ſtream of the current report. By my having continued the name of De Fuca in my journal and charts, a tacit acknowledgment of his diſcoveries may poſſibly, on my part, be inferred; this however I muſt poſitively deny, becauſe there has not been ſeen one leading feature to ſubſtantiate his tradition: on the contrary, the ſea coaſt under the parallels between which this opening is ſaid to have exiſted, is compact and impenetrable; the ſhores of the continent have not any opening whatever, that bears the leaſt ſimilitude to the deſcription of De Fuca's entrance; and the opening which I have called the *ſuppoſed ſtraits of Juan de Fuca*, inſtead of being between the 47th and 48th degrees, is between the 48th and 49th degrees of north latitude, and leads not into a far broader ſea or mediterranean ocean. The error, however, of a degree in latitude may, by the advocates for De Fuca's merits, be eaſily reconciled, by the ignorance in thoſe days, or in the incorrectneſs in making ſuch common aſtronomical obſervations; yet we do not find that Sir Francis Drake, who ſailed before De Fuca, was liable to ſuch miſtakes.

The diſcoveries of the Portugueſe or Spaniſh admiral De Fonte, De Fonta, or De Fuentes, appear to be equally liable to objections, as thoſe ſaid to have been made by De Fuca. Little reliance, I truſt, will hereafter be placed on that publication of De Fonta's account,* wherein it is ſtated that "He ſailed 260 leagues in crooked channels, amongſt iſlands, named the Archipelago of St. Lazarus, and on the 14th of june 1640, he came to a river which he named Rio de los Reyes, in 53° of north latitude; he went up it to the north-eaſtward 60 leagues; it was freſh 20 leagues from the mouth, the tide riſing 24 feet, the depth not leſs than 4 or 5 fathoms at low water all the way into lake Belle, which he

* See Dalrymple's plan for promoting the fur trade. 1789.

entered the 22d of june; in this lake there was generally 6 or 7 fathoms; and at a particular time of tide there is a fall in the lake: that from a good port ſheltered by an iſland on the ſouth ſide of lake Belle, De Fonta on the 1ſt of july ſailed in his boats to a river which he named Parmentiers; that he paſſed eight falls, in all thirty two feet perpendicular, from its ſource in lake Belle, into a large lake which he reached the 6th of july. This lake he named De Fonte; it is 160 leagues long, and 60 broad, lying E. N. E. and W. S. W. in length, having in ſome places 60 fathoms depth, abounding with cod and ling."

It is here neceſſary to interrupt the thread of De Fonta's curious narrative for a moment, in order, if poſſible, to reconcile the nature of his voyage with his ſtatement of facts. After his arrival in Rio de los Reyes, he ſailed in his ſhip 60 leagues to lake Belle; 40 leagues of this diſtance were freſh water; and then in his boats, through that lake and the river Parmentiers; where, after paſſing eight falls he arrived in lake de Fonte, which he finds abounding with cod and ling; but the extent of lake Belle is not mentioned, nor whether the water in lake de Fonte was freſh or ſalt, though from common reaſoning, it is natural to conclude, that ſince the water in Rio de los Reyes was freſh at the diſtance of 40 leagues from the lake whence the river derives its origin, that the water in lake De Fonte, where cod and ling are ſaid to abound, muſt be freſh alſo. But to return to the narrative. Lake de Fonte contained "ſeveral very large iſlands, and ten ſmall ones: from the E. N. E. extremity of this lake, which he left the 14th of july, he paſſed in ten hours with a freſh wind and whole ebb a lake, which he named Strait Ronquillo, 34 leagues long, and 2 or 3 broad, with 20, to 26 and 28 fathoms depth. On the 17th he came to an Indian town, where he learnt there was a ſhip in the neighbourhood; to this ſhip he ſailed, and found on board only one man advanced in years and a youth; the man was the greateſt in the mechanical part of mathematicks he had ever ſeen: he learnt they were from Boſton in New England, the owner named Gibbons, who was major general of Maltachuſett's, and the whole ſhip's company came on the 30th of july. On the 6th of auguſt De Fonta made the owner ſome valuable preſents, and took ſome proviſions from them, and gave Captain

tain Shapely, the commander of the veſſel, one thouſand pieces of eight for his fine charts and journals. On the 11th of auguſt De Fonta arrived at the firſt fall in the river Parmentiers, and on the 16th on board his ſhip in lake Belle."

The extenſive archipelago, in which De Fonta had ſailed through crooked channels 260 leagues; the river navigable for ſhipping that flowed into it, up which he had ſailed in his ſhip 60 leagues; the water becoming freſh after he had entered and paſſed in it 20 leagues; its communicating by other lakes and rivers with a paſſage, in which a ſhip had arrived from Boſton in New England; are all ſo circumſtantially particularized, as to give the account, at firſt ſight, an air of probability, and on examination, had it been found reaſonably connected together, which is by no means the caſe; a trifling difference in point of deſcription or ſituation would have been pardoned.

The Rio de los Reyes Mr. Dalrymple ſtates (according to the Spaniſh geographers, under the authority of which nation De Fonta is ſaid to have ſailed) to be in the 43d; according to the Engliſh in the 53d; and according to the French, in the 63d degree of north latitude, on the weſtern coaſt of North America. If it be neceſſary to make allowance for the ignorance of De Fonta, or the errors in his obſervations, any other parallel along the coaſt may be aſſigned with equal correctneſs.

Under the 43d parallel of north latitude on this coaſt, no ſuch archipelago nor river does exiſt; but between the 47th and 57th degrees of north latitude, there is an archipelago compoſed of innumerable iſlands, and crooked channels; yet the evidence of a navigable river flowing into it, is ſtill wanting to prove its identity; and as the ſcrupulous exactneſs with which our ſurvey of the continental ſhore has been made within theſe limits, precludes the poſſibility of ſuch a river having been paſſed unnoticed by us, as that deſcribed to be of Rio de los Reyes, I remain in full confidence, that ſome credit will hereafter be given to the teſtimony reſulting from our reſearches, and that the plain truth undiſguiſed, with which our labours have been repreſented, will be juſtly appreciated, in refutation of ancient unſupported traditions.

I do

I do not, however, mean poſitively to deny the diſcoveries of De Fonta, I only wiſh to inveſtigate the fact, and to aſcertain the truth; and I am content with having uſed my endeavours to prove their improbability as publiſhed to the world. The broken region which ſo long occupied our attention, cannot poſſibly be the archipelago of St. Lazarus, ſince the principal feature by which the identity of that archipelago could be proved is that of a navigable river for ſhipping flowing into it, and this certainly does not exiſt in that archipelago which has taken us ſo much time to explore; hence the ſituation cannot be the ſame, and for that reaſon I have not affixed the name of De Fonta, De Fonte, or Fuentes to any part of thoſe regions. It is however to be remembered, that our geography of the whole coaſt of North Weſt America is not yet complete, and that the French navigators, who have ſtated the archipelago of St. Lazarus to be in the 63d degree of north latitude, may yet not be in an error.

The ſtupendous barrier mountains certainly do not ſeem to extend in ſo lofty and connected a range to the northward of the head of Cook's inlet, as to the ſouth-eaſtward of that ſtation; and it is poſſible that in this part, the chain of mountains may admit of a communication with the eaſtern country, which ſeems to be almoſt impracticable further to the ſouthward. In this conjecture we are ſomewhat warranted by the ſimilarity obſerved in the race of people inhabiting the ſhores of Hudſon's bay and thoſe to the northward of North Weſt America.

In all the parts of the continent on which we landed, we nowhere found any roads or paths through the woods, indicating the Indians on the coaſt having any intercourſe with the natives of the interior part of the country, nor were there any articles of the Canadian or Hudſon's bay traders found amongſt the people with whom we met on any part of the continent or external ſea ſhores of this extenſive country.

FINIS.

ERRATA.

VOL. I.

Page	12,	Line 24,	*for* Cancer *read* Capricorn.
	22,	3,	*for* reave *read* reef.
		27,	*for* reaved *read* reefed.
	23,	15,	*for* where by *read* whereby.
	43,	14,	*for* gunnets *read* gannets.
	61,	4,	*for* 29° 90′ *read* 29in. 90.
			for 30° 50′ *read* 30in. 50.
	55,	27,	*for* their *read* the.
		29,	*for* inflammatory *read* inflammable.
	59,	5,	*after* not *insert* be.
	61,	27,	*for* vere *read* veer.
	66,	23,	*for* Terra del Fuego *read* Tierra del Fuego throughout the work.
	71,	1,	*for* bore N.E. by E. to E.N.E. *read* bore from N.E. by E. and so in all other similar instances.
	72,	23,	*dele* 28°.
	84,	6,	*for* sand *read* sandy.
		23,	*before* little *insert* a.
	90,	32,	*before* was *insert* he.
	98,	19,	*for* Potatow *read* Poatatou.
	101,	30,	*before* sawing *insert* and.
	Idem,		*after* plank *insert* :
	102,	2,	*for* Ercoei *read* Ereeoi.
	106,	6,	*for* pleasant *read* unpleasant.
	107,	3,	*for* end *read* ends.
	113,	11,	*for* Balabola *read* Bolabola.
	124,	32,	*for* antiseptics *read* antiseptics.
	129,	24,	*before* on *insert* him.
	132,	28,	*dele* the . *after* tranfactions.
	136,	20,	*for* from *read* to.
	139,	18,	*for* Errooe *read* Ereeoi.
	141,	31,	*for* Ereeoe *read* Ereeoi.
	172,	16,	*for* Onchow *read* Onehow throughout the work.
	173,	14,	*for* Macoa *read* Macao.
	177,	31,	*for* necessity *read* confidence.
	187,	23,	*for* chieftans *read* chieftains.
	196,	20,	*for* 235° 41′ 45″ *read* 235° 41′ 30″.
	205,	24,	*for* probably *read* possibly.
	207,	28,	*for* out *read* our.
	208,	29,	*for* Mr. Mears *read* Mr. Meares whenever the name occurs.
	218,	1,	*after* at *insert* a.
	221,	10,	*for* stad *read* had.
	225,	30,	*for* sat *read* set.
	240,	27,	*after* invitation *insert* from us.
	241,	2,	*for* sat *read* set.
	243,	31,	ditto ditto.
	249,	29,	*for* would *read* might.
	250,	14,	*for* was *read* were.
	282,	25,	*for* thought *read* through.
	287,	22,	*for* centry *read* sentry.
	292,	13,	*before* progress *insert* flow.
	302,	23,	*after* was *insert* green and.
	304,	31,	*for* water-fall *read* water-falls.
	306,	12,	*after* to *insert* the.
	308,	20,	*for* induced me *read* I was induced.
	312,	17,	*for* Melaspina *read* Malaspina.
		18,	*dele* that—ditto ditto.

ERRATA.

Page 312,	Line 19,	*dele* that.
316,	10,	*for* Geeenwich *read* Greenwich.
320,	15,	*for* clothe *read* clothes.
322,	14,	*for* ſat *read* ſet.
325,	32,	*for* ſires *read* fires.
340,	20,	*for* ſor *read* for.
341,	23,	*for* warer *read* water.
349,	32,	*for* compoſe *read* compoſes.
353,	28,	*for* to reſtrain *read* from reſtraining.
354,	24,	*inſert*, *after* leagues.
360,	19,	*dele* rendered.
362,	6,	*inſert* a *after* through.
	7,	*for* and *read* which.
364,	14,	*inſert* in *after* ſituation.
377,	10,	*for* near *read* nearly.
378,	16,	*for* Addenbrook *read* Addenbrooke.
380,	1,	*for* 51° 57′ *read* 50° 57′.
382,	21,	*for* feint *read* faint.
384,	14,	*inſert* even *after* that.
392,	1, 2,	*for* conſiſtent *read* conſiſtently.
410,	16,	*for* its *read* it.
422,	29,	*inſert* afterwards *before* to.
423,	30,	*for* canvas *read* canvaſs throughout the work.
424,	10,	*for* 4′ *read* 4 miles.
431,	30,	*inſert* ; *after* s. 61 w.—*for* and is *read* it is.

VOL. II.

Page 20,	Line 26,	*inſert* an *before* extraordinary.
21,	9,	*inſert* who *before* ſeen.
36,	11,	*for* irritating *read* imitating.
37,	12,	*for* floated *read* flooded.
58,	1,	*inſert* they *before* were.
65,	11,	*for* rendered it *read* permitted it to be.
82,	15,	*for* mark *read* marks.
	18,	*inſert* which is *before* eaſily.
164,	23,	*for* Karakakooo *read* Karakakooa.
223,	6,	*inſert* of *after* heard.
	laſt line,	*inſert* which *after* ſcales.
224,	8,	*for* a cheerful degree of ſpirits *read* a degree of cheerful ſpirits.
233,	19,	*inſert* an *before* error.
268,	16,	*dele* but.
284,	10,	*dele* about.
323,	32,	*inſert* a *before* diſtance.
370,	1,	*for* in *read* on.
411,	14,	*for* a point *read* point.
420,	26,	*for* has *read* had.
	27,	*dele* yet.
423,	Margin,	*for* auguſt *read* ſeptember.
429,	8,	*for* Kampſchatka *read* Kamſchatka.
437,	16,	*inſert* it *after* think.
439,	10,	*for* Arguello *read* Arrillaga.
441,	11,	*for* ingenuity *read* ingenuouſneſs.
473,	30,	*for* render *read* renders.
474,	11,	*for* coronadoes *read* coronados.
477,	6, 7,	ditto ditto.
486,	23,	*for* was *read* were.
487,	10,	*inſert* the *after* to be.
488,	16,	*inſert* and *after* entrance.
497,	31,	*for* give *read* gives.

ERRATA.

VOL. III.

Page	2,	Line 4,	*inſert* wind *after* trade.
		20,	*dele* the.
	8,	9,	*for* ſubterranean *read* ſubterraneous.
	19,	14,	*for* dictated *read* induced.
	30,	32,	*inſert* with *after* met.
	39,	29,	*for* a *read* an.
	46,	28, 31,	*for* centinel *read* ſentinel throughout the work.
	50,	18,	*inſert* as *before* to.
	76,	19,	*for* to me *read* by me.
	98,	5,	*dele* had.
	117,	13,	*inſert* attended with *after* but.
	135,	9,	*for* a *read* an.
	143,	7,	*for* armour *read* armoury.
	177,	30,	*for* he *read* the.
	187,	1,	*for* in *read* between.
	241,	6,	*for* of our *read* from our.
	266,	4, 9, 14,	*for* Woodhouſe *read* Wodehouſe.
	272,	12,	*inſert* with *after* ſerved.
	273,	1, 12, 17,	*for* Napean *read* Nepean.
	286,	17,	*for* to the ocean *read* towards the ocean.
	292,	11,	*for* Napean *read* Nepean.
	305,	laſt line,	*for* equinoxial *read* equinoctial.
		7,	*dele* again.
	325,	1,	*for* the Chatham *read* her.
	332,	6,	*dele* the ' *in* Preſidio's.
	335,	27,	*for* it *read* he.
	336,	2,	*for* forwardin *read* forwarding.
	343,	5,	*for* bonitos *read* bonittos.
	359,	3,	*for* near *read* nearly.
	371,	23,	*for* ferns *read* fern.
	373,	12,	*inſert* ſpecies *after* former.
		28,	*for* with *read* without.
	440,	14,	*for* Dominician *read* Dominican.
	446,	20,	*for* unweared *read* unwearied.
	459,	24,	*for* Indico *read* Indigo.
	466,	16,	*for* maintopſail *read* maintopſails.
	479,	13,	*for* had *read* I had.
	499,	15,	*for* view *read* light.
	500,	4,	*for* kind to ſale *read* kind for ſale.
	502,	21,	*dele* in.

00081475

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 05 October, 2018